This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Harvard College Library

FROM

Miss Lilias Page

3 2044 097 055 263

Educ T 918.75.416

Latin School Series.

SELECTIONS

FROM

LATIN CLASSIC AUTHORS.

OVID, CURTIUS, CICERO.

WITH NOTES AND A VOCABULARY.

BY

FRANCIS GARDNER,
HEAD MASTER,
A. M. GAY AND A. H. BUCK,
MASTERS IN THE BOSTON LATIN SCHOOL.

Revised Edition.

BOSTON:
LEE AND SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS.
NEW YORK:
LEE, SHEPARD AND DILLINGHAM.
1875.

June 5, 1937.
Miss Lilias Page

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1873,
BY LEE AND SHEPARD,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

ELECTROTYPED AT THE
BOSTON STEREOTYPE FOUNDRY,
19 Spring Lane.

PREFACE.

In presenting to the public the second volume of the "Latin School Series," the Editors wish to express the gratification they have experienced at the reception of its predecessor.

To what was said in the preface of the first volume it seems necessary to add, simply, that the best editions and the best texts of the various authors have been employed, and that orthography adopted which receives the sanction of the most eminent classical scholars of the present day.

It is hoped that the Dictionary which is appended will be found to be a valuable addition to the text, as no pains have been spared to select an appropriate meaning for the words as they occur in each particular passage. Especial attention has been given to the derivation of the words by inserting all that would be profitable to students at this period of their classical studies.

Boston, September 25, 1873.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Ovid's Metamorphoses,	1
Quintus Curtius,	103
Cicero, De Senectute,	163
Cicero, De Amicitia,	227
Dictionary,	289
Paradigms of Greek Nouns,	448

OVID.

LIFE OF OVID.

PUBLIUS OVIDIUS NASO, from whose writings we derive the principal details of his life, was born in the country of the Peligni, March 20, A. U. C. 711 (B. C. 43), at Sulmo, now Sulmona, a small provincial town about ninety miles in an easterly direction from Rome. He belonged to an ancient and wealthy equestrian family, and, in accordance with the custom of the times, was at an early age taken to Rome, to prepare himself, by the usual course of rhetorical and forensic studies, for the political career to which his father had destined him. Here he received the best instructions which the capital afforded, to which were added several years of travel and study in the Greek cities of Sicily, Attica, and Asia Minor. After his return to Rome he held some minor offices; but for the severer duties of political service he had neither taste nor sufficient energy of will, while his poetic genius, which had already been exhibited during the period of his youthful studies, was developed and stimulated by intercourse with many of the poets of his day, and by the successes which had been realized by the great writers of the Augustan age, of which he was to be a shining light. His first pub-

lished work was the *Amores*. This was followed by the *Medicamina Faciei*, describing the various arts of the toilet then in use, a part only of which is extant, and by the *Heroides*, in which the legendary love stories are reproduced in the form of Epistles. Later appeared, more perfect in form and richer in contents, the *Ars Amandi*, or *Amatoria*, and about two years afterwards the *Remedia Amoris*. Of *Medea*, a tragedy, which was praised as a masterpiece, nothing remains. But more important than all the rest are two works of a widely different character, the *Fasti*, a summary of the religion, history, and civil institutions of Rome, and the *Metamorphoses*, in which the poet treats with masterly skill and luxuriant fancy of those transformations which formed so large an element in the ancient mythology, and for the materials of which he was mainly indebted to the Greeks.

But the *Metamorphoses* lacked the finishing touches, and the *Fasti* was but half completed, when, by a special decree of Augustus, about 7 A. D., Ovid was banished to Tomi, a city of Thrace, on the Black Sea. The real cause of this misfortune has never been discovered. Ovid admits an error, and refers to the *Ars Amandi* as an ostensible reason. But whatever it was, no lamentations, no entreaties, could effect a revocation of the decree. Yet even in banishment — for it was not a formal exile, as he lost neither property nor citizenship — his poetic genius was still active in the production of the *Tristia*, and the *Epistulae ex Ponto*, and some minor works; but solitude, despair, and advancing age gradually chilled the poet's spirits, and at length death ended his hardships, 17 A. D., three years after the decease of Augustus.

P. OVIDII NASONIS

METAMORPHOSEON

LIBER I.

THE FOUR AGES.

v. 89.

AUREA prima sata est aetas, quae vindice nullo,
Sponte suā, sine lege fidem rectumque colebat.
Poena metusque aberant, nec verba minacia fixo
Aere legebantur, nec supplex turba timebat
Iudicis ora sui, sed erant sine iudice tuti.
Nondum caesa suis, peregrinum ut viseret orbem,
Montibus in liquidas pinus descenderat undas,
Nullaque mortales praeter sua litora norant.
Nondum praecipites cingebant oppida fossae:
Non tuba directi, non aeris cornua flexi,

1. *Aurea*] The emphatic word stands at the beginning of the sentence. Hesiod reckons five ages; Ovid, four; Arātus, three; Virgil and Tibullus, two. — *vindice nullo*] 'Without any avenger (of wrong)' — the ablative absolute.

3. *minacia*] Referring to the edicts of the praetors and censors. — *fixo aere*] The ablative of place without *in*, as often in the poets. In early times the laws were set up for public view on tablets of bronze.

4. *supplex turba*] The accused and their friends, who were wont with appeals, tokens of grief, and entreaties, to try to obtain a favorable verdict from the judges.

5. *erant*] Sc. *homines*.

6. *Nondum*] Belongs to *descenderat*. — *suis*] 'Its native,' opposed to *peregrinum*.

7. *pinus*] By synecdoche, the material for the thing made of it.

8. *norant*] The pluperfect of this verb has the force of an imperfect. Cf. II. v. 192.

10. *directi*] Sc. *aeris*, the genitive of characteristic and of material at the same time.

Non galeae, non ensis erant. Sine militis usu
Mollia securae peragebant otia gentes.
Ipsa quoque immunis rastroque intacta, nec ullis
Saucia vomeribus per se dabat omnia tellus:
Contentique cibis, nullo cogente, creatis,
Arbuteos fetus montanaque fraga legebant,
Cornaque et in duris haerentia mora rubetis,
Et quae deciderant patulā Iovis arbore glandes.
Ver erat aeternum, placidique tepentibus auris
Mulcebant zephyri natos sine semine flores.
Mox etiam fruges tellus inarata ferebat,
Nec renovatus ager gravidis canebat aristis:
Flumina iam lactis, iam flumina nectaris ibant,
Flavaque de viridi stillabant ilice mella.
Postquam, Saturno tenebrosa in Tartăra misso,
Sub Iove mundus erat, subiit argentea proles,
Auro deterior, fulvo pretiosior aere.

12. *Mollia — otia*] 'Enjoyed calm repose.'

13. *immunis*] Explained by *nullo cogente*, v. 15.

14. *per se*] i. e. *suā sponte*, 'spontaneously.'

15. *Contenti*] Sc. *homines*. — *nullo — creatis*] i. e. *quos creaverat tellus, nullo eam cogente.*

18. *Iovis arbore*] The oak. Cf. Phaedrus, Fab. XXXII. 2, *quercus Iovi placuit.*

22. *Nec renovatus*] 'And the unfallowed.' The negative element in *nec* belongs to *renovatus*. — *cānebat*] The quantity of the first syllable shows that the verb is *caneo*.

23. *Flumina*] Cf. Exodus iii. 8, 'A land flowing with milk and honey.' — *nectaris*] Here poetic for 'wine.' Cf. *passim rivis currentia vina repressit.* Verg. G. I. 132.

24. *mella*] According to the ancients, honey was an ethereal dew, which dropped pure and abundant from the leaves of trees. Cf. *aërii mellis caelestia dona.* Verg. G. IV. 1.

25. *Postquam — erat*] The imperfect after *postquam* here denotes a state of things coëxtensive with the action of the leading verb. — *misso*] Equivalent to *deiecto.* Saturnus is here the Greek Kronos, who was dethroned by Zeus and cast into the lower world.

26. *subiit*] The last syllable in *iit* and compounds is always long.

27. *deterior*] 'Less good,' in comparison with good; *peior*,

Iuppĭter antiqui contraxit tempora veris,
Perque hiemes aestusque et inaequales autumnos
Et breve ver spatiis exegit quattuor annum.
Tum primum siccis aër fervoribus ustus
Canduit, et ventis glacies adstricta pependit.
Tum primum subiere domus: domus antra fuerunt
Et densi frutices et vinctae cortice virgae.
Semina tum primum longis Cerealia sulcis
Obruta sunt, pressique iugo gemuere iuvenci.
Tertia post illas successit aënea proles,
Saevior ingeniis, et ad horrida promptior arma,
Non scelerata tamen. De duro est ultima ferro.
Protinus inrupit venae peioris in aevum
Omne nefas: fugere pudor verumque fidesque:
In quorum subiere locum fraudesque dolique
Insidiaeque et vis et amor sceleratus habendi.
Vela dabant ventis, nec adhuc bene noverat illos
Navita, quaeque diu steterant in montibus altis,
Fluctibus ignotis insultavere carinae.
Communemque prius, ceu lumina solis et auras,

'worse,' in comparison with bad. — *aere*] For *aereā*, sc. *aetate*, as *auro* for *aureā*.

28. *contraxit*] Before this *ver erat aeternum*, v. 19.

29. *Perque—autumnos*] A spondaic verse, so called from the fifth foot.

30. *spatiis*] The ablative of cause, manner, etc.

33. *domus*] Observe the quantity of the ultimate of the second *domus*.

35. *Cerealia*] Ceres first taught men agriculture and the use of corn as food. — *sulcis*] The ablative of place without *in*.

38. *ingeniis*] The ablative of specification.

40. *venae*] A term transferred from the human body to mining, as we say a 'vein of metal.'

41. *-que—-que*] Often used thus in poetry for *et — et*, in combining single terms; seldom in prose.

45. *quaeque—altis*] Construe: *et (-que) carinae, quae steterant (ut arbores)*.

46. *insultavere*] Here means 'bounded upon,' without the accessory notion of contempt.

47. *lumina — auras*] Accusatives, by attraction, for *ceu lumina solis et auras communes sunt*.

Cautus humum longo signavit limite mensor.
Nec tantum segetes alimentaque debita dives
Poscebatur humus, sed itum est in viscera terrae,
Quasque recondiderat Stygiisque admoverat umbris,
Effodiuntur opes, inritamenta malorum.
Iamque nocens ferrum, ferroque nocentius aurum
Prodierat: prodit bellum, quod pugnat utroque,
Sanguineăque manu crepitantia concutit arma.
Vivitur ex rapto: non hospes ab hospite tutus,
Non socer a genero: fratrum quoque gratia rara est:
Imminet exitio vir coniugis, illa mariti:
Lurida terribiles miscent aconita novercae:
Filius ante diem patrios inquirit in annos.
Victa iacet pietas: et virgo caede madentes,
Ultima caelestum, terras Astraea reliquit.

49. *tantum*] 'Only;' literally 'so much,' i. e. 'so much and no more; often strengthened by *modo*. — *segetes*] As *posco* takes two accusatives in the active voice, it retains one in the passive. — *debita*] i. e. to the tillers of the soil.

50. *itum est*] Sc. *ab hominibus*; 'men penetrated,' or 'a way was made.' Cf. *vivitur*, v. 56, 'men live,' or 'life is supported.'

51. *recondiderat*] The subject is *terra*. — *Stygiis umbris*] The realms of the dead, in which flowed the river Styx, here denote extreme depth and inaccessibility.

52. *malorum*] The objective genitive.

54. *utroque*] i. e. *ferro et auro*, 'the instruments and sinews of war.' Philip of Macĕdon used to say that he deemed no fortress impregnable, where there was a gate large enough to admit a camel laden with gold.

55. *concutit*] Refers to clashing the shield and spear.

56. *hospes — hospite*] Observe the two senses implying mutual relations.

57. *socer a genero*] Probably an allusion to Caesar and Pompey.

59. *Lurida*] The poets often transfer properties of the effect to the cause.

60. *inquirit*] i. e. of the astrologers; an impiety common in Ovid's time.

62. *caelestum*] The poets are often constrained by the exigencies of metre to contract *ium* into *um*. — *Astraea*] The goddess of justice becomes Virgo in the zodiac. — *reliquit*] The gods once dwelt among men. Cf. *patiens cum terra deorum esset*, Fasti, I., 247.

THE GIANTS.

v. 151.

Neve foret terris securior arduus aether,
Adfectasse ferunt regnum caeleste gigantas,
Altaque congestos struxisse ad sidera montes.
Tum pater omnipotens misso perfregit Olympum
Fulmine, et excussit subiecto Pelion Ossae.
Obruta mole suā cum corpora dira iacerent,
Perfusam multo natorum sanguine Terram
Inmaduisse ferunt calidumque animasse cruorem,
Et, ne nulla suae stirpis monimenta manerent,
In faciem vertisse hominum: sed et illa propago
Contemptrix superum saevaeque avidissima caedis
Et violenta fuit: scires e sanguine natos.

THE FLOOD.

v. 244.

Dicta Iovis pars voce probant stimulosque frementi
Adiciunt, alii partes adsensibus inplent.

63. *Neve*] Equivalent to *et ne*, the *et* serving as connective; 'and lest.' — *securior*] Here equivalent to *tutior*.

64. *ferunt*] The subject is indefinite. — *gigantas*] A Greek accusative for *gigantes*.

65. *congestos*] 'Brought together and piled up.'

68. *mole suā*] i. e. the mountains which they had themselves piled up.

71. *ne nulla*] That at least *some*, the two negatives making a strong affirmative.

74. *scires*] The second person here denotes an indefinite subject; the subjunctive expresses a conclusion, the condition of which can easily be supplied. — *natos (esse)*] Sc. *eos*, implied in *propago*; in the poets a pronoun is often omitted as subject of an infinitive, when it is unemphatic and easily supplied from the context.

Jupiter has told the assembled gods of the wickedness of mankind, and declared his intention of inflicting due punishment.

75. *frementi*] Agrees with *ei (Iovi)* understood.

76. *Adiciunt*] To be pronounced *adjiciunt*. — *alii*] Corresponds to *pars*; so sometimes in prose. — *adsensibus*] 'By (signs of) ap-

Est tamen humani generis iactura dolori
Omnibus, et, quae sit terrae mortalibus orbae
Forma futura, rogant; quis sit laturus in aras
Tura; ferisne paret populandas tradere terras.
Talia quaerentes, sibi enim fore cetera curae,
Rex superum trepidare vetat, subolemque priori
Dissimilem populo promittit origine mirā.
Iamque erat in totas sparsurus fulmina terras:
Sed timuit, ne forte sacer tot ab ignibus aether
Conciperet flammas, longusque ardesceret axis:
Esse quoque in fatis reminiscitur, adfore tempus,
Quo mare, quo tellus, correptaque regia caeli
Ardeat et mundi moles operosa laboret.
Tela reponuntur manibus fabricata Cyclōpum:
Poena placet diversa, genus mortale sub undis
Perdere et ex omni nimbos demittere caelo.
Protinus Aeoliis aquilonem claudit in antris,
Et quaecumque fugant inductas flamina nubes,
Emittitque notum. Madidis notus evolat alis,
Terribilem piceā tectus caligine vultum:

proval,' silently expressed, as opposed to *voce*.

81. *sibi*] Is emphatic; with *curae*, two datives. — *fore*] Depends on a *verbum dicendi* implied in *vetat*.

83. *origine mirā*] An ablative of characteristic.

85. *sacer*] As the dwelling-place of the gods.

86. *axis*] Here, the heavens from pole to pole.

89. *Ardeat*] The subjunctive of result. The Stoics held that the world would be consumed with fire. — *operosa*] 'Constructed with toil and skill.'

90. *Tela*] i. e. thunderbolts. — *manibus — Cyclōpum*] According to the poets, under the direction of Vulcan.

92. *Perdere*] Appositive to *poena*.

93. *aquilonem*] This wind brings dry and clear weather in Italy and Greece. — *antris*] The Lipari islands were considered the abode of the winds and the seat of Aeŏlus, their king.

95. *notum*] This wind brings rain to the Italians and Greeks.

96. *vultum*] The accusative of specification, denoting the part affected.

Barba gravis nimbis, canis fluit unda capillis,
Fronte sedent nebulae, rorant pennaeque sinusque.
Utque manu late pendentia nubila pressit,
Fit fragor, inclusi funduntur ab aethere nimbi.
Nuntia Iunōnis varios induta colores
Concipit Iris aquas, alimentaque nubibus adfert.
Sternuntur segetes et deplorata colonis
Vota iacent, longique perit labor inritus anni.
Nec caelo contenta suo est Iovis ira, sed illum
Caeruleus frater iuvat auxiliaribus undis.
Convocat hic amnes: qui postquam tecta tyranni
Intravere sui, "Non est hortamine longo
Nunc" ait "utendum: vires effundite vestras,
Sic opus est: aperite domos, ac mole remotā
Fluminibus vestris totas inmittite habenas."
Iusserat. Hi redeunt, ac fontibus ora relaxant,
Et defrenato volvuntur in aequora cursu.
Ipse tridente suo terram percussit: at illa
Intremuit motuque vias patefecit aquarum.

97. *Barba*] Sc. *est*, which in descriptions is often omitted.

98. *sinus*] 'The folds of his robe.'

101. *induta colores*] A poetic construction, imitated from the Greek.

102. *Concipit Iris*] The rainbow was conceived to attract water, and to discharge it in rain. Cf. *bibit ingens arcus*, Verg. G. I. 380. *imbrifer arcus*. Stat. Th. IX. 405.

103. *deplorata*] Belongs to the verb; so *inritus* below; *colonis* is dative of disadvantage.

104. *Vota*] Here objects of desire, 'hopes,' the concrete for the abstract, by metonymy.

105. *Iovis ira*] For *Iuppiter iratus*, the attribute being thus made prominent.

106. *frater*] Neptune.

107. *tecta*] i. e. the depths of the sea.

110. *domos*] i. e. the fountains or sources in the interior of the earth.

111. *inmittite habenas*] A metaphor borrowed from the charioteer. So *ora relaxant* and *defrenato cursu*.

112. *fontibus*] The dative after the verb, for the genitive after the noun. H. 398, 5.

113. *volvuntur*] In a reflexive sense, i. e. *volvunt se*. Here the personal character of the river-gods is wanting.

Exspatiata ruunt per apertos flumina campos,
Cumque satis arbusta simul pecudesque virosque
Tectaque, cumque suis rapiunt penetralia sacris.
Si qua domus mansit, potuitque resistere tanto
Indeiecta malo, culmen tamen altior huius
Unda tegit, pressaeque latent sub gurgite turres.
Iamque mare et tellus nullum discrimen habebant:
Omnia pontus erat: deerant quoque litora ponto.
Occupat hic collem: cymbā sedet alter aduncā
Et ducit remos illic, ubi nuper ararat.
Ille super segetes aut mersae culmina villae
Navigat: hic summā piscem deprendit in ulmo.
Figitur in viridi, si fors tulit, ancora prato,
Aut subiecta terunt curvae vineta carinae.
Et, modo quā graciles gramen carpsere capellae,
Nunc ibi deformes ponunt sua corpora phocae.
Mirantur sub aquā lucos urbesque domosque
Nereïdes: silvasque tenent delphines, et altis
Incursant ramis agitataque robora pulsant.
Nat lupus inter oves, fulvos vehit unda leones,
Unda vehit tigres: nec vires fulminis apro,
Crura nec ablato prosunt velocia cervo.

117. *Cum—satis*] Equivalent to *et sata*, a common construction in Ovid; 'crops and all.'

118. *penetralia*] The *sacra*, or images of the household gods, stood in the inner apartments.

121. *turres*] Equivalent to *aedificia alliora*. Cf. 'Tower' of London.

123. *erat*] The verb agrees with the predicate. Haupt reads *erant*. —*quoque*] Belongs to *litora*, after which it would stand in prose.

127. *summā*] Is partitive in signification, 'on the top of.'

128. *si fors tulit*] 'If chance directed.'

130. *modo*] 'Just now,' antithetic to *nunc*.

134. *agitata*] Perhaps by anticipation (prolepsis) for *ut agitarentur*; but others understand *undis*.

136. *vires fulminis*] Situated in his tusks, a frequent comparison in the Latin poets.

137. *Crura nec*] The poets not unfrequently place *et*, 'and,' *nec*, and *sed* after a word of the sentence.—*ablato*] Sc. *undis*.

Quaesitisque diu terris, ubi sistere detur,
In mare lassatis volucris vaga decidit alis.
Obruerat tumulos inmensa licentia ponti,
Pulsabantque novi montana cacumina fluctus.
Maxima pars undā rapitur: quibus unda pepercit,
Illos longa domant inopi ieiunia victu.

DEUCALION AND PYRRHA.

v. 313.

Separat Aonios Oetaeis Phocis ab arvis,
Terra ferax, dum terra fuit: sed tempore in illo
Pars maris et latus subitarum campus aquarum.
Mons ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duobus,
Nomine Parnāsus, superantque cacumina nubes.
Hic ubi Deucalion, nam cetera texerat aequor,
Cum consorte tori parvā rate vectus adhaesit,
Corycĭdas nymphas et numina montis adorant,
Fatidicamque Themin, quae tunc oracla tenebat.
Non illo melior quisquam nec amantior aequi
Vir fuit, aut illā metuentior ulla deorum.
Iuppĭter ut liquidis stagnare paludibus orbem,
Et superesse virum de tot modo milibus unum,

141. *novi*] In the sense of *insueti*.

143. *inopi — victu*] Nearly the same as *inopiā victus*, 'by want of food.'

144. *Aonios*] An old name for *Boeōtos*. — *Oetaeis*] i. e. *Thessalĭcis*, as the mountain chain of Oeta formed the boundary.

145. *tempore in illo*] Cf. *Hoc in tempore*, Nepos. Milt. v. init., where circumstances are denoted in addition to the notion of time.

147. *duobus*] Of the peaks of Parnassus, only one, whose summit is above eight thousand feet high, towers above all others, though a second rises to a considerable height. In the use of *verticibus duobus*, the poets probably have reference to the two peaks through which the Castalia flows.

151. *numina montis*] i. e. *cetera numina montis*.

152. *Themin*] A Greek accusative. — *tunc*] At a later period it became the oracle of Apollo. — *oracla*] By syncope, for *oracula*; the Delphic oracle is meant.

Et superesse videt de tot modo milibus unam,
Innocuos ambos, cultores numinis ambos,
Nubila disiecit, nimbisque aquilone remotis
Et caelo terras ostendit, et aethera terris.
Nec maris ira manet, positoque tricuspide telo
Mulcet aquas rector pelagi, supraque profundum
Exstantem atque humeros innato murice tectum
Caeruleum Tritōna vocat, conchaeque sonanti
Inspirare iubet, fluctusque et flumina signo
Iam revocare dato. Cava bucina sumitur illi
Tortilis, in latum quae turbine crescit ab imo,
Bucina, quae medio concepit ubi aëra ponto,
Litora voce replet sub utroque iacentia Phoebo.
Tunc quoque, ut ora dei madidā rorantia barbā
Contigit, et cecinit iussos inflata receptus,
Omnibus audita est telluris et aequoris undis,
Et quibus est undis audita, coërcuit omnes.
Flumina subsidunt, collesque exire videntur:
Iam mare litus habet: plenos capit alveus amnes:
Surgit humus: crescunt loca decrescentibus undis.
Postque diem longam nudata cacumina silvae

159. *aquilone*] Cf. note, v. 93.

161. *tricuspide telo*] Cf. v. 114. The trident served both as a weapon and a sceptre.

163. *humeros*] Accusative of specification. Cf. v. 96. — *innato murice*] 'With purple-fish growing on them;' *innato* is here a participle, and *murice* a collective.

166. *illi*] The dative of the agent, with the passive, is quite common in the poets.

167. *in latum — imo*] 'Increases in width from the lowest twist.'

168. *aëra*] Here, the breath of Triton.

169. *sub utroque Phoebo*] 'Under the rising and the setting sun.'

171. *Contigit*] The subject is *bucina*, as also of *coërcuit*. — *cecinit receptus*] The usual prose expression is *canere receptui*.

172. *undis*] Cf. *illi*, v. 166.

174. *videntur*] Here used passively; 'are seen.'

175. *plenos*] The rivers are still 'full,' 'swollen,' though they have returned to their wonted channels.

177. *diem*] In the sense of 'space of time,' *dies* is always feminine in the prose of the best period. — *nudata*] Sc. *undis*.

Ostendunt, limumque tenent in fronde relictum.
Redditus orbis erat. Quem postquam vidit inanem
Et desolatas agere alta silentia terras,
Deucalion lacrimis ita Pyrrham adfatur obortis:
"O soror, o coniunx, o femina sola superstes,
Quam commune mihi genus et patruelis origo,
Deinde torus iunxit, nunc ipsa pericula iungunt:
Terrarum, quascumque vident occasus et ortus,
Nos duo turba sumus: possedit cetera pontus.
Haec quoque adhuc vitae non est fiducia nostrae
Certa satis: terrent etiam nunc nubila mentem.
Quid tibi, si sine me fatis erepta fuisses,
Nunc animi, miseranda, foret? quo sola timorem
Ferre modo posses? quo consolante doleres?
Namque ego, crede mihi, si te quoque pontus haberet,
Te sequerer, coniunx, et me quoque pontus haberet.
O utinam possim populos reparare paternis
Artibus, atque animas formatae infundere terrae!
Nunc genus in nobis restat mortale duobus:
Sic visum superis: hominumque exempla manemus."
Dixerat, et flebant. Placuit caeleste precari
Numen, et auxilium per sacras quaerere sortes.

183. *commune—genus*] Iapĕtus was the grandfather of both.—*patruelis origo*] 'Descent from a father's brother.'

184. *Deinde*] Two syllables, as always in the classic poets.

187. *Haec quoque*] 'Even this (that we still survive) is not yet,' etc., *adhuc—non* being equivalent to *nondum*.

189. *Quid tibi—foret*] 'What would be your feelings now?'—*fatis*] 'From destruction.'

191. *quo—doleres*] Equivalent to *quis te dolentem consolaretur*, the ablative absolute containing the leading idea.

194. *O utinam*] The hiatus must be tolerated, as such interjections cannot be elided.—*possim*] Implies the possibility of realizing the wish; *possem* would exclude it.—*paternis Artibus*] Those of his father, Promĕtheus.

195. *formatae*] i. e. *in figuram hominis*.

198. *Placuit*] Sc. *eis*; 'they resolved.'

199. *Numen*] i. e. *Themin*. Cf. *Dic, Themi*, v. 210.

Nulla mora est: adeunt pariter Cephisĭdas undas,
Ut nondum liquidas, sic iam vada nota secantes.
Inde ubi libatos inroravere liquores
Vestibus et capiti, flectunt vestigia sanctae
Ad delubra deae, quorum fastigia turpi
Pallebant musco, stabantque sine ignibus arae.
Ut templi tetigere gradus, procumbit uterque
Pronus humi, gelidoque pavens dedit oscula saxo.
Atque ita "Si precibus" dixerunt "numina iustis
Victa remollescunt, si flectitur ira deorum:
Dic, Themi, quā generis damnum reparabile nostri
Arte sit, et mersis fer opem, mitissima, rebus."
Mota dea est, sortemque dedit, "Discedite templo,
Et velate caput, cinctasque resolvite vestes,
Ossaque post tergum magnae iactate parentis."
Obstupuere diu, rumpitque silentia voce
Pyrrha prior, iussisque deae parere recusat,
Detque sibi veniam, pavido rogat ore, pavetque
Laedere iactatis maternas ossibus umbras.
Interea repetunt caecis obscura latebris
Verba datae sortis secum, inter seque volutant.

201. *Ut — sic*] 'Although — yet;' so *ut — ita. — vada nota*] 'Their wonted channels.'

202. *Inde*] Modifies *libatos*; 'drawn thence,' i. e. *ex Cephiso*. Washing or sprinkling was practised as a preparation for religious acts.

207. *humi*] Though commonly called the genitive, is really the locative, which, however, is identical in form with the genitive in the first and second declensions singular.

211. *mersis — rebus*] 'To the drowned world.'

213. *velate — resolvite*] These acts were intended to signify the absence of disturbance and constraint.

216. *recusat*] To disturb the repose of the dead was deemed one of the worst forms of impiety.

217. *Det*] Sc. *dea*; *ut* is omitted after *rogat*.

218. *umbras*] In the sense of *manes*; hence, perhaps, in the plural.

219. *caecis obscura*] 'Veiled in dark mystery.'

220. *secum*] Belongs to *repetunt*. — *seque*] Metrical exigencies

Inde Promethĭdes placidis Epimethĭda dictis
Mulcet et "Aut fallax" ait "est sollertia nobis,
Aut pia sunt, nullumque nefas oracula suadent.
Magna parens terra est: lapides in corpore terrae
Ossa reor dici: iacere hos post terga iubemur."
Coniugis augurio quamquam Titania mota est,
Spes tamen in dubio est: adeo caelestibus ambo
Diffidunt monitis. Sed quid temptare nocebit?
Descendunt, velantque caput, tunicasque recingunt,
Et iussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt.
Saxa (quis hoc credat, nisi sit pro teste vetustas?)
Ponere duritiem coepere suumque rigorem,
Mollirique morā, mollitaque ducere formam.
Mox, ubi creverunt, naturaque mitior illis
Contigit, ut quaedam, sic non manifesta, videri
Forma potest hominis, sed uti de marmore coepto,
Non exacta satis, rudibusque simillima signis.
Quae tamen ex illis aliquo pars humida suco
Et terrena fuit, versa est in corporis usum;
Quod solidum est flectique nequit, mutatur in ossa:
Quae modo vena fuit, sub eodem nomine mansit:
Inque brevi spatio superorum numine saxa

sometimes remove *-que* from the first to the second or third word of the clause.

221. The patronymics imply that the characteristics of Promĕtheus and Epimĕtheus (Forethought and Afterthought) are seen in their children.

222. *nobis*] For *mihi*.

223. *pia*] 'Consistent with filial affection.'

226. *Titania*] i. e. Pyrrha, who was the granddaughter of the Titan Iapĕtus. Cf. v. 183.

229. *Descendunt*] i. e. *de templi gradibus*. Cf. v. 206.

233. *morā*] 'By delay,' i. e. 'in time,' 'gradually.'

235. *ut—sic*] Cf. v. 201; 'though some, yet not a distinct human form,' etc.

238. *Quae tamen*] Arrange: *pars ex illis, quae fuit humida*, etc.

239. *in corporis usum*] i. e. to serve as flesh or muscles, in opposition to *ossa*.

242. *numine*] The ablative of cause, after *trazere*.

Missa viri manibus faciem traxere virorum,
Et de femineo reparata est femina iactu.
Inde genus durum sumus experiensque laborum,
Et documenta damus, quā simus origine nati.

LIBER II.

PHAETHON.

v. 1.

Regia Solis erat sublimibus alta columnis,
Clara micante auro flammasque imitante pyropo,
Cuius ebur nitidum fastigia summa tegebat,
Argenti bifores radiabant lumine valvae:
Materiam superabat opus: nam Mulcĭber illic
Aequora caelarat medias cingentia terras,
Terrarumque orbem, caelumque, quod imminet orbi.
Caeruleos habet unda deos, Tritōna canorum,
Proteaque ambiguum, balaenarumque prementem
Aegaeōna suis inmania terga lacertis,
Dorĭdaque et natas, quarum pars nare videtur,

243. *traxere*] 'Assumed.' Cf. *ducere*, v. 233.

244. *femina*] 'Woman,' collectively, for the sex.

LIBER II.

2. *pyropo*] A mixture composed of three parts of copper and four of gold.

3. *Cuius*] Limits *fastigia*, and refers to *regia*.

4. *Argenti*] Limits *lumine*.

5. *Mulcĭber*] An appellation of Vulcan, derived from *mulcere*, 'to soften,' with reference to the influence of fire on metals. — *illic*] i. e. *in valvis*.

6. *medias*] 'Lying in the midst thereof.'

8. *Caeruleos*] A standard epithet of the sea gods, taken from the color of the sea.

9. *ambiguum*] Proteus could change himself into many forms. — *prementem — terga*] i. e. sitting on and clinging to, etc.

10. *Aegaeōna*] According to Homer, a hundred-handed giant, whom men call Aegaeon, and the gods Briareus.

11. *Dorĭda*] The wife of Nereus, to whom she bore fifty daughters, the Nereids. — *videtur*] Is here passive.

Pars in mole sedens virides siccare capillos,
Pisce vehi quaedam: facies nōn omnibus una,
Nec diversa tamen: qualem decet esse sororum.
Terra viros urbesque gerit silvasque ferasque
Fluminaque et nymphas et cetera numina ruris.
Haec super inposita est caeli fulgentis imago,
Signaque sex foribus dextris, totidemque sinistris.
Quo simul adclivo Clymeneïa limite proles
Venit, et intravit dubitati tecta parentis,
Protinus ad patrios sua fert vestigia vultus,
Consistitque procul: neque enim propiora ferebat
Lumina. Purpureā velatus veste sedebat
In solio Phoebus claris lucente smaragdis.
A dextrā laevāque Dies et Mensis et Annus
Saeculaque et positae spatiis aequalibus Horae,
Verque novum stabat cinctum florente coronā,
Stabat nuda Aestas et spicea serta gerebat,
Stabat et Autumnus, calcatis sordidus uvis,
Et glacialis Hiems, canos hirsuta capillos.

12. *mole*] *Moles* denotes any large, solid mass or pile; here 'rock.'

13. *Pisce*] Collectively for *piscibus*.

14. *esse*] The subject is *faciem* understood.

17. *Haec super*] This position, anastrophe, is restricted mainly to dissyllabic prepositions after *hic* and *qui*, without a substantive.

18. *Signa*] The signs of the zodiac.

19. *simul*] Here equivalent to *simul atque*.

20. *dubitati*] His paternity had been called in question by Epăphus, the son of Jupĭter and Io.

22. *neque — ferebat*] 'Could not bear.' Cf. v. 40, sq.

23. *Lumina*] 'Rays of light' or 'beams.'

25. *Dies et Mensis*] Mere personifications of the divisions of time.

26. *Horae*] 'The Hours;' they were the daughters of Zeus and Themis.

27. *Ver novum*] 'Young spring.' The year began with spring; cf. 'September,' the seventh month, the year having formerly begun with March.

28. *nuda*] 'Lightly clad.'

30. *canos — capillos*] The accusative of specification. Cf. 'Hy-

Inde loco medius, rerum novitate paventem
Sol oculis iuvenem, quibus adspicit omnia, vidit,
"Quae" que "viae tibi causa? quid hāc" ait "arce petisti,
Progenies, Phaëthon, haud infitianda parenti?
Ille refert "O lux inmensi publica mundi,
Phoebe pater, si das huius mihi nominis usum,
Nec falsā Clymĕne culpam sub imagine celat:
Pignora da, genitor, per quae tua vera propago
Credar, et hunc animis errorem detrahe nostris."
Dixerat. At genitor circum caput omne micantes
Deposuit radios, propiusque accedere iussit,
Amplexuque dato "Nec tu meus esse negari
Dignus es, et Clymĕne veros" ait "edidit ortus.
Quoque minus dubites, quodvis pete munus, ut illud
Me tribuente feras: promissi testis adesto
Dis iuranda palus, oculis incognita nostris."
Vix bene desierat, currus rogat ille paternos,
Inque diem alipedum ius et moderamen equorum.
Paenituit iurasse patrem: qui terque quaterque
Concutiens inlustre caput, "Temeraria" dixit

em's chin and icy crown.' Shakespeare. Mid. Night's Dr., II. 2.

31. *Inde*] i. e. *ex solio*, to be joined with *vidit*. — *loco medius*] Literally, 'central in position,' i. e. 'sitting in the midst of them.'

34. *parenti*] The dative of the agent.

35. *publica*] 'Common;' so *publica munera*, said of water.

37. *imagine*] 'Pretext.'

39. *animis*] i. e. *animo*.' As in many such cases, the plural is not in sense perceptibly different from the singular.

42. *negari dignus*] A Greek construction, used by the poets and later prose writers. Madvig, 363, obs. 1.

43. *veros — ortus*] 'Has declared your real origin.'

44. *Quōque*] Observe that the *que* is the enclitic; 'and that.'

46. *iuranda palus*] i. e. the Styx. Cf. v. 101, below. — *incognita*] The omission of the copulative often occurs in animated discourse.

47. *currus*] Cf. note v. 39, for the plural.

48. *alipedum*] Modifies *equorum*; literally 'wing-footed;' here 'swift-footed,' cf. v. 159; a purely poetical word.

"Vox mea facta tuā est: utinam promissa liceret
Non dare! confiteor, solum hoc tibi, nate, negarem.
Dissuadere licet. Non est tua tuta voluntas.
Magna petis, Phaëthon, et quae nec viribus istis
Munera conveniant, nec tam puerilibus annis.
Sors tua mortalis: non est mortale, quod optas.
Plus etiam, quam quod superis contingere fas est,
Nescius adfectas. Placeat sibi quisque licebit:
Non tamen ignifero quisquam consistere in axe
Me valet excepto. Vasti quoque rector Olympi,
Qui fera terribili iaculatur fulmina dextrā,
Non agat hos currus: et quid Iove maius habemus?
Ardua prima via est, et quā vix mane recentes
Enituntur equi: medio est altissima caelo,
Unde mare et terras ipsi mihi saepe videre
Fit timor, et pavidā trepidat formidine pectus:
Ultima prona via est et eget moderamine certo:
Tunc etiam quae me subiectis excipit undis,
Ne ferar in praeceps, Tethys solet ipsa vereri.
Adde quod adsiduā rapitur vertigine caelum,

51. *tuā*] Sc. *voce*, 'by thy request.' — *utinam — liceret*] Cf. I. v. 194.

52. *negarem*] i. e. if it were allowed.

54. *quae — conveniant*] Equivalent to *et talia munera, ut non conveniant. — istis*] Is the demonstrative of the second person.

56. *mortale*] Equivalent to *mortalium*; with *non*, 'belongs not to mortals.'

58. *Placeat — licebit*] Strictly *licebit* (with an imperative force) *ut placeat*: 'Let each think as he pleases of himself.'

59. *in axe*] i. e. *in curru*.

62. *agat*] The potential subjunctive.

63. *prima*] Is partitive. So *Ultima* in v. 67. — *et quā*] 'And the one (i. e. part) where.'

66. *Fit*] The subject is *videre; timor* is a predicate noun, signifying here 'a source of fear.' — *pectus*] Sc. *meum*.

67. *moderamine certo*] 'A firm rein.'

68. *etiam*] Belongs to *Tethys:* she was Phaëthon's grandmother, and here represents the ocean itself.

70. *vertigine*] According to the doctrine of Anaxagŏras, Ovid conceived that the sphere of the heav-

Sideraque alta trahit celerique volumine torquet.
Nitor in adversum, nec me, qui cetera, vincit
Impetus, et rapido contrarius evehor orbi.
Finge datos currus. Quid ages? poterisne rotatis
Obvius ire polis, ne te citus auferat axis?
Forsitan et lucos illic urbesque deorum
Concipias animo, delubraque ditia donis
Esse? Per insidias iter est formasque ferarum.
Utque viam teneas nulloque errore traharis,
Per tamen adversi gradieris cornua Tauri,
Haemoniosque arcus, violentique ora Leonis,
Saevaque circuitu curvantem bracchia longo
Scorpion, atque aliter curvantem bracchia Cancrum.
Nec tibi quadrupedes animosos ignibus illis,
Quos in pectore habent, quos ore et naribus efflant,
In promptu regere est: vix me patiuntur, ubi acres
Incaluere animi, cervixque repugnat habenis.
At tu, funesti ne sim tibi muneris auctor,

ens, with the fixed stars attached, revolved from east to west, while the sun and planets moved in the opposite direction (Cf. *nitor in adversum*) through the signs of the zodiac.

72. *qui*] Refers to *impetus;* supply *vincit* and *sidera*.

74. *Finge*] 'Imagine,' 'suppose;' with *datos* supply *esse*.

75. *polis*] Sc. *caeli;* so *axis* in the following clause, by synecdoche, for *caelum; ne* is here equivalent to *ita ut non*.

76. *illic*] Join with *esse*.

78. *formas ferarum*] The constellations of the zodiac; as if Phaëthon were going to make the annual round in a day.

79. *Utque*] 'And even though,' 'suppose that,' concessive, and therefore followed by the subjunctive.

80. *adversi*] The constellation Taurus faces the east, while Phaëthon is moving from west to east. Cf. note v. 70.

81. *Haemonios*] The Archer (Sagittarius) is by some considered a Centaur, and as the Centaurs had their seat in Thessaly (Haemonia), the bow is called Haemonian.

83. *Scorpion*] Has the usual ending of Greek nouns in *-os* of the second declension. — *aliter*] 'In another direction'

84. *tibi*] The dative after *in promptu*, which is used like a predicate adjective.

Nate, cave, dum resque sinit, tua corrige vota.
Scilicet ut nostro genitum te sanguine credas,
Pignora certa petis: do pignora certa timendo,
Et patrio pater esse metu probor. Adspice vultus
Ecce meos: utinamque oculos in pectora posses
Inserere, et patrias intus deprendere curas!
Denique quidquid habet dives, circumspice, mundus,
Eque tot ac tantis caeli terraeque marisque
Posce bonis aliquid: nullam patiere repulsam.
Deprecor hoc unum, quod vero nomine poena,
Non honor est. Poenam, Phaëthon, pro munere poscis.
Quid mea colla tenes blandis, ignare, lacertis?
Ne dubita, dabitur . . . Stygias iuravimus undas! . . .
Quodcumque optaris: sed tu sapientius opta."
Finierat monitus: dictis tamen ille repugnat,
Propositumque premit, flagratque cupidine currus.
Ergo quā licuit genitor cunctatus, ad altos
Deducit iuvenem, Vulcania munera, currus.
Aureus axis erat, temo aureus, aurea summae
Curvatura rotae, radiorum argenteus ordo:
Per iuga chrysolithi positaeque ex ordine gemmae
Clara repercusso reddebant lumina Phoebo.
Dumque ea magnanimus Phaëthon miratur opusque
Perspicit, ecce vigil rutilo patefecit ab ortu
Purpureas Aurōra fores et plena rosarum

89. *dum resque*] For *dumque res*. Cf. I. v. 220.

91. *timendo*] Sc. *tibi*; 'by my anxiety for you.'

92. *Adspice — ecce*] Cf. *en adspice*, II. v. 283.

96. *Eque*] *Ex*, the original form of the preposition, often drops *x* before consonants, but oftener retains it.

101. *undas*] Accusative after *iuravimus*, in imitation of the Greek.

104. *premit*] 'Stands fast by.'

105. *quā*] Equivalent to *quatenus*, 'as far as.'

107. *summae — rotae*] i. e. the rim of the wheel.

109. *gemmae*] *Aliae* would have been expected.

111. *magnanimus*] 'Ambitious.'

Atria. Diffugiunt stellae, quarum agmina cogit
Lucifer, et caeli statione novissimus exit.
Quae petere ut terras, mundumque rubescere vidit,
Cornuaque extremae velut evanescere lunae,
Iungere equos Titan velocibus imperat Horis.
Iussa deae celeres peragunt, ignemque vomentes,
Ambrosiae suco saturos, praesepibus altis
Quadrupedes ducunt, adduntque sonantia frena.
Tum pater ora sui sacro medicamine nati
Contigit et rapidae fecit patientia flammae,
Inposuitque comae radios, praesagaque luctus
Pectore sollicito repetens suspiria dixit:
"Si potes his saltem monitis parere paternis,
Parce, puer, stimulis, et fortius utere loris.
Sponte suā properant: labor est inhibere volentes.
Nec tibi directos placeat via quinque per arcus.
Sectus in obliquum est lato curvamine limes,
Zonarumque trium contentus fine polumque
Effugit australem, iunctamque aquilonibus Arcton:

114. *agmina cogit*] 'Brings up the rear,' a military expression; so *caeli statione — exit*, 'is the last to go forth from his post in the sky.'

115. *Lucifer*] Ovid describes him elsewhere as one *Qui vocat Aurōram caeloque novissimus exit.* The term is a literal translation of the Greek Φωσφόρος.

116. *Quae*] Refers to *agmina*; translate, 'Now, as Titan saw them directing their course to the earth.'

118. *Titan*] Helios or Sol is here called thus as the son of the Titan Hyperion. — *Horis*] Cf. v. 26 and note.

119. *celeres*] For *celeriter*, the adjective for the adverb.

123. *patientia*] 'Capable of enduring.'

124. *radios*] Cf. v. 40.

125. *repetens*] 'Heaving,' or 'fetching.'

129. *Nec*] Stands sometimes for *et ne* or *neve*. — *directos*] Opposed to *obliquum*. The five direct circles are the equator, the tropics, and the polar circles; the oblique path is the ecliptic, which cuts the equator and touches the tropics on either side.

130. *in obliquum*] 'Obliquely,' i. e. to the equator.

131. *Zonarum trium*] i. e. the torrid and the two temperate zones. — *contentus*] 'Bounded.'

Hāc sit iter: manifesta rotae vestigia cernes.
Utque ferant aequos et caelum et terra calores,
Nec preme, nec summum molire per aethera currum.
Altius egressus caelestia tecta cremabis,
Inferius terras: medio tutissimus ibis.
Neu te dexterior tortum declinet ad Anguem,
Neve sinisterior pressam rota ducat ad Aram,
Inter utrumque tene. Fortunae cetera mando,
Quae iuvet et melius quam tu tibi consulat opto.
Dum loquor, Hesperio positas in litore metas
Humida nox tetigit: non est mora libera nobis:
Poscimur. Effulget tenebris Aurōra fugatis.
Corripe lora manu: vel, si mutabile pectus
Est tibi, consiliis, non curribus utere nostris,
Dum potes, et solidis etiamnunc sedibus adstas,
Dumque male optatos nondum premis inscius axes.
Quae tutus spectes, sine me dare lumina terris."
Occupat ille levem iuvenili corpore currum,
Statque super, manibusque datas contingere habenas
Gaudet, et invito grates agit inde parenti.
Interea volucres Pyrois Eōus et Aethon,
Solis equi, quartusque Phlegon, hinnitibus auras

136. *Altius*] 'Too high;' so *inferius*, 'too low.'

138. *dexterior*] Sc. *rota*. — *Anguem*] The Dragon, a constellation between the two Bears.

139. *Aram*] The Altar, a southern constellation, called *pressam*, 'depressed,' because the southern hemisphere sinks below our horizon.

140. *tene*] Sc. *cursum*, or, perhaps, used absolutely.

141. *iuvet*] Supply *ut* after *opto*.

142. *Hesperio — litore*] i. e. on the shores of the western ocean, where Night, having finished her course, sinks into the deep, to be followed by the Sun.

148. *axes*] For the singular, as the chariot was two-wheeled.

149. *Quae*] Equivalent to *ut ea; sine* is the imperative.

150. *corpore*] The ablative of cause after *levem*.

152. *grates agit*] Used particularly of thanks given to the gods; the common expression is *gratias agere*. — *inde*] i. e. *de curru*.

Flammiferis inplent, pedibusque repagula pulsant.
Quae postquam Tethys, fatorum ignara nepotis,
Reppulit, et facta est inmensi copia mundi,
Corripuere viam, pedibusque per aëra motis
Obstantes scindunt nebulas, pennisque levati
Praetereunt ortos īsdem de partibus euros.
Sed leve pondus erat, nec quod cognoscere possent
Solis equi, solitāque iugum gravitate carebat.
Utque labant curvae iusto sine pondere naves,
Perque mare instabiles nimiā levitate feruntur:
Sic onere adsueto vacuus dat in aëre saltus,
Succutiturque alte, similisque est currus inani.
Quod simulac sensere, ruunt tritumque relinquunt
Quadriiugi spatium, nec quo prius ordine currunt.
Ipse pavet: nec quā commissas flectat habenas,
Nec scit quā sit iter, nec, si sciat, inperet illis.
Tum primum radiis gelidi caluere triones,
Et vetito frustrā temptarunt aequore tingui:
Quaeque polo posita est glaciali proxima serpens,
Frigore pigra prius, nec formidabilis ulli,
Incaluit sumpsitque novas fervoribus iras.

156. *nepotis*] Clymĕne, the mother of Phaĕthon, was the daughter of Tethys.

157. *facta est — copia*] 'Full scope was given.'

158. *Corripuere viam*] 'They hastily sped on their way.' — *aëra*] Is the more common form of the accusative in the older period of the language; cf. *aethera*, v. 135.

161. *nec quod*] 'And such that they could not.' Cf. v. 54.

162. *iugum*] By synecdoche, for *currus*.

164. *levitate*] The ablative of cause after *instabiles*.

166. *inani*] Sc. *currui*.

170. *si sciat*] This form of supposition assumes the possibility of the act implied in the condition.

171. *triones*] i. e. *septem triones*, later *septentrio*.

172. *vetito — aequore*] The two Bears are always above the horizon to those living not lower than the thirty-sixth degree of north latitude. — *tingui*] Reflexive for *tinguere se*.

173. *Quaeque — serpens*] 'And the Dragon which.'

174. *ulli*] The substantive use of the datives *ullī* and *nullī* is rare.

Te quoque turbatum memorant fugisse, Boōte,
Quamvis tardus eras et te tua plaustra tenebant.
Ut vero summo despexit ab aethere terras
Infelix Phaĕthon, penitus penitusque iacentes,
Palluit et subito genua intremuere timore,
Suntque oculis tenebrae per tantum lumen obortae.
Et iam mallet equos numquam tetigisse paternos:
Iam cognosse genus piget, et valuisse rogando:
Iam Merŏpis dici cupiens, ita fertur, ut acta
Praecipiti pinus boreā, cui victa remisit
Frena suus rector, quam dis votisque reliquit.
Quid faciat? Multum caeli post terga relictum,
Ante oculos plus est: animo metitur utrumque.
Et modo quos illi fatum contingere non est,
Prospicit occasus, interdum respicit ortus,
Quidque agat, ignarus stupet, et nec frena remittit,
Nec retinere valet, nec nomina novit equorum.
Sparsa quoque in vario passim miracula caelo
Vastarumque videt trepidus simulacra ferarum.

176. *Boōte*] Literally 'Herdsman,' here 'Oxen-driver,' a constellation so called from its position behind the Wain, which Boōtes is represented as driving.

177. *Quamvis*] Takes the indicative, in the poets and later writers, when it has the meaning of *quamquam*. — *tardus*] He is called by Homer the 'late-setting Boōtes.'

179. *penitus*] The repetition strengthens the idea. Cf. *etiam atque etiam*, 'again and again.'

183. *piget*] Sc. *eum*.

184. *Merŏpis*] Sc. *filius*.

185. *pinus*] *Navis*. Cf. I. v. 7.

186. *Frena*] A metaphor derived from the driving of the chariot. — *quam*] Refers to *pinus*, 'and which.' — *votis*] i. e. vows which the pilot makes to the gods for the safety of the ship.

187. *Quid faciat?*] A deliberative question generally implies a negative answer, and takes the subjunctive.

190. *occasus*] The plural implies the region rather than a mere point or direction; so *ortus*.

191. *Quidque*] For the *-que*, cf. I. 45. — *agat*] The subjunctive of indirect question.

194. *simulacra ferarum*] The animals representing the constellations in the heavens.

Est locus, in geminos ubi bracchia concavat arcus
Scorpios, et caudā flexisque utrimque lacertis
Porrigit in spatium signorum membra duorum.
Hunc puer ut nigri madidum sudore veneni
Vulnera curvatā minitantem cuspide vidit,
Mentis inops gelidā formidine lora remisit.
Quae postquam summo tetigere iacentia tergo,
Exspatiantur equi, nulloque inhibente per auras
Ignotae regionis eunt, quāque impetus egit,
Hāc sine lege ruunt, altoque sub aethere fixis
Incursant stellis, rapiuntque per avia currum,
Et modo summa petunt, modo per declive viasque
Praecipites spatio terrae propiore feruntur.
Inferiusque suis fraternos currere Luna
Admiratur equos, ambustaque nubila fumant.
Corripitur flammis, ut quaeque altissima, tellus,
Fissaque agit rimas et sucis aret ademptis.
Pabula canescunt, cum frondibus uritur arbor,
Materiamque suo praebet seges arida damno.
Parva queror: magnae pereunt cum moenibus urbes,
Cumque suis totas populis incendia gentes
In cinerem vertunt. Silvae cum montibus ardent:
Ardet Athos Taurusque Cilix et Tmolus et Oete
Et tum sicca, prius celeberrima fontibus, Ide,

197. *signorum — duorum*] i. e. *Scorpio* and *Libra*.

199. *cuspide*] Sc. *caudae*.

200. *gelidā*] 'Chilling.' Cf. I. v. 58.

202. *nullo*] The ablative of *nemo* was scarcely used by the best writers of the classic period.

207. *Praecipites*] Belongs to *vias*, and heightens the idea expressed by *per declive*.

208. *Luna*] The sister of Sol had also her chariot, but coursed round the earth in a smaller circle.

210. *ut quaeque*] 'According as each (part) is highest.'

211. *agit rimas*] 'It forms clefts.'

215. *populis — gentes*] The latter is here the more comprehensive (the generic), the former the more restricted (the specific), term.

218. *celeberrima*] 'Abounding in;' the absolute superlative.

Virgineusque Helĭcon et nondum Oeagrius Haemos.
Ardet in inmensum geminatis ignibus Aetne,
Parnāsusque biceps et Eryx et Cynthus et Othrys,
Et tandem nivibus Rhodŏpe caritura, Mimasque
Dindўmaque et Mycăle natusque ad sacra Cithaeron.
Nec prosunt Scythiae sua frigora: Caucăsus ardet,
Ossaque cum Pindo, maiorque ambobus Olympus,
Aëriaeque Alpes, et nubifer Apennīnus.
Tum vero Phaëthon cunctis e partibus orbem
Adspicit accensum, nec tantos sustinet aestus,
Ferventesque auras velut e fornace profundā
Ore trahit, currusque suos candescere sentit.
Et neque iam cineres eiectatamque favillam
Ferre potest, calidoque involvitur undique fumo,
Quoque eat, aut ubi sit, piceā caligine tectus
Nescit, et arbitrio volucrum raptatur equorum.
Sanguine tunc credunt in corpora summa vocato
Aethiŏpum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.
Tum facta est Libye raptis humoribus aestu
Arida. Tum nymphae passis fontesque lacusque
Deflevere comis: quaerit Boeotia Dircen,

219. *Virgineus*] 'The resort of the virgins.' Helĭcon is thus called because it was sacred to the Muses. — *nondum Oeagrius*] Because Oeăgros, the father of Orpheus, from whom the mountain was called Oeagrian, had not yet been born.

220. *in inmensum*] 'Furiously;' literally, 'boundlessly.'

222. *tandem — caritura*] 'Destined at length to be free from.'

223. *natus ad sacra*] Because it was consecrated to the worship of Bacchus.

224. *sua*] The reflexive sometimes refers to the object, direct or indirect, of a sentence.

228. *sustinet*] 'Can he bear.'

231. *Et neque iam*] 'And no longer;' *neque* is correlative to the *-que* in *calidoque*. — *cineres*] Are simply 'ashes;' *favillae*, 'hot ashes,' 'embers.'

235. *credunt*] The subject is indefinite. — *in corpora summa vocato*] 'Drawn to the surface of their bodies.'

237. *Libye*] i. e. Africa; perhaps the African desert is meant.

239. *quaerit*] In the sense of *desiderat*, 'misses.'

Argos Amymōnen, Ephўre Pirenĭdas undas.
Nec sortita loco distantes flumina ripas
Tuta manent: mediis Tanăis fumavit in undis,
Penēosque senex, Teuthrantēusque Caĭcus,
Et celer Ismēnos cum Phegiăco Erymantho,
Arsurusque iterum Xanthus, flavusque Lycormas,
Quique recurvatis ludit Maeandros in undis,
Mygdoniusque Melas et Taenarius Eurōtas.
Arsit et Euphrātes Babylonius, arsit Orontes,
Thermōdonque citus, Gangesque, et Phasis, et Hister:
Aestuat Alphēos: ripae Sperchelĭdes ardent:
Quodque suo Tagus amne vehit fluit ignibus aurum:
Et quae Maeonias celebrarant carmine ripas
Flumineae volucres, medio caluere Caystro.
Nilus in extremum fugit perterritus orbem,
Occuluitque caput, quod adhuc latet: ostia septem
Pulverulenta vacant, septem sine flumine valles.
Fors eadem Ismarios Hebrum cum Strymŏne siccat,
Hesperiosque amnes, Rhenum Rhodănumque Padumque
Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Thybrin.

241. *sortita*] 'Having received by lot,' i. e. having by nature.

243. *senex*] The sea gods and those who personate large rivers are represented by the poets as old and gray.

244. *Phegiăco*] The *-o* is to be retained in scanning.

245. *iterum*] 'A second time,' i. e. at the siege of Troy, when, according to a Homeric fable, Juno persuaded Vulcan to set fire to the Xanthus, because it opposed Achilles.

246. *recurvatis*] The Maeander, a river between Lydia and Caria, was remarkable for its windings.

247. *Taenarius*] The final syllable is lengthened by the arsis, and the verse is spondaic.

252. *celebrarant*] 'Had filled.'

253. *volucres*] These were the swans, which are often referred to by the poets.

255. *quod — latet*] The sources of the Nile are frequently mentioned as unknown to the ancients.

257. *Ismarios*] Supply *amnes*, from the following verse.

259. *rerum — potentia*] Referring to the empire of Rome as the 'mistress of the world.'— *Thybrin*] This Greek form is often employed by the poets.

Dissilit omne solum, penetratque in Tartăra rimis
Lumen et infernum terret cum coniuge regem.
Et mare contrahitur, siccaeque est campus arenae
Quod modo pontus erat, quosque altum texerat aequor,
Exsistunt montes et sparsas Cyclădas augent.
Ima petunt pisces, nec se super aequora curvi
Tollere consuetas audent delphines in auras.
Corpora phocarum summo resupina profundo
Exanimata natant. Ipsum quoque Nerea fama est
Dorĭdaque et natas tepidis latuisse sub antris.
Ter Neptūnus aquis cum torvo bracchia vultu
Exserere ausus erat: ter non tulit aëris ignes.
Alma tamen Tellus, ut erat circumdata ponto,
Inter aquas pelagi contractosque undique fontes,
Qui se condiderant in opacae viscera matris,
Sustulit oppressos collo tenus arida vultus,
Opposuitque manum fronti, magnoque tremore
Omnia concutiens paullum subsedit, et infra
Quam solet esse, fuit: siccāque ita voce locuta est:
"Si placet hoc, meruique, quid o tua fulmina cessant,
Summe deum? Liceat perīturae viribus ignis
Igne perire tuo, clademque auctore levare.
Vix equidem fauces haec ipsa in verba resolvo."

261. *regem*] Pluto, whose wife was Proserpĭna.

264. *augent*] The mountain tops become islands, and so increase the number of the Cyclădes, which here represent islands in general.

267. *summo — profundo*] 'On the surface of the deep.'

269. *Dorĭda*] Cf. note II. v. 11.

270. *cum torvo — vultu*] For *et torvum vultum.*

272. *circumdata*] Referring to the old idea that the ocean flowed round the earth.

277. *infra*] Involves the idea of a comparative; 'lower.'

279. *Si placet hoc*] Sc. *tibi*, i. e. *Iovi.* — *quid*] 'Why,' used thus adverbially, is to be referred to the accusative of specification.

280. *Liceat perīturae*] Sc. *mihi*; 'permit me if I am destined to perish.'

281. *Igne perire tuo*] 'To perish with thy lightning.'

(Presserat ora vapor), "tostos en adspice crines,
Inque oculis tantum, tantum super ora favillae.
Hosne mihi fructus, hunc fertilitatis honorem
Officiique refers, quod adunci vulnera aratri
Rastrorumque fero, totoque exerceor anno,
Quod pecori frondes, alimentaque mitia, fruges
Humano generi, vobis quoque tura ministro?
Sed tamen exitium fac me meruisse, quid undae,
Quid meruit frater? Cur illi tradita sorte
Aequora decrescunt et ab aethere longius absunt?
Quod si nec fratris, nec te mea gratia tangit,
At caeli miserere tui. Circumspice utrumque,
Fumat uterque polus: quos si vitiaverit ignis,
Atria vestra ruent. Atlas en ipse laborat,
Vixque suis humeris candentem sustinet axem
Si freta, si terrae pereunt, si regia caeli,
In chaos antiquum confundimur. Eripe flammis,
Siquid adhuc superest, et rerum consule summae."
Dixerat haec Tellus: neque enim tolerare vaporem
Ulterius potuit, nec dicere plura: suumque
Rettulit os in se propioraque manibus antra.
At pater omnipotens, superos testatus et ipsum,
Qui dederat currus, nisi opem ferat, omnia fato

287. *toto — anno*] Duration of time is sometimes expressed by the ablative.

288. *alimenta*] An appositive to *fruges*, and placed before it.

290. *fac*] 'Suppose;' *me* is emphatic; with *undae* supply *meruerunt*.

291. *frater*] Sc. *tuus*, i. e. Neptune. — *tradita sorte*] Reference is made to the division of the world among the sons of Saturn: Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto.

292. *longius*] i. e. than before.

293. *fratris — gratia*] 'Regard for thy brother nor for me;' *fratris* is the objective genitive, and *mea* equivalent to a genitive.

294 *utrumque*] Sc. *polum*.

299. *chaos*] The confused and shapeless mass out of which the universe was made.

300. *rerum — summae*] 'The universe,' the dative of advantage.

305. *opem ferat*] Supply *Iuppiter* as subject.

Interitura gravi, summam petit arduus arcem,
Unde solet latis nubes inducere terris,
Unde movet tonitrus, vibrataque fulmina iactat.
Sed neque quas posset terris inducere, nubes
Tunc habuit, nec quos caelo demitteret, imbres.
Intonat, et dextrā libratum fulmen ab aure
Misit in aurigam, pariterque animāque rotisque
Expulit, et saevos conpescuit ignibus ignes.
Consternantur equi et saltu in contraria facto
Colla iugo eripiunt, abruptaque lora relinquunt.
Illic frena iacent, illic temone revulsus
Axis, in hāc radii fractarum parte rotarum,
Sparsaque sunt late laceri vestigia currus.
At Phaĕthon, rutilos flammā populante capillos,
Volvitur in praeceps, longoque per aëra tractu
Fertur, ut interdum de caelo stella sereno
Etsi non cecidit, potuit cecidisse videri.
Quem procul a patriā diverso maximus orbe
Excipit Eridănus, fumantiaque abluit ora.
Naĭdes Hesperiae trifidā fumantia flammā
Corpora dant tumulo, signant quoque carmine saxum:

HIC·SITUS·EST·PHAETHON·CURRUS·AURIGA·PATERNI
QUEM·SI·NON·TENUIT·MAGNIS·TAMEN·EXCIDIT·AUSIS

306. *Interitura*] Sc. *esse*.

309. *neque — nubes*] As the heat had consumed them. Cf. II. v. 209.

313. *Expulit*] Belongs also, by zeugma, to *animā*, for which the more exact expression would be *animā privavit* or *animam expulit*.

314. *in contraria*] 'In the opposite direction.' Cf. II., v. 320 *in praeceps*, 'headlong.'

322. *potuit*] Like the gnomic aorist in Greek, for the present of repeated or customary action.

325. *trifidā — flammā*] 'With three-forked lightning.'

326. *Corpora*] For *corpus*; so *pectora, corda, ora, terga, colla*, used of one person, are particularly common in the poets. — *carmine*] 'With the inscription.'

328. *excidit*] With incidental reference to the fall from the chariot, denotes figuratively the failure of the undertaking.

Nam pater obductos, luctu miserabilis aegro,
Condiderat vultus: et, si modo credimus, unum
Isse diem sine sole ferunt. Incendia lumen
Praebebant, aliquisque malo fuit usus in illo.
At Clymĕne postquam dixit quaecumque fuerunt
In tantis dicenda malis, lugubris et amens
Et laniata sinus totum percensuit orbem:
Exanimesque artus primo, mox ossa requirens,
Repperit ossa tamen peregrinā condita ripā,
Incubuitque loco: nomenque in marmore lectum
Perfudit lacrimis et aperto pectore fovit.

THE ABODE OF ENVY.

v. 760.

Protinus Invidiae nigro squalentia tabo
Tecta petit. Domus est imis in vallibus huius
Abdita, sole carens, non ulli pervia vento,
Tristis et ignavi plenissima frigoris, et quae
Igne vacet semper, caligine semper abundet.
Huc ubi pervenit belli metuenda virago,
Constitit ante domum (neque enim succedere tectis
Fas habet) et postes extremā cuspide pulsat.
Concussae patuere fores: videt intus edentem

329. *Nam*] Introduces the reason why the *Nymphs* performed the office of burial.

331. *Isse*] i. e. *ivisse*, for *praeterisse*.

335. *sinus*] The accusative of specification.

341. *petit*] Sc. *Minerva*, who employs Envy to thwart Mercury in his attempt to gain the affections of Herse, through the mediation of her sister Aglauros. — *huius*] Refers to *Invidiae*.

343. *ignavi*] 'Stupefying.' Cf. note I., v. 59.

345. *belli metuenda*] 'To be feared in war.'

346. *neque — habet*] 'For she does not consider it lawful,' i. e. she would not expose herself to contamination by a too direct contact with envy.

347. *cuspide*] Sc. *hastae*; or, by synecdoche, for *hastā*.

348. *patuere*] The result of the action denoted by *concussae*.

Vipereas carnes, vitiorum alimenta suorum,
Invidiam, visāque oculos avertit. At illa
Surgit humo pigre, semesarumque relinquit
Corpora serpentum, passuque incedit inerti.
Utque deam vidit formāque armisque decoram,
Ingemuit, vultumque ima ad suspiria duxit.
Pallor in ore sedet, macies in corpore toto,
Nusquam recta acies, livent robigine dentes,
Pectora felle virent, lingua est suffusa veneno.
Risus abest, nisi quem visi movere dolores,
Nec fruitur somno, vigilacibus excita curis,
Sed videt ingratos, intabescitque videndo,
Successus hominum, carpitque et carpitur unā,
Suppliciumque suum est. Quamvis tamen oderat illam,
Talibus adfata est breviter Tritonia dictis:
"Infice tabe tuā natarum Cecrŏpis unam.
Sic opus est: Aglauros ea est:" haud plura locuta
Fugit, et inpressā tellurem reppulit hastā.
Illa deam obliquo fugientem lumine cernens
Murmura parva dedit, successurumque Minervae
Indoluit, baculumque capit, quod spinea totum
Vincula cingebant, adopertaque nubibus atris
Quācumque ingreditur, florentia proterit arva,
Exuritque herbas et summa cacumina carpit,

350. *visā*] Supply *eā;* the ablative absolute.

354. *duxit*] Here 'distorted,' i. e. she scowled, fetching at the same time deepest sighs.

355. *macies*] Sc. *est*, implied in *sedet*.

356 *recta acies*] Cf. the opposite in *obliquo — lumine*, v. 367.

358. *nisi quem*] Equivalent to *praeter eum quem. — visi — dolores*] 'The sight of sufferings.'

360. *ingratos*] 'With displeasure.'

362. *tamen*] Belongs logically to *adfata est*, though standing in the concessive clause. Translate: 'Yet though Tritonia hated her.'

368. *parva*] 'Slight,' or 'suppressed.' — *successurum*] Sc. *esse;* an impersonal construction; 'that Minerva was to be successful.'

372. *summa cacumina*] Sc. *herbarum*.

Adflatuque suo populos urbesque domosque
Polluit, et tandem Tritonĭda conspicit arcem,
Ingeniis opibusque et festā pace nitentem,
Vixque tenet lacrimas, quia nil lacrimabile cernit.

LIBER III.

CADMUS AND THE DRAGON.

v. 1.

Iamque deus positā fallacis imagine tauri
Se confessus erat, Dictaeaque rura tenebat,
Cum pater ignarus Cadmo perquirere raptam
Inperat, et poenam, si non invenerit, addit
Exsilium, facto pius et sceleratus eodem.
Orbe pererrato, (quis enim deprendere possit
Furta Iovis?) profugus patriamque iramque parentis
Vītat Agenorĭdes, Phoebique oracula supplex
Consulit et quae sit tellus habitanda, requirit.
"Bos tibi" Phoebus ait "solis occurret in arvis,
Nullum passa iugum, curvique immunis aratri.
Hāc duce carpe vias et quā requieverit herbā,

374. *Tritonĭda — arcem*] The Acropolis of Athens.

375. *Ingeniis — silentem*] 'Illustrious for its men of genius:' the glories of the age of Pericles are transferred by the poet to the mythical period.

LIBER III.

1. *deus*] Jupiter, who, having assumed the form of a bull, had carried Europa, the daughter of the Phoenician king Agēnor, and the sister of Cadmus, to the island of Crete.

2. *Se confessus*] i. e. *esse deum*, or *Iovem*. — *Dictaea rura*] Crete, so called from Dicte, a mountain in this island, on which Jupiter was brought up.

3. *pater*] Agēnor, who is ignorant of his daughter's fate, which is indicated by *raptam*.

5. *facto — eodem*] The ablative of cause. — *pius et sceleratus*] An *oxymōron*, or union of words of contrary meaning.

8. *oracula*] At Delphi.

10. *solis*] i. e. *desertis*, 'lonely.'

12. *Hāc duce*] The ablative absolute. — *herbā*] The omission of *in* is common in the poets.

Moenia fac condas, Boeotiaque illa vocato."
Vix bene Castalio Cadmus descenderat antro,
Incustoditam lente videt ire iuvencam
Nullum servitii signum cervice gerentem.
Subsequitur, pressoque legit vestigia gressu,
Auctoremque viae Phoebum taciturnus adorat.
Iam vada Cephīsi, Panŏpesque evaserat arva:
Bos stetit et tollens speciosam cornibus altis
Ad caelum frontem mugitibus inpulit auras
Atque ita respiciens comites sua terga sequentes,
Procubuit tenerīque latus submisit in herbā.
Cadmus agit grates, peregrinaeque oscula terrae
Figit, et ignotos montes agrosque salutat.
Sacra Iovi facturus erat: iubet ire ministros
Et petere e vivis libandas fontibus undas.
Silva vetus stabat nullā violata securi,
Et specus in medio, virgis ac vimine densus,
Efficiens humilem lapidum conpagibus arcum,
Uberibus fecundus aquis, ubi conditus antro
Martius anguis erat, cristis praesignis et auro:
Igne micant oculi: corpus tumet omne veneno:

13. *fac condas*] *Ut* is omitted; 'see that you build.' — *Boeotia*] An adjective. Thebes in Boeotia is often called *Thebae Boeoticae*, to distinguish it from other cities of the same name.

14. *antro*] The cave whence the oracle proceeded was called *Castalium*, from its proximity to the Castalian fountain.

17. *presso — gressu*] 'At a slow pace.'

24. *agit grates*] To Apollo, *auctorem viae*, v. 18.

27. *vivis — fontibus*] Cf. I., v. 202; *libare* is here simply 'draw,' 'fetch.'

28. *violata*] 'Profaned.' The grove was sacred to Mars, and it would have been an act of sacrilege to cut wood in it.

29. *specus*] Sc. *erat*, implied in *stabat*.

30. *lapidum conpagibus*] 'With stones joined together.'

32. *Martius anguis*] According to some, the dragon was the son of Mars by one of the Furies. — *cristis — et auro*] By hendiádys, for *cristis aureis*.

Tresque vibrant linguae: triplici stant ordine dentes.
Quem postquam Tyriā lucum de gente profecti
Infausto tetigere gradu, demissaque in undas
Urna dedit sonitum, longo caput extulit antro
Caeruleus serpens, horrendaque sibila misit.
Effluxere urnae manibus, sanguisque relinquit
Corpus, et attonitos subitus tremor occupat artus.
Ille volubilibus squamosos nexibus orbes
Torquet, et inmensos saltu sinuatur in arcus,
Ac mediā plus parte leves erectus in auras
Despicit omne nemus, tantoque est corpore, quanto,
Si totum spectes, geminas qui separat Arctos.
Nec mora: Phoenīcas, sive illi tela parabant,
Sive fugam, sive ipse timor prohibebat utrumque,
Occupat: hos morsu, longis conplexibus illos,
Hos necat adflati funestā tabe veneni.
Fecerat exiguas iam sol altissimus umbras:
Quae mora sit sociis, miratur Agenŏre natus,
Vestigatque viros. Tegumen direpta leoni
Pellis erat, telum splendenti lancea ferro
Et iaculum, teloque animus praestantior omni.
Ut nemus intravit, letataque corpora vidit,
Victoremque supra spatiosi corporis hostem
Tristia sanguineā lambentem vulnera linguā,
"Aut ultor vestrae, fidissima corpora, mortis,

34. *Tres — linguae*] Cf. *linguis micat ore trisulcis*. Verg. G. III. 439; but the tongue of the serpent is bifid.

35 *Tyriā — profecti*] A periphrasis (circumlocution) for *Tyrii* or *Phoenices*, as Tyre was a city of Phoenicia.

42. *sinuatur*] Used as a reflexive verb; i. e. *se sinuat*.

43. *mediā — parte*] Sc. *corporis*, 'more than half his length.'

44. *tanto — corpore*] The ablative of characteristic. — *quanto*] Sc. *is est*, i. e. *Serpens*, the constellation.

45. *totum*] 'As a whole.' Sc. *Serpentem*, i. e. the polar Dragon.

51. *Agenŏre natus*] 'The son of Agēnor, i. e. Cadmus.

Aut comes" inquit "ero." Dixit, dextrāque molarem
Sustulit et magnum magno conamine misit.
Illius inpulsu cum turribus ardua celsis
Moenia mota forent: serpens sine vulnere mansit,
Loricaeque modo squamis defensus et atrae
Duritiā pellis validos cute reppulit ictus.
At non duritiā iaculum quoque vicit eādem,
Quod medio lentae spinae curvamine fixum
Constitit, et totum descendit in ilia ferrum.
Ille, dolore ferox, caput in sua terga retorsit,
Vulneraque adspexit, fixumque hastile momordit,
Idque ubi vi multā partem labefecit in omnem,
Vix tergo eripuit: ferrum tamen ossibus haesit.
Tum vero postquam solitas accessit ad iras
Causa recens, plenis tumuerunt guttura venis,
Spumaque pestiferos circumfluit albida rictus,
Terraque rasa sonat squamis, quique halitus exit
Ore niger Stygio, vitiatas inficit auras.
Ipse modo inmensum spiris facientibus orbem
Cingitur, interdum longā trabe rectior exstat,
Impete nunc vasto ceu concitus imbribus amnis
Fertur, et obstantes proturbat pectore silvas.
Cedit Agenorideš paullum, spolioque leonis
Sustinet incursus, instantiaque ora retardat

60. *magnum*] 'Great as it was;' the poet often brings the same or cognate words into juxtaposition.

62. *forent*] For *essent*.

70. *partem — in omnem*] 'In every direction.'

75. *quique halitus*] Construe: *et (is) halitus qui exit* etc.

76. *vitiatas*] A prolepsis for *ut vitientur*, as the result of *inficit*.

78. *Cingitur*] For *se cingit*. Cf. note v. 42.

79. *Impete*] An ancient form for *impetu; impetis* is the only other case formed from the obsolete *impes*.

81. *Spolioque leonis*] Cf. v. 52; the lion's skin served as a shield.

82. *instantia*] *Instare* is the opposite of *cedere*, v. 81.

Cuspide praetentā. Furit ille, et inania duro
Vulnera dat ferro, figitque in acumine dentes.
Iamque venenifero sanguis manare palato
Coeperat et virides adspergine tinxerat herbas:
Sed leve vulnus erat, quia se retrahebat ab ictu,
Laesaque colla dabat retro, plagamque sedere
Cedendo arcebat, nec longius ire sinebat:
Donec Agenorides coniectum in gutture ferrum
Usque sequens pressit, dum retro quercus eunti
Obstitit, et fixa est pariter cum robore cervix.
Pondere serpentis curvata est arbor, et imae
Parte flagellari gemuit sua robora caudae.
Dum spatium victor victi considerat hostis,
Vox subito audita est: neque erat cognoscere promptum
Unde, sed audita est: "Quid, Agenōre nate, peremptum
Serpentem spectas? et tu spectabere serpens."
Ille diu pavidus pariter cum mente colorem
Perdiderat, gelidoque comae terrore rigebant.
Ecce viri fautrix, superas delapsa per auras,
Pallas adest, motaeque iubet supponere terrae
Vipereos dentes, populi incrementa futuri.
Paret, et ut presso sulcum patefecit aratro,
Spargit humi iussos, mortalia semina, dentes.

88. *dabat retro*] 'Drew back.' — *sedere — arcebat*] 'Prevented from penetrating.' *Arcere* is thus followed by the infinitive only in poetry and in the later prose writers.

90. *in gutture*] This construction with *coniectum* denotes a condition of rest as a result of the accomplishment of the action.

91. *eunti*] Sc. *serpenti*.

94. *sua robora*] 'That its trunk;' subject of *flagellari*.

98. *spectabere serpens*] Cadmus was afterwards changed to a serpent by Mars, who gives this warning.

102. *motae — terrae*] 'Under the earth turned up with the plough.'

103. *Vipereos*] 'Of the dragon.'

105. *humi*] Cf. *humo*, v. 127. Elsewhere Ovid has *semina spargere humo*. — *mortalia*] Is here equivalent to an objective genitive; 'whence mortals are born.'

Inde (fide maius) glebae coepere moveri,
Primaque de sulcis acies adparuit hastae,
Tegmina mox capitum picto nutantia cono,
Mox humeri pectusque onerataque bracchia telis
Exsistunt, crescitque seges clipeata virorum.
Sic ubi tolluntur festis aulaea theatris,
Surgere signa solent, primumque ostendere vultus,
Cetera paullatim, placidoque educta tenore
Tota patent, imoque pedes in margine ponunt.
Territus hoste novo Cadmus capere arma parabat:
"Ne cape" de populo, quem terra creaverat, unus
Exclamat "nec te civilibus insere bellis."
Atque ita terrigenis rigido de fratribus unum
Cominus ense ferit: iaculo cadit eminus ipse.
Hunc quoque qui leto dederat, non longius illo
Vivit, et exspirat modo quas acceperat, auras.
Exemploque pari furit omnis turba, suoque
Marte cadunt subiti per mutua vulnera fratres.
Iamque brevis vitae spatium sortita iuventus
Sanguineo tepidam plangebat pectore matrem,
Quinque superstitibus, quorum fuit unus Echion.

106. *fide maius*] 'An event beyond belief.'

111. *tolluntur — aulaea*] In the ancient theatre, contrary to our practice, the curtain was let down below the stage when the play began, and raised again when the performance was concluded.

112. *signa*] 'The figures.'

113. *Cetera*] This, like *vultus*, is the object of *ostendere*. — *placidoque educta tenore*] 'And drawn up with a gentle motion;' *educta* is to be joined with *signa*.

114. *margine*] Sc. *aulaeorum*.

117. *nec*] *Neque* (*nec*) for *neve*, as a connective after *ne* with the imperative, is very rare.

119. *ferit*] The subject is *unus*, v. 116. — *cadit eminus*] i. e. *iaculo eminus ictus cadit*.

120. *quoque qui*] i. e. *is quoque qui ipse*. *Hunc*, *illo*, and *unus*, v. 116, all denote the same person.

121. *auras*] 'Breath.'

122. *suo Marte*] 'In battle with one another.'

123. *subiti*] i. e. *subito nati*.

125. *matrem*] i. e. *terram*. Cf. *terrigenis*, v. 118.

126. *Quinque superstitibus*] The ablative absolute.

Is sua iecit humo monitu Tritonĭdis arma,
Fraternaeque fidem pacis petiitque deditque.
Hos operis comites habuit Sidonius hospes,
Cum posuit iussam Phoebēis sortibus urbem. 130

BACCHUS AND THE SAILORS.

v. 582.

Ille metu vacuus "Nomen mihi" dixit "Acoetes,
Patria Maeonia est, humili de plebe parentes.
Non mihi quae duri colerent, pater, arva iuvenci,
Lanigerosve greges, non ulla armenta reliquit:
Pauper et ipse fuit, linoque solebat et hamis 135
Decipere, et calamo salientes ducere pisces.
Ars illi sua census erat. Cum traderet artem,
"Accipe quas habeo, studii successor et heres,"
Dixit "opes:" moriensque mihi nil ille reliquit

129. *Sidonius hospes*] i. e. Cadmus.

130. *urbem*] i. e. Thebes. Cf. III. v. 13.

131. Pentheus, king of Thebes and grandson of Cadmus, tried to prevent his subjects from engaging in the worship of Bacchus. The king's orders having been disregarded, messengers were sent to seize the god. Not finding Bacchus, they return with Acoetes, one of his priests, who, though threatened with death, is yet permitted first to tell his story, which he does in the following extract.

132. *Maeonia*] Elsewhere he is *e Tyrrhenā gente*. As Maeonia is the ancient name of Lydia, we must suppose a migration. Herodŏtus has recorded a tradition that the Tyrrhenians emigrated from Lydia.

133. *Non mihi*] Arrange: *pater non reliquit mihi arva, quae duri iuvenci colerent.*

134. *greges — armenta*] These and lands (*arva*) were the principal elements of wealth in the earliest times.

137. *census*] 'Estate;' the public lists or registers were made out at Rome every five years, and contained the details necessary for a system of taxation and government, as ascertained by the census, which was always held in the Campus Martius, where each citizen had to appear before the censors and give an account of himself, of his family, and of his property on oath.

Praeter aquas: unum hoc possum adpellare paternum.
Mox ego, ne scopulis haererem semper in īsdem,
Addidici regimen dextrā moderante carinae
Flectere et Oleniae sidus pluviale capellae,
Taygĕtenque Hyădasque oculis Arctonque notavi,
Ventorumque domos et portus puppibus aptos.
Forte petens Delon Ceae telluris ad oras
Adplicor, et dextris adducor litora remis,
Doque leves saltus udaeque inmittor arenae.
Nox ubi consumpta est, (Aurōra rubescere primo
Coeperat), exsurgo, laticesque inferre recentes
Admoneo, monstroque viam, quae ducat ad undas.
Ipse, quid aura mihi tumulo promittat ab alto,
Prospicio, comitesque voco, repetoque carinam.
"Adsumus en!" inquit sociorum primus Opheltes,
Utque putat, praedam deserto nactus in agro,
Virgineā puerum ducit per litora formā.

141. *īsdem*] For *iisdem*.

142. *Addidici*] Observe the force of the preposition in composition.

143. *Oleniae*] The goat Amalthēa, which gave suck to Jupiter, is called Olenian from Olĕnos in Achāia. Jupiter placed it among the stars in the left shoulder of Aurīga. — *pluviale*] So called because it rose in the rainy season.

144. *Taygĕten*] One of the Pleiădes, here put for the whole constellation. — *Hyădas*] Five stars in the head of Taurus. Their rising and setting were supposed to bring rain. Observe three Greek accusatives in this verse. — *notavi*] An acquaintance with the stars was essential to the ancient navigator.

145. *domos*] i. e. the regions from which they came. — *puppibus*] By synecdoche for *navibus*.

147. *dextris*] i. e. those that bring the ship to the right. — *adducor*] In prose the preposition would be repeated, or the simple verb with *ad* would be used.

148. *Do — saltus*] Cf. v. 37, *dedit sonitum* and v. 232.

150. *exsurgo*] 'I rise from sleep.'

151. *undas*] The spring from which the fresh water was to be taken on board.

155. *Utque putat*] Arrange *et nactus praedam, ut putat;* manstealing was everywhere common in these times, without regard for race, color, or condition.

Ille mero somnoque gravis titubare videtur,
Vixque sequi. Specto cultum faciemque gradumque:
Nil ibi, quod credi posset mortale, videbam.
Et sensi, et dixi sociis "Quod numen in isto
Corpore sit, dubito, sed corpore numen in isto est.
Quisquis es, o faveas, nostrisque laboribus adsis:
His quoque des veniam." "Pro nobis mitte precari,"
Dictys ait, quo non alius conscendere summas
Ocior antemnas, prensoque rudente relabi.
Hoc Libys, hoc flavus, prorae tutela, Melanthus,
Hoc probat Alcimĕdon, et qui requiemque modumque
Voce dabat remis, animorum hortator Epōpeus:
Hoc omnes alii: praedae tam caeca cupido est.
"Non tamen hanc sacro violari pondere pinum
Perpetiar" dixi: "pars hic mihi maxima iuris:"
Inque aditu obsisto. Furit audacissimus omni
De numero Lycăbas, qui Tuscā pulsus ab urbe
Exsilium dirā poenam pro caede luebat.
Is mihi, dum resto, iuvenili guttura pugno
Rupit, et excussum misisset in aequora, si non
Haesissem, quamvis amens, in fune retentus.
Inpia turba probat factum. Tum denique Bacchus,
(Bacchus enim fuerat), veluti clamore solutus
Sit sopor, aque mero redeant in pectora sensus,

158. *Vix*] 'With difficulty.'

162. *faveas*] The subjunctive of desire.

164. *conscendere*] With *ocior;* a Greek construction for *ad* with the gerund.

166. *prorae tutela*] The abstract for the concrete, i. e. for *proreta;* 'the under-pilot.'

168. *Voce*] The commander of the rowers, sometimes called *pausarius*, also gave the 'rest' or 'pause' with a hammer.

170. *violari*] The wrong consisted in carrying off the god.

175 *resto*] Here equivalent to *resisto*, 'I offer resistance.' — *mihi — rupit*] 'Tried to throttle me.'

176. *excussum*] Sc. *navi*, 'overboard.'

180. *a mero*] i. e. from intoxication.

"Quid facitis? quis clamor?" ait, "quā, dicite, nautae,
Huc ope perveni? quo me deferre paratis?"
"Pone metum," Proreus "et quos contingere portus
Ede velis," dixit: "terrā sistere petitā."
"Naxon" ait Liber "cursus advertite vestros.
Illa mihi domus est: vobis erit hospita tellus."
Per mare fallaces perque omnia numina iurant
Sic fore, meque iubent pictae dare vela carinae.
Dextera Naxos erat: dextrā mihi lintea danti
"Quid facis, o demens? quis te furor" inquit "Acoete,"
Pro se quisque, "tenet? laevam pete." Maxima nutu
Pars mihi significat, pars, quid velit, aure susurrat.
Obstupui, "Capiat" que "aliquis moderamina" dixi,
Meque ministerio scelerisque artisque removi.
Increpor a cunctis, totumque inmurmurat agmen.
E quibus Aethalion "Te scilicet omnis in uno

183. *Proreus*] A Greek word signifying also under-pilot (cf. v. 166, *prorae tutela*), here used as a proper name.

184. *sistere*] 'You shall be landed.'

185. *Naxon*] This island, the largest and most fertile of the Cyclādes, was sacred to Bacchus. Its ancient name was Dia, 'the Divine.' Cf. v, 239.

186. *mihi domus*] Naxos was not only famous for its wine, but, according to some, was also the birth-place of Bacchus.

187. *fallaces*] Sc. *nautae*.

188. *pictae*] The ships of Homer are generally black, but he occasionally calls them 'red-cheeked' or 'purple-cheeked.' — *dare — carinae*] 'To spread the sails of the ship:' *carinae* is here in the genitive, the part for the whole by synecdoche.

189. *Dextera*] 'On the right.' The vessel was bound from Ceos to Delos. Cf. v. 146. — *dextrā*] 'To the right;' the ablative here denotes the route. Cf. *eā*, 'on that road.' — *mihi*] Follows *inquit*.

192. *quid velit*] The object of *significat*, as well as of *susurrat*.

193. *aliquis*] 'Some one;' 'else' may be added from the context, but *aliquis* is not equivalent of itself to *alius quis*.

194. *artis*] 'Of my office,' i. e. as pilot.

195. *inmurmurat*] Observe the force of the preposition, as if *in me*.

196. *scilicet*] Ironical; 'no doubt,' 'of course.'

Nostra salus posita est!" ait, et subit ipse meumque
Explet opus, Naxoque petit diversa relictā.
Tum deus inludens, tamquam modo denique fraudem
Senserit, e puppi pontum prospectat aduncā
Et flenti similis "Non haec mihi litora, nautae,
Promisistis" ait, "non haec mihi terra rogata est.
Quo merui poenam facto? quae gloria vestra est,
Si puerum iuvenes, si multi fallitis unum?"
Iamdudum flebam: lacrimas manus inpia nostras
Ridet, et inpellit properantibus aequora remis.
Per tibi nunc ipsum, nec enim praesentior illo
Est deus, adiuro, tam me tibi vera referre,
Quam veri maiora fide: stetit aequore puppis
Haud aliter, quam si siccum navale teneret.
Illi admirantes remorum in verbere perstant,
Velaque deducunt, geminăque ope currere temptant.
Inpediunt hederae remos, nexuque recurvo
Serpunt et gravidis distinguunt vela corymbis.
Ipse racemiferis frontem circumdatus uvis
Pampineis agitat velatam frondibus hastam.
Quem circa tigres simulacraque inania lyncum

197. *subit*] Used absolutely; 'steps up,' i. e. to the helm.

198. *petit diversa*] Sc. *loca*; 'steers in a different direction.'

201. *haec—litora*] i. e. those to which you are steering.

204. *fallitis*] The indicative assumes the supposed case as real.

207. *Per*] In oaths *per* is often separated from its accusative, especially by personal and demonstrative pronouns. —*praesentior*] 'Mightier;' as Bacchus is present under the disguise of Acoetes, there is probably a play on the word.

208. *tam—vera*] 'Things as true as incredible.'

209. *veri—fide*] 'Greater than belief of their truth;' i. e. too great for belief in their truth.

212. *Velaque deducunt*] Sc. *de antemnis*. Cf. v. 188, sq., for an apparent inconsistency; but the sails may have been furled again. *geminā ope*] Of sails and oars.

213. *hederae*] The ivy was sacred to Bacchus.

216. *hastam*] The thyrsus, a staff twined round with ivy and vine-leaves.

217. *tigres*] They are phan-

Pictarumque iacent fera corpora pantherarum.
Exsiluere viri, sive hoc insania fecit,
Sive timor: primusque Medon nigrescere coepit
Corpore, et expresso spinae curvamine flecti.
Incipit huic Lycăbas: "In quae miracula" dixit
"Verteris?" et lati rictus et panda loquenti
Naris erat, squamamque cutis durata trahebat.
At Libys obstantes dum vult obvertere remos,
In spatium resilire manus breve vidit, et illas
Iam non esse manus, iam pinnas posse vocari.
Alter ad intortos cupiens dare bracchia funes
Bracchia non habuit, truncoque repandus in undas
Corpore desiluit: falcata novissima cauda est,
Qualia dimidiae sinuantur cornua lunae.
Undique dant saltus, multāque adspergine rorant,
Emerguntque iterum, redeuntque sub aequora rursus,
Inque chori ludunt speciem, lascivaque iactant
Corpora et acceptum patulis mare naribus efflant.
De modo viginti, tot enim ratis illa ferebat,
Restabam solus. Pavidum gelidumque trementi
Corpore vixque meum firmat deus, "Excute" dicens
"Corde metum, Diamque tene." Delatus in illam
Accessi sacris, Bacchēaque sacra frequento.

toms, as well as the lynxes; so too the panthers; these animals were all sacred to Bacchus.

221. *expresso*] The curve of the back-bone is forced out, and assumes the form of an arch.

222. *In quae miracula*] 'Into what strange shapes;' *miracula* has here the sense of *monstra*.

223. *loquenti*] Sc. *ei*; 'as he speaks.'

230. *novissima*] i. e. *extrema*.

234. *In — speciem*] 'And like.'

237. *Pavidum*] Sc. *me*, which is the object of *firmat*.

238. *vixque meum*] 'And scarcely myself;' i. e. scarcely in possession of my senses.

239 *Diam tene*] 'Hold on your course for Dia.' Cf. note v. 185; and also *inter utrumque tene*, II. v. 140. and note. *Diam* is the accusative of the limit of motion; the names of small islands having the same construction as the names of towns.

LIBER IV.

PYRAMUS AND THISBE.

v. 55.

Pyramus et Thisbe, iuvenum pulcherrimus alter,
Altera, quas oriens habuit, praelata puellis,
Contiguas tenuere domos, ubi dicitur altam
Coctilibus muris cinxisse Semirămis urbem.
Notitiam primosque gradus vicinia fecit:
Tempore crevit amor: taedae quoque iure coissent:
Sed vetuere patres. Quod non potuere vetare,
Ex aequo captis ardebant mentibus ambo.
Conscius omnis abest: nutu signisque loquuntur:
Quoque magis tegitur, tectus magis aestuat ignis.
Fissus erat tenui rimā, quam duxerat olim
Cum fieret, paries domui communis utrique.
Id vitium, nulli per saecula longa notatum,
(Quid non sentit amor?) primi vidistis amantes,
Et vocis fecistis iter: tutaeque per illud
Murmure blanditiae minimo transire solebant.
Saepe, ubi constiterant, hinc Thisbe, Pyrămus illinc,

1. This story has come down to modern times only through Ovid, and he represents it as having been little known in his day.

3. *altam*] So called on account of its walls, which are said to have been 200 feet in height.

4. *Coctilibus*] 'Built of burned bricks;' there are no quarries in the plains of Babylonia.

5. *gradus*] Sc. *amoris*.

6. *taedae*] Used by metonymy for *coniugii*: torches were borne before the bride when she was conducted to the house of the bridegroom. — *coissent*] 'They would have been united.'

8. *Ex aequo captis*] 'Equally captivated.'

10. *tectus magis*] The omission of *eo*, the correlative of *quo*, is poetic.

13. *nulli*] Equivalent to *a nullo*; the dative of the agent.

14. *amantes*] Appositive to *vos* understood.

15. *fecistis*] Sc. *id vitium; iter* being the second accusative.

Inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris,
"Invide" dicebant "paries, quid amantibus obstas?
Quantum erat, ut sineres toto nos corpore iungi,
Aut hoc si nimium, vel ad oscula danda pateres!
Nec sumus ingrati: tibi nos debere fatemur,
Quod datus est verbis ad amicas transitus aures."
Talia diversā nequiquam sede locuti
Sub noctem dixere vale, partique dedere
Oscula quisque suae non pervenientia contra.
Postera nocturnos Aurōra removerat ignes,
Solque pruinosas radiis siccaverat herbas:
Ad solitum coiere locum: tum, murmure parvo
Multa prius questi, statuunt, ut nocte silenti
Fallere custodes foribusque excedere temptent,
Cumque domo exierint, urbis quoque tecta relinquant:
Neve sit errandum lato spatiantibus arvo,
Conveniant ad busta Nini, lateantque sub umbrā
Arboris: arbor ibi niveis uberrima pomis
Ardua morus erat, gelido contermina fonti.
Pacta placent: et lux, tarde discedere visa,
Praecipitatur aquis, et aquis nox surgit ab īsdem.
Callida per tenebras, versato cardine, Thisbe
Egreditur fallitque suos, adopertaque vultum
Pervenit ad tumulum, dictāque sub arbore sedit.

18. *In vices*] Less usual than *invicem*.

20. *Quantum erat*] 'How much it would be;' i. e. how little it would be.

25. *parti*] Sc. *parietis*.—*dedere*] Plural, as *quisque* is a collective.

26. *contra*] 'To the other side.'

33. *Neve sit*] Equivalent to *Et ne sit — (ut) conveniant*, etc.

34. *busta*] The plural for the singular; the place where a person was burnt was called *bustum*, if he was afterwards buried on the same spot; here a sepulchral mound is meant.

38. *aquis*] The dative for *in aquas*; i. e. into the ocean.

41. *Pervenit*] Observe the use of the tenses in this and the following verse.

Audacem faciebat amor.. Venit ecce recenti
Caede leaena boum spumantes oblita rictus,
Depositura sitim vicini fontis in undā.
Quam procul ad lunae radios Babylonia Thisbe
Vidit, et obscurum trepido pede fugit in antrum,
Dumque fugit, tergo velamina lapsa reliquit.
Ut lea saeva sitim multā conpescuit undā,
Dum redit in silvas, inventos forte sine ipsā
Ore cruentato tenues laniavit amictus.
Serius egressus vestigia vidit in alto
Pulvere certa ferae, totoque expalluit ore
Pyrămus. Ut vero vestem quoque sanguine tinctam
Repperit, "Una duos" inquit "nox perdet amantes:
E quibus illa fuit longā dignissima vitā,
Nostra nocens anima est: ego te, miseranda, peremi,
In loca plena metus qui iussi nocte venires,
Nec prior huc veni. Nostrum divellite corpus,
Et scelerata fero consumite viscera morsu,
O quicumque sub hāc habitatis rupe, leones.
Sed timidi est optare necem." Velamina Thisbes
Tollit, et ad pactae secum fert arboris umbram:
Utque dedit notae lacrimas, dedit oscula vesti,
"Accipe nunc" inquit "nostri quoque sanguinis haustus!"
Quoque erat accinctus, demisit in ilia ferrum,

43. *oblita*] From *oblino*.

44. *Depositura*] 'To quench;' the future participle denotes purpose.

49. *sine ipsā*] 'Without Thisbe herself.'

56. *Nostra — anima*] i. e. *ego;* 'I am the guilty one.'

57. *iussi — venires*] An unusual construction; *ut* is sometimes omitted after verbs of directing, urging, and the like.

58. *prior*] An adjective with the force of an adverb.

60. *rupe*] An instance of poetical license, as there are no rocks near Babylon.

61. *timidi*] The predicate genitive, after *est*, of which *optare* is the subject.

63. *notae*] Belongs to *vesti*.

64. *nostri*] For *mei*; cf. v. 56.

65. *Quoque*] i. e. *et quo; ferrum* is the antecedent.

Nec mora, ferventi moriens e vulnere traxit.
Ut iacuit resupinus humo, cruor emicat alte:
Non aliter, quam cum vitiato fistula plumbo
Scinditur, et tenui stridente foramine longas
Eiaculatur aquas, atque ictibus aëra rumpit.
Arborei fetus adspergine caedis in atram
Vertuntur faciem, madefactaque sanguine radix
Puniceo tinguit pendentia mora colore.
Ecce metu nondum posito, ne fallat amantem,
Illa redit, iuvenemque oculis animoque requirit,
Quantaque vitarit narrare pericula gestit.
Utque locum, et visā cognoscit in arbore formam,
Sic facit incertam pomi color: haeret, an haec sit.
Dum dubitat, tremebunda videt pulsare cruentum
Membra solum, retroque pedem tulit, oraque buxo
Pallidiora gerens exhorruit aequoris instar,
Quod tremit, exiguā cum summum stringitur aurā.
Sed postquam remorata suos cognovit amores,
Percutit indignos claro plangore lacertos,
Et laniata comas amplexaque corpus amatum
Vulnera supplevit lacrimis, fletumque cruori
Miscuit, et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens
"Pyrăme" clamavit, "quis te mihi casus ademit?
Pyrāme, responde: tua te carissima Thisbe
Nominat: exaudi, vultusque attolle iacentes!"
Ad nomen Thisbes oculos iam morte gravatos

69. *Scinditur*] Used reflexively; 'bursts.'
70. *aquas*] 'Streams of water.'
71. *Arborei fetus*] 'The fruit of the tree.'
74. *ne fallat*] Follows *redit*.
77. *in arbore*] Differs from *arboris*. What she recognizes *in* the tree is its *form*.
78. *an haec sit*] i. e. *arbor*; 'whether this is the one.'
81. *instar*] Appositive to *ora*.
83. *suos — amores*] 'The object of her love;' the abstract for the concrete.
84. *indignos*] i. e. *inmeritos*, 'not deserving such treatment.'
86. *cruori miscuit*] A Grecism.

Pyrămus erexit, visāque recondidit illā.
Quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit, et ense
Vidit ebur vacuum, "Tua te manus" inquit "amorque
Perdidit, infelix. Est et mihi fortis in unum
Hoc manus. Est et amor: dabit hic in vulnera vires.
Persequar exstinctum, letique miserrima dicar
Causa comesque tui: quique a me morte revelli
Heu solā poteras, poteris nec morte revelli.
Hoc tamen amborum verbis estote rogati,
O multum miseri, meus illiusque, parentes,
Ut quos certus amor, quos hora novissima iunxit,
Conponi tumulo non invideatis eodem.
At tu, quae ramis arbor miserabile corpus
Nunc tegis unius, mox es tectura duorum,
Signa tene caedis, pullosque et luctibus aptos
Semper habe fetus, gemini monimenta cruoris."
Dixit, et aptato pectus mucrone sub imum
Incubuit ferro, quod adhuc a caede tepebat.
Vota tamen tetigere deos, tetigere parentes.
Nam color in pomo est, ubi permaturuit, ater:
Quodque rogis superest, unā requiescit in urnā.'

93. *vestemque*] i. e. *velamina*. The *-que* is correlative to the following *et*. Ovid has in several instances employed these two particles to connect sentences, but their use is limited mainly to single words.

94. *ebur*] i. e. the ivory scabbard, the material for the thing made of it, by metonymy.

95. *et mihi*] Equivalent to *mihi quoque.* — *in unum hoc*] 'For this single act;' i. e. of self-destruction.

99. *solā*] Belongs to *morte.* — *nec*] Has the force of *ne — quidem.*

100. *Hoc — rogati*] 'Be entreated (to grant) this.' As *rogo* takes two accusatives in the active, it retains one in the passive.

101. *illiusque*] In the same construction with the *mei*, implied in *meus*.

103. *Conponi*] Supply *eos* as subject.

112. *rogis superest*] 'Remains from the funeral pile;' i. e. their ashes; *rogis* is in the dative; *pyra* is the poetic word for *rogus;* If the remains were deposited elsewhere, the spot where the body was burned was called *ustrina.*

PERSEUS.

v. 604.

Sed tamen ambobus versae solacia formae
Magna nepos fuerat, quem debellata colebat
India, quem positis celebrabat Achaia templis.
Solus Abantiădes ab origine cretus eădem
Acrisius superest, qui moenibus arceat urbis
Argolĭcae, contraque deum ferat arma, genusque
Non putet esse Iovis. Neque enim Iovis esse putabat
Persea, quem pluvio Danaë conceperat auro.
Mox tamen Acrisium, tanta est praesentia veri,
Tam violasse deum, quam non agnosse nepotem
Paenitet. Inpositus iam caelo est alter: at alter
Viperei referens spolium memorabile monstri
Aëra carpebat tenerum stridentibus alis.
Cumque super Libўcas victor penderet arenas,
Gorgonei capitis guttae cecidere cruentae,
Quas humus exceptas varios animavit in angues:
Unde frequens illa est infestaque terra colubris.

113. *ambobus*] Cadmus and Hermiŏne, or Harmonia, who had been changed to serpents, as predicted by Mars.

114. *nepos*] Bacchus. — *debellata — India*] The story of Bacchus's expedition to India originated after that of Alexander the Great.

115. *Achaia*] Here stands, by synecdoche, for the whole of Greece; so often *Achaei* for the Greeks in general.

116. *origine — eădem*] Agēnor, the father of Cadmus, and Belus, the progenitor of Acrisius, were brothers.

117 *arceat*] The subjunctive of result. — *urbis Argolĭcae*] Argos, of which Acrisius was king.

121. *praesentia*] 'Power.'

122. *agnosse nepotem*] i. e. his divine origin.

123. *alter — alter*] Bacchus and Perseus.

124. *monstri*] i. e. Medūsa, the Gorgon, whose hair had been changed into serpents by Minerva. The winged steed Pegăsus is fabled to have sprung from her blood.

125. *alis*] i. e. the winged sandals (called *talaribus* in v. 176) which he had received from the Nymphs.

129. *infesta*] Here passive in meaning; 'infested by.'

Inde per inmensum ventis discordibus actus
Nunc huc, nunc illuc, exemplo nubis aquosae
Fertur, et ex alto seductas aethere longe
Despectat terras, totumque supervolat orbem.
Ter gelidas Arctos, ter Cancri bracchia vidit:
Saepe sub occasus, saepe est ablatus in ortus:
Iamque cadente die, veritus se credere nocti,
Constitit Hesperio, regnis Atlantis, in orbe:
Exiguamque petit requiem, dum Lucifer ignes
Evocet Aurōrae, currus Aurōra diurnos.

PERSEUS AND ATLAS.

v. 631.

Hic hominum cunctos ingenti corpore praestans
Iapetionides Atlas fuit. Ultima tellus
Rege sub hoc et pontus erat, qui Solis anhelis
Aequora subdit equis et fessos excipit axes.
Mille greges illi totidemque armenta per herbas
Errabant, et humum vicinia nulla premebant.
Arboreae frondes auro radiante virentes
Ex auro ramos, ex auro poma tegebant.

130. *inmensum*] i. e. *caelum;* the property for that to which it belongs.

131. *exemplo*] 'Like;' the ablative of manner.

132. *longe*] Qualifies *despectat; ex alto — aethere* also follows this verb.

134. *Cancri — vidit*] i. e. saw the southern heavens.

139. *Aurōra*] Sc. *evocet.*

140. *hominum cunctos*] 'All mankind.'

141. *Ultima tellus*] i. e. most westerly land; cf. v. 137.

142. *qui*] Refers to *pontus;* the western ocean, called the Atlantic, from Atlas.

144. *greges*] 'Flocks,' i. e. of sheep or goats. — *armenta*] 'Herds,' i. e. of horned cattle or horses.

145. *premebant*] The plural with the collective *vicinia* for *vicini;* 'encroached upon.'

146. *virentes*] Belongs to *frondes.*

147. *ex auro poma*] For *aurea poma;* the golden apples of the Hesperides are referred to.

"Hospes," ait Perseus illi, "seu gloria tangit
Te generis magni, generis mihi Iuppĭter auctor:
Sive es mirator rerum, mirabere nostras.
Hospitium requiemque peto." Memor ille vetustae
Sortis erat: Themis hanc dederat Parnasia sortem:
"Tempus, Atla, veniet, tua quo spoliabitur auro
Arbor, et hunc praedae titulum Iove natus habebit."
Id metuens solidis pomaria clauserat Atlas
Moenibus et vasto dederat servanda draconi,
Arcebatque suis externos finibus omnes.
Huic quoque "Vade procul, ne longe gloria rerum,
Quam mentiris," ait "longe tibi Iuppĭter absit:"
Vimque minis addit, manibusque expellere temptat
Cunctantem et placidis miscentem fortia dictis.
Viribus inferior: quis enim par esset Atlanti
Viribus? "At quoniam parvi tibi gratia nostra est,
Accipe munus," ait, laevāque a parte Medūsae
Ipse retroversus squalentia prodidit ora.
Quantus erat, mons factus Atlas: nam barba comaeque
In silvas abeunt, iuga sunt humerique manusque:
Quod caput ante fuit, summo est in monte cacumen:
Ossa lapis fiunt. Tum partes auctus in omnes

150. *rerum*] Sc. *gestarum*; 'exploits.'

152. *Themis*] Cf. I. v. 152.

154. *hunc — titulum*] 'The glory of this prize.' — *Iove natus habebit*] This prophecy was fulfilled by Hercŭles, who slew the dragon and carried off the apples.

159. *Quam mentiris*] 'Which you falsely claim.' — *longe — absit*] 'May be of no avail to.'

162. *quis — esset*] The conditional cause is only implied; *esset* is here the potential subjunctive.

163. *At*] Stands often thus in passionate exclamations: in such cases there is an ellipsis of an idea, to which *at* introduces something opposed; 'I am no match for you, but,' etc. — *parvi*] The genitive of price.

165. *retroversus*] 'Turning his face backwards,' that he might not himself be changed to stone. — *squalentia*] i. e. with the bristling, snaky hair.

167. *abeunt*] Is equivalent to *mutantur*; 'are changed into.'

Crevit in inmensum: sic di statuistis: et omne
Cum tot sideribus caelum requievit in illo.

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

v. 663.

Clauserat Hippotădes aeterno carcere ventos,
Admonitorque operum caelo clarissimus alto
Lucĭfer ortus erat. Pennis ligat ille resumptis
Parte ab utrāque pedes, teloque accingitur unco,
Et liquidum motis talaribus aëra findit.
Gentibus innumeris circumque infraque relictis
Aethiŏpum populos, Cephēaque conspicit arva.
Illic inmeritam maternae pendere linguae
Andromĕdan poenas inmitis iusserat Ammon.
Quam simul ad duras religatam bracchia cautes
Vidit Abantiădes, nisi quod levis aura capillos
Moverat, et tepido manabant lumina fletu,
Marmoreum ratus esset opus: trahit inscius ignes
Et stupet et visae correptus imagine formae
Paene suas quatere est oblitus in aëre pennas.

172. *Hippotădes*] i. e. Aeŏlus, who was king of the winds.

173. *Admonitor operum*] Inasmuch as he summons men to their daily toil.

174. *ille*] Perseus.

175. *Parte — pedes*] Equivalent to *utrumque pedem*. — *telo — unco*] The *harpe*, a short curved sword loaned to him by Mercury. — *accingitur*] 'Girds himself.'

178. *Cephēa*] 'Belonging to Cepheus,' the king of Aethiopia.

179. *maternae — linguae*] 'Of her mother's tongue,' i. e. of her mother's boasting. Cassiŏpe, the wife of Cepheus and mother of Andromĕda, boasted that she was fairer than the Nereids; this insolence Neptune punished by sending a sea monster to ravage the country. The oracle of Ammon promised deliverance if Andromĕda should be exposed to the monster. The Aethiopians accordingly compelled Cepheus to chain his daughter to a rock near the sea, where she was found and rescued by Perseus.

181. *simul*] i. e. *simul atque*.

182. *Abantiădes*] Perseus, who was the great-grandson of Abas. — *nisi quod*] 'But for the fact that the light breeze had moved.'

Ut stetit, "O" dixit "non istis digna catenis,
Sed quibus inter se cupidi iunguntur amantes,
Pande requirenti nomen terraeque tuumque,
Et cur vincla geras." Primo silet illa, nec audet
Adpellare virum virgo: manibusque modestos
Celasset vultus, si non religata fuisset:
Lumina, quod potuit, lacrimis inplevit obortis.
Saepius instanti, sua ne delicta fateri
Nolle videretur, nomen terraeque suumque,
Quantaque maternae fuerit fiducia formae,
Indicat. Et nondum memoratis omnibus unda
Insonuit, veniensque inmenso belua ponto
Imminet et latum sub pectore possidet aequor.
Conclamat virgo: genitor lugubris et unā
Mater adest, ambo miseri, sed iustius illa.
Nec secum auxilium, sed dignos tempore fletus
Plangoremque ferunt, vinctoque in corpore adhaerent:
Cum sic hospes ait: "Lacrimarum longa manere
Tempora vos poterunt: ad opem brevis hora ferendam est.
Hanc ego si peterem Perseus Iove natus et illā,
Quam clausam inplevit fecundo Iuppĭter auro,
Gorgŏnis anguicŏmae Perseus superator, et alis
Aetherias ausus iactatis ire per auras,
Praeferrer cunctis certe gener. Addere tantis

188. *Sed quibus*] i. e. *Sed (iis catenis) quibus.*
189. *requirenti*] Sc. *mihi.*
193. *quod potuit*] 'It was all she could do.'
194. *instanti*] Sc. *illi*; i. e. *Perseo.*
195. *videretur*] Follows the historical present *indicat.*
196. *Quanta—formae*] 'How much her mother had prided herself in her beauty.'
199. *Imminet*] 'Looms above.'
201. *iustius illa*] As she, the mother, had been the cause of the calamity.
206. *illā*] Danae.
210. *gener*] 'As son-in-law;' appositive to the omitted subject of *praeferrer.*

Dotibus et meritum, faveant modo numina, tempto:
Ut mea sit servata meā virtute, paciscor."
Accipiunt legem: quis enim dubitaret? et orant,
Promittuntque super regnum dotale parentes.
Ecce velut navis praefixo concita rostro
Sulcat aquas, iuvenum sudantibus acta lacertis,
Sic fera dimotis inpulsu pectoris undis
Tantum aberat scopulis, quantum Balearĭca torto
Funda potest plumbo medii transmitterè caeli:
Cum subito iuvenis pedibus tellure repulsā
Arduus in nubes abiit. Ut in aequore summo
Umbra viri visa est, visam fera saevit in umbram.
Utque Iovis praepes, vacuo cum vidit in arvo
Praebentem Phoebo liventia terga draconem,
Occupat aversum, neu saeva retorqueat ora,
Squamigeris avidos figit cervicibus ungues:
Sic celer inmisso praeceps per inane volatu
Terga ferae pressit, dextroque frementis in armo
Inachĭdes ferrum curvo tenus abdidit hamo.
Vulnere laesa gravi modo se sublimis in auras

211. *Dotibus*] His high birth and heroic courage.

212. *servata*] 'If rescued.'

214. *super*] Equivalent to *insuper*. — *dotale*] 'As a dowry.'

215. *praefixo — rostro*] Join with *sulcat*.

218. *quantum — caeli*] 'As the distance in mid-air, which,' etc. — *Balearica*] The inhabitants of the Balearic islands were celebrated for their skill in the use of the sling. — *torto — plumbo*] 'With its whirled bullet.'

221. *Arduus — abiit*] 'Soared aloft.' Observe that the ultimate of *abiit* is long; cf. note i. 26.

223. *Iovis praepes*] The eagle.

225. *Occupat aversum*] Sc. *eum*; 'seizes it from behind.' — *neu*] i. e. *neve*, in which only *ne* belongs to the dependent clause; 'and lest,' 'and that not.'

226. *cervicibus*] The ablative; the plural is the regular ante-Augustan prose form.

227. *celer — praeceps*] 'Darting swiftly down.' — *per inane*] i. e. *per aërem*. Cf. note v. 130.

229. *Inachĭdes*] Perseus was descended, by his mother, from the princes of Argos, of which Inăchus, the son of Oceănus, was the founder and first king.

Attollit, modo subdit aquis, modo more ferocis
Versat apri, quem turba canum circumsona terret.
Ille avidos morsus velocibus effugit alis:
Quāque patent, nunc terga cavis super obsita conchis,
Nunc laterum costas, nunc quā tenuissima cauda
Desinit in piscem, falcato verberat ense.
Belua puniceo mixtos cum sanguine fluctus
Ore vomit: maduere graves adspergine pennae.
Nec bibulis ultra Perseus talaribus ausus
Credere conspexit scopulum, qui vertice summo
Stantibus exstat aquis, operitur ab aequore moto.
Nixus eo rupisque tenens iuga prima sinistrā
Ter quater exegit repetita per ilia ferrum.
Litora cum plausu clamor superasque deorum
Inplevere domos. Gaudent, generumque salutant,
Auxiliumque domus servatoremque fatentur
Cassiŏpe Cepheusque pater. Resoluta catenis
Incedit virgo, pretiumque et causa laboris.
Ipse manus haustā victrices abluit undā:
Anguiferumque caput durā ne laedat arenā,
Mollit humum foliis, natasque sub aequore virgas
Sternit, et inponit Phorcynĭdos ora Medūsae.
Virga recens bibulāque etiamnum viva medullā
Vim rapuit monstri, tactuque induruit huius,
Percepitque novum ramis et fronde rigorem.

231. *subdit*] Repeat *se* as object; so with *versat*.

234. *Quāque patent*] The subjects are *terga, costae, cauda*.

238. *maduere graves*] 'Became wet and heavy.'

239. *Nec*] The negative belongs to *ausus*.

241. *Stantibus*] Antithetic to *moto* and equivalent to *quietis*.

242. *eo*] i. e. *scopulo*; the ablative of means.

243. *repetita*] 'Struck repeatedly.'

244. *cum plausu clamor*] For *clamor et plausus*, and accordingly followed by a plural verb.

245. *salutant*] Sc. *eum; generum* is the predicate accusative.

246. *fatentur*] Sc. *eum esse*.

At pelagi nymphae factum mirabile temptant
Pluribus in virgis, et idem contingere gaudent,
Seminaque ex illis iterant iactata per undas.
Nunc quoque curaliis eadem natura remansit,
Duritiam tacto capiant ut ab aëre, quodque
Vimen in aequore erat, fiat super aequora saxum.
Dis tribus ille focos totidem de cespite ponit,
Laevum Mercurio, dextrum tibi, bellica Virgo:
Ara Iovis media est: mactatur vacca Minervae,
Alipedi vitulus, taurus tibi, summe deorum.
Protinus Andromĕdan et tanti praemia facti
Indotata rapit. Taedas Hymenaeus Amorque
Praecutiunt: largis satiantur odoribus ignes,
Sertaque dependent tectis et ubique lyraeque
Tibiaque et cantus, animi felicia laeti
Argumenta, sonant. Reseratis aurea valvis
Atria tota patent, pulchroque instructa paratu
Cephēni proceres ineunt convivia regis.
Postquam epulis functi generosi munere Bacchi
Diffudere animos, cultusque genusque locorum
Quaerit Lyncīdes moresque animumque virorum.

258. *iterant iactata*] i. e. *iterum iterumque iactant.*

260. *tacto — ab aëre*] 'From contact with the air.'

262. *focos*] Here poetic for *aras.*

263. *bellica Virgo*] i. e. Minerva, from whom he had received his shield. She had the place of honor on the right of Jupiter.

265. *Alipedi*] Mercury is so called from his *talaria*, or winged sandals. — *taurus*] The victims were suited to the dignity and sex of the divinities. Cf. Verg. G. II. 146, *maxuma taurus Victima.*

266. *Andromĕdan*] An unusual accusative for *Andromĕdam* or *Andromĕden.* — *praemia*] An appositive to *Andromĕdan, et* being only explanatory, 'even.'

267. *Indotata*] Because Perseus refuses the kingdom offered as a dowry. Cf. v. 214.

268. *Praecutiunt*] Before the wedding procession. — *ignes*] On the altars.

273. *Cephēni proceres*] 'The Aethiopian nobles.'

275. *locorum*] 'Of the country.'

276. *Lyncides*] Perseus, who was a descendant of Lynceus.

PERSEUS AND MEDUSA.

v. 769.

Qui simul edocuit "Nunc, o fortissime," dixit
"Fare precor, Perseu, quantā virtute, quibusque
Artibus abstuleris crinita draconibus ora."
Narrat Agenorĭdes gelido sub Atlante iacentem
Esse locum solidae tutum munimine molis,
Cuius in introitu geminas habitasse sorores
Phorcĭdas, unius partitas luminis usum:
Id se sollerti furtim, dum traditur, astu
Supposităcepisse manu: perque abdita longe
Deviaque et silvis horrentia saxa fragosis
Gorgoneas tetigisse domos: passimque per agros
Perque vias vidisse hominum simulacra ferarumque
In silicem ex ipsis visā conversa Medūsā:
Se tamen horrendae clipei, quod laeva gerebat,
Aere repercusso formam adspexisse Medūsae:
Dumque gravis somnus colubrasque ipsamque tenebat,

277. *Qui simul*] 'And as soon as he,' i. e. the king, Cepheus.

279. *crinita draconibus*] Cf. *anguicomae*, in v. 208.

280. *Agenorĭdes*] Perhaps a patronymic in a wider signification. Perseus, as descended from Belus, the brother of Agēnor, belonged to the same family as the latter. — *gelido sub Atlānte*] The poet is here inconsistent with his own statement that Atlas was changed to a mountain after the conquest of Medūsa.

282. *geminas — sorores*] The Graeae, the daughters of Phorcus and Ceto, and the sisters and keepers of the three Gorgons.

283. *luminis*] The Gracae had but one eye and one tooth in common.

284. *dum traditur*] 'While it (the eye) is being passed;' when its possessors were both sightless.

285. *cepisse*] Depends on *narrat;* so the following infinitives.

288. *ferarumque*] As the verse is hypercatalectic, i. e. contains a syllable beyond the regular measure, the *-que* must be carried to the next verse, and be blended with it, after an elision of the final *e*.

289. *ex ipsis*] From their natural state as living beings, in contrast with *simulacra*.

290. *clipei — repercusso*] 'Mirrored in the bronze of his shield.'

Eripuisse caput collo: pennisque fugacem
Pegăson et fratrem matris de sanguine natos
Addidit et longi non falsa pericula cursus:
Quae freta, quas terras sub se vidisset ab alto,
Et quae iactatis tetigisset sidera pennis.

LIBER V.

CERES AND PROSERPINA.

v. 341.

Prima Ceres unco glebam dimovit aratro,
Prima dedit fruges alimentaque mitia terris,
Prima dedit leges: Cerĕris sunt omnia munus:
Illa canenda mihi est. Utinam modo dicere possem
Carmina digna deā: certe dea carmine digna est.
Vasta giganteis ingesta est insula membris
Trinăcris, et magnis subiectum molibus urguet
Aetherias ausum sperare Typhoëa sedes.
Nititur ille quidem, pugnatque resurgere saepe:
Dextra sed Ausonio manus est subiecta Pelōro,

293. *pennis fugacem*] 'Swift of wing.'

294. *fratrem*] The giant Chrysāor. — *natos*] Sc. *esse*.

LIBER V.

1. A hymn sung by the Muse Calliŏpe in a contest with the Pierĭdes. — *Prima — dimovit*] 'Was the first to break up.'

2. *mitia*] In distinction from the products of uncultivated soils, of herds, of the chase, and the like.

3. *dedit leges*] Ceres is the Lawgiver (*legifera*), because agriculture, which she taught, is the foundation of the social life of mankind.

7. *Trinăcris*] An old name of Sicily, which is so called from its three promontories.

8. *ausum sperare*] Referring to the war of the giants against the gods, and suggesting the cause of the punishment of Typhōeus.

9. *pugnat resurgere*] The infinitive here denotes purpose, a construction confined to poetry.

10. *Ausonio*] Applied to Pelōrus from its proximity to Italy, which the poets often called Ausonia, from the Ausŏnes, an ancient people of Southern Italy.

Laeva, Pachyne, tibi: Lilybaeo crura premuntur:
Degravat Aetna caput: sub quā resupinus arenas
Eiectat, flammamque fero vomit ore Typhōeus.
Sæpe remoliri luctatur pondera terrae,
Oppidaque et magnos devolvere corpore montes.
Inde tremit tellus, et rex pavet ipse silentum,
Ne pateat, latoque solum retegatur hiatu,
Inmissusque dies trepidantes terreat umbras.
Hanc metuens cladem tenebrosā sede tyrannus
Exierat, curruque atrorum vectus equorum
Ambibat Sicŭlae cautus fundamina terrae.
Postquam exploratum satis est, loca nulla labare,
Depositique metus, videt hunc Erycīna vagantem
Monte suo residens, natumque amplexa volucrem
"Arma manusque meae, mea, nate, potentia," dixit,
"Illa, quibus superas omnes, cape tela, Cupīdo,
Inque dei pectus celeres molire sagittas,
Cui triplicis cessit fortuna novissima regni.
Tu superos ipsumque Iovem, tu numina ponti
Victa domas ipsumque, regit qui numina ponti.
Tartāra quid cessant? Cur non matrisque tuumque
Inperium profers? Agitur pars tertia mundi.

12. *Aetna*] Homer and Virgil represent Enceladus as buried under this mountain.

16. *rex — silentum*] Dis or Pluto; cf. note I. 62.

20. *atrorum*] Cf. v. 64, and 'Black is the badge of hell.' — Shakespeare, Love's Labor Lost, iv. 3.

21. *Ambibat*] This irregular imperfect sometimes occurs, but *ambio* is otherwise regularly inflected according to the fourth conjugation.

22. *exploratum*] Sc. *ei* or *ab eo*.

23. *Erycīna*] Venus, who had a celebrated temple on Mt. Eryx, on the western coast of Sicily.

25. *Arma — potentia*] Appositives to *nate*.

28. *cessit*] i. e. *contigit*; 'fell by lot.' — *novissima*] When the universe was divided among the three brothers, the first lot fell to Jupĭter, the second to Neptune, and the last to Pluto.

31. *cessant*] 'Hesitate to yield.'

32. *Agitur*] 'Is at stake.'

Et tamen in caelo, quae iam patientia nostra est,
Spernimur, ac mecum vires minuuntur Amōris.
Pallăda nonne vides iaculatricemque Diānam
Abscessisse mihi? Cerĕris quoque filia virgo,
Si patiemur, erit: nam spes adfectat easdem.
At tu, pro socio, si qua est ea gratia, regno,
Iunge deam patruo." Dixit Venus. Ille pharetram
Solvit et arbitrio matris de mille sagittis
Unam seposuit, sed quā nec acutior ulla,
Nec minus incerta est, nec quae magis audiat arcus:
Oppositoque genu curvavit flexile cornu,
Inque cor hamatā percussit arundine Ditem.
Haud procul Hennaeis lacus est a moenibus altae,
Nomine Pergus, aquae. Non illo plura Caystros
Carmina cycnorum labentibus audit in undis.
Silva coronat aquas cingens latus omne, suisque
Frondibus ut velo Phoebēos submovet ignes.
Frigora dant rami, Tyrios humus humida flores:
Perpetuum ver est. Quo dum Proserpĭna luco
Ludit, et aut violas aut candida lilia carpit,

33. *quae — est*] Equivalent to *eā patientiā, quae iam nostra est;* 'Such already is our lack of spirit.'

34. *mecum*] For *cum meis viribus;* 'as well as mine.'

36. *Abscessisse mihi*] 'Have escaped my power.' Both these goddesses had vowed perpetual virginity. — *Cerĕris — filia*] Proserpĭna.

37. *erit*] In the sense of *manebit.* — *easdem*] The same hopes as Pallas and Diāna; i. e. of remaining unmarried.

38. *pro socio — regno*] 'For the advantage of our common kingdom.' — *si — gratia*] 'If that is any satisfaction;' *ea* is feminine by attraction.

39. *deam*] Proserpĭna, who was the daughter of Jupĭter, the brother of Pluto. — *pharetram solvit*] 'Opens his quiver.'

42. *magis audiat*] 'Is more obedient to.'

46. *aquae*] Limits *lacus.*

49. *ut velo*] 'As with an awning.' Over the Roman amphitheatres awnings were spread to protect the spectators from the rays of the sun.

50. *Tyrios*] i. e. *purpureos;* Tyre was famous for its purple.

Dumque puellari studio calathosque sinumque
Inplet, et aequales certat superare legendo,
Paene simul visa est dilectaque raptaque Diti:
Usque adeo est properatus amor. Dea territa maesto
Et matrem et comites, sed matrem saepius, ore
Clamat: et ut summā vestem laniarat ab orā,
Collecti flores tunicis cecidere remissis:
Tantaque simplicitas puerilibus adfuit annis:
Haec quoque virgineum movit iactura dolorem.
Raptor agit currus, et nomine quemque vocatos
Exhortatur equos, quorum per colla iubasque
Excutit obscurā tinctas ferrugine habenas:
Perque lacus altos et olentia sulphure fertur
Stagna Palicōrum, ruptā ferventia terrā:
Et quā Bacchĭădae, bimari geṇs orta Corintho,
Inter inaequales posuerunt moenia portus.

CYANE.

v. 409.

Est medium Cyănes et Pisaeae Arethūsae,
Quod coit angustis inclusum cornibus aequor.
Hic fuit, a cuius stagnum quoque nomine dictum est,
Inter Sicelĭdas Cyăne celeberrima nymphas.
Gurgite quae medio summā tenus exstitit alvo,
Agnovitque deam. "Nec longius ibitis" inquit.

58. *vestem laniarat*] As an indication of grief.

66. *ferventia*] 'Boiling up.'

67. *bimari*] Corinth is thus called from its situation on the isthmus between the Corinthian and Saronic gulfs.

68. *Inter — portus*] Syracuse had two principal harbors, one on either side of the ancient city.

69. *medium*] Poetically with the genitive for *inter* with the accusative. — *Pisaeae*] Cf. v. 154, below.

70. *aequor*] The Great Port is meant, Ortygia forming one, and Plemmyrium the other horn.

71. *Hic fuit — Cyăne*] 'In this region was Cyăne.'

73. *Gurgite — medio*] Equivalent to *in medio aequore*.

"Non potes invitae Cerĕris gener esse: roganda,
Non rapienda fuit. Quod si conponere magnis
Parva mihi fas est, et me dilexit Anāpis:
Exorata tamen, nec, ut haec, exterrita nupsi."
Dixit, et in partes diversas bracchia tendens
Obstitit. Haud ultra tenuit Saturnius iram,
Terribilesque hortatus equos in gurgitis ima
Contortum vălido sceptrum regale lacerto
Condidit. Icta viam tellus in Tartăra fecit,
Et pronos currus medio cratere recepit.
At Cyăne raptamque deam contemptaque fontis
Iura sui maerens, inconsolabile vulnus
Mente gerit tacitā, lacrimisque absumitur omnis,
Et quarum fuerat magnum modo numen, in illas
Extenuatur aquas. Molliri membra videres,
Ossa pati flexus, ungues posuisse rigorem:
Primaque de totā tenuissima quaeque liquescunt,
Caerulei crines digitique et crura pedesque:
Nam brevis in gelidas membris exilibus undas
Transitus est: post haec humeri tergusque latusque
Pectoraque in tenues abeunt evanida rivos.
Denique pro vivo vitiatas sanguine venas
Lympha subit, restatque nihil, quod prendere possis.

75. *roganda — fuit*] 'She ought to have been asked for.'

77. *et*] Equivalent to *etiam*; 'and so too.' — *Anāpis*] The usual form is *Anāpus*.

78. *nupsi*] Sc. *ei*; the union of the two rivers is represented by the poet as a marriage.

80. *Saturnius*] 'The son of Saturn;' here Pluto.

81. *in gurgitis ima*] 'Into the depths of the pool.'

86. *inconsolabile*] 'Incurable by any solace.'

89. *videres*] 'One might have seen;' the potential subjunctive.

90. *pati flexus*] 'Become flexible.'

91. *de totā*] 'Of her whole person.' — *tenuissima quaeque*] 'All the most slender parts.'

95. *abeunt*] Cf. IV. v. 137.

96. *vitiatas*] The blood-vessels too were beginning to liquefy.

Interea pavidae nequiquam filia matri
Omnibus est terris, omni quaesita profundo.
Illam non udis veniens Aurōra capillis
Cessantem vidit, non Hespĕrus. Illa duabus
Flammiferas pinus manibus succendit ab Aetnā,
Perque pruinosas tulit inrequieta tenebras.
Rursus ubi alma dies hebetarat sidera, natam
Solis ab occasu solis quaerebat ad ortus.

STELLIO.

v. 446.

Fessa labore sitim collegerat, oraque nulli
Colluerant fontes, cum tectam stramine vidit
Forte casam, parvasque fores pulsavit: at inde
Prodit anus, divamque videt, lymphamque roganti
Dulce dedit, tostā quod texerat ante polentā.
Dum bibit illa datum, duri puer oris et audax
Constitit ante deam, risitque, avidamque vocavit.
Offensa est, neque adhuc epotā parte loquentem
Cum liquido mixtā perfudit diva polentā.
Conbibit os maculas, et quae modo bracchia gessit,
Crura gerit: cauda est mutatis addita membris:
Inque brevem formam, ne sit vis magna nocendi,
Contrahitur, parvāque minor mensura lacertā est.
Mirantem flentemque et tangere monstra parantem
Fugit anum, latebramque petit, aptumque colori
Nomen habet, variis stellatus corpore guttis.

100. *udis — capillis*] Because Aurōra rises from the ocean.

102. *pinus*] 'Torches of pine.'

103. *inrequieta*] 'Never resting.'

104. *alma dies*] The poets often make the singular of *dies* feminine in its usual meaning of 'day.'

106. *sitim collegerat*] 'Had become thirsty.'

110. *Dulce*] Used substantively for *dulcem potionem*.

113. *neque adhuc*] Equivalent to *et nondum*.

CERES.

v. 462.

Quas dea per terras et quas erraverit undas,
Dicere longa mora est. Quaerenti defuit orbis.
Sicaniam repetit, dumque omnia lustrat eundo,
Venit et ad Cyăněn. Ea ni mutata fuisset,
Omnia narrasset: sed et os et lingua volenti
Dicere non aderant, nec quo loqueretur, habebat.
Signa tamen manifesta dedit, notamque parenti,
Illo forte loco delapsam in gurgite sacro,
Persephŏnes zonam summis ostendit in undis.
Quam simul agnovit, tamquam tunc denique raptam
Scisset, inornatos laniavit diva capillos,
Et repetita suis percussit pectora palmis.
Nescit adhuc, ubi sit: terras tamen increpat omnes,
Ingratasque vocat nec frugum munere dignas:
Trinacriam ante alias, in quā vestigia damni
Repperit. Ergo illic saevā vertentia glebas
Fregit aratra manu, parilique irata colonos
Ruricolasque boves leto dedit, arvaque iussit
Fallere depositum, vitiataque semina fecit.
Fertilitas terrae, latum vulgata per orbem,
Falsa iacet: primis segetes moriuntur in herbis,
Et modo sol nimius, nimius modo corripit imber:

123. *longa mora est*] 'It would take too long.' — *Quaerenti — orbis*] 'For her search the world was too limited.'

127. *nec quo — habebat*] 'And she had no means.'

130. *Persephŏnes*] The Greek form for *Proserpĭnae.*

131. *tunc denique*] 'Not till then.'

133. *repetita*] 'Repeatedly.'

134. *ubi sit*] Sc. *filia.*

136. *vestigia damni*] 'The tokens of her loss;' i. e. the girdle. Cf. v. 130.

140. *Fallere depositum*] 'To betray their trust.'

141. *terrae*] Sicily is meant.

142. *primis — in herbis*] 'In the first blade.'

143. *corripit*] Sc. *eas*, representing *segetes.*

Sideraque ventique nocent, avidaeque volucres
Semina iactā legunt: lolium tribulique fatigant
Triticeas messes, et inexpugnabile gramen.
Tum caput Elēis Alpheïas extulit undis,
Rorantesque comas a fronte removit ad aures,
Atque ait "O toto quaesitae virginis orbe
Et frugum genetrix, inmensos siste labores,
Neve tibi fidae violenta irascere terrae.
Terra nihil meruit, patuitque invita rapinae.
Nec sum pro patriā supplex: huc hospita veni.
Pisa mihi patria est, et ab Ēlide ducimus ortus.
Sicaniam peregrina colo: sed gratior omni
Haec mihi terra solo est: hos nunc Arethūsa penates,
Hanc habeo sedem: quam tu, mitissima, serva.
Mota loco cur sim tantique per aequoris undas
Advehar Ortygiam, veniet narratibus hora
Tempestiva meis, cum tu curāque levata
Et vultus melioris eris. Mihi pervia tellus
Praebet iter, subterque imas ablata cavernas
Hic caput attollo, desuetaque sidera cerno.
Ergo dum Stygio sub terris gurgite labor,

144. *Sideraque*] The *-que* is here lengthened by the ictus.

146. *gramen*] Sc. *fatigat*.

147. *Elēis*] Cf. v. 154, below.—*Alpheïas*] Arethūsa, with whose waters the Alphēus mingled; for, according to the fable, the river-god, in his pursuit of the nymph, followed her under the sea and likewise rose at Ortygia.

152. *nihil meruit*] 'Has done no wrong.'

153. *Nec—supplex*] 'I am no suppliant;' for it is not my country for which I intercede.

154. *mihi—ducimus*] An abrupt change of number.

156. *Arethūsa*] Appositive to the subject of *habeo*.

158. *loco*] i. e. of my nativity.

159. *Advehar*] As well as *mota sim*, depends on *narratibus*.

161. *melioris*] i. e. more cheerful.—*pervia tellus*] 'A subterranean passage.'

163. *Hic*] Cf. v. 159.—*desueta*] 'Unfamiliar;' i. e. from her long journey under the sea.

164. *Stygio—gurgite*] From its nearness to the lower world.

Visa tua est oculis illic Proserpĭna nostris:
Illa quidem tristis, neque adhuc interrita vultu,
Sed regina tamen, sed opaci maxima mundi,
Sed tamen inferni pollens matrona tyranni."
Mater ad auditas stupuit ceu saxea voces,
Attonitaeque diu similis fuit. Utque dolore
Pulsa gravi gravis est amentia, curribus auras
Exit in aetherias. Ibi toto nubila vultu
Ante Iovem passis stetit invidiosa capillis:
"Proque meo veni supplex tibi, Iuppĭter," inquit,
"Sanguine, proque tuo. Si nulla est gratia matris,
Nata patrem moveat, neu sit tibi cura, precamur,
Vilior illius, quod nostro est edita partu.
En quaesita diu tandem mihi nata reperta est:
Si reperire vocas amittere certius, aut si
Scire, ubi sit, reperire vocas. Quod rapta, feremus:
Dummodo reddat eam: neque enim praedone marito
Filia digna tua est, si iam mea filia non est."
Iuppĭter excepit "Commune est pignus onusque
Nata mihi tecum: sed si modo nomina rebus
Addere vera placet, non hoc iniuria factum,
Verum amor est: neque erit nobis gener ille pudori,
Tu modo, diva, velis. Ut desint cetera, quantum est

167. *maxima*] Sc. *regina*.

169. *ceu saxea*] 'As if of rock.'

172. *toto nubila vultu*] 'With a gloom over her whole countenance.'

173. *invidiosa*] Here active in sense; 'full of indignation;' i. e. against Pluto.

177. *illius*] The objective genitive after *cura*, as *matris*, v. 175. — *quod — partu*] 'Because I gave her birth.'

179. *reperire*] In both verses is used as the second accusative; 'if you call it finding;' but *scire* stands as direct object, like *amittere*.

180. *rapta*] Sc. *est* or *fuit*.

182. *digna — est*] 'Deserves;' with *non est* repeat *digna*.

187. *Tu modo — velis*] 'If *you* will only consent.' — *Ut desint*] *Ut* takes the meaning of 'although' from primarily signifying 'even if we suppose the case that;' the subjunctive is one of result.

Esse Iovis fratrem! Quid quod nec cetera desunt,
Nec cedit nisi sorte mihi. Sed tanta cupido
Si tibi discidii est, repetet Proserpĭna caelum,
Lege tamen certā, si nullos contigit illic
Ore cibos: nam sic Parcārum foedere cautum est."
Dixerat. At Cerĕri certum est educere natam.
Non ita fata sinunt, quoniam ieiunia virgo
Solverat, et cultis dum simplex errat in hortis,
Poeniceum curvā decerpserat arbore pomum,
Sumptaque pallenti septem de cortice grana
Presserat ore suo. Solusque ex omnibus illud
Ascalăphus vidit, quem quondam dicitur Orphne,
Inter Avernāles haud ignotissima nymphas,
Ex Acheronte suo silvis peperisse sub atris:
Vidit, et indicio reditum crudelis ademit.
Ingemuit regina Erĕbi, testemque profanam
Fecit avem, sparsumque caput Phlegethontĭde lymphā
In rostrum et plumas et grandia lumina vertit.
Ille sibi ablatus fulvis amicitur ab alis,
Inque caput crescit, longosque reflectitur ungues,
Vixque movet natas per inertia bracchia pennas:

188. *Quid quod*] 'What shall we say to this that.'

192. *Parcārum foedere*] This even Jupĭter could not change.

193. *Cerĕri certum est*] 'Ceres is resolved.'

195. *cultis*] 'Well cared for.' — *simplex*] 'In her innocence.'

196. *Poeniceum — pomum*] 'A pomegranate.' — *curvā*] i. e. bending under its burden of fruit.

200. *Avernāles*] Lake Avernus, in Campania, supposed to be the entrance to the infernal regions.

201. *Acheronte*] A river in the lower world; here the river-god.

202. *Vidit*] Repeated on account of the long parenthesis. — *reditum*] Of Proserpĭna.

203. *regina Erĕbi*] Cf. v. 167. — *profanam*] 'Ill-omened.' In another place the poet has *profanus bubo*.

206. *sibi ablatus*] 'Deprived of his natural form.' — *ab alis*] Unusual for the simple ablative.

207. *In caput crescit*] 'Grows to head;' i. e. the head becomes inordinately large.

208. *natas — bracchia*] 'That grew out all over his sluggish arms.'

Foedaque fit volucris, venturi nuntia luctus,
Ignavus bubo, dirum mortalibus omen.

THE SIRENS.

v. 551.

Hic tamen indicio poenam linguāque videri
Commeruisse potest. Vobis, Acheloïdes, unde
Pluma pedesque avium, cum virginis ora geratis?
An quia, cum legeret vernos Proserpĭna flores,
In comitum numero, doctae Sirēnes, eratis?
Quam postquam toto frustrā quaesistis in orbe,
Protinus, ut vestram sentirent aequora curam,
Posse super fluctus alarum insistere remis
Optastis, facilesque deos habuistis, et artūs
Vidistis vestros subitis flavescere pennis.
Ne tamen ille canor mulcendas natus ad aures,
Tantaque dos oris linguae deperderet usum,
Virginei vultus et vox humana remansit.

CERES AND PROSERPINA.

v. 564.

At medius frātrisque sui maestaeque sororis
Iuppĭter ex aequo volventem dividit annum.

213. *geratis*] *Cum* takes the subjunctive when it denotes cause or concession.

214. *An quia*] 'Was it not because?' When a question is itself answered under the form of a question, *an* sometimes has the force of *nonne*.

215. *doctae*] Refers to their skill in song.

217. *curam*] 'Anxiety,' i. e. for Proserpĭna.

219. *faciles — habuistis*] 'And found the gods compliant.'

221. *ille canor*] The Sirens charmed all who listened to their song. — *natus*] 'Fitted by nature;' cf. II. v. 223.

222. *Tanta — oris*] 'And such a gift of speech.'

224. *medius*] 'As mediator;' i. e. between Pluto and Ceres.

225. *ex aequo*] 'Equally;' according to others Proserpĭna

Nunc dea, regnorum numen commune duorum,
Cum matre est totidem, totidem cum coniuge menses.
Vertitur extemplo facies et mentis et oris:
Nam modo quae poterat Diti quoque maesta videri,
Laeta deae frons est, ut sol, qui tectus aquosis
Nubibus ante fuit, victis e nubibus exit.

LIBER VI.

NIOBE.

v. 146.

Lydia tota fremit, Phrygiaeque per oppida facti
Rumor it, et magnum sermonibus occupat orbem.
Ante suos Niŏbe thalamos cognoverat illam,
Tum cum Maeoniam virgo Sipўlumque colebat:
Nec tamen admonita est poenā popularis Arachnes
Cedere caelitibus, verbisque minoribus uti.
Multa dabant animos. Sed enim nec coniugis artes,
Nec genus amborum magnique potentia regni
Sic placuere illi, quamvis ea cuncta placerent,

dwells only a third of the year in the lower world, a division that agrees better with the phenomena of the vegetable kingdom in the latitude of Greece and her colonies.

229. *Diti quoque*] i. e. to the gloomiest of the gods.

LIBER VI.

1. *fremit*] 'Resounds;' i. e. with the story of Arachne, a Lydian maiden, who, having boasted that she could surpass Minerva in weaving, and ventured to engage in a contest with the goddess, was changed by her into a spider.

3. *thalamos*] 'Marriage;' poetic for *coniugium*. Niŏbe was married to Amphīon, king of Thebes. — *illam*] Arachne.

6. *minoribus*] 'Less boastful.'

7. *animos*] 'Proud feelings.' — *coniugis artes*] Amphīon was celebrated for his skill in music. Cf. v. 33.

8. *genus amborum*] Amphīon, the husband, and Tantălus, the father of Niŏbe, were sons of Jupĭter. Cf. vv. 27 and 31.

Ut sua progenies: et felicissima matrum
Dicta foret Niŏbe, si non sibi visa fuisset.
Nam sata Tiresiā venturi praescia Manto
Per medias fuerat, divino concita motu,
Vaticinata vias: "Ismenĭdes, ite frequentes,
Et date Latōnae Latonigĕnisque duobus
Cum prece tura piā, lauroque innectite crinem.
Ore meo Latōna iubet." Paretur, et omnes
Thebaĭdes iussis sua tempora frondibus ornant,
Turaque dant sanctis et verba precantia flammis.
Ecce venit comitum Niŏbe celeberrima turbā,
Vestibus intexto Phrygiis spectabilis auro,
Et, quantum ira sinit, formosa, movensque decoro
Cum capite inmissos humerum per utrumque capillos:
Constitit: utque oculos circumtulit alta superbos,
"Quis furor, auditos" inquit "praeponere visis
Caelestes? aut cur colitur Latōna per aras,
Numen adhuc sine ture meum est? Mihi Tantălus auctor,
Cui licuit soli superorum tangere mensas:
Pleĭădum soror est genitrix mea: maximus Atlas

11. *visa fuisset*] Sc. *felicissima matrum*. In this fact she prided herself too much.

13. *Per medias — vias*] 'In the streets of' Thebes.

14. *Ismenides*] So called from Ismēnus, a river which flows in the immediate vicinity of Thebes. Though so celebrated in antiquity it is nothing but a torrent, which is full of water only in winter after heavy rains.

15. *Latonigĕnis*] Apollo and Diāna.

16. *lauro*] The laurel was sacred to Apollo.

17. *Paretur*] 'They obey.'

20. *celeberrima turbā*] 'Attended by a very numerous throng.'

21. *Phrygiis*] Skilfully embroidered, as the Phryglans were celebrated for fabrics of this kind.

24. *alta*] 'With lofty mien.'

25. *praeponere*] Is the subject of *est* understood, *furor* being the predicate nominative. — *visis*] Sc. *caelestibus*.

26. *per aras*] 'At many altars,' i. e. in different countries.

29. *Pleĭădum soror*] Diōne, one of the Hyădes, who, as well as the Pleiădes, were the daughters of Atlas.

Est avus, aetherium qui fert cervicibus axem:
Iuppĭter alter avus: socero quoque glorior illo:
Me gentes metuunt Phrygiae, me regia Cadmi
Sub dominā est, fidibusque mei commissa mariti
Moenia cum populis a meque viroque reguntur:
In quamcumque domus adverti lumina partem,
Inmensae spectantur opes. Accedit eodem
Digna deā facies. Huc natas adice septem
Et totidem iuvenes, et mox generosque nurusque.
Quaerite nunc, habeat quam nostra superbia causam,
Nescio quoque audete satam Titanĭda Coeo
Latōnam praeferre mihi, cui maxima quondam
Exiguam sedem pariturae terra negavit.
Nec caelo, nec humo, nec aquis dea vestra recepta est:
Exsul erat mundi, donec miserata vagantem,
"Hospita tu terris erras, ego" dixit "in undis,"
Instabilemque locum Delos dedit. Illa duorum
Facta parens: uteri pars haec est septima nostri.
Sum felix: quis enim neget hoc? felixque manebo:

31. *socero*] Cf. note v. 8.

33. *dominā*] Arrange: *Sub me dominā. — commissa*] 'Brought together,' i. e. by the music of Amphīon's golden lyre, which he had received from Mercury.

36. *Accedit eodem*] 'To this is to be added.'

37. *natas — septem*] Homer ascribes to Niŏbe six sons and six daughters.

40. *Nescio quoque*] For *et nescio quo;* here contempt is expressed, and *satam nescio quo Coeo* may be translated, 'the offspring of the ignoble Coeus.'

42. *pariturae*] 'When about to become a mother.' — *terra negavit*] Juno, actuated by jealousy, had forbidden all countries to afford a resting-place to Latōna.

44. *Exsul — mundi*] 'An outcast from the world.' — *donec — dixit*] Arrange: *donec Delos miserata vagantem dixit*, etc. Delos, which was fabled till now to have been floating about under the sea, was raised and moored by Neptune as a retreat for Latōna. It afterwards became the seat of a famous sanctuary which was erected in honor of Apollo and Diāna and was at times a place of great political and commercial significance.

47. *uteri — nostri*] 'Of *my* offspring' Cf. v. 37, sq.

Hoc quoque quis dubitet? tutam me copia fecit.
Maior sum, quam cui possit fortūna nocere:
Multaque ut eripiat, multo mihi plura relinquet.
Excessere metum mea iam bona. Fingite demi
Huic aliquid populo natorum posse meorum,
Non tamen ad numerum redigar spoliata duorum,
Latōnae turbam: quae quantum distat ab orbā?
Ite, satisque superque sacri, laurumque capillis
Ponite." Deponunt, infectaque sacra relinquunt,
Quodque licet, tacito venerantur murmure numen.
Indignata dea est, summoque in vertice Cynthi
Talibus est dictis geminā cum prole locuta:
"En ego vestra parens, vobis animosa creatis,
Et, nisi Iunōni, nulli cessura dearum,
An dea sim, dubitor, perque omnia saecula cultis
Arceor, o nati, nisi vos succurritis, aris.
Nec dolor hic solus. Diro convicia facto
Tantălis adiecit, vosque est postponere natis
Ausa suis, et me, quod in ipsam recidat, orbam
Dixit, et exhibuit linguam scelerata paternam."
Adiectura preces erat his Latōna relatis:

50. *quam cui*] Equivalent to *quam ut mihi*; quality and result are implied, hence *possit* in the subjunctive.

51. *ut*] 'Although.'

53. *Huic — posse*] 'A part may be taken away from this multitude.'

54. *spoliata*] 'Though bereaved;' concessive.

55. *turbam*] Ironical and antithetic to *populo*. — *quae quantum*] 'How much does *she* differ from one that is childless.'

57. *Deponunt*] Sc. *laurum*.

59. *Cynthi*] This mountain was sacred to Apollo and Diāna.

61. *vobis — creatis*] 'Proud of having given you birth.'

62. *nulli cessura*] 'Disposed to yield to none.'

67. *quod*] i. e. childlessness, implied in *orbam dixit*. — *recidat*] The subjunctive of desire. Observe that the first syllable is long.

68. *linguam — paternam*] Tantălus was punished for disclosing the secrets of the gods. From his mode of punishment we derive the word 'tantalize.'

"Desine" Phoebus ait: "poenae mora longa querella est."
Dixit idem Phoebe: celerique per aëra lapsu
Contigerant tecti Cadmeïda nubibus arcem.
Planus erat lateque patens prope moenia campus,
Adsiduis pulsatus equis, ubi turba rotarum
Duraque mollierat subiectas ungula glebas.
Pars ibi de septem genitis Amphiŏne fortes
Conscendunt in equos, Tyrioque rubentia suco
Terga premunt, auroque graves moderantur habenas.
E quibus Ismēnos, qui matri sarcina quondam
Prima suae fuerat, dum certum flectit in orbem
Quadrupedis cursus, spumantiaque ora coërcet,
"Ei mihi!" conclamat, medioque in pectore fixa
Tela gerit, frenisque manu moriente remissis
In latus a dextro paullatim defluit armo.
Proximus, audito sonitu per inane pharetrae,
Frena dabat Sipylus: veluti cum praescius imbris
Nube fugit visā, pendentiaque undique rector
Carbasa deducit, ne quā levis effluat aura.
Frena dabat: dantem non evitabile telum
Consequitur: summāque tremens cervice sagitta
Haesit, et exstabat nudum de gutture ferrum.
Ille, ut erat pronus, per colla admissa iubasque

71. *Phoebe*] Diāna.

72. *Contigerant*] The pluperfect denotes the speed with which they had reached their goal. — *Cadmeïda — arcem*] The citadel of Thebes, built by Cadmus.

74. *Adsiduis*] The adjective for the adverb; 'continually.'

77. *Tyrio — suco*] 'With purple dye;' the housings are referred to.

79. *Ismēnos*] The eldest son of Niŏbe, sŏ named from the Ismēnus; cf. note v. 14.

86. *Frena dabat*] Cf. note I. v. 111.

88. *ne quā — aura*] 'Lest anywhere a light breeze may escape;' and so be lost as a motive power.

92. *per colla admissa*] 'Over the neck and mane of the horse, going at full speed.'

Volvitur, et calido tellurem sanguine foedat.
Phaedĭmus infelix et aviti nominis heres
Tantălus, ut solito finem inposuere labori,
Transierant ad opus nitidae iuvenile palaestrae:
Et iam contulerant arto luctantia nexu
Pectora pectoribus, cum tento concita nervo,
Sicut erant iuncti, traiecit utrumque sagitta.
Ingemuere simul, simul incurvata dolore
Membra solo posuere, simul suprema iacentes
Lumina versarunt, animam simul exhalarunt.
Adspicit Alphēnor, laniataque pectora plangens
Advolat, ut gelidos conplexibus adlevet artus:
Inque pio cadit officio: nam Delius illi
Intima fatifero rupit praecordia ferro.
Quod simul eductum, pars est pulmonis in hamis
Eruta, cumque animā cruor est effusus in auras.
At non intonsum simplex Damasichthŏna vulnus
Adficit. Ictus erat, quā crus esse incipit, et quā
Mollia nervosus facit internodia poples.
Dumque manu temptat trahere exitiabile telum,
Altera per iugulum pennis tenus acta sagitta est.
Expulit hanc sanguis, seque eiaculatus in altum
Emicat, et longe terebratā prosilit aurā.
Ultimus Iliŏneus non profectura precando
Bracchia sustulerat, "di" que "o communiter omnes,"
Dixerat, ignarus non omnes esse rogandos,

96. *nitidae*] The ancient wrestlers, before engaging in their contests, anointed themselves with oil, in order to give pliability to their limbs. Wax was commonly mixed with the oil and the composition was called *cerōma*.

101. *suprema*] 'For the last time.'

103. *laniata*] The effect of *plangens*, i. e. *plangens ut lanientur*.

105. *Delius*] Apollo; so called from his birthplace, the island of Delos; cf. note v. 44.

109. *non*] Modifies *simplex*. — *intonsum*] The Greek boys wore their hair uncut till they reached the age of puberty.

"Parcite!" Motus erat, cum iam revocabile telum
Non fuit, Arcitĕnens. Minimo tamen occidit ille
Vulnere, non alte percusso corde sagittā.
Fama mali populique dolor lacrimaeque suorum
Tam subitae matrem certam fecere ruinae,
Mirantem potuisse, irascentemque, quod ausi
Hoc essent superi, quod tantum iuris haberent.
Nam pater Amphīon ferro per pectus adacto
Finierat moriens pariter cum luce dolorem.
Heu quantum haec Niŏbe Niŏbe distabat ab illā,
Quae modo Latōis populum submoverat aris,
Et mediam tulerat gressus resupina per urbem,
Invidiosa suis, at nunc miseranda vel hosti!
Corporibus gelidis incumbit, et ordine nullo
Oscula dispensat natos suprema per omnes.
A quibus ad caelum liventia bracchia tollens,
"Pascere, crudelis, nostro, Latōna, dolore,
Pascĕre" ait, "satiaque meo tua pectora luctu:
Corque ferum satia" dixit: "per funera septem
Efferor. Exsulta, victrixque inimica triumpha.
Cur autem victrix? miserae mihi plura supersunt,
Quam tibi felici. Post tot quoque funera vinco."

120. *Minimo — vulnere*] Pity, though shown too late, broke somewhat the force of the bow.

123. *certam fecere*] For the more usual *certiorem fecere*.

124. *potuisse*] Supply *superos* as subject and *hoc* as object.

126. *Nam*] The thought is: 'Of Niŏbe only need we speak, for,' etc.

127. *cum luce*] 'With his life.'

130. *tulerat gressus*] 'Had advanced;' a proud and stately gait is implied. — *resupina*] 'With head thrown back.' Cf. v. 24.

131. *Invidiosa*] Here passive in sense; 'envied,' or 'an object of envy.' — *vel*] 'Even;' often thus with superlatives.

134. *liventia*] i. e. from beating, as a token of grief.

135. *Pascere*] Reflexive; 'feast yourself.'

137. *per funera*] 'Over the corpses of the seven I am carried out for burial.' In *efferor* observe the force of the preposition; the ancients did not permit burials within the walls of cities.

Dixerat, et sonuit contento nervus ab arcu:
Qui praeter Niŏben unam conterruit omnes.
Illa malo est audax. Stabant cum vestibus atris
Ante toros fratrum demisso crine sorores.
E quibus una trahens haerentia viscere tela
Inposito fratri moribunda relanguit ore:
Altera solari miseram conata parentem
Conticuit subito, duplicataque vulnere caeco est.
[Oraque conpressit, nisi postquam spiritus ibat.]
Haec frustrā fugiens collabitur: illa sorori
Inmoritur: latet haec: illam trepidare videres:
Sexque datis leto diversaque vulnera passis
Ultima restabat: quam toto corpore mater,
Totā veste tegens "Unam minimamque relinque!
De multis minimam posco" clamavit "et unam."
Dumque rogat, pro quā rogat, occidit. Orba resedit
Exanimes inter natos natasque virumque,
Diriguitque malis. Nullos movet aura capillos,
In vultu color est sine sanguine, lumina maestis
Stant inmota genis: nihil est in imagine vivum:
Ipsa quoque interius cum duro lingua palato
Congelat, et venae desistunt posse moveri:
Nec flecti cervix, nec bracchia reddere motus,
Nec pes ire potest: intra quoque viscera saxum est:
Flet tamen, et validi circumdata turbine venti
In patriam rapta est. Ibi fixa cacumine montis
Liquitur, et lacrimas etiam nunc marmora manant.

141. *arcu*] Sc. *Diānae*, although this is only hinted by Ovid. Cf. v. 71, sq.

144. *demisso crine*] 'With dishevelled hair;' with the ancients a common way of exhibiting grief.

149. *nisi postquam*] 'Only after;' the genuineness of this verse is doubted.

159. *sine sanguine*] Equivalent to *exsanguis*.

162. *venae — moveri*] The beat of the pulse is meant.

166. *montis*] i. e. *Sipўli*.

LIBER VII.

ANTS CHANGED INTO MEN.

v. 622.

Forte fuit iuxta patulis rarissima ramis
Sacra Iovi quercus de semine Dodonaeo:
Hic nos frugilegas adspeximus agmine longo
Grande onus exiguo formicas ore gerentes,
Rugosoque suum servantes cortice callem.
Dum numerum miror, "Totidem, pater optime," dixi,
"Tu mihi da cives, et inania moenia supple."
Intremuit, ramisque sonum sine flamine motis
Alta dedit quercus. Pavido mihi membra timore
Horruerant, stabantque comae: tamen oscula terrae
Roboribusque dedi: nec me sperare fatebar:
Sperabam tamen, atque animo mea vota fovebam.
Nox subit, et curis exercita corpora somnus
Occupat. Ante oculos eadem mihi quercus adesse,
Et ramos totidem totidemque animalia ramis
Ferre suis visa est, pariterque tremiscere motu,
Graniferumque agmen subiectis spargere in arvis:
Crescere quod subito et maius maiusque videri,

1. *patulis — ramis*] 'Very remarkable for its spreading branches.'

2. *Dodonaeo*] 'From Dodōna;' here, in a grove of oaks sacred to Jupĭter, was the oldest oracle of the Greeks.

3. *nos*] For *ego;* Aeăcus, the son of Jupĭter and the nymph Aegīna, having prayed to his father for the restoration of his people, who had perished by a plague, describes to Cephălus, the Athenian, the manner of the fulfilment of his prayer.

9. *Pavido*] Modifies *timore;* 'with anxious fear.' — *mihi*] The dative with the verb, instead of *mea*, the equivalent of the genitive.

11. *Roboribus*] The plural for the singular.

13. *curis — corpora*] 'My body wearied with anxiety.'

18. *Crescere quod*] For *idque* (*agmen visum est*) *crescere.*

Ac se tollere humo rectoque adsistere trunco,
Et maciem numerumque pedum nigrumque colorem
Ponere, et humanam membris inducere formam.
Somnus abit. Damno vigilans mea visa, querorque
In superis opis esse nihil. At in aedibus ingens
Murmur erat, vocesque hominum exaudire videbar,
Iam mihi desuetas. Dum suspicor has quoque somni,
Ecce venit Telămon properus, foribusque reclusis
"Speque fideque, pater," dixit "maiora videbis.
Egredere!" Egredior, qualesque in imagine somni
Visus eram vidisse viros, ex ordine tales
Adspicio noscoque. Adeunt, regemque salutant.
Vota Iovi solvo, populisque recentibus urbem
Partior et vacuos priscis cultoribus agros:
Myrmidŏnasque voco, nec origine nomina fraudo.
Corpora vidisti: mores quos ante gerebant,
Nunc quoque habent, parcumque genus patiensque laborum,
Quaesitique tenax, et qui quaesita reservent.
Hi te ad bella pares annis animisque sequentur,

19. *rectoque — trunco*] 'And to stand with trunk erect.'

22. *Damno — visa*] 'I reject my visions.'

23. *nihil*] The last syllable is lengthened.

25. *desuetas*] 'Unfamiliar;' the plague had depopulated the city. — *somni*] Sc. *esse;* the predicate genitive; 'belonged to my sleep,' i. e. formed a part of my dream.

26. *properus*] The adjective for the adverb; 'in haste.'

27. *Speque fideque*] Sc. *tuā.*

30. *regem*] The second accusative; supply *me* as object.

33. *Myrmidŏnas*] A Greek accusative; the word is by some derived from the Greek term for 'ant.'— *nec origine — fraudo*] i. e. I gave them a name suggestive of their origin; for *nomina*, cf. note, v. 11.

35. *genus*] Appositive to the subject of *habent.*

36. *qui*] Equivalent to *tales ut.*

37. *te*] Cephălus, an Athenian ambassador, who had come to secure the friendship and alliance of Acăcus for Athens, which was threatened by Minos, the king of Crete, because his son Androgeos had been slain there.

Cum primum, qui te feliciter attulit, eurus
(Eurus enim attulerat) fuerit mutatus in austros.

LIBER VIII.

DAEDALUS AND ICARUS.

v. 183.

Daedalus interea Creten longumque perosus
Exsilium, tractusque loci natalis amore,
Clausus erat pelago. "Terras licet" inquit "et undas
Obstruat, at caelum certe patet: ibimus illāc.
Omnia possideat, non possidet aëra Minos." 5
Dixit, et ignotas animum dimittit in artes,
Naturamque novat. Nam ponit in ordine pennas
A minimā coeptas, longam breviōre sequenti,
Ut clivo crevisse putes. Sic rustica quondam
Fistula disparibus paullatim surgit avenis. 10
Tum lino medias et ceris adligat imas,
Atque ita conpositas parvo curvamine flectit,
Ut veras imitetur aves. Puer Icărus unā
Stabat, et, ignarus sua se tractare pericla,
Ore renidenti modo quas vaga moverat aura, 15

2. *exsilium*] Daedălus, having murdered his nephew, fled to Crete to escape the penalty of his misdeed, and there built the Labyrinth for Minos, who now tries to detain him.

4. *Obstruat*] Sc. *Minos*; cf. v. 5.

5. *Omnia possideat*] 'He may possess everything else.'

7. *Naturam novat*] 'Changes the laws of nature,' i. e. in converting man into a winged animal.

8. *longam — sequenti*] Represents the style of combination generally, without reference to *a minimā*, etc.

10. *Fistula*] The shepherd's pipe consisted generally of seven reeds or straws of unequal length, joined with wax. Theocritus mentions one of nine reeds.

11. *medias — imas*] Sc. *pennas*; the adjectives are partitive.

13. *veras — aves*] A brief expression for *veras avium alas*.

14. *sua — pericla*] 'Objects full of danger to him.' — *tractare*] Depends on *ignarus*.

Captabat plumas, flavam modo pollice ceram
Mollibat, lusuque suo mirabile patris
Inpediebat opus. Postquam manus ultima coeptis
Inposita est, geminas opifex libravit in alas
Ipse suum corpus, motāque pependit in aurā.
Instruit et natum, "Medio" que "ut limite curras,
Icăre," ait "moneo, ne, si demissior ibis,
Unda gravet pennas, si celsior, ignis adurat:
Inter utrumque vola. Nec te spectare Boōten
Aut Helĭcen iubeo, strictumque Oriŏnis ensem:
Me duce carpe viam." Pariter praecepta volandi
Tradit, et ignotas humeris adcommodat alas.
Inter opus monitusque genae maduere seniles,
Et patriae tremuere manus. Dedit oscula nato
Non iterum repetenda suo, pennisque levatus
Ante volat, comitique timet, velut ales, ab alto
Quae teneram prolem produxit in aëra nido:
Hortaturque sequi, damnosasque erudit artes,
Et movet ipse suas et nati respicit alas.
Hos aliquis, tremulā dum captat arundine pisces,
Aut pastor baculo, stivāve innixus arator,
Vidit, et obstupuit, quique aethera carpere possent,
Credidit esse deos. Et iam Iunonia laevā
Parte Samos, fuerant Delosque Parosque relictae,
Dextra Lebinthos erat fecundaque melle Calymne:
Cum puer audaci coepit gaudere volatu,
Deseruitque ducem, caelique cupidine tractus

17. *Mollibat*] An ancient form for *molliebat*.

19. *in alas*] i. e. between the wings.

20. *motā*] Sc. *alis*.

33. *Hortatur sequi*] A Graecism for *hortatur ut sequatur*.

35. *aliquis*] 'Many a one.'

37. *possent*] The subjunctive of cause.

38. *Iunonia — Samos*] Samos, Argos and Carthage were especially favored by Juno and contained her chief temples.

Altius egit iter. Rapidi vicinia solis
Mollit odoratas, pennarum vincula, ceras.
Tabuerant cerae: nudos quatit ille lacertos,
Remigioque carens non ullas percipit auras:
Oraque caeruleā patrium clamantia nomen
Excipiuntur aquā, quae nomen traxit ab illo.
At pater infelix, nec iam pater, "Icăre," dixit,
"Icăre," dixit "ubi es? quā te regione requiram?"
"Icăre" dicebat, pennas adspexit in undis,
Devovitque suas artes, corpusque sepulchro
Condidit: et tellus a nomine dicta sepulti.

PERDIX.

v. 236.

Hunc miseri tumulo ponentem corpora nati
Garrula limoso prospexit ab elice perdix,
Et plausit pennis, testataque gaudia cantu est:
Unica tunc volucris, nec visa prioribus annis,
Factaque nuper avis, longum tibi, Daedăle, crimen.
Namque huic tradiderat, fatorum ignara, docendam
Progeniem germana suam, natalibus actis
Bis puerum senis, animi ad praecepta capacis.
Ille etiam medio spinas in pisce notatas

43. *Rapidi*] 'Swiftly consuming.'

44. *odoratas*] Here a mere term of embellishment.

46. *Remigio*] i. e. *pennarum* or *alarum*, as in Verg. Aen. I. 301; a common metaphor.

48. *nomen traxit*] The Icarian sea, between Naxos and Caria, a part of the Aegean.

53. *tellus*] The island Icaria, west of Samos.

57. *Unica*] 'The only one of its kind.'

58. *longum — crimen*] 'A lasting reproach.' Perdix was the nephew of Daedălus, who, moved by envy of the youth on account of his genius, slew him.

60. *natalibus*] The ablative of characteristic.

61. *puerum*] Appositive to *progeniem*. — *animi*] The genitive of characteristic.

Traxit in exemplum, ferroque incidit acuto
Perpetuos dentes, et serrae repperit usum.
Primus et ex uno duo ferrea bracchia nodo
Vinxit, ut aequali spatio distantibus illis
Altera pars staret, pars altera duceret orbem,
Daedălus invidit, sacrăque ex arce Minervae
Praecipitem misit, lapsum mentitus. At illum
Quae favet ingeniis, excepit Pallas, avemque
Reddidit, et medio velavit in aëre pennis.
Sed vigor ingenii quondam velocis in alas
Inque pedes abiit: nomen, quod et ante, remansit.
Non tamen haec alte volucris sua corpora tollit,
Nec facit in ramis altoque cacumine nidos:
Propter humum volitat, ponitque in saepibus ova,
Antiquique memor metuit sublimia casus.

BAUCIS AND PHILEMON.

v. 618.

* * * Inmensa est, finemque potentia caeli
Non habet, et quicquid superi voluere, peractum est.
Quoque minus dubites, tiliae contermina quercus
Collibus est Phrygiis, modico circumdata muro —
Ipse locum vidi: nam me Pelopeïa Pittheus
Misit in arva, suo quondam regnata parenti —
Haud procul hinc stagnum est, tellus habitabilis olim,

63. *ferro*] Is dative.
64. *Perpetuos*] 'In a continuous row.'
65. *ex uno — nodo*] 'Proceeding from one joint.'
68. *ex arce*] From the Acropolis at Athens.
69. *lapsum*] Sc. *cum esse*.
73. *quod et ante*] Sc. *erat*.
78. In reply to some derisive remarks of Pirithŏus, the son of Ixīon, Lelex relates the following story as a proof that the gods could change the forms of men and other beings.
82. *Pelopeïa — arva*] Phrygia, whence Pelops, the son of the Phrygian king Tantălus, was driven when he fled to Greece.
84. *hinc*] i. e. *ab his collibus*.

Nunc celebres mergis fulicisque palustribus undae.
Iuppĭter huc specie mortali, cumque parente
Venit Atlantiădes positis caducifer alis.
Mille domos adiere, locum requiemque petentes:
Mille domos clausere serae. Tamen una recepit,
Parva quidem, stipulis et cannā tecta palustri:
Sed pia Baucis anus parilique aetate Philēmon
Illā sunt annis iuncti iuvenilibus, illā
Consenuere casā: paupertatemque fatendo
Effecere levem nec iniquā mente ferendo.
Nec refert, dominos illic, famulosne requiras:
Tota domus duo sunt, ĭdem parentque iubentque.
Ergo ubi caelicolae parvos tetigere penates,
Submissoque humiles intrarunt vertice postes,
Membra senex posito iussit relevare sedili,
Quo superiniecit textum rude sedula Baucis.
Inde foco tepidum cinerem dimovit, et ignes
Suscitat hesternos, foliisque et cortice sicco
Nutrit, et ad flammas animā producit anili
Multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto
Detulit, et minuit, parvoque admovit aëno.
Quodque suus coniunx riguo collegerat horto,
Truncat olus foliis. Furcā levat ille bicorni
Sordida terga suis nigro pendentia tigno:

85. *celebres — undae*] 'Waters much frequented by.'

87. *Atlantiădes*] Mercury, whose mother, Maia, was the daughter of Atlas.

94. *nec iniquā*] A litotes for *et aequā*; 'with resignation.'

96. *ĭdem*] Contracted from *iidem*.

97. *penates*] By metonymy for *domum*.

98. *Submisso — vertice*] 'With bowed head;' because the door was so low.

100. *Quo*] Adverb; 'on which.'

103. *anili*] i. e. *debili*; 'feeble from age.'

104. *faces*] As originally, 'bundles of sticks for burning.' — *tecto*] i. e. *de tecto*; 'from the loft.'

107. *foliis*] The ablative of separation.

108. *Sordida*] From the smoke; 'a rusty flitch of bacon.'

Servatoque diu resecat de tergore partem
Exiguam, sectamque domat ferventibus undis.
Interea medias fallunt sermonibus horas,
Concutiuntque torum de molli fluminis ulvā
Inpositum lecto spondā pedibusque salignis.
Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo
Sternere consuerant: sed et haec vilisque vetusque
Vestis erat, lecto non indignanda saligno.
Accubuere dei. Mensam succincta tremensque
Ponit anus: mensae sed erat pes tertius inpar:
Testa parem fecit. Quae postquam subdita clivum
Sustulit, aequatam mentae tersere virentes.
Ponitur hic bicolor sincerae bacca Minervae,
Conditaque in liquidā corna autumnalia faece,
Intibaque et radix et lactis massa coacti,
Ovaque non acri leviter versata favillā:
Omnia fictilibus. Post haec caelatus eodem
Sistitur argento crater, fabricataque fago
Pocula, quā cava sunt, flaventibus inlita ceris.
Parva mora est, epulasque foci misere calentes:

111. *medias — horas*] 'Beguile the intervening hours.'

113. *spondā — salignis*] The ablative of characteristic; *salignis* modifies both nouns.

117. *dei*] Jupiter and Mercury, who, disguised in human shape, are received by Philēmon and Baucis after having been refused admittance by their neighbors.

118. *pes tertius*] In Ovid's time three-footed tables were a mark of poverty; those with one foot were fashionable. — *inpar*] Different from the two others in length.

120. *aequatam*] Sc. *mensam*.

121. *bacca Minervae*] The olive, which was sacred to this goddess; *bicolor* refers to the mingling of green and black in this fruit.

123. *lactis — coacti*] 'Of curd.'

124. *non acri*] 'No longer glowing.'

125. *Omnia*] Sc. *ponuntur*. — *caelatus — argento*] A humorous expression in allusion to the plain earthen vessels.

127. *Pocula*] This term signifies drinking cups of any sort; they were filled from the *crater*, the vessel in which the wine was mixed, with a kind of ladle.

128. *epulas — calentes*] The boiled bacon.

Nec longae rursus referuntur vina senectae,
Dantque locum mensis paullum seducta secundis.
Hic nux, hic mixta est rugosis carica palmis,
Prunaque, et in patulis redolentia mala canistris,
Et de purpureis collectae vitibus uvae.
Candidus in medio favus est. Super omnia vultus
Accessere boni, nec iners pauperque voluntas.
Interea totiens haustum cratera repleri
Sponte suā, per seque vident succrescere vina.
Attoniti novitate pavent, manibusque supinis
Concipiunt Baucisque preces timidusque Philēmon,
Et veniam dapibus nullisque paratibus orant.
Unicus anser erat, minimae custodia villae,
Quem dis hospitibus domini mactare parabant.
Ille celer pennā tardos aetate fatigat,
Eluditque diu, tandemque est visus ad ipsos
Confugisse deos. Superi vetuere necari,
"Di" que "sumus, meritasque luet vicinia poenas
Inpia" dixerunt, "vobis immunibus huius
Esse mali dabitur: modo vestra relinquite tecta,
Ac nostros comitate gradus, et in ardua montis
Ite simul." Parent ambo, baculisque levati
Nituntur longo vestigia ponere clivo.
Tantum aberant summo, quantum semel ire sagitta

129. *Nec longae*] 'And wines of no great age,' etc. —*rursus referuntur*] 'Are removed again,' i. e. to make place for the dessert.

131. *Hic*] At the dessert.

135. *nec iners*] For *et voluntas nec iners nec pauper*.

140. *nullis paratibus*] 'For their want of preparation.'

141. *custodia*] The abstract for the concrete, *custos*; in this capacity, according to Columella, the goose is said sometimes to have taken the place of the dog.

148. *dabitur*] i. e. *licebit*.

149. *comitate*] The active form of this verb occurs only in the poets. —*in ardua*] 'To the summit.'

150. *simul*] i. e. *nobiscum*.

151. *Nituntur*] The verse itself marks the tediousness of the ascent.

152. *summo*] Sc. *monte*.

Missa potest: flexere oculos, et mersa palude
Cetera prospiciunt, tantum sua tecta manere.
Dumque ea mirantur, dum deflent fata suorum,
Illa vetus, dominis etiam casa parva duobus,
Vertitur in templum: furcas subiere columnae:
Stramina flavescunt, aurataque tecta videntur,
Caelataeque fores, adopertaque marmore tellus.
Talia tum placido Saturnius edidit ore:
"Dicite, iuste senex, et femina coniuge iusto
Digna, quid optetis." Cum Baucĭde pauca locutus,
Iudicium superis aperit commune Philēmon:
"Esse sacerdotes, delubraque vestra tueri
Poscimus: et quoniam concordes egimus annos,
Auferat hora duos eadem: nec coniugis umquam
Busta meae videam, neu sim tumulandus ab illā."
Vota fides sequitur: templi tutela fuere,
Donec vita data est. Annis aevoque soluti
Ante gradus sacros cum starent forte, locique
Inciperent casus, frondere Philemŏna Baucis,
Baucĭda conspexit senior frondere Philēmon:
Iamque super geminos crescente cacumine vultus,
Mutua, dum licuit, reddebant dicta: "Vale" que
"O coniunx" dixere simul, simul abdita texit

156. *Illa*] Arrange: *Illa vetus casa, parva duobus dominis*, etc.

157. *subiere*] 'Took the place of.'

158. *flavescunt*] Explained by *aurata*.

159. *tellus*] That which had been the floor of the hut.

164. *Esse*] Object of *poscimus*.

166. *duos*] 'Both of us;' *duos* being here equivalent to *ambo*.

167. *neu sim tumulandus*] 'Let me not be destined to be buried.'

168. *fides sequitur*] 'Fulfilment attends.'—*tutela*] Cf. note on *custodia*, v. 141.

171. *Inciperent*] As if *inciperent narrare*.

172. *senior*] 'Aged;' but little stronger than the positive.

173. *Iam — cacumine*] 'And as a tree-top was now growing.'

174. *Mutua — reddebant*] 'Exchanged.'

175. *abdita*] Proleptic for *ut abderentur*.

Ora frutex. Ostendit adhuc Tyaneïus illic
Incola de gemino vicinos corpore truncos.
Haec mihi non vani, neque erat cur fallere vellent,
Narravere senes. Equidem pendentia vidi
Serta super ramos, ponensque recentia, dixi:
"Cura pii dis sunt, et qui coluere, coluntur."'

LIBER IX.

THE DEATH OF HERCULES.

v. 211.

Ecce, Lichan trepidum et latitantem rupe cavatā
Adspicit: utque dolor rabiem collegerat omnem,
"Tune, Licha," dixit, "feralia dono dedisti?
Tune meae necis auctor eris?" Tremit ille, pavetque
Pallidus, et timide verba excusantia dicit.
Dicentem genibusque manus adhibere parantem
Corripit Alcīdes, et terque quaterque rotatum
Mittit in Euboïcas tormento fortius undas.
Ille per aërias pendens induruit auras:
Utque ferunt imbres gelidis concrescere ventis,
Inde nives fieri, nivibus quoque molle rotatis

177. *truncos*] i. e. *arbores*.

178. *non vani*] 'Trustworthy.' —*neque erat cur*] 'And there was no reason why.'

LIBER IX.

1. *Lichan*] Lichas had brought to Hercŭles the poisoned tunic of Nessus, which Deïanīra, actuated by jealousy of Iŏle, had sent to her husband, to recall his wandering affections.

2. *rabiem — omnem*] 'All his fury.' Hercŭles, having put on the shirt of Nessus, was now tormented with the pain caused by the poison.

6. *genibus — adhibere*] Sc. *Hercŭlis*; this he does as a suppliant.

7. *Alcides*] Hercŭles is so called from his grandfather, Alceus, a king of Tiryns.

9. *per*] 'On his way through;' follows *induruit*.

11. *nives*] Here, 'snow-flakes.' —*molle*] Modifies *corpus*, v. 12.

Adstringi et spissā glomerari grandine corpus:
Sic illum, validis actum per inane lacertis,
Exsanguemque metu nec quicquam humoris habentem,
In rigidos versum silices prior edidit aetas.
Nunc quoque in Eubŏĭco scopulus brevis emicat alto
Gurgite, et humanae servat vestigia formae:
Quem, quasi sensurum, nautae calcare verentur,
Adpellantque Lichan. At tu, Iovis inclita proles,
Arboribus caesis, quas ardua gesserat Oete,
Inque pyram structis, arcum pharetramque capacem
Regnaque visuras iterum Troiāna sagittas,
Ferre iubes Poeante satum, quo flamma ministro
Subdita: dumque avidis conprenditur ignibus agger,
Congeriem silvae Nemeaeo vellere summam
Sternis, et inpositā clavae cervice recumbis,
Haud alio vultu, quam si conviva iaceres
Inter plena meri redimitus pocula sertis.
Iamque valens et in omne latus diffusa sonabat,
Securosque artus contemptoremque petebat

13. *per inane*] 'Through the air.'

15. *prior — aetas*] 'Former ages have declared.'

16. *brevis*] i. e. *non latus;* 'small.' — *alto*] As well as *Eubŏĭco*, modifies *gurgite.*

22. *visuras*] 'Destined to see;' by the decrees of the Fates. — *iterum*] In the possession of Philoctētes (*Poeante satum*), whom Ulysses summoned from Lemnos; for, according to an oracle, Troy could not be taken without the arrows of Hercŭles. They had already seen Troy when Hercŭles was warring with Laomĕdon.

23. *Ferre*] 'To take,' as a legacy. — *quo — ministro*] 'By whose assistance.'

24. *Subdita*] Sc. *est pyrae.*

25. *Congeriem silvae*] The same thing as *agger*, both representing the funeral pile. — *Nemeaeo vellere*] 'With the skin of the Nemean lion.'

27. *iaceres*] The Roman custom of reclining at table is referred to.

28. *redimitus — sertis*] As a token of hilarity or joyousness. These smaller garlands are said also to have been worn around the neck by the earlier Christians.

30. *Securos*] 'Unconcerned,' i. e. about the flame.

Flamma suum. Timuere dei pro vindice terrae.
Quos ita, sensit enim, laeto Saturnius ore
Iuppĭter adloquitur: "Nostra est timor iste voluptas,
O superi, totoque libens mihi pectore grator,
Quod memoris populi dicor rectorque paterque,
Et mea progenies vestro quoque tuta favore est.
Nam quamquam ipsius datur hoc inmanibus actis,
Obligor ipse tamen. Sed enim, ne pectora vano
Fida metu paveant, Oetaeas spernite flammas:
Omnia qui vicit, vincet, quos cernitis, ignes:
Nec nisi maternā Vulcānum parte potentem
Sentiet: aeternum est, a me quod traxit, et expers
Atque immune necis, nullāque domabile flammā.
Idque ego defunctum terrā caelestibus oris
Accipiam, cunctisque meum laetabile factum
Dis fore confido. Siquis tamen Hercŭle, siquis
Forte deo doliturus erit: data praemia nolet,
Sed meruisse dari sciet, invitusque probabit."
Adsensere dei: coniunx quoque regia visa est
Cetera non duro, duro tamen ultima vultu

31. *vindice terrae*] Hercŭles is thus called because he had freed the earth from so many monsters, robbers, and tyrants.

32. *sensit enim*] Sc. *illos timere.*

33. *timor iste*] 'That fear of yours;' referring to *timuere*, v. 31.

35. *memoris populi*] 'Of a grateful people;' the gods are meant, who are mindful of the good deeds of Hercŭles.

36. *tuta — est*] 'Is protected.'

37. *hoc*] 'This concern.'

38. *enim*] The reason is stated in *vincet — ignes*, v. 40.

39. *Oetaeas*] Cf. v. 20, sq.

41. *maternā — parte*] Alcmēna, the mother of Hercŭles, was mortal. — *Vulcānum — potentem*] 'The power of Vulcan,' or 'the effects of fire.'

46. *Hercŭle — deo*] 'Because Hercŭles is a god.'

47. *data — nolet*] i. e. *is quidem data esse nolet;* 'he may indeed be displeased,' etc.

48. *dari*] Sc. *haec praemia* as subject.

50. *duro — vultu*] 'With a look of displeasure.' — *ultima*] The words *siquis — probabit.*

Dicta tulisse Iovis, seque indoluisse notatam.
Interea quodcumque fuit populabile flammae,
Mulcĭber abstulerat: nec cognoscenda remansit
Herculis effigies, nec quicquam ab imagine ductum
Matris habet, tantumque Iovis vestigia servat.
Utque novus serpens, positā cum pelle senectā,
Luxuriare solet, squamāque virere recenti:
Sic, ubi mortales Tirynthius exuit artus,
Parte sui meliore viget, maiorque videri
Coepit, et augustā fieri gravitate verendus.
Quem pater omnipotens inter cava nubila raptum
Quadriiugo curru radiantibus intulit astris.

LIBER X.

ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE.

v. 1.

Inde per inmensum croceo velatus amictu
Aethera digreditur, Cicŏnumque Hymenaeus ad oras
Tendit, et Orphēā nequiquam voce vocatur.
Adfuit ille quidem: sed nec sollemnia verba,
Nec laetos vultus, nec felix attulit omen.
Fax quoque, quam tenuit, lacrimoso stridula fumo
Usque fuit, nullosque invenit motibus ignes.

51. *se — notatam*] Sc. *esse*; 'that she was pointed at.'

52. *populabile*] A word coined by Ovid; 'destructible.'

58. *Tirynthius*] So called from Tiryns, a town in Argŏlis, where Hercŭles was brought up.

59. *Parte — meliore*] 'In his more ethereal part.' Observe the use of *sui*, the subjective genitive, for the possessive *suā*.

62. *intulit astris*] Hercŭles became a constellation.

LIBER X.

1. *Inde*] From Crete, where Hymen had been present at a marriage ceremony.

3. *nequiquam*] Inasmuch as the union was to have an unhappy end. — *vocatur*] Sc. *ad nuptias*.

Exitus auspicio gravior: nam nupta per herbas
Dum nova Naïădum turbā comitata vagatur,
Occidit, in talum serpentis dente recepto.
Quam satis ad superas postquam Rhodopeïus auras
Deflevit vates, ne non temptaret et umbras,
Ad Styga Taenariā est ausus descendere portā:
Perque leves populos simulacraque functa sepulchro
Persephŏnen adiit, inamoenaque regna tenentem
Umbrarum dominum: pulsisque ad carmina nervis
Sic ait: "O positi sub terrā numina mundi,
In quem recidimus, quicquid mortale creamur:
Si licet et, falsi positis ambagibus oris,
Vera loqui sinitis, non huc, ut opaca viderem
Tartăra, descendi: nec uti villosa colubris
Terna Medusaei vincirem guttura monstri.
Causa viae coniunx, in quam calcata venenum
Vipera diffudit, crescentesque abstulit annos.
Posse pati volui, nec me temptasse negabo:
Vicit Amor. Superā deus hic bene notus in orā est:
An sit et hic, dubito: sed et hic tamen auguror esse.

8. *nupta — nova*] Eurydĭce.

11. *superas — auras*] Antithetic to *umbras*. — *Rhodopeïus — vates*] 'The Thracian bard,' i. e. Orpheus.

12. *ne non temptaret*] 'Not to leave untried.'

13. *Taenariā — portā*] A dark cavern at Taenărus was fabled to lead to the lower world.

14. *leves*] 'Unsubstantial.'

15. *adiit*] The last syllable is long; cf. note, i. 26.

16. *dominum*] Pluto. — *ad carmina*] 'As an accompaniment to his song.'

18. *recidimus*] Is explained by the Stoic dictum: *recidunt omnia in terras et oriuntur e terris*. — *quicquid — creamur*] 'As far as we are created subject to death;' *quicquid* is appositive to *nos* understood.

22. *Medusaei — monstri*] Cerbĕrus, so called as the offspring of Echidna, the daughter of Medūsa. — *vincirem*] Refers to the act of Hercŭles, who bound him and dragged him to the upper world.

24. *crescentes — annos*] 'The years of her youth;' with *abstulit* supply *cui* from *in quam*.

27. *An sit*] Sc. *notus*. — *esse*] Sc. *notum*, with *eum* as subject.

Famaque si veteris non est mentita rapinae,
Vos quoque iunxit amor. Per ego haec loca plena timoris,
Per Chaos hoc ingens, vastique silentia regni,
Eurydĭces, oro, properata retexite fata!
Omnia debemur vobis, paullumque morati
Serius aut citius sedem properamus ad unam.
Tendimus huc omnes, haec est domus ultima: vosque
Humani generis longissima regna tenetis.
Haec quoque, cum iustos matura peregerit annos,
Iuris erit vestri. Pro munere poscimus usum.
Quod si fata negant veniam pro coniuge, certum est
Nolle redire mihi: leto gaudete duorum."
Talia dicentem nervosque ad verba moventem
Exsangues flebant animae: nec Tantălus undam
Captavit refugam, stupuitque Ixiŏnis orbis,
Nec carpsere iecur volucres, urnisque vacarunt
Belĭdes, inque tuo sedisti, Sisўphe, saxo.
Tunc primum lacrimis victarum carmine fama est

28. *rapinae*] Refers to the carrying off of Proserpina by Pluto.

30. *Chaos*] Is here used in a limited sense for the lower world. Cf. note, II. 299.

31. *properata — fata*] 'Unravel the web of her premature fate;' with reference to the Parcae, who spun the thread of human destiny.

32. *Omnia debemur*] 'We are all destined;' cf. v. 18.

36. *Haec*] Eurydice.

37. *Iuris*] The predicate genitive; 'will be subject to you.'

38. *certum est — mihi*] 'I am resolved not to return.'

39. *Nolle*] Has here the same force as when in the imperative before an infinitive.

40. *ad verba*] 'In accompaniment to;' cf. v. 16.

42. *stupuit*] 'Stood still' as if amazed; the wheel is personified.

43. *iecur*] Of Tityus; two vultures devoured his liver, which grew as fast as it was consumed.

44. *Belĭdes*] The Danaïdes, the daughters of Danaus and the granddaughters of Belus. For the murder of their husbands they were condemned in the infernal world to draw water in sieves to fill a leaky cask. — *saxo*] The rock which Sisyphus was

Eumenĭdum maduisse genas. Nec regia coniunx
Sustinet oranti, nec qui regit ima, negare:
Eurydĭcenque vocant. Umbras erat illa recentes
Inter, et incessit passu de vulnere tardo.
Hanc simul et legem Rhodopeĭus accipit heros,
Ne flectat retro sua lumina, donec Avernas
Exierit valles: aut inrita dona futura.
Capitur adclivis per muta silentia trames,
Arduus, obscurus, caligine densus opacā:
Nec procul afuerunt telluris margine summae.
Hic, ne deficeret, metuens, avidusque videndi,
Flexit amans oculos: et protinus illa relapsa est
Bracchiaque intendens prendique et prendere captans
Nil nisi cedentes infelix arripit auras.
Iamque iterum moriens non est de coniuge quicquam
Questa suo: quid enim nisi se quereretur amatam?
Supremumque vale, quod iam vix auribus ille
Acciperet, dixit, revolutaque rursus eodem est.
Non aliter stupuit geminā nece coniugis Orpheus,
Quam tria qui timidus, medio portante catenas,

compelled to roll up hill, and which always rolled back again as soon as it reached the top.

46. *Eumenĭdum*] A euphemistic Greek term, meaning 'benevolent,' for *Furiarum*.

47. *Nec — sustinet*] 'She cannot bear to deny his request;' with *oranti* supply *ei*.

49. *Inter*] Its position is a poetical license.

51. *Ne flectat*] Appositive to *legem*, which here signifies 'condition.' — *Avernas — valles*] The lower world. Near Lake Avernus, a passage to the infernal regions was supposed to exist.

52. *Exierit*] With an accusative, is poetic. — *aut*] Here 'otherwise.' — *futura*] Sc. *esse*, after an implied *verbum dicendi*.

55. *afuĕrunt*] Observe the irregular quantity.

56. *ne deficeret*] 'Lest she (i. e. her strength) should fail.'

58. *intendens*] Belongs to *illa*, the common subject of *relapsa est* and *arripit*. — *prendi*] By Orpheus.

61. *amatam*] Sc. *esse*; arrange: *quid enim quereretur*, etc.

62. *vale*] An imperative used substantively.

65. *Quam — qui*] 'Than he who.' — *medio*] Sc. *collo*.

Colla canis vidit: quem non pavor ante reliquit,
Quam natura prior, saxo per corpus oborto:
Quique in se crimen traxit voluitque videri
Olĕnos esse nocens, tuque, o confisa figurae,
Infelix Lethaea, tuae, iunctissima quondam
Pectora, nunc lapides, quos humida sustinet Ide.
Orantem frustrāque iterum transire volentem
Portitor arcuerat. Septem tamen ille diebus
Squalidus in ripā Cerĕris sine munere sedit.
Cura dolorque animi lacrimaeque alimenta fuere.
Esse deos Erĕbi crudeles questus, in altam
Se recipit Rhodŏpen pulsumque aquilonibus Haemum.

LIBER XI.

THE DEATH OF ORPHEUS.

v. 1.

Carmine dum tali silvas animosque ferarum
Threïcius vates et saxa sequentia ducit,
Ecce nurus Cicŏnum, tectae lymphata ferinis

66. *canis*] Cerbĕrus. — *vidit*] When Hercŭles dragged the monster to light. Further details of this story, as well as of the following, are unknown.

68. *Quique*] Arrange: *et* (*quam*) *Olĕnos, qui*, etc., *quam* being repeated from v. 65, and referring still to *Non aliter stupuit*.

70. *Lethaea*] Seems, like Niŏbe, to have offended the gods by her arrogance and presumption As Olĕnos wished to assume the penalty, both were changed to stone.

71. *Pectora*] Appositive to *Olĕnos* and *Lethaea*. — *humida — Ide*] Cf. *celeberrima —Ide*, II. 218.

72. *Orantem*] Sc. *Orphea*.

73. *Portitor*] Charon, who carried over the Styx the souls of the dead.

74. *Squalidus*] 'In woful garb.'

LIBER XI.

1. *tali*] Such as has been spoken of in the preceding book.

2. *saxa sequentia*] Cf. *fidibus commissa moenia*, VI. v. 33 sq.

3. *nurus*] Here poetic for 'young women' generally. —

Pectora velleribus, tumuli de vertice cernunt
Orphea percussis sociantem carmina nervis.
E quibus una, levem iactato crine per auram,
"En," ait "en hic est nostri contemptor!" et hastam
Vatis Apollinei vocalia misit in ora:
Quae foliis praesuta notam sine vulnere fecit.
Alterius telum lapis est: qui missus, in ipso
Aëre concentu victus vocisque lyraeque est,
Ac veluti supplex pro tam furialibus ausis
Ante pedes iacuit. Sed enim temeraria crescunt
Bella, modusque abiit, insanaque regnat Erinys.
Cunctaque tela forent cantu mollita: sed ingens
Clamor et infracto Berecyntia tibia cornu
Tympanaque et plausus et Bacchēi ululatus
Obstrepuere sono citharae. Tum denique saxa
Non exauditi rubuerunt sanguine vatis.
Ac primum attonitas etiamnum voce canentis
Innumeras volucres anguesque agmenque ferarum
Maenădes Orphēi titulum rapuere triumphi.
Inde cruentatis vertuntur in Orphea dextris

lymphata] 'Frantic;' here in reference to the frenzied worship of Bacchus.

4. *tumuli*] Equivalent to *montis*.

5. *nervis*] Cf. v. 11; *nervis* is here dative.

7. *nostri contemptor*] Orpheus had, since the loss of Eurydice, shunned the society of women.

8. *Apollinei*] 'Of Apollo,' as the god of music.

9. *foliis*] The spear was a *thyrsus*; cf. v. 28, and *pampineis velatam frondibus hastam*, III. v. 216.

13. *Sed enim*] Equivalent to *sed frustrā, nam*.

16. *infracto*] Equivalent to *aduncо*; 'crooked;' the pipe terminated in a horn bending upwards.

17. *plausus*] 'The clapping of hands.' — *Bacchēi*] The ultimate does not suffer elision.

20. *attonitas etiamnum*] 'Even yet charmed;' so as to fall an easy prey to the Bacchantes.

22. *titulum*] Appositive to *volucres*, etc.; these animals formed, as it were, the minstrel's triumphal procession, and so contributed to his glory.

23. *vertuntur*] Reflexive, as often.

Et coëunt ut aves, si quando luce vagantem
Noctis avem cernunt: structoque utrimque theatro
Ceu matutinā cervus periturus arenā
Praeda canum est, vatemque petunt et fronde virentes
Coniciunt thyrsos, non haec in munera factos.
Hae glebas, illae direptos arbore ramos,
Pars torquent silices. Neu desint tela furori:
Forte boves presso subigebant vomere terram:
Nec procul hinc, multo fructum sudore parantes,
Dura lacertosi fodiebant arva coloni:
Agmine qui viso fugiunt, operisque relinquunt
Arma sui: vacuosque iacent dispersa per agros
Sarculaque rastrique graves longique ligones.
Quae postquam rapuere ferae, cornuque minaces
Divellere boves, ad vatis fata recurrunt,
Tendentemque manus, atque illo tempore primum
Inrita dicentem nec quicquam voce moventem,
Sacrilegae perimunt: perque os, pro Iuppiter! illud
Auditum saxis intellectumque ferarum
Sensibus in ventos anima exhalata recessit.
Te maestae volucres, Orpheu, te turba ferarum,
Te rigidi silices, te carmina saepe secutae
Fleverunt silvae: positis te frondibus arbos
Tonsa comam luxit: lacrimis quoque flumina dicunt

25. *Noctis avem*] 'The owl.'—*structo utrimque theatro*] A periphrasis for *amphitheatro*.

26. *matutinā*] The fights of wild beasts took place in the morning, preceding those of the gladiators.

30. *Neu*] Equivalent to *et ne*.

32. *fructum*] 'The desired harvest.'

34. *Agmine*] Sc. *Bacchantium*.

36. *Sarculaque*] The *-que* is lengthened by the arsis.

38. *Divellere*] This form presents the only legitimate perfect stem of this compound.—*fata*] Here equivalent to *caedem*.

41. *Sacrilegae*] As they attack a man of divine descent, and a favorite of Apollo and the Muses.

45. *secutae*] Equivalent to a relative clause.

47. *Tonsa comam*] The trees are here invested with human sympathies; the ancients in their

Increvisse suis: obstrusaque carbasa pullo
Naïdes et Dryădes passosque habuere capillos.
Membra iacent diversa locis. Caput, Hebre, lyramque
Excipis: et, mirum! medio dum labitur amne,
Flebile nescio quid queritur lyra, flebile lingua
Murmurat exanimis, respondent flebile ripae.
Iamque mare invectae flumen populare relinquunt,
Et Methymnaeae potiuntur litore Lesbi.
Hic ferus expositum peregrinis anguis arenis
Os petit, et sparsos stillanti rore capillos.
Tandem Phoebus adest, morsusque inferre parantem
Arcet, et in lapidem rictus serpentis apertos
Congelat, et patulos, ut erant, indurat hiatus.
Umbra subit terras, et, quae loca viderat ante,
Cuncta recognoscit: quaerensque per arva piorum
Invenit Eurydĭcen, cupidisque amplectitur ulnis.
Hic modo coniunctis spatiantur passibus ambo:
Nunc praecedentem sequitur, nunc praevius anteit,
Eurydĭcenque suam iam tuto respicit Orpheus.

grief often shaved their hair and consecrated it to the dead.

48. *pullo*] Is here used as a noun; 'with mourning.'

50. *diversa locis*] Poetic for *diversis locis; locis* is the ablative of specification.

52. *nescio quid*] 'Something;' the accusative after *queritur* and modified by *flebile*.

54. *mare*] Depends on the *in* in *invectae*. — *invectae*] Sc. *lingua et lyra*, the former representing the entire head. Cf. v. 56, sq. — *flumen populare*] The Hebrus is meant, which was the principal river of Thrace, the native country of Orpheus.

55. *Methymnaeae*] Lesbos is so called from Methymna, its most important town after Mytilēne.

56. *expositum*] For *iectum*; 'thrown up.'

57. *rore*] Here for *aquā*.

58. *Tandem*] 'At last;' implying that the power of the god might have been exercised earlier in his behalf.

61. *Umbra*] Sc. *Orphei*. — *ante*] Cf. X. v. 13, sq.

62. *arva piorum*] The Elysian Fields.

64. *modo*] Correlative to *nunc*; 'now.'

65. *anteit*] Dissyllabic by synizesis.

66. *tuto*] Without fear of another separation.

MIDAS.

v. 85.

Nec satis hoc Baccho est: ipsos quoque deserit agros,
Cumque choro meliore sui vineta Timōli
Pactōlonque petit, quamvis non aureus illo
Tempore, nec caris erat invidiosus arenis.
Hunc adsueta cohors Satўri Bacchaeque frequentant.
At Silēnus abest. Titubantem annisque meroque
Ruricolae cepere Phryges, vinctumque coronis
Ad regem duxere Midan, cui Thracius Orpheus
Orgia tradiderat cum Cecropio Eumolpo.
Qui simul agnovit socium comitemque sacrorum,
Hospitis adventu festum genialiter egit
Per bis quinque dies et iunctas ordine noctes.
Et iam stellarum sublime coëgerat agmen
Lucĭfer undecimus, Lydos cum laetus in agros
Rex venit, et iuveni Silēnum reddit alumno.
Huic deus optandi gratum, sed inutile, fecit
Muneris arbitrium, gaudens altore recepto.

67. *Nec satis hoc*] Bacchus had changed the women who killed Orpheus into oaks. He now abandons Thrace, and visits Lydia and Phrygia.

68. *Timōli*] Another form for *Tymōli*, or *Tmoli*; *sui* is used because of the vineyards on this mountain.

69. *Pactōlon*] The Pactōlus rises in Mount Tmolus, and, after passing on the west of Sardis, empties itself into the Hermus.

70. *invidiosus*] Here passive; 'envied' or 'coveted.'

71. *Hunc*] Bacchus. — *cohors*] Appositive to *Satўri Bacchaeque.*

72. *Silēnus*] The instructor of Bacchus.

73. *coronis*] 'With garlands.'

75 *Cecropio*] 'Athenian;' the final *o* is not elided, and the verse is spondaic. Cecrops was the first king of Attĭca and the founder of Athens.

77. *adventu*] Ablative of cause, as well as of time.

80. *Lucĭfer*] Cf. II. v. 115. — *undecimus*] 'For the eleventh time.'

81. *iuveni — alumno*] Bacchus, who is represented as ever young; *iuveni* is here an adjective.

82. *inutile*] 'Pernicious;' cf *male usurus*, v. 84.

Ille, male usurus donis, ait "Effice, quicquid
Corpore contigero, fulvum vertatur in aurum."
Adnuit optatis, nocituraque munera solvit
Liber, et indoluit, quod non meliora petisset.
Laetus abit, gaudetque malo Berecyntius heros:
Pollicitique fidem tangendo singula temptat.
Vixque sibi credens, non altā fronde virenti
Ilice detraxit virgam: virga aurea facta est.
Tollit humo saxum: saxum quoque palluit auro.
Contigit et glebam: contactu gleba potenti
Massa fit. Arentes Cereris decerpsit aristas:
Aurea messis erat. Demptum tenet arbore pomum:
Hesperĭdas donasse putes. Si postibus altis
Admovit digitos, postes radiare videntur.
Ille etiam liquidis palmas ubi laverat undis,
Unda fluens palmis Danaën eludere posset.
Vix spes ipse suas animo capit, aurea fingens
Omnia. Gaudenti mensas posuere ministri
Exstructas dapibus, nec tostae frugis egentes.
Tum vero, sive ille suā Cerealia dextrā
Munera contigerat, Cerealia dona rigebant:
Sive dapes avido convellere dente parabat,
Lamina fulva dapes, admoto dente, premebat.

86. *solvit*] 'Grants,' with the incidental notion of 'pays' or 'discharges,' for by his promise he had contracted, as it were, a debt.

88. *Berecyntius*] Midas is thus styled as the son of Cybĕle, who is often called Berecyntia, from the Phrygian mountain Berecyntus, which was consecrated to her worship.

89. *Polliciti fidem*] 'The truth of the promise.'

90. *non altā*] Join with *ilice*.

94. *Massa*] i. e. *auri moles*.

99. *fluens palmis*] i. e. *de palmis*; cf. *fluit unda capillis*, I. v. 97. — *Danaën — posset*] 'Might have deceived Danaë;' as the golden shower did, in which Jupĭter came down to her.

102. *tostae frugis*] i. e. bread; in the most ancient times grain was first roasted and then bruised for bread-making. Cf. *torrete — fruges*, Verg. G. 1. 267.

106. *premebat*] 'Covered.'

Miscuerat puris auctorem muneris undis:
Fusile per rictus aurum fluitare videres.
Attonitus novitate mali, divesque miserque,
Effugere optat opes, et quae modo voverat, odit.
Copia nulla famem relevat: sitis arida guttur
Urit, et inviso meritus torquetur ab auro.
Ad caelumque manus et splendida bracchia tollens
"Da veniam, Lenaee pater! peccavimus," inquit
"Sed miserere, precor, speciosoque eripe damno."
Mite deum numen Bacchus peccasse fatentem
Restituit, factique fidem data munera solvit.
"Neve male optato maneas circumlitus auro,
Vade" ait "ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem,
Perque iugum montis labentibus obvius undis
Carpe viam, donec venias ad fluminis ortus,
Spumigeroque tuum fonti, quā plurimus exit,
Subde caput, corpusque simul, simul elue crimen."
Rex iussae succedit aquae. Vis aurea tinxit
Flumen, et humano de corpore cessit in amnem.
Nunc quoque iam veteris percepto semine venae
Arva rigent auro madidis pallentia glebis.

107. *auctorem muneris*] Bacchus, i. e. wine.

113. *splendida*] 'Shining;' the garments of Midas had been turned to gold.

116. *Mite—numen*] For *mitis deus, deum* being the genitive; *numen* is appositive to Bacchus; 'Bacchus, merciful divinity.'

117. *factique—solvit*] 'And in confirmation of the fact (i. e. of his restoration to his former nature), he revokes his granted favor;' *fidem* is appositive to *munera solvit*.

118. *Neve*] Equivalent to *et ne*; 'and that—not.'

119. *amnem*] The Pactōlus; cf. v. 69 and note.

122. *plurimus exit*] 'Issues most abundant.'

123. *crimen*] The folly of his choice.

124. *Vis aurea*] 'The golden efficacy,' i. e. the power of converting into gold.

126. *percepto semine*] 'Having received the ore.'

127. *auro madidis*] 'Impregnated with gold.' Strabo, who was a contemporary of Ovid, denies the existence of gold in the sands of Pactōlus in his time.

Q. CURTIUS RUFUS.

LIFE OF Q. CURTIUS RUFUS.

Of the life of Quintus Curtius no particulars have been handed down to us, nor has he been quoted by any ancient author. The first writers mentioning him date no earlier than the twelfth century. The conjectures as to the time in which he wrote have been very various. Two passages in his work furnish the only evidence we have bearing upon this point; but the more important of these uses language which can be applied to many of the Roman emperors down even to Theodosius the Great. It has also been asserted that his history was the work of a modern writer. But the prevailing opinion is, that Curtius lived early in the Christian era, probably not far from the time of Vespasian; on the contrary, other critics would make him contemporary with Septimius Sevērus.

He was, doubtless, a rhetorician, and his flowery, ornamented style has induced the critics to assume that it is entirely artificial, and an attempted imitation of Livy. It has life, brilliancy of expression, and freedom, but is wanting in simplicity. His admiration of

his hero renders his work, although drawn from good sources, unreliable as historical authority. His narrative betrays a great ignorance of geography, astronomy, and of the military art. Although he may be refused the title of historian, he can still claim the credit of being an amusing and interesting writer.

The first two books, and a portion of the tenth, have been supplied by modern writers, of whom Freinsheim ranks the highest.

Q. CURTII RUFI

DE GESTIS

ALEXANDRI MAGNI

LIBER III.

[iii. 4.]

I. Alexander fauces iugi, quae Pylae appellantur, intravit. Contemplatus locorum situm, non alias magis dicitur admiratus esse felicitatem suam: obrui potuisse vel saxis confitebatur, si fuissent, qui in subeuntes propellerent. Iter vix quaternos capiebat armatos: dorsum montis imminebat viae non angustae modo, sed plerumque praeruptae, crebris oberrantibus rivis, qui ex radicibus montium manant. Thracas tamen leviter armatos praecedere iusserat scrutarique calles, ne occultus hostis in subeuntes erumperet. Sagittariorum quoque manus occupaverat iugum: intentos arcus habebant, moniti, non iter ipsos inire, sed proelium. Hoc modo agmen pervenit ad urbem Tarson, cui tum maxime Per-

LIBER III.

Alexander, enters the passes of Cilicia. He bathes in the river Cydnus; is seized with a violent illness, but is cured by the skill of his physician, Philippus.

2. *non alias*] 'On no other occasion.'

5. *vix — armatos*] 'Was hardly sufficient to contain four armed men abreast.'

7. *crebris — rivis*] 'Numerous rivulets crossing the path.'

13. *Tarson*] Tarsus was a city of Cilicia, distinguished for its population and wealth. *Tarson* is a Greek accusative. The Greek form of the accusative frequently occurs in Curtius.

sae subiciebant ignem, ne opulentum oppidum hostis invaderet. At ille, Parmeniōne ad inhibendum incendium cum expeditā manu praemisso, postquam barbaros adventu suorum fugatos esse cognovit, urbem a se conservatam intrat.

II. Mediam Cydnus amnis, de quo paullo ante dictum est, interfluit, et tunc aestas erat, cuius calor non aliam magis quam Ciliciae oram vapore solis accendit, et diei fervidissimum tempus coeperat. Pulvere simul ac sudore perfusum regem invitavit liquor fluminis, ut calidum adhuc corpus ablueret. Itaque veste depositā, in conspectu agminis, — decorum quoque futurum ratus, si ostendisset suis, levi et parabili cultu corporis se esse contentum, — descendit in flumen. Vixque ingressi subito horrore artus rigere coeperunt: pallor deinde suffusus est, et totum propemodum corpus vitalis calor reliquit. Exspiranti similem ministri manu excipiunt nec satis compotem mentis in tabernaculum deferunt.

III. Ingens sollicitudo et paene iam luctus in castris erat. Flentes querebantur, in tanto impetu cursuque rerum omnis aetatis ac memoriae clarissimum regem non in acie saltem, non ab hoste deiectum, sed abluen-

2. *Parmeniōne*] Parmenio was one of the most distinguished of Alexander's generals.

3. *barbaros*] i. e. the Persians.

6. *Mediam*] Sc. *urbem*.

7. *cuius calor*] Kinneir says: 'The sun was too powerful during the day to admit of my going abroad.'

8. *vapore*] 'Heat.'

10. *perfusum*] A zeugma; *perfusum* properly applying only to *sudore*. — *liquor*] 'Clearness.'

12. *decorum*] The king thought it becoming him to disregard the appliances of luxury.

13. *cultu corporis*] 'Care of the person.' Curtius had in mind the luxuries of the Roman bath.

18. *nec satis compotem mentis*] 'Scarcely retaining his consciousness.'

19. *luctus*] 'Wailing.'

20. *impetu cursuque rerum*] 'Rapid career of success.'

22. *saltem*] 'At least;' i. e. had he fallen in battle, that would have been a consolation.

tem aquā corpus ereptum esse et exstinctum. Instare Darēum, victorem, antequam vidisset hostem. Sibi easdem terras, quas victoriā peragrassent, repetendas: omnia aut ipsos aut hostes populatos: per vastas solitudines, etiamsi nemo insequi velit, euntes, fame atque inopiā debellari posse. Quem signum daturum fugientibus? quem ausurum Alexandro succedere? Iam ut ad Hellespontum fugā penetrarent, classem, quā transeant, quem praeparaturum? Rursus in ipsum regem misericordiā versā, illum florem iuventae, illam vim animi, eundem regem et commilitonem, divelli a se et abrumpi inmemores sui querebantur.

IV. Inter haec liberius meare spiritus coeperat: adlevabat rex oculos et, paullatim redeunte animo, circumstantes amicos agnoverat, laxataque vis morbi ob hoc solum videbatur, quia magnitudinem mali sentiebat. Animi autem aegritudo corpus urgebat: quippe Darēum quinto die in Ciliciā fore nuntiabatur. Vinctum ergo se tradi et tantam victoriam eripi sibi ex manibus obscurāque et ignobili morte in tabernaculo exstingui se querebatur. Admissisque amicis pariter ac medicis,

2. *victorem*] For, if Alexander died, they thought that they would be obliged to return to their country as conquered.

6. *Quem — fugientibus*] 'Who would lead them in their flight?'

7. *Iam ut*] 'Suppose that already.'

8. *Hellespontum*] After the battle of the Granīcus, Alexander had sent back the greater part of his fleet into Greece.

11. *regem et commilitonem*] Although he was king, Alexander shared all labors and dangers with the common soldiers.

12. *abrumpi*] 'Torn away.' Stronger than *divelli*. — *inmemores*] 'Forgetful' of their own dangers, anxious for the safety of the king alone.

13. *Inter — coeperat*] 'In the mean time his breath had begun to come more freely.'

15. *ob hoc solum*] They thought that the force of the disease had decreased from this one thing, viz., that the king was conscious of its violence.

16. *mali*] 'The disease.'

19. *tantam*] 'So great,' i. e. as he had hoped.

"In quo me," inquit, "articulo rerum mearum fortuna deprehenderit, cernitis. Strepitum hostilium armorum exaudire mihi videor, et, qui ultro intuli bellum, iam provocor. Darēus ergo, cum tam superbas litteras scriberet, fortunam meam in consilio habuit: sed nequiquam, si mihi arbitrio meo curari licet. Lenta remedia et segnes medicos non exspectant tempora mea: vel mori strenue quam tarde convalescere mihi melius est. Proinde, si quid opis, si quid artis in medicis est, sciant, me non tam mortis, quam belli remedium quaerere."

V. Ingentem omnibus incusserat curam tam praeceps temeritas eius. Ergo pro se quisque precari coepere, ne festinatione periculum augeret, sed esset in potestate medentium: inexperta remedia haud iniuriā ipsis esse suspecta, cum ad perniciem eius etiam a latere ipsius pecuniā sollicitaret hostis. Quippe Darēus mille talenta interfectori Alexandri daturum se pronuntiari iusserat. Itaque ne ausurum quidem quemquam arbitrabantur experiri remedium, quod propter novitatem posset esse suspectum.

VI. Erat inter nobiles medicos ex Macedoniā regem secutus Philippus, natione Acarnan, fidus admodum

1. *articulo*] 'Critical juncture.'

2. *deprehenderit*] 'Surprised,' as an enemy falls upon his adversary unawares.

4. *superbas litteras*] Curtius probably gave an account of these letters in that part of his work which has perished.

5. *fortunam — habuit*] 'Was in consultation with the genius controlling my fortune.'

10. *remedium*] Refers not only to the means of restoration to health, but also of the successful management of the war.

12. *curam*] 'Anxiety.'

13. *quisque*] With a plural verb, expressive of individual action.

14. *sed — medentium*] 'Should commit himself to the care and skill of the physicians.'

15. *haud iniuriā*] 'Justly.'

16. *a latere*] i. e. his friends, companions, and attendants. Cf. *a senis latere numquam discederem*, Cicero, De Amicitiā, i. 1.

regi: puero comes et custos salutis datus, non ut regem modo, sed etiam ut alumnum, eximiā caritate diligebat. Is non praeceps se, sed strenuum remedium adferre tantamque vim morbi potione medicatā levaturum esse promisit. Nulli promissum eius placebat praeter ipsum, cuius periculo pollicebatur. Omnia quippe facilius, quam moram, perpeti poterat: arma et acies in oculis erant, et victoriam in eo positam esse arbitrabatur, si tantum ante signa stare potuisset, id ipsum, quod post diem tertium medicamentum sumpturus esset (ita enim medicus praedixerat), aegre ferens.

VII. Inter haec a Parmeniōne, fidissimo purpuratorum, litteras accipit, quibus ei denuntiabat, ne salutem suam Philippo committeret: mille talentis a Darēo et spe nuptiarum sororis eius esse corruptum. Ingentem animo sollicitudinem litterae incusserant, et quicquid in utramque partem aut metus aut spes subiecerat, secretā aestimatione pensabat. "Bibere perseverem? ut, si venenum datum fuerit, ne inmerito quidem, quicquid acciderit, evenisse videatur? Damnem

1. *custos salutis*] 'The guardian of his health.'

3. *praeceps*] 'Immediate.'

5. *ipsum*] i. e. Alexander, who was to incur the danger.

8. *si tantum*] i. e. even if he could do nothing more than present himself to the view of his soldiers.

12. *Parmeniōne*] Senēca relates that the letter was written by Olympias, Alexander's mother. — *purpuratorum*] 'Courtiers.' A term derived from the Persian satraps, whose garments were ornamented with purple.

13. *denuntiabat*] 'Warned' the king not to trust Philip, and informed him that he had been bribed.

17. *in utramque partem*] 'For and against,' i. e. whether to give up or adhere to his opinion.

18. *secretā*] i. e. without consultation with any one; within himself. — *aestimatione*] Weighing the reasons for either course. — *Bibere perseverem*] 'Shall I persist in my purpose of drinking?'

20. *acciderit, evenisse*] *Accidit*, 'it happens' by accident, having influence upon something else; *evenit*, 'it follows,' used as the result of an event.

medici fidem? in tabernaculo ergo me opprimi patiar? At satius est, alieno me mori scelere, quam metu nostro."

VIII. Diu animo in diversa versato, nulli, quid scriptum esset, enuntiat epistulamque, sigillo anuli sui inpresso, pulvino, cui incumbebat, subiecit.

Inter has cogitationes biduo absumpto, inluxit a medico destinatus dies, et ille cum poculo, in quo medicamentum diluerat, intravit. Quo viso Alexander, levato corpore in cubili, epistulam a Parmeniōne missam sinistrā manu tenens, accipit poculum et haurit interritus: tum epistulam Philippum legere iubet: nec a vultu legentis movit oculos, ratus, aliquas conscientiae notas in ipso ore posse deprehendere.

IX. Ille, epistulā perlectā, plus indignationis quam pavoris ostendit: proiectisque amiculo et litteris ante lectum, "Rex," inquit, "semper quidem spiritus meus ex te pependit, sed nunc vere, arbitror, sacro et venerabili ore trahitur. Crimen parricidii, quod mihi obiectum est, tua salus diluet. Servatus a me vitam mihi dederis: oro quaesoque, omisso metu, patere medicamentum concipi venis: laxa paullisper animum, quem intempestivā sollicitudine amici sane fideles, sed moleste

1. *opprimi*] Sc. by my adversary.

17. *spiritus — ex te*] 'I have always considered that my breath (life) depended upon you'

18. *nunc*] 'At this critical point.' — *sacro*] The Romans were accustomed to apply the term *sacer* to whatever pertained to the emperor.

19. *ore trahitur*] i. e. if you live my life is safe; but if you perish, my life will pay the forfeit.

21. *oro quaesoque*] *Orare*, 'to beg loudly and earnestly;' *quaeso*, 'I beg,' expresses an urgent request, with claims for the kind fulfilment; *obsecrare*, 'to beg' by all that is sacred, 'to conjure.' — *omisso metu*] Fear and anxiety would hinder the effect of the potion.

22. *concipi venis*] The ancients supposed that potions penetrated the veins. — *laxa — animum*] i. e. dismiss all care.

seduli turbant." Non securum modo haec vox, sed etiam laetum regem ac plenum bonae spei fecit. Itaque, "Si dei," inquit "Philippe, tibi permisissent, quo modo maxime velles animum experiri meum, alio profecto voluisses, sed certiore, quam expertus es, ne optasses quidem. Hāc epistulā acceptā, tamen, quod dilueras, bibi: et nunc crede, mē non minus pro tuā fide quam pro meā salute esse sollicitum."

X. Haec locutus dextram Philippo offert. Ceterum tanta vis medicamenti fuit, ut, quae secuta sunt, crimi-nationem Parmeniōnis adiuverint. Interclusus spiritus arte meabat. Nec Philippus quicquam inexpertum omisit. Ille fomenta corpori admovit; ille torpentem nunc cibi, nunc vini odore excitavit. Atque ut primum mentis compotem esse sensit, modo matris sororumque, modo tantae victoriae adpropinquantis admonere non destitit. Ut vero medicamentum se diffudit in venas, et sensim toto corpore salubritas percipi potuit, primum animus vigorem suum, deinde corpus quoque exspectatione maturius recuperavit: quippe post tertium diem, quam in hoc statu fuerat, in conspectum militum venit. Nec avidius ipsum regem, quam Philippum, intuebatur exercitus: pro se quisque dextram eius amplexi grates habebant velut praesenti deo.

4. *animum — meum*] 'To test my confidence in you.' — *aliō — voluisses*] 'You would have wished the trial made in another way.'

7. *pro tuā fide*] That your fidelity to me may be apparent.

11. *adiuverint*] i. e. seemed to confirm the truth of the charge.

12. *arte*] 'With difficulty.'

18. *salubritas*] i. e. the healing power of the potion.

24. *grates*] Is particularly used of thanks to the gods. *Gratias agere*, to give thanks in words; *referre gratiam*, to make a requital; *habere gratiam*, or *grates*, to feel grateful. Here, however, *grates habere* must mean the expression of the gratitude. — *praesenti deo*] The ancients thought that the gods appeared in person to those whom they wished to aid.

LIBER IV.

[iv. 7.]

I. Aegyptii olim Persārum opibus infensi, — quippe avare et superbe inperitatum sibi esse credebant, — ad spem adventus eius erexerant animos, utpote qui Amyntam quoque transfugam et cum precario inperio venientem laeti recepissent. Igitur ingens multitudo Pelusium, quā intraturus videbatur, convenerat. Atque ille septimo die, postquam a Gazā copias moverat, in regionem Aegypti, quam nunc Castra Alexandri vocant, pervenit. Deinde, pedestribus copiis Pelusium petere iussis, ipse cum expeditā delectorum manu Nilo amne vectus est: nec sustinuere adventum eius Persae, defectione quoque perterriti. Iamque haud procul Memphi erat: in cuius praesidio Mazăces, praetor Darēi, relictus, ad Cercasōron amne superato, octingenta talenta Alexandro omnemque regiam supellectilem tradidit. A Memphi eodem flumine vectus, ad interiora

LIBER IV.

Alexander visits the temple of Jupiter Hammon in Libya.

1. *Aegyptii*] After the battle of Issus, Alexander marches to Phoenicia, takes the city Tyre, and then reduces Egypt under his dominion. — *olim*] 'Long since.' Egypt, brought under the power of the Persians by Cambyses (B. C. 525), had made frequent but vain attempts to throw off the yoke of the conqueror.

4. *Amyntam*] Amyntas was a Macedonian traitor who went over to Darius. After the battle of Issus, turning traitor to Darius also, he strove to seize upon the government of Egypt, but was slain by the Persian commander. — *precario*] Depending upon the pleasure of his followers.

6. *Pelusium*] A city of Egypt, situated at the most eastern of the mouths of the Nile.

7. *Gazā*] A city of Palestine taken by Alexander.

11. *defectione*] Of the mercenaries, who, at the approach of Alexander, deserted the Persian standard.

14. *amne*] The Nile.

16. *vectus*] Sc. *Alexander*.

Aegypti penetrat conpositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutaret, adire Iovis Hammōnis oraculum statuit.

II. Iter expeditis quoque et paucis vix tolerabile ingrediendum erat: terrā caeloque aquarum penuria est, steriles arenae iacent, quas ubi vapor solis accendit, fervido solo exurente vestigia, intolerabilis aestus exsistit. Luctandumque est non solum cum ardore et siccitate regionis, sed etiam cum tenacissimo sabulo, quod praealtum et vestigio cedens aegre moliuntur pedes. Haec Aegyptii vero maiora iactabant.

III. Sed ingens cupido animum stimulabat adeundi Iovem, quem generis sui auctorem, haud contentus mortali fastigio, aut credebat esse aut credi volebat. Ergo cum his, quos ducere secum statuerat, secundo amne descendit ad Mareōtin paludem. Eo legati Cyrenensium dona attulere, pacem, et ut adiret urbes suas, petentes. Ille, donis acceptis amicitiāque coniunctā, destinata exsequi pergit. Ac primo quidem et sequenti die tolerabilis labor visus, nondum tam vastis

2. *patrio — more*] The Egyptians were very tenacious of their customs, and especially of their religious rites.

5. *terrā caeloque*] 'From the springs and clouds.' Rain rarely falls in Egypt.

6. *accendit*] 'Heats.'

7. *vestigia*] i. e. the feet.

9. *tenacissimo*] Which retarded and impeded their progress.

10. *cedens*] 'Yielding,' so that the foot sank the deeper.'—*aegre moliuntur*] 'Struggle through with difficulty.'

11. *Haec — iactabant*] 'Magnified these difficulties.'

14. *mortali fastigio*] 'The summit of human greatness.'

15. *quos ducere*] The army consisted of four thousand foot soldiers and three hundred horse. —*secundo amne*] 'Down the stream,' i. e. the Nile.

16. *Mareōtin*] A lake in Lower Egypt, not far from Alexandria.

17. *Cyrenensium*] Cyrēne was a Greek colony on the coast of of Africa, west of Egypt.

18. *amicitiāque coniunctā*] 'And having formed a league of friendship.'

20. *vastis*] 'Waste,' 'uncultivated.'

nudisque solitudinibus aditis, iam tamen sterili et emoriente terrā.

IV. Sed ut aperuere se campi alto obruti sabulo, haud secus, quam profundum aequor ingressi, terram oculis requirebant. Nulla arbor, nullum culti soli occurrebat vestigium. Aqua etiam defecerat, quam utribus cameli vexerant, et in arido solo ac fervido sabulo nulla erat. Ad hoc sol omnia incenderat, siccaque et adusta erant ora: cum repente, sive illud deorum munus, sive casus fuit, obductae caelo nubes condidere solem, ingens aestu fatigatis, etiamsi aqua deficeret, auxilium. Enimvero ut largum quoque imbrem excusserunt procellae, pro se quisque excipere eum, quidam, ob sitim inpotentes sui, ore quoque hianti captare coeperunt.

V. Quatriduum per vastas solitudines absumptum est. Iamque haud procul oraculi sede aberant, cum complures corvi agmini occurrunt, modico volatu prima signa antecedentes, et modo humi residebant, cum lentius agmen incederet, modo se pennis levabant, antecedentium iterque monstrantium ritu.

Tandem ad sedem consecratam deo ventum est. Incredibile dictu, inter vastas solitudines sita, undique ambientibus ramis, vix in densam umbram cadente

2. *emoriente*] 'Lifeless.'
3. *aperuere*] 'Opened to the view.'
8. *omnia*] 'All their supplies.'
11. *etiamsi aqua*] In the failure of the supply of water, the clouds afforded great relief.
12. *imbrem excusserunt procellae*] 'The storm clouds discharged a plentiful rain.'
14. *inpotentes sui*] 'In their impatience;' 'unable to control themselves.'
18. *modico volatu*] 'In a gentle flight.'
19. *antecedentes*] i. e. preceding it as guides.
22. *Incredibile dictu*] 'One could scarcely believe that so pleasant a spot could exist in the desert.'
24. *cadente*] 'Penetrating.'

sole, contecta est, multique fontes, dulcibus aquis passim manantibus, alunt silvas. Caeli quoque mira temperies, verno tepori maxime similis, omnes anni partes pari salubritate percurrit. Incolae nemoris, quos Hammonios vocant, dispersis tuguriis habitant: medium nemus pro arce habent, triplici muro circumdatum. Prima munitio tyrannorum veterem regiam clausit: in proximā coniuges eorum cum liberis et pellicibus habitant: hic quoque dei oraculum est: ultima munimenta satellitum armigerorumque sedes erant.

VI. Est et aliud Hammōnis nemus: in medio habet fontem, quem Solis aquam vocant: sub lucis ortum tepida manat, medio die, cuius vehementissimus est calor, frigida eadem fluit, inclinato in vesperam calescit, mediā nocte fervida exaestuat: quoque nox propius vergit ad lucem, multum ex nocturno calore decrescit, donec sub ipsum diei ortum adsueto tepore languescat. Id, quod pro deo colitur, non eandem effigiem habet, quam vulgo deis artifices adcommodaverunt: umbilico maxime similis est habitus, smaragdo et gemmis coagmentatus. Hunc, cum responsum petitur, navigio aurato gestant sacerdotes, multis argenteis pateris ab

3. *verno tepori*] 'To the (Italian) climate in the spring.'—*omnes—percurrit*] 'Extends through the whole year.'

5. *medium nemus*] According to Diodōrus, this was an acropolis.

7. *Prima munitio*] 'The interior part of the fortress.'

14. *inclinato*] Sc. *die*.

15. *quoque—propius*] 'The nearer;' *quoque* being equal to *et quo*; i. e. the nearer the day approaches, the more the heat increases.

17. *languescat*] 'Subsides.' This fountain is mentioned by Pliny, Pomponius Mela, Silius Italicus, Ovid, and Lucretius.

18 *Id, quod*] The author hesitates to write *deus* in consequence of the rude form of the image.

19. *vulgo*] i. e. by the Greek and Roman artists.—*umbilico*] Wilkinson says: 'Some of the sacred boats contained the emblems of Life and Stability.' By *umbilicus* was probably meant one of these, conical in shape.

20. *habitus*] 'Its form.'—*gemmis*] Sc. '*aliis*.'

utroque navigii latere pendentibus: sequuntur matronae virginesque, patrio more inconditum quoddam carmen canentes, quo propitiari Iovem credunt, ut certum edat oraculum.

VII. Ac tum quidem regem propius adeuntem maximus natu e sacerdotibus filium appellat, hoc nomen illi parentem Iovem reddere adfirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait et agnoscere, humanae sortis oblitus. Consuluit deinde, an totius orbis inperium fatis sibi destinaret pater. Vates aeque in adulationem conpositus terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos parentem eius negat ullius scelere posse violari, Philippi autem omnes interfectores luisse supplicia: adiecit, invictum fore, donec excederet ad deos. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data sunt, permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent Iovem. Nihil amplius quaesierunt, quam, an auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Iovi vates respondet, ut ipsi victorem regem divino honore colerent.

2. *inconditum*] 'Rude.' Most of the religious songs of early antiquity were of this description.

3. *certum*] 'Clear,' 'unambiguous.'

7. *accipere*] 'Accept' as a good omen. An omen was thought to be efficient when it was accepted.

8. *agnoscere*] 'To consider as true.' — *humanae — oblitus*] 'Forgetful of his human origin,' in thinking he was a god and the son of a god.

9. *fatis*] Jupiter himself was thought to be subject to the Fates.

10. *Vates*] Who interpreted the will of the gods. — *aeque*] 'Not less than' the chief priest, who had first saluted Alexander.

12. *interfectores*] Philip was assassinated, at the marriage of his daughter, by Pausanias, a Macedonian youth. Because Philip would not avenge an injury he had received, he turned his wrath against the king. Some writers state that he was instigated by Olympias, Philip's wife.

19. *auctor esset sibi*] 'Would authorize them.'

LIBER V.

[v. 1.]

I. Babyloniam procedenti Alexandro Mazaeus, qui ex acie in eam urbem confugerat, cum adultis liberis supplex occurrit, urbem seque dedens. Gratus adventus eius regi fuit: quippe magni operis obsidio futura erat tam munitae urbis. Ad hoc vir inlustris et manu promptus famāque etiam proximo proelio celebris et ceteros ad deditionem sui incitaturus exemplo videbatur. Igitur hunc quidem benigne cum liberis excipit: ceterum quadrato agmine, quod ipse ducebat, velut in aciem irent, ingredi suos iubet. Magna pars Babyloniōrum constiterat in muris, avida cognoscendi novum regem: plures obviam egressi sunt. Inter quos Bagophānes, arcis et regiae pecuniae custos, ne studio a Mazaeo vinceretur, totum iter floribus coronisque constraverat, argenteis altaribus utroque latere dispositis, quae non ture modo, sed omnibus odoribus cumulaverat. Dona eum sequebantur greges pecorum equorum-

LIBER V.

Alexander enters Babylon. A description of that city.

1. *Babyloniam*] After the conquest of Egypt, Alexander returned to Asia, and having conquered Darius at Arbēla, went to Babylon. — *Mazaeus*] At Arbēla, Mazaeus had command of the Persian cavalry. After the battle he retreated to Babylon, but made a voluntary surrender on the approach of Alexander, who appointed him satrap of Babylon.

5. *manu promptus*] 'Brave in action.'

7. *ad deditionem sui*] 'To surrender themselves.'

8. *ceterum*] As Alexander did not trust the inhabitants, he entered the city in battle array.

9. *quadrato agmine*] 'In order of battle,' so that the whole body formed a parallelogram.

14. *iter floribus*] According to the Persian custom.

17. *Dona — sequebantur*] The Asiatics never approached the king but with gifts.

que: leones quoque et pardales caveis praeferebantur.

II. Magi deinde, suo more carmen canentes, post hos Chaldaei Babyloniōrumque non vates modo, sed etiam artifices cum fidibus sui generis ibant: laudes hi regum canere soliti, Chaldaei siderum motus et statas vices temporum ostendere. Equites deinde Babylonii, suo equorumque cultu ad luxuriam magis quam ad magnificentiam exacto, ultimi ibant. Rex, armatis stipatus, opidanorum turbam post ultimos pedites ire iussit: ipse cum curru urbem ac deinde regiam intravit. Postero die supellectilem Darēi et omnem pecuniam recognovit.

III. Ceterum ipsius urbis pulchritudo ac vetustas, non regis modo, sed etiam omnium oculos in semet haud inmerito convertit. Semirămis eam condiderat, non, ut plerique credidere, Belus, cuius regia ostenditur. Murus instructus laterculo coctili, bitumine interlitus, spatium triginta et duorum pedum in latitudinem amplectitur: quadrigae inter se occurrentes sine periculo commeare dicuntur. Altitudo muri quinquaginta cubitorum eminet spatio: turres denis pedibus, quam murus altiores sunt. Totius operis ambitus trecen-

1. *praeferebantur*] The technical term for 'carrying' things in a public procession.

3. *Magi*] Priests of the Persians, to whom was intrusted the care of the sacred fire. They also had great political influence.

4. *Chaldaei*] The name of a people. But the term is also applied to those who professed that they could predict future events by observing the motions of the heavenly bodies — astrologers.

5. *sui generis*] 'Of a peculiar kind.'

8. *magnificentiam*] Here means a becoming display.

11. *cum curru*] i. e. as it were, in triumph.

15. *Semirămis*] According to some authorities, Belus built the citadel and Semirămis the walls.

17. *bitumine*] From the neighboring lake.

18. *latitudinem*] Different authors give different accounts of the extent of these walls.

21. *cubitorum*] A Roman cubit was 17.4744 English inches, and a Greek cubit 18.2016 inches.

ta sexaginta quinque stadia conplectitur: singulorum stadiorum structuram singulis diebus perfectam esse memoriae proditum est. Aedificia non sunt admota muris, sed fere spatium iugeri unius absunt. Ac ne totam quidem urbem tectis occupaverunt: per octoginta stadia habitatur, nec omnia continua sunt, credo, quia tutius visum est, pluribus locis spargi. Cetera serunt coluntque, ut, si externa vis ingruat, obsessis alimenta ex ipsius urbis solo subministrentur.

IV. Euphrātes interfluit magnaeque molis crepidinibus coërcetur. Sed omnium operum magnitudinem circumveniunt cavernae ingentes, in altitudinem pressae ad accipiendum impetum fluminis, quod, ubi adpositae crepidinis fastigium excessit, urbis tecta corriperet, nisi essent specus lacusque, qui exciperent. Coctili laterculo structi sunt: totum opus bitumine adstringitur. Pons lapideus flumini inpositus iungit urbem. Hic quoque inter mirabilia orientis opera numeratus est: quippe Euphrātes altum limum vehit, quo penitus ad fundamenta iacienda egesto vix sustinendo operi fir-

1. *stadia*] A stade was 625 Roman feet; 606 feet nine inches English. Thus just a year was employed for the completion of the work, one stade being finished each day.

4. *iugeri*] As a measure of length, *iugerum* seems to have meant 104 Roman feet.

5. *totam — urbem*] Not including the space between the buildings and the walls.

6. *continua*] i. e. the edifices were not in all cases contiguous.

7. *tutius*] Against fire. — *Cetera*] The greatest part of the land was devoted to agriculture.

8. *externa vis*] i. e. of a besieging enemy.

11. *circumveniunt*] An unusual expression for *superant*.

12. *in altitudinem pressae*] i. e. *depressae*, 'very deep.'

13. *impetum fluminis*] 'The swollen river.'

15. *specus lacusque*] 'Caverns and cisterns.' The cisterns were dug to a great depth and lined with heavy masonry.

16. *adstringitur*] 'Strengthened,' 'bound together.'

17. *iungit urbem*] 'Connects the two parts of the city.'

19. *penitus*. 'Wholly.'

mum reperiunt solum: arenae autem subinde cumulatae et saxis, quîs pons sustinetur, adnexae morantur amnem, qui retentus acrius, quam si libero cursu mearet, inliditur.

V. Arcem quoque ambitu viginti stadia conplexam habent. Triginta pedes in terram turrium fundamenta demissa sunt, ad octoginta summum munimenti fastigium pervenit. Super arcem, vulgatum Graecōrum fabulis miraculum, pensiles horti sunt, summam murorum altitudinem aequantes multarumque arborum umbrā et proceritate amoeni. Saxo pilae, quae totum onus sustinent, instructae sunt: super pilas lapide quadrato solum stratum est, patiens terrae, quam altam iniciunt, et humoris, quo rigant terras: adeoque validas arbores sustinent moles, ut stipites earum octo cubitorum spatium crassitudine aequent, in quinquaginta pedum altitudinem emineant, frugiferae aeque sint, ut si terrā suā alerentur.

VI. Et cum vetustas non opera solum manu facta, sed etiam ipsam naturam paullatim exedendo perimat, haec moles, quae tot arborum radicibus premitur tantique nemoris pondere onerata est, inviolata durat: quippe viginti pedes lati parietes sustinent, undecim pedum intervallo distantes, ut procul visentibus silvae montibus suis imminere videantur. Syriae regem

3. *acrius*] 'More furiously.'
8. *Super arcem*] 'On the summit of the citadel.'— *Graecōrum fabulis*] 'The exaggerated stories of the Greek writers.'
10. *arborum*] i. e. covered with many tall and shady trees.
13. *patiens terrae — et humoris*] 'Capable of supporting the soil and of retaining the moisture.'
15. *moles*] 'Masses of stone.'— *ut*] Supply *adeo*.
18. *terrā suā*] 'Native soil.'
19. *cum*] i. e. *quamvis*.
20. *exedendo perimat*] 'Destroys by corrosion.'
25. *Syriae*] 'Assyria,' often so called by the ancient writers.— *regem*] Nebuchadnezzar, as is generally supposed.

Babylōne regnantem, hoc opus esse molitum memoriae proditum est, amore coniugis victum, quae desiderio nemorum silvarumque in campestribus locis virum compulit amoenitatem naturae genere huius operis imitari.

[v. 2.]

VII. Iamque Susa Alexandro adituro Abulītes, regionis eius praefectus, sive Darēi iussu, ut Alexandrum praeda retineret, sive suā sponte filium obviam misit, traditurum se urbem promittens. Benigne iuvenem excepit rex, et eodem duce ad Choaspen amnem pervenit, delicatam, ut fama est, vehentem aquam. Hic Abulītes cum donis regalis opulentiae occurrit. Dromades cameli inter dona erant, velocitatis eximiae, duodecim elephanti à Darēo ex Indiā acciti, iam non terror, ut speraverat, Macedŏnum, sed auxilium, opes victi ad victorem transferente fortunā. Ut vero urbem intravit, incredibilem ex thesauris summam pecuniae egessit, quinquaginta milia talentum argenti non signati formā, sed rudi pondere.

VIII. Multi reges tantas opes longā aetate cumulaverant liberis posterisque, ut arbitrabantur, quas una hora in externi regis manus intulit. Consedit deinde in regiā sellā multo excelsiore, quam pro habitu corporis. Itaque cum pedes imum gradum non contingerent,

LIBER V, 2.

Alexander mounts the royal throne at Susa.

8. *praeda*] i. e. while Alexander was engaged in collecting the booty, he could escape.

10. *Choaspen*] The water of the Choaspes was sacred to the Persian kings. On their journeys it was carried with them for their use.

12. *Dromades*] So called from their swiftness.

18. *non signati formā*] 'Unstamped,' 'bullion.'

24. *imum gradum*] 'The step next the bottom of the throne.'

unus ex regiis pueris mensam subdidit pedibus. Et cum spadonem, qui Darēi fuerat, ingemiscentem conspexisset rex, causam maestitiae requisivit. Ille indicat, Darēum vesci in eā solitum seque sacram eius mensam ad ludibrium recidentem sine lacrimis conspicere non posse. Subiit ergo regem verecundia violandi hospitales deos, iamque subduci iubebat, cum Philōtas: "Minime vero haec feceris, rex, sed omen quoque accipe, mensam, ex quā libavit hostis epulas, tuis pedibus esse subiectam."

[v. 6.]

IX. Postero die Alexander convocatos duces copiarum docet, nullam infestiorem urbem Graecis esse, quam regiam veterum Persĭdis regum. Hinc illa inmensa agmina infusa: hinc Darēum prius, dein Xerxem Eurōpae inpium intulisse bellum. Exscidio illius parentandum esse maioribus. Iamque barbari, deserto oppido, quā quemque metus agebat, diffugerant: cum rex phalangem nihil cunctatus inducit. Multas urbes refertas opulentiā regiā partim expugnaverat, partim in fidem acceperat, sed urbis huius divitiae vicere praeterita.

X. In hanc totius Persĭdis opes congesserant bar-

1. *mensam*] According to the Eastern custom, lower than our tables.

5. *ad ludibrium*] 'To a vile use.'

6. *verecundia*] 'Reverential fear.' — *hospitales deos*] The tables were considered sacred to the gods of hospitality.

7. *Philōtas*] The commander of the cavalry, son of Parmenio, put to death with his father.

8. *haec*] The plural for the singular, like ταῦτα in Greek.

LIBER V. 6.

Alexander plunders and burns Persepŏlis.

10. *Postero die*] i. e. after Alexander's arrival at Persepŏlis.

12. *illa inmensa agmina*] For the subjugation of Greece.

15. *inpium*] In consequence of the numerous temples plundered and burnt by the Persians. — *parentandum*] It was thought that the spirits of the slain were appeased by the blood of their slayers.

bari: aurum argentumque cumulatum erat, vestis ingens modus, supellex non ad usum, sed ad ostentationem luxus comparata. Itaque inter ipsos victores ferro dimicabatur: pro hoste erat, qui pretiosiorem occupaverat praedam: et cum omnia, quae reperiebant, capere non possent, iam res non occupabantur, sed aestimabantur. Lacerabant regias vestes, ad se quisque partem trahentes: dolabris pretiosae artis vasa caedebant: nihil neque intactum erat neque integrum ferebatur: abrupta simulacrorum membra, ut quisque avellerat, trahebat.

XI. Neque avaritia solum, sed etiam crudelitas in captā urbe grassata est: auro argentoque onusti vilia captivorum corpora trucidabant, passimque obvii caedebantur, quos ante pretium sui miserabiles fecerat. Multi ergo hostium manus voluntariā morte occupaverunt, pretiosissimā vestium induti e muris semetipsos cum coniugibus ac liberis in praeceps iacientes. Quidam ignes (quod paullo post facturus hostis videbatur) subiecerant aedibus, ut cum suis vivi cremarentur. Ingens captivae pecuniae modus traditur, prope ut fidem excedat. Ceterum aut de aliis quoque dubitabimus,

1. *ingens modus*] *Modus* is used as the measure of anything, as *pecuniae*, *agri*, etc.

6. *capere*] 'Carry off.'—*occupabantur*] At first, in sacking a city, the soldiers seized upon everything indiscriminately. Afterwards, the value of the plunder was taken into consideration (*aestimabantur*).

8. *dolabris*] 'Axes,' used especially for tearing down houses.

15. *pretium — fecerat*] 'Their value had made objects of pity.' Soldiers were wont to spare their captives, that profit might be derived from their sale.

16. *occupaverunt*] 'Anticipated.' Many killed themselves rather than meet death at the hands of the enemy.

17. *pretiosissimā vestium*] They arrayed themselves in their most costly garments, as for the grave.

19. *quod — videbatur*] 'Which it seemed likely the enemy would shortly do.'

22. *aut — dubitabimus*] 'Either we must discredit the other statements made by the author, or,' etc.

aut credemus, in huius urbis gazā fuisse centum et viginti milia talentum: ad quae vehenda (namque ad usus belli secum portare decreverat) iumenta et camelos a Susis et a Babylōne contrahi iussit. Accessere ad hanc pecuniae summam, captis Persagădis, sex milia talentum. Cyrus Persagădum urbem condiderat, quam Alexandro praefectus eius Gobăres tradidit.

XII. Rex arcem Persepŏlis, tribus milibus Macedŏnum praesidio relictis, Nicarchĭden tueri iubet: Tiridāti quoque, qui gazam tradiderat, servatus est honos, quem apud Darēum habuerat: magnāque exercitus parte et inpedimentis ibi relictis Parmenionа Cratĕrumque praefecit. Ipse cum mille equitibus peditumque expeditā manu interiorem Persĭdis regionem sub ipsum Vergiliārum sidus petiit multisque imbribus et prope intolerabili tempestate vexatus, procedere tamen, quo intenderat, perseveravit.

XIII. Ventum erat ad iter perpetuis obsitum nivibus, quas frigoris vis gelu adstrinxerat, locorumque squalor et solitudines inviae fatigatum militem terrebant, humanarum rerum terminos se videre credentem. Omnia vasta atque sine ullo humani cultus vestigio attoniti intuebantur et, antequam lux quoque et caelum ipsos deficerent, reverti iubebant.

XIV. Rex castigare territos supersedit: ceterum ipse equo desiluit pedesque per nives et concretam glaciem

10. *honos*] i. e. the office of governor of the city.

14. *sub — sidus*] 'At the setting of the Pleiădes' in November.

16. *procedere — perseveravit*] As *bibere perseverem*, p. 111, line 18.

19. *gelu adstrinxerat*] 'Had converted into ice.' — *locorum squalor*] *Squalor* is generally used of places which are uninhabitable from heat.

21. *terminos*] i. e. the limit of the habitable world.

23. *lux — caelum*] The popular opinion, with the ancients, enveloped in darkness the regions beyond the limits of the earth.

25. *supersedit*] 'Omitted.'

ingredi coepit. Erubuerunt non sequi primum amici, deinde copiarum duces, ad ultimum milites: primusque rex dolabrā glaciem perfringens iter sibi fecit: exemplum regis ceteri imitati sunt. Tandem propemodum invias silvas emensi humani cultus rara vestigia et passim errantes pecorum greges repperere: et incolae, qui sparsis tuguriis habitabant, cum se callibus inviis septos esse credidissent, ut conspexere hostium agmen, interfectis, qui comitari fugientes non poterant, devios montes et nivibus obsitos petiverunt. Inde per conloquia captivorum paullatim feritate mitigatā, tradidere se regi. Nec in deditos gravius consultum.

XV. Vastatis inde agris Persidis vicisque compluribus redactis in potestatem, ventum est in Mardōrum gentem bellicosam et multum a ceteris Persis cultu vitae abhorrentem. Specus in montibus fodiunt, in quos seque ac coniuges et liberos condunt: pecorum aut ferarum carne vescuntur. Ne feminis quidem pro naturae habitu molliora ingenia sunt: comae prominent hirtae, vestis super genua est, fundā vinciunt frontem: hoc et ornamentum capitis et telum est. Sed hanc quoque gentem idem fortunae impetus domuit. Itaque tricesimo die, postquam a Persepōli profectus erat, eodem rediit. Dona deinde amicis ceterisque pro

7. *cum se*] They had thought themselves safe against any enemy, from the nature of the ground.

11. *per conloquia*] Alexander sent captives to them to induce them to submit.

14. *Mardōrum*] A tribe dwelling in the mountains on the confines of Persis.

15. *cultu*] Has reference rather to the external condition; *humanitas* to the mind.

18. *pro naturae habitu*] Since nature has given to woman a milder disposition.

20. *fundā vinciunt*] Heliodōrus describes a tribe which surrounded the head with arrows.

22. *idem fortunae impetus*] i. e. which had overthrown the other provinces of the Persian empire.

cuiusque merito dedit. Propemodum omnia, quae in eā urbe ceperat, distributa.

XVI. Ceterum ingentia animi bona, illam indolem, quā omnes reges antecessit, illam in subeundis periculis constantiam, in rebus moliendis efficiendisque velocitatem, in deditos fidem, in captivos clementiam, in voluptatibus permissis quoque et usitatis temperantiam, haud tolerabili vini cupiditate foedavit. Hoste et aemulo regni reparante tum maxime bellum, nuper subactis, quos vicerat, novumque inperium aspernantibus, de die inibat convivia, quibus femĭnae intererant, non quidem, quas violari nefas esset, quippe pellices, licentius, quam decebat, cum armato vivere adsuetae. Ex his una Thaïs, et ipsa temulenta, maximam apud omnes Graecos initurum gratiam adfirmat, si regiam Persārum iussisset incendi: exspectare hoc eos, quorum urbes barbari delessent.

XVII. Ebriae mulieri de tantā re ferenti sententiam unus et alter, et ipsi mero onerati, adsentiuntur. Rex quoque avidior fuit, quam patientior: "Quin igitur ulciscimur Graeciam, et urbi faces subdimus?" Omnes incaluerant mero: itaque surgunt temulenti ad incen-

3. *illam indolem*] 'That gifted nature.'

5. *moliendis*] 'In undertaking.'

9. *aemulo*] Darius.—*nuper subactis*] 'Not yet habituated to bearing the yoke.'

11. *de die*] 'In the daytime,' before the usual time.—*feminae*] According to the custom of the times, no chaste woman could be present at a banquet.

15. *initurum*] *Inire gratiam*, 'To get into the good graces,' 'to obtain the favor of.'

16. *barbari*] In the wars previously carried on in Greece.

19. *unus et alter*] 'One and another,' i. e. an indefinite number.—*mero*] 'Unmixed wine.'

20. *avidior fuit*] 'Eagerly adopted,' urged on by wine and the words of Thaïs. See Dryden's 'Alexander's Feast.'—*quam patientior*] 'Rather than simply accepted the proposal.'—*Quin*] Is joined with the indicative in questions having a hortative force; 'why not then?'

dendam urbem, cui armati pepercerant. Primus rex ignem regiae iniecit, tum convivae et ministri pellicesque. Multā cedro aedificata erat regia: quae, celeriter igne concepto, late fudit incendium. Quod ubi exercitus, qui haud procul urbe tendebat, conspexit, fortuitum ratus, ad opem ferendam concurrit. Sed ut ad vestibulum regiae ventum est, vident regem ipsum adhuc aggerentem igni faces. Omissā igitur, quam portaverant, aquā, aridam materiem in incendium iacere coeperunt.

XVIII. Hunc exitum habuit regia totius orientis, unde tot gentes antea iura petebant, patria tot regum, unicus quondam Graeciae terror, molita mille navium classem et exercitus, quibus Eurōpa inundata est, contabulato mari molibus perfossisque montibus, in quorum specus fretum inmissum est. Ac ne tam longā quidem aetate, quae exscidium eius secuta est, resurrexit. Alias urbes habuere Macedŏnum reges, quas nunc habent Parthi: huius vestigium non inveniretur, nisi Araxes amnis ostenderet. Haud procul moenibus fluxerat: inde urbem fuisse viginti stadiis distantem credunt magis quam sciunt accolae.

3. *cedro*] The palace was built largely of cedar, as being more beautiful than stone.

5. *tendebat*] i. e. *tentoria tendebat;* 'was encamped.'

9. *in incendium iacere*] In order to increase the flame which they had come to extinguish.

12. *tot gentes*] From the time when the sceptre passed from the Medes to the Persians. The whole passage is rather a display of rhetoric than a historical account worthy of credence.

13. *molita*] 'Which had equipped.'

14. *contabulato*] 'Bridged over.'

15. *specus*] In this place means the canal dug through Mount Athos.

18. *Macedŏnum reges*] i. e. Alexander's successors.

22. *sciunt*] These statements are incorrect. Persepŏlis stood till the time of the Mahometan princes. Its ultimate destruction was owing to the fanatical Arabs, A. D. 982.

XIX. Pudebat Macedŏnes, tam praeclaram urbem a comissabundo rege deletam esse. Itaque res in serium versa est, et inperaverunt sibi, ut crederent, illo potissimum modo fuisse delendam. Ipsum, ut primum gravatam ebrietate mentem quies reddidit, paenituisse constat, et dixisse, maiores poenas Persas Grăecis daturos fuisse, si ipsum in solio regiāque Xerxis conspicere coacti essent. Postero die Lycio, itineris, quo Persĭdem intraverat, duci, triginta talenta dono dedit. Hinc in regionem Mediae transiit, ubi supplementum novorum e Ciliciā militum occurrit. Peditum erant quinque milia, equites mille: utrisque Platon Atheniensis praeerat. His copiis auctus Darēum persequi statuit.

2. *res — versa est*] 'The affair assumed a serious aspect.'

3. *inperaverunt sibi*] 'Imposed upon themselves the belief' that the destruction of the city was necessary, for by its fall the power of the Persians over the nations of the East was ended.

5. *mentem*] i. e. when repose had dispelled the fumes of the wine.

LIBER VI.

[vi. 5.]

I. MARDORUM erat gens confinis Hyrcaniae, cultu vitae aspera et latrociniis adsueta. Haec sola nec legatos miserat, nec videbatur inperata factura. Itaque rex indignatus, si una gens posset efficere, ne invictus esset, inpedimentis cum praesidio relictis, invictā manu comitante, procedit. Noctu iter fecerat, et primā luce hostis in conspectu erat: tumultus magis quam proelium fuit. Deturbati ex collibus, quos occupaverant, barbari profugerunt, proximique vici ab incolis deserti capiuntur. Interiora regionis eius haud sane adiri sine magnā vexatione exercitus poterant.

II. Iuga montium praealtae silvae rupesque inviae saepiunt: ea, quae plana sunt, novo munimenti genere inpedierant barbari. Arbores densae sunt de industriā consitae, quarum teneros adhuc ramos manu flectunt, quos intortos rursus inserunt terrae: inde velut ex aliā radice laetiores virent trunci. Hos, quā natura fert, adulescere non sinunt: quippe alium alii quasi nexu conserunt, qui ubi multā fronde vestiti sunt, operiunt terram. Itaque occulti ramorum velut laquei per-

LIBER VI.

The nation of the Mardi is subdued.

1. *Mardōrum*] This is not the same nation as that mentioned on page 127, as this dwelt on the Caspian sea, and that on the borders of Persis.

4. *ne invictus*] i. e. if one nation dared to resist, when all others had yielded.

5. *inrictā manu*] i. e. with the light armed unencumbered troops.

7. *tumultus*] 'An irregular fight,' opposed to *acies*, where the troops are regularly drawn up.

17. *laetiores*] 'More vigorous' than the parent stock.

18. *a'ium — conserunt*] 'They mutually intertwine.'

20. *occulti*] i. e. of which neither the beginning nor the end could be seen.

petuā saepe iter claudunt. Una ratio erat caedendo aperire saltum, sed hoc quoque magni operis. Crebri namque nodi duraverant stipites, et in se inplicati arborum rami, suspensis circulis similes, lento vimine frustrabantur ictus. Incolae autem ritu ferarum virgulta subire soliti tum quoque intraverant saltum occultisque telis hostem lacessebant.

III. Ille venantium modo latibula scrutatus plerosque confodit: ad ultimum circumire saltum milites iubet, ut, si quā pateret, inrumperent. Sed ignotis locis plerique oberrabant, exceptique sunt quidam, inter quos equus regis (Bucephălam vocabant), quem Alexander non eodem, quo ceteras pecudes, animo aestimabat. Namque ille nec in dorso insidere suo patiebatur alium et regem, cum vellet adscendere, sponte genua submittens excipiebat credebaturque sentire, quem veheret. Maiore ergo, quam decebat, irā simul ac dolore stimulatus equum vestigari iubet et per interpretem pronuntiari, ni reddidissent, neminem esse victurum. Hāc denuntiatione territi, cum ceteris donis equum adducunt. Sed ne sic quidem mitigatus caedi silvas iubet aggestāque humo e montibus planitiem ramis inpeditam exaggerari. Iam aliquantum altitudinis opus creverat, cum barbari, desperato, regionem, quam occupaverant, posse retineri, gentem suam dedidere. Rex, obsidibus

2. *operis*] Predicate genitive.

4. *suspensis circulis*] 'Suspended hoops.' The blow of the axe produced but little effect upon the yielding boughs.

8. *Ille*] Alexander. — *plerosque*] 'A great number.'

10. *Sed — obcrrabant*] 'But the most (of the Macedonian soldiers) lost their way from ignorance of the ground.'

12. *Bucephălam*] So called from the similarity of his head to a bull's head.

22. *exaggerari*] He ordered that a mound should be raised on the level ground, so that the enemy, lurking in the bushes, could be seen and attacked.

24. *desperato*] Ablative absolute with the clause *regionem — posse retineri.*

acceptis, Phradāti parere eos iussit. Inde quinto die in stativa revertitur.

LIBER VII.

[vii. 5.]

I. Bactrianorum regione Artabāzo traditā, sarcinas et inpedimenta ibi cum praesidio relinquit. Ipse cum expedito agmine loca deserta Sogdianōrum intrat, nocturno itinere exercitum ducens. Aquarum, ut ante dictum est, penuria prius desperatione quam desiderio bibendi sitim accendit. Per quadringenta stadia ne modicus quidem humor exsistit. Arenas vapor aestivi solis accendit: quae ubi flagrare coeperunt, haud secus quam continenti incendio cuncta torrentur. Caligo deinde inmodico terrae fervore excitata lucem tegit, camporumque non alia quam vasti et profundi aequoris species est. Nocturnum iter tolerabile videbatur, quia rore et matutino frigore corpora levabantur. Ceterum cum ipsā luce aestus oritur, omnemque naturalem absorbet humorem siccitas: ora visceraque penitus uruntur.

1. *in stativa*] 'To the stationary camp,' whence he had set out against the Mardi.

LIBER VII.

Alexander penetrates the country of the Sogdiāni.

3. *Artabāzo*] Artabāzus, the most faithful of the friends of Darīus, after his death, surrendered with a small band of Grecian mercenaries to Alexander.

5. *Sogdianōrum*] Sogdiāna was the northern province of Persia, lying between the Oxus and the Jaxartes.

7. *desperatione*] They became thirsty from the bare thought of a want of water.

10. *quae ubi*] When the sun had heated the sands, everything (earth and air) was parched by the unabating heat.

11. *Caligo*] 'A thick mist,' which dulls the splendor of the sun, but does not diminish the intensity of its heat.

13. *aequoris*] Inasmuch as the mist obstructs the sight.

II. Itaque primum animi, deinde corpora deficere coeperunt. Pigebat et consistere et progredi. Pauci a peritis regionis admoniti praepararant aquam. Haec paullisper repressit sitim: deinde crescente aestu rursus desiderium humoris accensum est. Ergo, quicquid vini oleique erat, oribus ingerebatur, tantaque dulcedo bibendi fuit, ut in posterum sitis non timeretur. Graves deinde avide hausto humore non sustinere arma, non ingredi poterant, et feliciores videbantur, quos aqua defecerat, cum ipsi sine modo infusam vomitu cogerentur egerere.

III. Anxium regem tantis malis circumfusi amici, ut meminisset sui, orabant: animi sui magnitudinem unicum remedium deficientis exercitus esse: cum ex his, qui praecesserant ad capiendum locum castris, duo occurrunt, utribus aquam gestantes, ut filiis suis, quos in eodem agmine esse et aegre pati sitim non ignorabant, occurrerent. Qui cum in regem incidissent, alter ex eis, utre resoluto, vas, quod simul ferebat, inplet, porrigens regi. Ille accipit: percontatus, quibus aquam portarent, filiis ferre cognoscit. Tunc poculo pleno, sicut oblatum est, reddito, "Nec solus," inquit, "bibere sustineo nec tam exiguum dividere omnibus possum. Vos currite et liberis vestris, quod propter illos attulistis, date."

IV. Tandem ad flumen Oxum ipse pervenit primā

6. *ingerebatur*] 'Was poured in.'

7. *in posterum*] Regardless of the fact that soon their thirst would be just as intense.

10. *sine modo*] Qualifies *infusam*; 'without moderation,' 'without restraint.'

11. *ut meminisset*] His followers entreated the king not to despond, since all their safety rested upon him.

17. *occurrerent*] 'They might relieve.'

21 *Nec—bibere sustineo*] 'I cannot bear (consent) to drink alone.'

25. *Oxum*] A river of Asia, now the *Djihoun*, which rises on the borders of Hyrcania and Sogdiāna, and flows into the Caspian.

fere vesperā. Sed exercitus magna pars non potuerat consequi: in edito monte ignes iubet fieri, ut ii, qui aegre sequebantur, haud procul castris ipsos abesse cognoscerent. Eos autem, qui primi agminis erant, mature cibo ac potione firmatos, inplere alios utres, alios vasa, quibuscumque aqua portari posset, iussit ac suis opem ferre. Sed qui intemperantius hauserunt, intercluso spiritu, exstincti sunt, multoque maior horum numerus fuit, quam ullo amiserat proelio.

At ille thoracem adhuc indutus nec aut cibo refectus aut potu, quā veniebat exercitus, constitit: nec ante ad curandum corpus recessit, quam praeterierant, qui agmen claudebant: totamque eam noctem cum magno animi motu perpetuis vigiliis egit. Nec postero die laetior erat, quia nec navigia habebat nec pons erigi poterat, circum amnem nudo solo et materiā maxime sterili. Consilium igitur, quod unum necessitas subiecerat, init. Utres quam plurimos, stramentis refertos, dividit. His incubantes transnavere amnem, quique primi transierant, in statione erant, dum traicerent ceteri. Hoc modo sexto demum die in ulteriore ripā totum exercitum exposuit.

4. *Eos autem — alios*] For *eorum autem alios*; a frequent construction.

6. *vasa, quibuscumque*] i. e. *cuiuscumque generis vasa.*

13. *qui — claudebant*] 'Who brought up the rear.'

16. *erigi*] This term is to be understood as applicable to making the foundations — driving the piles. — *nudo — sterili*] 'Bare of trees and very destitute of timber.'

18. *Utres*] Both those in which water was carried and those used in making the tents.

20. *in statione*] 'On guard.'

LIBER VIII.

[viii. 1, 2.]

I. Sogdianis rursus subactis, Alexander Maracanda repetit, et in regionem, quae appellatur Bazaira, pervenit. Barbarae opulentiae in illis locis haud ulla sunt maiora indicia, quam magnis nemoribus saltibusque nobilium ferarum greges clausi. Spatiosas ad hoc eligunt silvas, crebris perennium aquarum fontibus amoenas: muris nemora cinguntur turresque habent venantium receptacula. Quattuor continuis aetatibus intactum saltum fuisse constabat: quem Alexander cum toto exercitu ingressus agitari undique feras iussit.

II. Inter quas cum leo magnitudinis rarae ipsum regem invasurus incurreret, forte Lysimachus, qui postea regnavit, proximus Alexandro venabulum obicere ferae coeperat. Quo rex repulso et abire iusso adiecit, tam a semet uno, quam a Lysimacho leonem interfici posse. Lysimachus enim quondam, cum venaretur in Syria, occiderat quidem eximiae magnitudinis

LIBER VIII.

Alexander hunts the lions in Bazaira. At a banquet he slays Clitus.

1. *rursus*] They had revolted. — *Maracanda*] The capital of Sogdiana, now *Samarcand*.

2. *Bazaira*] It is doubtful where this region was located. It seems to have been in the vicinity of Samarcand.

3. *haud ulla*] The barbarians think that in no other way can they show their opulence.

8. *receptacula*] 'Places of retreat,' from the assaults of wild beasts. — *aetatibus*] The Greeks computed an *aetas* at thirty years.

13. *regnavit*] After the death of Alexander, Lysimachus, king of Thrace, extended his power over a part of Asia Minor, and subsequently over Macedonia.

14. *Quo — repulso*] 'Having refused his assistance.'

15. *tam — quam*] 'As well — as.' — *a semet*] 'That he, without aid, could kill a lion as well as Lysimachus.'

feram solus, sed laevo humero usque ad ossa laceratus ad ultimum periculi pervenerat. Id ipsum exprobrans ei rex, fortius, quam locutus est, fecit. Nam feram non excepit modo, sed etiam uno vulnere occidit. Fabulam, quae obiectum leoni a rege Lysimăchum temere vulgavit, ab eo casu, quem supra diximus, ortam esse crediderim. Ceterum Macedŏnes, quamquam prospero eventu defunctus erat Alexander, tamen scivere gentis suae more, ne aut pedes venaretur aut sine delectis principum atque amicorum. Ille, quattuor milibus ferarum deiectis, in eodem saltu cum toto exercitu epulatus est.

III. Inde Maracanda reditum est: acceptāque aetatis excusatione ab Artabāzo provinciam eius destinat Clito. Hic erat, qui apud Granīcum amnem nudo capite regem dimicantem clipeo suo texit, et Rhosācis manum capiti regis imminentem gladio amputavit: vetus Philippi miles multisque bellicis operibus clarus. Hellanīce, quae Alexandrum educaverat, soror eius, haud secus quam mater a rege diligebatur. Ob has causas validissimam inperii partem fidei eius tutelae-

4. *Fabulam*] The story is, that Lysimăchus, having saved Callisthĕnes from torture by giving him poison, was shut up in a den with a lion by Alexander's order; the intended victim folded his hand in his robe, thrust it into the lion's mouth, and plucked out his tongue. When Alexander was informed of the exploit, his rage was turned into admiration of Lysimăchus's intrepidity.

8. *defunctus erat*] 'Had secured.' — *scivere*] From *scisco*, 'decreed.' — *gentis* — *more*] It was a Macedonian custom to establish laws by which kings were bound.

9. *pedes*] 'On foot.'

13. *reditum est*] From Bazaīra.

15. *nudo capite*] His helmet had been shattered by a blow of an enemy's sword.

16. *Rhosācis*] One of Darīus's generals, whom Alexander is said to have slain with his own hand at the Granīcus.

21. *validissimam* — *partem*] i. e. Bactriāna and Sogdiāna, the inhabitants of which had often rebelled against Alexander.

que commisit. Iamque iter parare in posterum iussus sollemni et tempestivo adhibetur convivio.

IV. In quo rex, cum multo incaluisset mero, inmodicus aestimator sui, celebrare, quae gesserat, coepit, gravis etiam eorum auribus, qui sentiebant, vera memorari. Silentium tamen habuere seniores, donec Philippi res orsus obterere nobilem apud Chaeronēam victoriam sui operis fuisse iactavit, ademptamque sibi malignitate et invidiā patris tantae rei gloriam. Illum quidem, seditione inter Macedŏnes milites et Graecos mercennarios ortā, debilitatum vulnere, quod in eā consternatione acceperat, iacuisse, non aliā re quam simulatione mortis tutiorem: se corpus eius protexisse clipeo suo ruentesque in illum suā manu occisos. Quae patrem numquam aequo animo esse confessum, invitum filio debentem salutem suam.

VI. Itaque post expeditionem, quam sine eo fecisset ipse in Illyrios, victorem scripsisse se patri, fusos fugatosque hostes nec adfuisse usquam Philippum. Laude dignos esse, non qui Samothrācum initia viserent, cum Asiam uri vastarique oporteret, sed eos, qui magnitudine rerum fidem antecessissent. Haec et his similia

1. *in posterum*] Sc. *diem*.
2. *tempestivo*] Beginning in the daytime.
5. *gravis*] 'Offensive.'
7. *obterere*] 'To disparage.'—*Chaeronēam*] A city of Boeotia where Philip had routed the united forces of Greece, B. C. 338.
8. *sui operis*] 'The result of his efforts.'
11. *consternatione*] 'Tumult.'
12. *non aliā re*] 'By no other means.'
18. *in Illyrios*] There is no account extant of an expedition by Alexander against the Illyrians in the lifetime of Philip.
19. *nec adfuisse*] These words are to be considered as a portion of the letter in which Alexander inveighed against his father.
20. *Samothrācum initia*] The mysteries of the Cabīri were celebrated in Samothrace. Philip is said to have been initiated into these when of the same age with Alexander at the time of his expedition into Asia.

laeti audiere iuvenes, ingrata senioribus erant, maxime propter Philippum, sub quo diutius vixerant: cum Clitus, ne ipse quidem satis sobrius, ad eos, qui infra ipsum cubabant, conversus Euripĭdis rettulit carmen, ita ut sonus magis quam sermo exaudiri posset a rege, quo significabatur, male instituisse Graecos, quod tropaeis regum dumtaxat nomina inscriberent: alieno enim sanguine partam gloriam intercipi.

VII. Itaque rex, cum suspicaretur, malignius habitum esse sermonem, percontari proximos coepit, quid ex Clito audissent. Et illis ad silendum obstinatis Clitus paullatim maiore voce Philippi acta bellaque in Graeciā gesta commemorat, omnia praesentibus praeferens. Hinc inter iuniores senesque orta contentio est, et rex, velut patienter audiret, quīs Clitus obterebat laudes eius, ingentem iram conceperat. Ceterum cum animo videretur inperaturus, si finem procaciter orto sermoni Clitus inponeret, nihil eorum omittente, magis exasperabatur. Iamque Clitus etiam Parmenionem defendere audebat, et Philippi de Atheniensibus victoriam

4. *Euripĭdis — carmen*] 'Repeated some lines from Euripĭdes.' — 'Andromăche,' line 693. See also line 790 of Potter's Translation.

5. *sermo*] i. e. the very words which he uttered.

6. *male instituisse*] 'Had established a bad custom, in that,' etc.

9. *malignius habitum esse sermonem*] 'That remarks had been made with an evil intent.'

11. *illis ad silendum obstinatis*] 'When they persisted in their silence.'

13. *praesentibus*] Alexander's 'recent' exploits.

15. *velut patienter audiret*] Although Alexander seemed to listen without emotion to the words of Clitus, yet he was deeply exasperated.

16. *iram conceperat*] A meaning transferred from *concipere ignem*, applied to combustibles.

18. *omittente*] Sc. *Clito*.

19. *Parmenionem*] The bravest of Alexander's generals, whose death Alexander had occasioned a short time before upon a bare suspicion of treason. His death and that of Philōtas filled the minds of Antipăter and the other generals of Alexander with alarm.

Thebārum praeferebat exscidio, non vino modo, sed etiam animi pravā contentione provectus.

VIII. Ad ultimum, "Si moriendum," inquit, "est pro te, Clitus est primus: at cum victoriae arbitrium agis, praecipuum ferunt praemium, qui procacissime patris tui memoriae inludunt. Sogdiānam regionem mihi adtribuis, totiens rebellem et non modo indomitam, sed quae ne subigi quidem possit. Mittor ad feras bestias, praecipitia ingenia sortitas. Sed quae ad me pertinent, transeo: Philippi milites spernis, oblitus, nisi hic Atharrias senex iuniores pugnam detrectantes revocasset, adhuc nos circa Halicarnassum haesuros fuisse. Quomodo igitur Asiam etiam cum istis iunioribus subiecisti? Verum est, ut opinor, quod avunculum tuum in Italiā dixisse constat, ipsum in viros incidisse, te in feminas."

IX. Nihil ex omnibus inconsulte ac temere iactis regem magis moverat, quam Parmeniōnis cum honore mentio inlata. Dolorem tamen rex pressit, contentus iussisse, ut convivio excederet. Nec quicquam aliud adiecit, quam, forsitan eum, si diutius locutus foret, exprobraturum sibi fuisse vitam a semetipso datam: hoc enim superbe saepe iactasse. Atque illum cunctantem adhuc surgere, qui proximi ei cubuerant, iniectis mani-

1. *Thebārum*] The Thebans, shortly after Philip's death, stirred up the Greeks to make war upon Macedonia.

2. *animi — contentione provectus*] 'Impelled by a perverse, quarrelsome temper.'

4. *cum — agis*] 'When you assign the fruits of victory.'

9. *feras bestias*] i. e. to the inhabitants of those provinces. — *praecipitia ingenia sortitas*] 'Deriving from nature headlong impulses.'

11. *Atharrias*] He had not long before received a prize for his bravery before Halicarnassus, a city of Caria.

15. *avunculum tuum*] Alexander, king of Epīrus, the brother of Olympias, who was killed in a war which he carried on against the Lucanians and Bruttii.

19. *pressit*] 'Suppressed.'

bus, iurgantes monentesque conabantur abducere. Clitus, cum abstraheretur, ad pristinam violentiam irā quoque adiectā, suo pectore tergum illius esse defensum, nunc, postquam tanti meriti praeterierit tempus, etiam memoriam invisam esse proclamat. Attāli quoque caedem obiciebat, et ad ultimum Iovis, quem patrem sibi Alexander adsereret, oraculum eludens, veriora se regi, quam patrem eius, respondisse dicebat.

X. Iam tantum irae conceperat rex, quantum vix sobrius ferre potuisset. Enimvero olim mero sensibus victis, ex lecto repente prosiluit. Attoniti amici, ne positis quidem, sed abiectis poculis, consurgunt, in eventum rei, quam tanto impetu acturus esset, intenti. Alexander, raptā lanceā ex manibus armigeri, Clitum adhuc eādem linguae intemperantiā furentem percutere conatus, a Ptolemaeo et Perdiccā inhibetur. Medium complexi et obluctari perseverantem morabantur: Lysimāchus et Leonnātus etiam lanceam abstulerant. Ille militum fidem inplorans conprehendi se a proximis amicorum, quod Darēo nuper accidisset, exclamat signumque tubā dari, ut ad regiam armati coïrent, iubet.

XI. Tum vero Ptolemaeus et Perdiccas genibus advoluti orant, ne in tam praecipiti irā perseveret spatiumque potius animo dĕt: omnia postero die iustius exsecuturum. Sed clausae erant aures, obstrepente irā.

2. *violentiam*] Anticipation of violence added anger to his previously excited feelings.

3. *tergum*] As Alexander, in flight, exposed his back to the enemy.

5. *Attāli*] The uncle of Cleopātra, whom Philip married after his divorce from Olympias. He was put to death by Alexander for plotting against him.

7. *eludens*] 'Deriding.'

10. *olim*] 'Now.' Up to this time he had suppressed his wrath.

20. *Darēo*] Darius had shortly before been seized and thrown into chains by Bessus and his fellow conspirators.

25. *obstrepente*] The auditors are said *obstrepere oratori*, when by outcries and noise they prevent his being heard. Here Alexan-

Itaque inpotens animi procurrit in regiae vestibulum et, vigili excubanti hastā ablatā, constitit in aditu, quo necesse erat his, qui simul cenaverant, egredi. Abierant ceteri. Clitus ultimus sine lumine exibat. Quem rex, quisnam esset, interrogat. Eminebat etiam in voce sceleris, quod parabat, atrocitas. Et ille iam non suae, sed regis irae memor Clitum esse et de convivio exire respondit. Haec dicentis latus hastā transfixit morientisque sanguine adspersus, "I nunc," inquit, "ad Philippum et Parmenionem et Attalum."

XII. Male humanis ingeniis natura consuluit, quod plerumque non futura, sed transacta perpendimus. Quippe rex, postquam ira mente decesserat, etiam ebrietate discussā, magnitudinem facinoris serā aestimatione perspexit. Videbat tunc, inmodicā libertate abusum, sed alioquin egregium bello virum, et, nisi erubesceret fateri, servatorem sui occisum. Detestabile carnificis ministerium occupaverat rex, verborum licentiam, quae vino poterat inputari, nefandā caede ultus. Manabat toto vestibulo cruor paullo ante convivae: vigiles attoniti et stupentibus similes procul stabant, liberioremque paenitentiam solitudo excipiebat.

XIII. Ergo hastam ex corpore iacentis evulsam retorsit in semet, iamque admoverat pectori, cum advolant vigiles et repugnanti e manibus extorquent ad-

der's anger is represented as overpowering every other feeling.

1. *inpotens animi*] 'Having lost his self-control.'

5. *Eminebat*] 'Was conspicuous.'

9. *I nunc*] The regular *formula* employed in taunting and exulting over the conquered. Cf. Verg. Aen. VII. 425.

14. *discussā*] 'Had passed off.' — *senā — perspexit*] For *sero aestimavit et perspexit.*

18. *occupaverat*] 'Had performed.'

20. *convivae*] With the ancients the laws of hospitality were sacred, which here had been violated by a king in the impious murder of his guest.

levatumque in tabernaculum deferunt. Ille humi prostraverat corpus, gemitu eiulatuque miserabili totam personans regiam. Laniare deinde os unguibus et circumstantes rogare, ne se tanto dedecori superstitem esse paterentur. Inter has preces tota nox extracta est. Scrutantemque, num irā deorum ad tantum nefas actus esset, subit, anniversarium sacrificium Libĕro Patri non esse redditum statuto tempore. Itaque inter vinum et epulas caede commissā, iram dei fuisse manifestam. Ceterum magis eo movebatur, quod omnium amicorum animos videbat attonitos: neminem cum ipso sociare sermonem postea ausurum: vivendum esse in solitudine velut ferae bestiae, terrenti alias, alias timenti. Primā deinde luce tabernaculo corpus, sicut adhuc cruentum erat, iussit inferri.

XIV. Quo posito, ante ipsum lacrimis obortis, "Hanc," inquit, "nutrici meae gratiam rettuli, cuius duo filii apud Milētum pro meā gloriā occubuere mortem, hic frater, unicum orbitatis solacium, a me inter epulas occisus est. Quo nunc se conferet misera? Omnibus eius unus supersum, quem solum aequis oculis videre non poterit. Et ego, servatorum meorum latro, revertar in patriam, ut ne dextram quidem nutrici sine memoriā calamitatis eius offerre possim!" Et cum finis lacrimis querellisque non fieret, iussu amicorum corpus ablatum est. Rex triduum iacuit inclusus. Quem ut

11. *neminem*] Sc. *existimabat*.

12. *sociare sermonem*] 'To converse;' inasmuch as he had punished Clitus's liberty of speech with such cruelty.

13. *alias*] Sc. *feras*.

17. *nutrici*] Hellanice. — *gratiam rettuli*] 'I have made this return' to her for bringing me up.

18. *Milētum*] A celebrated city of Caria, which had been taken by Alexander.

21. *Omnibus eius*] i. e. *et fratri et filiis*.

22. *servatorum meorum*] Refers to Clitus alone. The use of the plural for the singular is not unusual in animated discourse.

armigeri corporisque custodes ad moriendum obstinatum esse cognoverunt, universi in tabernaculum inrumpunt diuque precibus ipsorum reluctatum aegre viceruntut cibum caperet. Quoque minus caedis puderet, iure interfectum Clitum Macedŏnes decernunt, sepulturā quoque prohibituri, ni rex humari iussisset.

[viii. 9.]

XV. India tota ferme spectat orientem, minus in latitudinem, quam rectā regione spatiosa. Quae austrum accipiunt, in altius terrae fastigium excedunt: plana sunt cetera multisque inclutis amnibus Caucāso monte ortis placidum per campos iter praebent. Indus gelidior est, quam ceteri: aquas vehit a colore maris haud multum abhorrentes.

XVI. Ganges, omnium ab oriente fluvius eximius, ad meridianam regionem decurrit et magnorum montium iuga recto alveo stringit: inde eum obiectae rupes inclinant ad orientem. Uterque rubro mari accipitur, findens ripas, multasque arbores cum magnā soli parte exsorbet, saxis quoque inpeditus, quîs crebro reverberatur: ubi mollius solum reperit, stagnat insulasque molitur. Acesīnes Indum auget: decursurum in mare

1. *obstinatum*] 'Determined.'
5. *decernunt*] 'Pass a decree.' — *sepulturā — prohibituri*] Inasmuch as they had decreed that he was justly put to death.

LIBER VIII. 9.

A description of India and its inhabitants.

8. *rectā regione*] In a straight line east and west. — *Quae — accipiunt*] i. e. the southern part.
9. *in — excedunt*] 'Rise to a high point of land.' — *fastigium*] Cape Comorin.
10. *Caucāso*] Now *Hindu Kush*.
16. *recto alveo*] i. e. in a straight line. — *stringit*] 'Flows by;' 'washes.'
17. *rubro mari*] This term may mean not only the Arabian Sea, but the Indian Ocean.
19. *reverberatur*] 'By which it is frequently turned from its course.'
21. *Acesines*] The Acesīnes

intercipit, magnoque motu amnis uterque conliditur, quippe asperum os influenti obicit, nec repercussae aquae cedunt.

XVII. Dyardănes minus celeber auditu est, quia per ultima Indiae currit: ceterum non crocodilos modo, uti Nilus, sed etiam delphinos ignotasque aliis gentibus beluas alit. Ethimantus crebris flexibus subinde curvatus ab accolis rigantibus carpitur: ea causa est, cur tenues reliquias iam sine nomine in mare emittat. Multis praeter hos amnibus tota regio dividitur, sed ignobilibus, quia non adeo interfluunt.

XVIII. Ceterum, quae propiora sunt mari, aquiloni maxime decurrunt: is cohibitus iugis montium ad interiora non penetrat, ita alendis frugibus mitia. Sed adeo in illā plagā mundus statas temporum vices mutat, ut, cum alia fervore solis exaestuant, Indiam nives obruant, rursusque, ubi cetera rigent, illic intolerandus aestus exsistat. Nec, cur ibi se natura inverterit, patescit causa. Mare certe, quo adluitur, ne colore quidem abhorret a ceteris. Ab Erȳthro rege inditum est nomen: propter quod ignari rubere aquas credunt.

XIX. Terra lini ferax: inde plerisque sunt vestes.

was the chief of the five great tributaries of the Indus, which give the name of *Panjab* (i. e. Five Waters) to the great plain of N. W. India.

4. *Dyardănes*] It is not known what river received this name. The same may be said of the Ethimantus, line 7.

8. *rigantibus*] Canals are made from the channels of the river for the purpose of irrigating the fields. — *carpitur*] 'Is diverted.'

11. *quia non adeo interfluunt*] 'Because they flow through no such extent of country.'

12. *aquiloni*] By *aquiloni* is probably meant the south-west monsoon, which prevails for four months, and causes the principal rains of the year.

16. *nives*] During the rainy season snow falls only on the mountain tops.

20. *Erȳthro*] A monument to King Erythrus is said to have existed, in the midst of a grove, on one of the neighboring islands.

Libri arborum, teneri haud secus quam chartae, litterarum notas capiunt. Aves ad imitandum humanae vocis sonum dociles sunt. Animalia inusitata ceteris gentibus, nisi invecta. Eadem terra rhinocerotas alit, non generat. Elephantorum maior est vis, quam quos in Africā domitant: et viribus magnitudo respondet. Aurum flumina vehunt, quae leni modicoque lapsu segnes aquas ducunt.

XX. Gemmas margaritasque mare litoribus infundit: neque alia illis maior opulentiae causa est, utique postquam vitiorum commercium vulgavere in exteras gentes: quippe aestimantur purgamenta exaestuantis freti pretio, quod libido constituit. Ingenia hominum, sicut ubique, apud illos locorum quoque situs format. Corpora usque pedes carbaso velant, soleis pedes, capita linteis vinciunt: lapilli ex auribus pendent: bracchia quoque et lacertos auro colunt, quibus inter populares aut nobilitas aut opes eminent. Capillum pectunt saepius, quam tondent: mentum semper intonsum est: reliquam oris cutem ad speciem levitatis exaequant.

1. *Libri*] 'The inner bark.'—*chartae*] 'Paper' made from the separated layers of the papyrus.

5. *generat*] 'Produces.' Curtius assumes that the rhinoceros (*taurus Aethiopicus*) was a native only of Aethiopia.

9. *infundit*] This verb, in its strict sense, Curtius means to apply only to *margaritas*.

11. *vitiorum*] i. e. the incentives to vice.

12. *purgamenta*] Spoken contemptuously; 'the excretions,' 'offscourings.'

13. *Ingenia*] 'The natural characteristics.'

15. *usque pedes*] It is only in poets and late prose writers that *usque* alone is used for *usque ad*. —*soleis*] Arrian says: 'Their shoes are made of white leather, and those who desire to appear tall have the soles thick.'

16. *bracchia*] *Bracchium*, the lower part of the arm, from the elbow to the hand; *lacertus*, the fleshy part of the upper arm, in the middle.

17. *colunt*] 'Adorn.'

18. *pectunt*] They frequently comb their hair, which they seldom cut.

20. *reliquam*] i. e. they eradicate

XXI. Regum tamen luxuria, quam ipsi magnificentiam appellant, super omnium gentium vitia. Cum rex semet in publico conspici patitur, turibula argentea ministri ferunt totumque iter, per quod ferri destinavit, odoribus conplent. Aureā lecticā, margaritis circumpendentibus, recubat: distincta sunt auro et purpurā carbasa, quae indutus est: lecticam sequuntur armati corporisque custodes, inter quos ramis aves pendent, quas cantu seriis rebus obstrepere docuerunt. Regia auratas columnas habet: totas eas vītis auro caelata percurrit, aviumque, quarum visu maxime gaudent, argenteae effigies opera distinguunt. Regia adeuntibus patet, cum rex capillum pectit atque ornat: tunc responsa legationibus, tunc iura popularibus reddit. Demptis soleis, odoribus inlinuntur pedes.

XXII. Venatus maximus labor est inclusa vivario animalia inter vota cantusque pellicum figere. Binum cubitorum sagittae sunt, quas emittunt maiore nisu, quam effectu. Quippe telum, cuius in levitate vis omnis est, inhabili pondere oneratur. Breviora itinera equo conficit: longior ubi expeditio est, elephanti vehunt currum, et tantarum beluarum corpora tota contegunt auro. Ac ne quid perditis moribus desit, lecti-

the beard from the rest of the face, leaving it smooth.

2. *vitia*] i. e. *superat vitia*; 'surpasses the luxury' of all nations.

3. *turibula*] The incense was carried to the temple in the *acerra*, and burned in the *turibulum*.

5. *odoribus conplent*] This honor, which was originally bestowed upon the images of the gods, was soon transferred to kings.

8. *inter quos*] Strabo states that the boughs were carried in wagons.

9. *obstrepere*] 'To interrupt,' and thereby relieve.

12. *distinguunt*] 'Adorn,' 'set off.'

13. *cum rex — pectit*] Strabo says that the king gives audience during the whole day.

15. *odoribus*] 'Ointments.'

23. *auro*] i. e. housings ornamented with gold.

cis aureis pellicum longus ordo sequitur: separatum a reginae ordine agmen est aequatque luxuriam. Feminae epulas parant. Ab iisdem vinum ministratur, cuius omnibus Indis largus est usus. Regem mero somnoque sopitum in cubiculum pellices referunt, patrio carmine noctium invocantes deos.

XXIII. Quis credat, inter haec vitia curam esse sapientiae? Unum agreste et horridum genus est, quod sapientes vocant. Apud hos occupare fati diem pulchrum, et vivos se cremari iubent, quibus aut segnis aetas aut incommoda valetudo est: exspectatam mortem pro dedecore vitae habent. Nec ullus corporibus, quae senectus solvit, honos redditur: inquinari putant ignem, nisi qui spirantes recipit. Illi, qui in urbibus publicis moribus degunt, siderum motus scite spectare dicuntur et futura praedicere. Nec quemquam admovere leti diem credunt, cui exspectare interrito liceat. Deos putant, quicquid colere coeperunt, arbores maxime, quas violare capital est. Menses in quinos denos descripserunt dies, anni plena spatia servantur. Lunae cursu notant tempora, non, ut plerique, cum orbem

1. *longus ordo*] 'A large train.'
2 *agmen*] The retinue of concubines is kept separate from that of the queen although it equals it in splendor.
4. *largus est usus*] Other writers assert that the Indians abstain from wine.
6. *noctium — deos*] Who have care of mortals in the night.
7. *inter haec vitia*] 'In such luxury.'
8. *agreste et horridum*] i. e. which did not indulge in the luxury and effeminacy which characterized the other Indians.
9. *sapientes*] Brahmins, one sect of whom lived in the open air. — *occupare fati diem*] 'To anticipate the day of one's death.'
10. *segnis aetas*] 'Old age.'
14. *Illi*] The other sects of philosophers, who, devoted to a more liberal culture, live in cities.
17. *interrito*] Both sects looked upon the suicide as a coward.
18. *Deos*] They think that an object once worshipped is endowed with a divine power. At the present day, in India, a painted stone is worshipped as a god.

sidus inplevit, sed cum se curvare coepit in cornua, et idcirco breviores habent menses, qui spatium eorum ad hunc lunae modum dirigunt. Multa et alia traduntur, quibus morari ordinem rerum haud sane operae videbatur.

[viii. 11.]

XXIV. Multa ignobilia oppida deserta a suis venere in regis potestatem. Quorum incolae armati petram, Aornin nomine, occupaverunt. Hanc ab Hercŭle frustrā obsessam esse terraeque motu coactum absistere fama vulgaverat. Inopem consilii Alexandrum, quia undique praeceps et abrupta rupes erat, senior quidam peritus locorum cum duobus filiis adit, si pretium operae esset, aditum se monstraturum esse promittens. Octoginta talenta constituit daturum Alexander, et, altero ex iuvenibus obside retento, ipsum ad exsequenda, quae obtulerat, dimisit. Leviter armatis dux datus est Mullīnus, scriba regis. Hos enim, circuitu qui fallerent hostem, in summum iugum placebat evadere.

XXV. Petra non, ut pleraeque, modicis ac mollibus clivis in sublime fastigium crescit, sed in metae maxime modum erecta est, cuius ima spatiosiora sunt,

1. *curvare — in cornua*] 'To quarter.'

4. *haud — (esse) videbatur*] 'Did not seem worth the while.'

LIBER VIII. 11.

The capture of the rock Aornis in India.

8. *Aornin*] i. e. of such height that no bird could reach it.

10. *Inopem consilii*] 'At a loss what to do.'

12. *si pretium operae esset*] 'If he should receive an adequate reward.'

14. *daturum*] Sc. *se*. The accusative of the pronoun is very often omitted in this construction.

17. *scriba*] Among the Greeks, and especially among the Macedonians, the post of secretary to a king was one of honor.

19. *mollibus*] 'Gently rising.'

20. *metae*] *Meta* was any object with a broad circular base, gradually tapering off to the top, like a cone.

altiora in artius coëunt, summa in acutum cacumen exsurgunt. Radices eius Indus amnis subit, praealtus, utrimque asperis ripis: ab alterā parte voragines eluviesque praeruptae sunt. Nec alia expugnandi patebat via, quam ut replerentur. Ad manum silva erat, quam rex ita caedi iussit, ut nudi stipites iacerentur: quippe rami fronde vestiti inpedissent ferentes. Ipse primus truncam arborem iecit, clamorque exercitus, index alacritatis, secutus est, nullo detrectante munus, quod rex occupavisset. Intra septimum diem cavernas expleverant, cum rex sagittarios et Agriānos iubet per ardua niti: iuvenesque promptissimos ex suā cohorte triginta delegit. Duces his dati sunt Charus et Alexander, quem rex nominis, quod sibi cum eo commune esset, admonuit.

XXVI. Ac primo, quia tam manifestum periculum erat, ipsum regem discrimen subire non placuit: sed ut signum tubā datum est, vir audaciae promptae conversus ad corporis custodes sequi se iubet primusque invadit in rupem. Nec deinde quisquam Macedŏnum substitit, relictisque stationibus suā sponte regem sequebantur. Multorum miserabilis fuit casus, quos ex praeruptā rupe lapsos amnis praeterfluens hausit, triste spectaculum etiam non periclitantibus: cum vero alieno exitio, quid ipsis timendum foret, admonerentur, in metum misericordiā versā, non exstinctos, sed semetipsos deflebant. Et iam eo perventum erat, unde sine

1. *in artius coëunt*] 'Contract,' 'become smaller.'
2. *subit*] 'Washes.'
3. *voragines eluviesque praeruptae*] 'Chasms and ravines.'
11. *Agriānos*] Paeonian mountaineers, habituated to scaling precipices. — *per ardua niti*] 'To ascend the heights.'
20. *invadit*] 'Scales the rock.'
24. *non periclitantibus*] 'To those' who were not exposed to danger themselves. — *alieno exitio*] 'By another's destruction.'

pernicie, nisi victores, redire non possent, ingentia saxa in subeuntes provolventibus barbaris, quîs perculsi instabili et lubrico gradu praecipites recidebant. Evaserant tamen Alexander et Charus, quos cum triginta delectis praemiserat rex, et iam pugnare comminus coeperant: sed cum superne tela barbari ingererent, saepius ipsi feriebantur, quam vulnerabant. Ergo Alexander et nominis sui et promissi memor, dum acrius quam cautius dimicat, confossus undique obruitur. Quem ut Charus iacentem conspexit, ruere in hostem, omnium praeter ultionem inmemor coepit multosque hastā, quosdam gladio interemit: sed cum tot unum incesserent manus, super amici corpus procubuit exanimis.

XXVII. Haud secus, quam par erat, promptissimorum iuvenum ceterorumque militum interitu commotus rex signum receptui dedit. Saluti fuit, quod sensim et intrepidi se receperunt, et barbari hostem depulisse contenti non institere cedentibus. Ceterum Alexander, cum statuisset desistere incepto, — quippe nulla spes potiundae petrae offerebatur, — tamen speciem ostendit in obsidione perseverantis. Nam et itinera obsideri iussit et turres admoveri et fatigatis alios succedere. Cuius pertinaciā cognitā, Indi per biduum quidem ac duas noctes cum ostentatione non fiduciae modo, sed etiam victoriae, epulati sunt, tympana suo more pulsantes: tertiā vero nocte tympanorum quidem strepitus desierat audiri: ceterum ex totā petrā faces refulgebant, quas accenderant barbari, ut tutior esset ipsis fuga, obscurā nocte per invia saxa cursuris. Rex,

2 *quîs*] Refers to *saxa*.
9. *undique*] By weapons that were thrown 'from all quarters.'
17. *sensim*] 'Gradually.'
21. *speciem ostendit*] 'Made a show of continuing the siege.'

Balăcro, qui specularetur, praemisso, cognoscit, petram fugā Indōrum esse desertam. Tum dato signo, ut universi conclamarent, incomposite fugientibus metum incussit: multique, tamqūam adesset hostis, per lubrica saxa perque invias cotes praecipitati occiderunt: plures aliquā membrorum parte mulcati ab integris deserti sunt.

XXVIII. Rex, locorum magis quam hostium victor, speciem tamen magnae victoriae sacrificiis et cultu deum fecit. Arae in petrā locatae sunt Minervae Victoriaeque. Ducibus itineris, quo subire iusserat leviter armatos, etsi promissis minora praestiterant, pretium cum fide redditum est. Petrae regionisque ei adiunctae Sisocosto tutela permissa.

LIBER X.

[x. 5.]

I. Intuentibus lacrimae obortae praebuere speciem iam non regem, sed funus eius visentis exercitus. Maeror tamen circumstantium lectum eminebat: quos ut rex adspexit, "Invenietis," inquit, "cum excessero, dignum talibus viris regem?" Incredibile dictu auditu- que, in eodem habitu corporis, in quem se conposuerat, cum admissurus milites esset, durasse, donec a toto exercitu illud ultimum persalutatus est: dimissoque

6. *mulcati*] 'Mangled.' — *integris*] 'Fresh,' i. e, not wounded or fatigued.

9. *speciem — magnae victoriae*] i. e. he offered such sacrifices as he would have offered had he actually gained a great victory.

14. *Sisocosto*] An Indian, who had gone over to Alexander.

LIBER X.

Alexander's death and character.

15. *Intuentibus*] Sc. *militibus*.

17. *eminebat*] 'Was conspicuous.'

20. *eodem habitu corporis*] 'In the same position.'

vulgo, velut omni vitae debito liberatus, fatigata membra reiecit. Propiusque adire iussis amicis — nam et vox deficere iam coeperat, — detractum anulum digito Perdiccae tradidit, adiectis mandatis, ut corpus suum ad Hammōnem ferri iuberent. Quaerentibus his, cui relinqueret regnum, respondit, ei, qui esset optimus: ceterum providere iam se, ob id certamen magnos funebres ludos parari sibi. Rursus Perdiccā interrogante, quando caelestes honores haberi sibi vellet, dixit, tum velle, cum ipsi felices essent. Suprema haec vox fuit regis, et paullo post exstinguitur.

II. Et hercule, iuste aestimantibus regem liquet, bona naturae eius fuisse, vitia vel fortunae, vel aetatis. Vis incredibilis animi: laboris patientia propemodum nimia: fortitudo non inter reges modo excellens, sed inter illos quoque, quorum haec sola virtus fuit: liberalitas saepe maiora tribuentis, quam a deis petuntur: clementia in devictos, tot regna aut reddita, quibus ea dempserat bello, aut dono data: mortis, cuius metus ceteros exanimat, perpetua contemptio: gloriae laudisque ut iusto maior cupido, ita ut iuveni et in tantis admittenda rebus: iam pietas erga parentes, quorum Olympiāda inmortalitati consecrare decreverat, Phi-

1. *membra reiecit*] 'He threw back his weary frame.'

3. *anulum — Perdiccae tradidit*] This fact is mentioned by Arrian, Diodōrus, and Justin, but not in the journal of Alexander's secretary.

7. *certamen*] According to some, refers to the struggle which took place between Alexander's successors; according to others, to the strife that had already begun at his bedside.

12. *hercule*] 'Truly,' 'indisputably.'— *iuste — regem*] 'Forming a just estimate of the king.'

17. *a deis petuntur*] 'Are asked of the gods.'

21. *admittenda*] 'To be allowed.'

23. *Olympiada*] Alexander is quoted as saying that the highest return for his toils and works would be to have his mother, Olympias, enrolled among the goddesses.

lippum ultus erat: iam in omnes fere amicos benignitas, erga milites benevolentia: consilium par magnitudini animi et, quantam vix poterat aetas eius capere, sollertia. Illa fortunae: deis aequare se et caelestes honores accersere et talia suadentibus oraculis credere et dedignantibus venerari ipsum vehementius, quam par esset, irasci: in externum habitum mutare corporis cultum, imitari devictarum gentium mores, quos ante victoriam spreverat. Nam iracundiam et cupidinem vini sicuti iuventa inritaverat, ita senectus mitigare potuisset. Fatendum est tamen, cum plurimum virtuti debuerit, plus debuisse fortunae, quam solus omnium mortalium in potestate habuit. Quotiens illum a morte revocavit? quotiens temere in pericula vectum perpetuā felicitate protexit? Vitae quoque finem eundem illi quem gloriae statuit. Exspectavere eum fata, dum, Oriente perdomito aditoque Oceăno, quicquid mortalitas capiebat, inpleret. Huic regi ducique successor quaerebatur: sed maior moles erat, quam ut unus subire eam posset. Itaque nomen quoque eius et fama rerum in totum propemodum orbem reges ac regna diffudit, clarissimique sunt habiti, qui etiam minimae parti tantae fortunae adhaeserunt.

4. *Illa fortunae*] 'The following (qualities) resulted from his prosperity.'—*accersere*] 'To covet,' 'to court.'

16. *Exspectavere*] 'Waited for.'
17. *capiebat*] 'Admitted of.'
23. *qui — adhaeserunt*] 'Who partook of.'

M. TULLIUS CICERO.

155

LIFE OF M. TULLIUS CICERO.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born on the third day of January, B. C. 106, at Arpīnum, a town of the Volsci, in the south-eastern part of Latium. His family belonged to the equestrian order, and his father had acquired a considerable reputation among the literary men of the time by his love of learning and his devotion to literary pursuits. In childhood Marcus showed such signs of promise that his father was induced to take him and his brother Quintus to Rome, in order to give them those educational privileges which could not be had in a provincial town. Intrusted to the care of the most skilful masters of Rome, under the direction of the celebrated orator Crassus, a friend of his father, Cicero soon became distinguished for his industry and diligence at school. When sixteen years of age, he was conducted to the Forum, and, in the presence of the praetor, formally laid aside the *toga praetexta*, or boyish dress, and received the manly gown, or *toga virilis*, which was an indication that he had arrived at an age proper for introduction into public life. This

ceremony, however, did not give to Cicero the impression that he had completed his studies. He applied himself with greater zeal to the principal object of his life, in which the ruling passion was to gain distinction and applause. He visited frequently the Forum, where he listened to the most celebrated orators of the day, and at the same time devoted himself earnestly to reading, writing, and oratorical exercises. In his nineteenth year, Cicero, according to the usual custom which required every citizen to be a soldier, quitted his studies for a time, and served his first and only campaign under the consul Gnaeus Pompeius Strabo, the father of Pompey the Great, in the Marsian or Social war. After his return from this service, he applied himself with untiring industry to those studies which he deemed essential to his success as an orator, and at the age of twenty-five made his first appearance at the bar to try his power as an advocate. Little satisfied with the results of his first efforts, and partly on account of the displeasure of Sulla, which he had incurred from his successful defence of Roscius of Ameria, but covering his intentions under the pretence of ill health, he left Italy for a time, and visited the great masters of eloquence and learning in foreign countries; and soon the philosophers of Greece and Asia, struck with admiration of his genius, spoke in terms of the highest commendation of the ability and eloquence of the youthful orator.

On his return to Rome, Cicero had reached the age requisite for admission to public office. He was first appointed quaestor in Sicily; afterwards he became, successively, aedile, praetor, and consul, to which last office he was appointed by the people, with Gaius Au-

tonius Hybrida as colleague, B. C. 63. Thus, although a *novus homo*, he had made his way to the highest dignity of the state. At this time occurred the infamous conspiracy of Catiline, in the discovery and suppression of which Cicero gained the gratitude of all well-disposed citizens, while at the same time he incurred the most bitter hatred of the friends of Catiline, among whom were many of noble rank, who, on every available occasion, assailed him with the charge that he had caused Roman citizens to be put to death without granting them the privilege of a hearing in their defence. Among the latter was P. Clodius Pulcher, one of the most profligate citizens of Rome, notorious for his corrupt life generally, but especially for his scandalous profanation of the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*. While the wife of Caesar was celebrating in her house the rites of this goddess, from which all males were with scrupulous superstition excluded, Clodius attempted to make his way into the apartment, disguised in the garb of a woman, and having been detected, escaped through the aid of a female slave. Caesar at once divorced his wife. All Rome was immediately in an uproar of consternation. The matter was laid before the senate, and Clodius was brought to trial, but escaped a merited punishment through the corruption of the judges. But Cicero, who had been brought forward as a witness against him, now became the object of his deadly vengeance, and Cicero's destruction formed the chief aim of his life. In consequence of his intrigues, and the bitter calumny of the political parties which were then disturbing the state, Cicero was compelled to decide between civil war and exile. He chose the latter, and, having placed in the Temple of

Jupiter a small statue of Minerva, with the inscription, MINERVAE CUSTODI URBIS, he left Rome about the 20th of March, B. C. 58, and on the same day Clodius brought before the people a bill "interdicting Cicero from fire and water," and enacting that "no one should receive him in his house within five hundred miles of Italy." During his exile he took up his abode at Thessalonica, with his old friend Gnaeus Plancius, the quaestor. Recalled the following year by the solicitations of Pompey, to whose party he was attached, he was appointed proconsul in Cilicia, in which office he conducted with success the war against the Parthians.

On his return to Rome from this mission, the civil war between Caesar and Pompey broke out, B. C. 49. At first he flattered himself with the hope of being a mediator between the rival chiefs, but was soon obliged to renounce this honorable illusion; and after having had an interview at Formiae with Caesar, who tried in vain to win him over to his party, he hesitated no longer to join himself to the fortunes of Pompey. After the battle of Pharsālus, B. C. 48, Cicero abandoned Pompey's desperate cause and returned to Brundisium, where he received a letter from Caesar, August 12, B. C. 47, in which he promised to forget the past and receive him again into his favor — a promise which was faithfully kept upon Caesar's part, for he treated him ever after with the highest respect and kindness.

Cicero now withdrew from all public business, and gave himself up entirely to literary pursuits. In the year B. C. 46, in consequence of some disputes connected with pecuniary transactions, he divorced his wife, Terentia, with whom he had lived for more than thirty years, and married a young and wealthy lady,

Publia by name — a union which resulted unhappily. The death of his much-loved daughter, Tullia, B. C. 45, led him to seek consolation in his favorite study of philosophy. On the death of Cæsar, B. C. 44, Cicero again mingled in the political strife of the times, and, attaching himself to Octavius, attempted to thwart the success of Antony by his powerful Philippics. Cicero was included — probably at the instigation of Antony — in the list of the proscribed, which was made out in the second triumvirate. He was at Tusculum when he heard of this proscription, and instantly made preparations for flight. His intention was to go to Astura, a town on the coast of Latium, with the design of embarking at that place for Macedonia. From this port he set sail; but the winds were contrary and the sea rough, and he was compelled to put into the harbor of Caïeta, near his Formian villa. He reached his villa December 7, B. C. 43, but there learned that the pursuers sent by Antony were already in the vicinity. He was forced into his litter, and on his way through a thick wood to the sea-shore, was overtaken by the assassins. Seeing clearly that his last hour had come, he ordered his attendants to set down the litter, and, thrusting out his head, called upon his murderers to strike. Herennius, one of the leaders, stepped forward and severed his head from his body, which, with the orator's hands, was carried to Rome and delivered to Antony, as he was seated in the Forum. It is related that Antony presented the head to his wife, Fulvia, who took it, and, placing it on her lap, addressed it as though it were yet alive, and, drawing out the tongue, pierced it with her bodkin, thus evincing the rage which she had so often felt at its sarcasms.

The head and hands were afterwards taken to the Forum and nailed to the Rostra, there to decay in the very place which he had rendered renowned by his eloquence.

Among his philosophical works, nearly all of which were composed between 46–44 B. C., the two dialogues *De Senectute* and *De Amicitiā* occupy a prominent place. The agreeable and genial style in which they are written, their pure classic taste, and their high and ennobling sentiments, have always made them favorite treatises. In order to present the theme in its most practical bearings, and free it from merely abstract theory, he has given them to us in a conversational form, and by numerous citations of historical facts, and apt illustrations from well-known poets, has brought the subject nearer to the popular heart than he could have done by works founded merely on pure reasoning.

CATO MAIOR.

THE treatise *De Senectute*, or, "On Old Age," was written, probably, B. C. 44, when Cicero was sixty-three years old. It is entitled CATO MAIOR, from the principal character introduced into the dialogue, who is represented as discoursing on old age with P. Scipio Africānus the Younger and C. Laelius, one of Scipio's friends. The work is dedicated to Titus Pomponius Attĭcus.

MARCUS PORCIUS CATO CENSORIUS, called also SAPIENS, and later (in order to distinguish him from Cato of Utĭca) PRISCUS and MAIOR, was born at Tusculum, B. C. 234. Upon the death of his father he inherited a small estate in the Sabine territory, where he spent a great part of his boyhood in the rough but healthful exercises of a farmer's life. In his seventeenth year, B. C. 217, he served his first campaign at Capua, under Fabius Maxĭmus, at that time the leading military man in the war against Hannĭbal. With this general he also served again as a soldier at the siege of Tarentum, B. C. 209. Two years later, B. C. 207, he accompanied (probably in the capacity of *tribunus militum*) the consul, Claudius Nero, on his march from Lucania to check the progress of Hasdrŭbal, who was defeated and slain at Sena, on the Metaurus, in which battle the services of Cato contributed not a little to the victory over the Carthaginians. When re-

leased from warlike service, Cato returned to his Sabine estate, where he engaged in the works of agriculture, wearing the plainest dress and sharing the fare of his field-laborers. His neighbors were not slow to recognize the stern simplicity and energetic character which he here exhibited. Among these was L. Valerius Flaccus, a nobleman of influence, who induced Cato to remove to Rome, there to do battle against the degeneracy of the times, and to attempt to restore the ancient integrity, as well as simplicity, of Roman life. In this new field he became the most influential pleader and greatest political orator of the times, and throughout his long life exerted his greatest efforts in opposing the spread of luxury, with all its consequent train of vices, and the prevalent corruption of morals.

In B. C. 205 he was appointed quaestor, and accompanied P. Scipio Africānus to Sicily and Africa. In B. C. 199, he became aedile, and in the following year praetor, with Sardinia for his province, in which office he discharged his duties with an absence of pomp strikingly in contrast with the ordinary splendor of his predecessors. On this island he became acquainted with Ennius, from whom he learned the Greek language, and by whom he was accompanied on his return to Rome. Cato was elected consul, B. C. 195, with his old friend, L. Valerius Flaccus, as colleague, in the thirty-ninth year of his age, and received for his province Hispania Citerior, and by the successful management of the Spanish campaign, received a triumph the following year. After his consulship he accompanied Ti. Sempronius Longus, as *legatus*, to Thrace; and in B. C. 191, notwithstanding their consular dignity, Cato and his friend Valerius were appointed *tribuni mili-*

tares, under M' Acilius Glabrio, who had been sent to oppose the invasion of Antiŏchus, king of Syria. Here, at the decisive battle of Thermopylae, Cato exhibited extraordinary valor and high military genius, and, after the action, was embraced, at the head of the army, by the consul, who ascribed to him the whole credit of the victory. We have no trustworthy accounts of any later military acts performed by Cato; but his valuable services and characteristic genius were afterwards seen in the censorship which he obtained, B. C. 184, with his friend Valerius. In this office he showed himself such a bitter enemy to the habits of luxury and the relaxation of the old code of Roman morals, that he met with the most strenuous opposition of the patricians, and was compelled to live in almost constant warfare against the most influential of his fellow-citizens. Although a rigid censor of the public morals, he was himself accused, — probably in most cases from factious bitterness and political prejudice, — and compelled to stand trial forty-four times, the last in the eighty-first year of his life, when he uttered the complaint that "it was hard to be obliged to defend himself before men of an age different from that in which he himself had lived."

After this, the public life of Cato was passed chiefly in the business of the Forum, the senate, and in popular assemblies. But his inflexible opposition to luxury still continued. In B. C. 181, he favored the adoption of the Lex Orchia, by the provisions of which the number of guests at banquets was to be restricted; and in B. C. 169, when sixty-five years of age, he supported with all his youthful vigor the Lex Voconia (v. 14), which had for its object to prevent the accumulation of wealth in the hands of women.

In his last public employment he acted as deputy to Carthage, together with nine others, to effect a reconciliation of the Carthaginians with Masinissa, king of Numidia. On his return from this embassy, Cato, having observed the warlike preparations and defences of that city, became resolute in his opinion, which he never failed to express when an opportunity occurred, that Rome would never be safe so long as it had a rival so near, so hostile, and so powerful. One day he drew a bunch of early-ripe figs from beneath his robe, and, throwing it upon the floor of the senate house, said to the assembled fathers, who were astonished at the freshness and fineness of the fruit, "These figs were gathered but three days ago at Carthage; so close is the enemy to our walls." From that time forth, whenever he was called upon for his vote in the senate, though the subject bore no relation to Carthage, his words were, "*Ceterum censeo, Karthaginem esse delendam*" — I vote, moreover, that Carthage should be destroyed.

Cato died at the age of eighty-five, B. C. 149. He was twice married; first to Licinia, a lady of noble birth, whose son, M. Porcius Cato Licinianus, the son-in-law of Aemilius Paullus Macedonicus (vi. 15), was distinguished as a jurist, and died when *praetor designatus*, about B. C. 152, a few years before his father (v. 19); and afterwards to Salonia, a daughter of his scribe and client, M. Salonius, who bore him a son, M. Porcius Cato Salonianus, the grandfather of Cato of Utica.

In person, Cato was anything but prepossessing. His enemies ridiculed him for his green eyes and red hair, and his features are said to have indicated that

obstinate and unrelenting disposition which he displayed throughout his long public career.

Cato was a voluminous writer, but only portions of his works have come down to us, and these in a mutilated condition. His treatise *De Re Rusticā* consists mainly of a series of dry rules, relating to domestic and rural economy. He composed a vast number of orations, one hundred and fifty of which Cicero says that he had himself read; also a work on military discipline, and a book of letters to his eldest son, containing instructions on subjects connected with the education of Roman youth. When quite advanced in life, he began a historical work, often alluded to in *De Senectute*, entitled "*Origines*," or seven books illustrating the history and antiquities of Rome.

Cicero undoubtedly chose the aged Cato as the chief speaker in his dialogue out of sympathy with his public life, similar literary tastes, and rigid tone of morals. They were both *novi homines;* both had gained the highest offices in the state, and each had proved himself a firm friend to the liberties of his country, and an uncompromising enemy to dissolute morals and political corruption.

The minor characters in the dialogue, SCIPIO and LAELIUS, are introduced with greater prominence in the treatise *De Amicitiā*. A brief account of their lives is given on pp. 227–232. At the time of this discourse they are represented as very young men, not yet having displayed those talents and virtues which gave them distinction in their subsequent career.

The treatise is dedicated to T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS,

a native of Rome, born B. C. 109, three years before Cicero, and descended from one of the most ancient equestrian families of the state. He received his surname from his long residence in Athens and his great devotion to the Greek language and literature (i. 1). He was a schoolmate of Cicero, and the personal intimacy and friendship contracted in their boyhood continued unbroken during their entire lives. In B. C. 85, soon after the breaking out of the first civil war, he withdrew to Athens, where for twenty years he gave himself up to literary pursuits and the management of a large fortune, which he inherited at his father's death. He died at the age of seventy-seven, B. C. 32, of voluntary starvation, when he found that he was attacked by an incurable complaint. His sister, Pomponia, was married to Q. Cicero, the brother of the orator; but the union was not a happy one, and occasioned much trouble and vexation both to Atticus and M. Cicero.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

CATO MAIOR,

SIVE

DE SENECTUTE.

AD T. POMPONIUM ATTICUM.

I. 1. O Tite, si quid ego adiuero curamve levasso,
Quae nunc te coquit et versat in pectore fixa,
Ecquid erit praemi ?

1. *O Tite*] The hexameters in this chapter are from the Annals of Q. Ennius, the father of Latin poetry, a native of Rudiae in Calabria, born B. C. 239. The three first verses were addressed to T. Quinctius Flamininus, who conquered Philip of Macedon at Cynoscephălae, B. C. 197; but here transferred to Cicero's friend Titus Pomponius Atticus. — *si quid*] The accusative of specification. — *adiuero*] For *adiuvero*. — *curam*] Flamininus, in his expedition against Philip, could not bring him to an engagement on account of the nature of the country; hence the anxiety (*curam*). After a delay of forty days before the enemy, a herdsman sent by Charōpus, prince of the Epīrots, offered for a reward to show him a path over the mountains, neither dangerous nor difficult, which would lead him to a spot over the enemy's head. Cf. Liv. xxxii. 11. — *levasso*] For *levavero;* although the ending of the future perfect seems originally to have been *-sso*. See Madvig, 115, *f*.

2. *versat*] The last syllable of this word is made long by the arsis and the main caesura of the verse. Ennius was the first to discard in his poetry the Saturnian measure, hitherto the national element of Latin verse, using in its stead the dactylic hexameter.

3. *praemi*] For *praemii*, a partitive genitive after *ecquid*.

Licet enim mihi versibus eisdem adfari te, Attĭce, quibus adfatur Flaminīnum

Ille vir haud magnā cum re, sed plenus fidei.

Quamquam certo scio, non, ut Flaminīnum,

Sollicitari te, Tite, sic noctesque diesque.

Novi enim moderationem animi tui et aequitatem teque non cognomen solum Athēnis deportasse, sed humanitatem et prudentiam intellego. Et tamen te suspicor eisdem rebus, quibus me ipsum, interdum gra-

3. *Ille vir*] The above-mentioned herdsman. Spangenberg, however, in his edition of the *Fragmenta* of Ennius, refers these words to Sextus Aelius Paetus, the colleague of Flaminīnus, and Long to Ennius himself. — *magnā cum re*] *Res*, in the sense of *res familiaris*, is not uncommon in classic prose; cf. *res eos iampridem, fides deficere nuper coepit*, Cic. Cat. II. 5, 10. — *plenus*] The elision of *s* in the short final syllables *-ūs* and *-is*, before a consonant, in order to avoid the lengthening of the vowel by position, was frequently employed by the poets before Cicero's time. — *fidēi*] With the penult long. This appears to have been originally the usual quantity, even after a consonant; but in prose, and frequently in the later poets, it is customary to pronounce the penult of the fifth declension short, unless an *i* precedes it.

4. *certo scio*] Compare with this *certe scio*, page 171, line 7. *Certe* is used subjectively, that is, it refers to the mind or belief of the writer, as if he had said, 'I certainly know;' whilst *certo* is used objectively, referring to the real state of the case, 'that which I know is certain.'

6. *aequitatem*] 'The even temperament.'

7. *cognomen*] A Roman had regularly three names: 1. The *praenomen*, or personal name of the individual, as *Titus*. 2. The *nomen*, or name of the gens or house, as *Pomponius*, i. e. of the Pomponia gens, or house of the Pomponii. 3. The *cognomen*, or surname, given from some mental or physical peculiarity, or from some remarkable event in the life of the person, as in this case *Attĭcus*, from his long residence in Athens. Sometimes a fourth, and even fifth name, *cognomen secundum*, or *agnomen*, was given as an honorary distinction.

9. *me ipsum*] The accusative by attraction, by which is meant that the verb of the relative clause being omitted, its subject takes the same case as the subject of the leading clause. If the verb

vius commoveri, quarum consolatio et maior est et in aliud tempus differenda. Nunc autem visum est mihi de senectute aliquid ad te conscribere. 2. Hoc enim onere, quod mihi commune tecum est, aut iam urguentis aut certe adventantis senectutis et te et me ipsum levari volo: etsi te quidem id modice ac sapienter, sicut omnia, et ferre et laturum esse certe scio. Sed mihi, cum de senectute vellem aliquid scribere, tu occurrebas dignus eo munere, quo uterque nostrum communiter uteretur. Mihi quidem ita iucunda huius libri confectio fuit, ut non modo omnes absterserit senectutis molestias, sed effecerit mollem etiam et iucundam senectutem. Numquam igitur laudari satis digne philosophia poterit, cui qui pareat omne tempus aetatis sine molestiā possit degere. 3. Sed de ceteris et diximus multa et saepe dicemus: hunc librum ad te de senectute misimus. Omnem autem sermonem tribuimus non Tithōno, ut Aristo Ceus, — parum enim esset auctoritatis in fabulā, — sed M. Catōni seni, quo

were expressed, it would read, *quibus ego ipse commoveor.*

1. *quarum*] The objective genitive; if the verb were expressed, we might have *quas consolari*, 'to afford consolation in regard to these.' — *maior est*] i. e. *maioris operae est*, 'is attended with more difficulty.'

5. *senectutis*] Cicero was then sixty-two years old.

7. *certe scio*] Cf. note, page 170, line 4.

10. *uteretur*] Subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

12. *mollem — iucundam*] Predicate adjectives.

14. *pareat*] Subjunctive by attraction after *possit*, which is itself in the same mood, after *cui* equivalent to *cum ei*; i. e. *cum is, qui ei pareat*, etc.

18. *Tithōno*] Aurōra, by whom he was beloved, obtained, through her prayers, his immortality; but as she had forgotten to ask for perpetual youth, he experienced all the infirmities of old age. Whence a decrepid old man was often proverbially called Tithōnus.

19. *esset*] This verb may be regarded as standing in the apodosis of a conditional clause, of which the protasis may be supplied by some such expression as *si hoc faceremus.* — *Catōni*] See Life of Cato, page 163.

maiorem auctoritatem haberet oratio: apud quem Laelium et Scipiōnem facimus admirantes, quod is tam facile senectutem ferat, eisque eum respondentem. Qui si eruditius videbitur disputare quam consuevit ipse in suis libris, adtribuito litteris Graecis, quarum constat eum perstudiosum fuisse in senectute. Sed quid opus est plura? Iam enim ipsius Catōnis sermo explicabit nostram omnem de senectute sententiam.

II. 4. Scipio. Saepe numero admirari soleo cum hoc C. Laelio cum ceterarum rerum tuam excellentem, M. Cato, perfectamque sapientiam, tum vel maxime, quod numquam tibi senectutem gravem esse senserim, quae plerisque senibus sic odiosa est, ut onus se Aetnā gravius dicant sustinere.

Cato. Rem haud sane, Scipio et Laeli, difficilem admirari videmini. Quibus enim nihil est in ipsis opis ad bene beateque vivendum, eis omnis aetas gravis est: qui autem omnia bona a se ipsis petunt, eis nihil potest malum videri, quod naturae necessitas adferat. Quo in genere est in primis senectus, quam ut adipiscantur

7. *plura*] Sc. *dicere;* an ellipsis quite common in Cicero's writings.

10. *ceterarum rerum*] Objective genitive, limiting *sapientiam.*

11. *vel maxime*] An instance of the superlative strengthened by *vel;* but the strengthening force of the particle arises from the omission of the correlative member of the sentence, which may be supplied thus: *vel multum, vel potius maxime.*

12. *senserim*] Scipio introduces this observation, not as an actual fact, but only as his own thought; 'because, as I said to myself, I have never perceived;' hence the subjunctive.

13. *Aetnā*] Under which, according to Verg. Aen. iii. 578, lay the giant Enceladus, who had presumed to wage war against Jupiter. Cicero seems to have had in mind a passage from the 'Hercules Furens' of Euripides, v. 639 —

'— but age ever lies on my head
A heavier burden than the rocks of Aetna.'

16. *Quibus*] The dative of the possessor with *est.*

18. *petunt*] Cf. page 153, line 17.

19. *adferat*] The subjunctive after *nihil quod,* equivalent to *nihil eiusmodi ut.*

omnes optant, eamdem accusant adeptam: tanta est stultitiae inconstantia atque perversitas! Obrepere aiunt eam citius quam putassent. Primum, quis coëgit eos falsum putare? Quî enim citius adulescentiae senectus, quam pueritiae adulescentia obrepit? Deinde, quî minus gravis esset eis senectus, si octingentesimum annum agerent, quam si octogesimum? Praeterita enim aetas quamvis longa, cum effluxisset, nullā consolatione permulcere posset stultam senectutem. 5. Quocirca si sapientiam meam admirari soletis — quae utinam digna esset opinione vestrā nostroque cognomine! — in hoc sumus sapientes, quod naturam optimam ducem tamquam deum sequimur eique paremus: a quā non verisimile est, cum ceterae partes aetatis bene descriptae sint, extremum actum tamquam ab inerti poëtā esse neglectum. Sed tamen necesse fuit esse aliquid

1. *adeptam*] There is another reading, *adepti*. But it is not unusual for the participles of deponent verbs to have a passive signification; cf. *dimensa*, xvii. 59.

2. *stultitiae*] For *stultorum*, the abstract for the concrete.

4. *adulescentiae*] Cicero here makes but three divisions of human life: *pueritia*, youth; *adulescentia*, manhood; and *senectus*, old age. But Varro makes five: 1. *pueritia*, to the fifteenth year; 2. *adulescentia*, to the thirtieth; 3. *iuventus*, to the forty-fifth; 4. *aetas seniorum*, to the sixtieth; 5. *senectus*, to the time of death. Cicero here regards *adulescentia* as the period of *increasing*, and *senectus* as the period of *declining* power; hence the former would also include *iuventus*.

8. *effluxisset*] The subjunctive is used here, not on account of *cum*, which expresses a purely temporal relation, but by attraction to *posset*.

11. *esset*] The imperfect is used as a modest disclaimer of the epithet *sapiens*. — *cognomine*] His entire name was *Marcus Porcius Cato Sapiens*. The *Sapiens*, therefore, was the *secundum cognomen*, or, as it was more frequently called, the *agnomen*; cf. note page 170, line 7.

12. *naturam — sequimur*] It was the fundamental maxim of the Stoics that man ought to live conformably to nature, and 'that virtue and duty are according to nature, vice and moral transgression are contrary to nature.'

15. *inerti*] Here used in its original signification (*in, ars*) 'without art,' 'unskilful.'

extremum et, tamquam in arborum baccis terraeque fructibus, maturitate tempestivā quasi vietum et caducum, quod ferendum est molliter sapienti. Quid est enim aliud Gigantum modo bellare cum dis, nisi naturae repugnare?

6. LAELIUS. Atqui, Cato, gratissimum nobis, ut etiam pro Scipiōne pollicear, feceris, si, quoniam speramus, volumus quidem certe senes fieri, multo ante a te didicerimus, quibus facillime rationibus ingravescentem aetatem ferre possimus.

CATO. Faciam vero, Laeli, praesertim si utrique vestrum, ut dicis, gratum futurum est.

LAELIUS. Volumus sane, nisi molestum est, Cato, tamquam longam aliquam viam confeceris, quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit, istuc, quo pervenisti, videre quale sit.

2. *vietum et caducum*] These adjectives agree with *aliquid*.

3. *molliter*] 'With resignation;' an unusual meaning of this word. —*sapienti*] Dative of agent after *ferendum est*. — *Quid est — nisi*] The idea is, 'What else does the myth of the war of the giants against the gods signify than a strife against nature?'

6. *Atqui*] 'But yet.' Cato has here laid down the general rule that 'we must follow nature.' To this Laelius assents, but finds it insufficient for practical life, and wishes for more definite instructions.

8. *multo ante*] That is, 'long before' we become old.

14. *confeceris*] Subjunctive after the particle of comparison *tamquam*, as introducing only a conception, or mere supposition, and not an actual fact. —*quam — ingrediendum sit*] A rare usage for the time of Cicero. But in this treatise expressions are frequently employed which belong to the period of Cato's life. We should have expected *quae nobis ingredienda sit*.

15. *istuc*] This pronoun, which is the subject of *sit*, is called the demonstrative of the second person. Here the reference is obvious from the following clause: *quo pervenisti*. But when there is no explanatory sentence, the pronoun is almost always to be referred to the person addressed, as, *Nihil istāc opus est arte ad hanc rem quam paro*, 'I want none of *your* skill in the matter which I have in hand.' Terence, Andria, I. 1, 5.

16. *quale*] 'Of what nature.'

III. 7. Cato. Faciam, ut potero, Laeli. Saepe enim interfui querellis aequalium meorum, — pares autem vetere proverbio cum paribus facillime congregantur, — quae C. Salinātor, quae Sp. Albīnus, homines consulares, nostri fere aequales, deplorare solebant, tum quod voluptatibus carerent, sine quibus vitam nullam putarent, tum quod spernerentur ab eis, a quibus essent coli soliti. Qui mihi non id videbantur accusare, quod esset accusandum. Nam si id culpā senectutis accideret, eadem mihi usu venirent reliquisque omnibus maioribus natu, quorum ego multorum cognovi senectutem sine querellā, qui se et libidinum vinculis laxatos esse non moleste ferrent, nec a suis despicerentur. Sed omnium istius modi querellarum in moribus est culpa, non in aetate. Moderati enim et nec difficiles nec inhumāni senes tolerabilem senectu-

1. *Faciam*] Supply as object *id, quod vultis.* — *ut potero*] 'As well as I shall be able.' — *enim*] An ellipsis may here be supplied in order to give the connection, 'And I conceive that such instructions are necessary, *for*,' etc.

4. *quae — deplorare*] An instance of anacoluthon, or want of harmony in the construction of the different parts of the sentence. We should have expected *quas*, as referring to *querellas*; but after interposing the proverb, the author continues as if he had in mind the words *et praesens audivi*.

5. *nostri fere aequales*] Cato was born B. C. 234; Salinātor about B. C. 240; Albīnus was considerably older than Cato, as he died at an advanced age, B. C. 179, having been consul B. C. 186.

6. *carerent*] 'Because, *as they said*.' This is implied in the subjunctive.

7. *nullam*] A predicate adjective; 'life to be no life.'

8. *id — quod esset accusandum*] 'That which is of such a nature as ought to be,' etc.

9. *Nam si id*] The *id* refers to *quod voluptatibus carerent*, and *quod spernerentur*, etc.

10. *usu venirent*] *Usu venire*, for which we find in Terence *usus venit* (*si quid usus venerit*. — Adelphi, V. 6, 7), is to be taken as a single word, meaning 'to occur,' 'to happen by experience.'

14. *Sed*] The ellipsis may be supplied thus. 'There are those who do not endure old age without complaint; *but*,' etc.

16. *difficiles*] 'Hard to please.'

tem agunt, inportunitas autem et inhumanitas omni aetati molesta est.

8. Laelius. Est, ut dicis, Cato, sed fortasse dixerit quispiam tibi, propter opes et copias et dignitatem tuam, tolerabiliorem senectutem videri; id autem non posse multis contingere.

Cato. Est istuc quidem, Laeli, aliquid, sed nequāquam in isto sunt omnia, ut Themistŏcles fertur Seriphio cuidam in iurgio respondisse, cum ille dixisset non eum suā, sed patriae gloriā splendorem adsecutum: "Nec hercule," inquit, "si ego Seriphius essem, nec tu, si Atheniensis esses, clarus umquam fuisses." Quod eodem modo de senectute dici potest. Nec enim in summā inopiā levis esse senectus potest, ne sapienti quidem, nec insipienti etiam in summā copiā non gravis. 9. Aptissima omnino sunt, Scipio et Laeli, arma senectutis artes exercitationesque virtutum, quae in omni aetate cultae, cum diu multumque vixeris, mirificos efferunt fructus, non solum quia numquam deserunt, ne extremo quidem tempore aetatis, — quamquam id quidem maximum est, — verum etiam quia conscientia bene actae vitae multorumque bene factorum recordatio iucundissima est.

1. *inportunitas — inhumanitas*] 'Incivility and churlishness;' the former referring to the demeanor, the latter to the disposition.

3. *dixerit*] The subjunctive is used to soften the assertion, or render it less positive.

4. *quispiam*] Differs from *aliquis* in being less definite.

8. *Seriphio*] The insignificance of Seriphus was often an object of derision to the ancients. In later times it was used as a place of banishment for Roman criminals.

15. *non graris*] 'Otherwise than burdensome.'

17. *senectutis*] The subjective genitive; 'the weapons which old age can use against all its evils.'

18. *diu multumque*] *Diu* refers simply to the length of life; *multum*, to the richness of activity and experience.

21. *quamquam id*] 'And yet this indeed is something of very great importance.'

IV. 10. Ego Quintum Maxĭmum, eum, qui Tarentum recepit, senem adulescens ita dilexi, ut aequalem. Erat enim in illo viro comitate condita gravitas nec senectus mores mutaverat; quamquam eum colere coepi non admodum grandem natu, sed tamen iam aetate provectum. Anno enim post consul primum fuerat, quam ego natus sum, cumque eo quartum consule adulescentulus miles ad Capuam profectus sum, quintoque anno post ad Tarentum. Quaestor deinde quadriennio post fac-

1. *Quintum Maxĭmum*] Quintus Fabius Maxĭmus had three agnomens: Verrucōsus, from a wart on his upper lip; Ovicŭla, from the gentleness of his disposition; and Cunctātor, the Delayer, from his prudence and caution in war. He was appointed dictator B. C. 217, immediately after the defeat of the Romans at Trasimēnus. His plan of warfare against Hannĭbal was to act always on the defensive. He avoided all direct encounters with the enemy, and by changing his camp constantly to such places as would prevent the Numidian cavalry and Spanish infantry from following him, he wearied his foe, and by his prudent delays in coming to action, saved the republic. He was five times consul, and at last invested with the title of *princeps senatus*. He died B. C. 203. — *Tarentum*] The citadel of Tarentum had fallen into the hands of the Carthaginians, B. C. 212, and was recovered by Fabius, B. C. 209, during his fifth consulship.

4. *quamquam*] Introduces a restriction of the term *senectus* employed in the preceding clause. — *colere*] 'To attach one's self to a person with proofs of esteem and devotion.' This was the term usually employed in the social life of the Romans to designate the relations of a client to his patron. Here Cato uses it to express his highest devotion to Fabius, his great ideal.

6. *consul primum*] B. C. 233.

7. *quartum consule*] B. C. 214. — *adulescentulus*] 'As a very young man.' Cato was then but twenty years old.

8. *ad Capuam*] 'To the neighborhood of Capua.' The chief city is here put for the whole district; hence the preposition. During the year mentioned, Fabius and Marcellus invaded and conquered Casilīnum, the modern Capua, in the vicinity of the ancient Capua. — Liv. xxiv. 19. In the capture of Capua itself, which occurred B. C. 212–11, Fabius did not participate.

9. *ad Tarentum*] 'To the army before Tarentum.' Whenever *ad* is used with names of towns, it means 'in the vicinity of,' 'in the direction of,' etc. — *quadriennio post factus sum*] B. C. 205. The verb *factus sum* refers to his elec-

tus sum, quem magistratum gessi consulibus Tuditāno et Cethēgo, cum quidem ille admodum senex suasor legis Cinciae de donis et muneribus fuit. Hic et bella gerebat ut adulescens, cum plane grandis esset, et Hannibălem iuveniliter exsultantem patientiā suā molliebat; de quo praeclare familiaris noster Ennius, —

> Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem;
> Noenum rumores ponebat ante salutem.
> Ergo postque magisque viri nunc gloria claret.

11. Tarentum vero quā vigilantiā, quo consilio recepit! cum quidem, me audiente, Salinatōri, qui, amisso oppido, fugerat in arcem, glorianti atque ita dicenti: "Meā operā, Q. Fabi, Tarentum recepisti." "Certe," inquit ridens, "nam nisi tu amisisses, numquam recepissem." Nec vero in armis praestantior quam in togā, qui con-

tion, and not to the time that he performed the duties of his office, which the expression *quem magistratum gessi* seems to indicate, for it was in B. C. 204 that Tuditānus and Cethēgus were consuls.

3. *legis Cinciae*] This law was proposed by M. Cincius Alimentus, B. C. 204. It prohibited persons from receiving money or presents of any kind for pleading a cause. — Tacĭtus, Annals. xi. 5. — *de donis et muneribus*] *Donum* is the general word for gift or present; *munus*, a present as a proof of favor or friendship, with the design of gaining the same from others.

5. *iuveniliter exsultantem*] 'With the impetuosity of youth, springing, now here, now there.' — *patientiā*] 'Masterly inactivity;' cf. note iv. 10. — *molliebat*] 'Tamed.'

6. *praeclare — Ennius*] Sc. *dixit*. — *familiaris*] Cato made the acquaintance of Ennius in Sardinia. See page 164.

7. *rem*] i. e. *rem publicam*.

8. *Noenum*] Archaic for *non*; a compound of *ne* and *oenum*, i. e. *unum*. — *rumores*] 'Popular rumors,' namely, that he was seeking to prolong the war through cowardice or incapacity. — *ponebat*] The quantity of the final syllable is here long.

11. *Salinatōri*] Cicero has evidently confounded M. Livius Macātus with M. Livius Salinātor; for it was the former who defended the citadel for three years after Hannĭbal took the town, B. C. 212, which was recovered by Fabius, B. C. 209.

15. *in armis*] Is here used by metonymy for 'in war,' as also *in togā* for 'in peace.' — *consul iterum*] This was B. C. 228.

sul iterum, Sp. Carvilio collegā quiescente, C. Flaminio tribuno plebis, quoad potuit, restitit agrum Picentem et Gallicum viritim contra senatus auctoritatem dividenti, augurque cum esset, dicere ausus est "optimis auspiciis ea geri, quae pro rei publicae salute gererentur, quae contra rem publicam ferrentur, contra auspicia ferri." 12. Multa in eo viro praeclara cognovi, sed nihil est admirabilius quam quo modo ille mortem filii tulit, clari viri et consularis. Est in manibus laudatio; quam cum legimus, quem philosophum non contemnimus? Nec vero ille in luce modo atque in oculis civium magnus, sed intus domique praestantior. Qui sermo, quae

1. *C. Flaminio*] Dative after *restitit*. He was afterwards twice consul, B. C. 223–217. He was distinguished as the champion of the popular party, having proposed the agrarian law here referred to, as Polybius says, B. C. 232, or four years before the date given by Cicero. In his second consulship he was defeated by Hannibal, and slain at the battle of Trasimēnus.

3. *contra senatus auctoritatem*] 'Against the judgment of the senate.' The Roman people possessed indeed sovereign power (*senatus censet, populus iubet*), but every new project of law was subjected to a preliminary deliberation in the senate, and could only be brought before the people by their proper magistrates (*legem ferre, rogare.*) So it had been since B. C. 366. Flaminius was the first tribune who disturbed this harmony between patricians and plebeians by introducing the bill *contra senatus auctoritatem*, here referred to. — *dividenti*] In the sense of the conative imperfect, *qui dividebat*, 'who was using his efforts to divide.'

4. *augurque cum esset*] 'Although he was augur, he had the courage to declare.' Fabius held this office for sixty-two years. The augur was not expected to interfere at all in political matters; yet it is well known that he was often made subservient to the designs of individuals, and especially of the patricians, against the plebs and their tribunes. Cf. note on *augur*, Laelius, i. 1.

8. *filii*] This was the elder son of Fabius, and bore the same name with his father. He was curule aedile, B. C. 215; praetor, B. C. 214; and consul, with Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, B. C. 213.

9. *in manibus*] 'In everybody's hands.' — *laudatio*] i. e. *laudatio funebris*, 'the funeral oration,' which the father delivered on the death of his son.

11. *in luce*] 'In the light of the world,' or 'publicly,' as opposed to *intus*, 'in private.'

praecepta, quanta notitia antiquitatis, quae scientia iuris augurii! Multae etiam, ut in homine Romāno, litterae: omnia memoriā tenebat, non domestica solum, sed etiam externa bella. Cuius sermone ita tum cupide fruebar, quasi iam divinarem id, quod evenit, illo exstincto, fore unde discerem neminem.

V. 13. Quorsus igitur haec tam multa de Maxĭmo? Quia profecto videtis nefas esse dictu, miseram fuisse talem senectutem. Nec tamen omnes possunt esse Scipiōnes aut Maxĭmi, ut urbium expugnationes, ut pedestres navalesve pugnas, ut bella a se gesta, ut triumphos recordentur. Est etiam quiete et pure atque eleganter actae aetatis placida ac lenis senectus: qualem accepimus Platōnis, qui uno et octogesimo anno scribens est mortuus: qualem Isocrătis, qui eum librum, qui Panathenaĭcus inscribitur, quarto et nonagesimo anno scripsisse se dicit, vixitque quinquennium postea; cuius magister Leontīnus Gorgias centum et septem

2. *iuris augurii*] 'Of the law that related to augury.' — *ut in homine Romāno*] *Ut* has here a restrictive force. 'Considering that he was a Roman;' 'for a Roman at least.'

5. *illo exstincto*] He died B.C. 203.

6. *fore — neminem*] Used as an appositive of *id.* — *unde*] Equivalent to *a quo*.

7. *Quorsus — haec*] Sc. *dixi*, *Quorsus*, from *quo*, *versus*; means, literally, 'whitherward,' or 'in what direction;' hence 'with what aim,' or 'for what purpose.'

10. *Scipiōnes aut Maxĭmi*] i. e. men like Scipio or Maxĭmus.

12. *pure atque eleganter*] *Pure* refers to integrity, or purity of character. *Eleganter* (from *eligo*, 'to choose'), to his taste in intellectual pursuits. By *atque* both ideas are to be considered as belonging together, and supplementing each other.

13. *placida ac lenis*] Predicate adjectives.

14. *qualem*] Sc. *senectutem fuisse*.

15. *scribens*] 'While writing.'

16. *Panathenaĭcus*] So called either because it was read at the great festival in Attĭca, the Panathenaea, in honor of Athēna, the protectress of Athens, or because it was composed to celebrate the praises of the Athenians. This oration is still extant.

17. *dicit*] Sc. *in Panathenaĭco*.

conplevit annos, neque umquam in suo studio atque opere cessavit. Qui, cum ex eo quaereretur, cur tam diu vellet esse in vitā: "Nihil habeo," inquit, "quod accusem senectutem." Praeclarum responsum et docto homine dignum.

14. Sua enim vitia insipientes et suam culpam in senectutem conferunt; quod non faciebat is, cuius modo mentionem feci, Ennius:

> Sicut fortis equus, spatio qui saepe supremo
> Vicit Olympia, nunc senio confectus quiescit.

Equi fortis et victoris senectuti comparat suam. Quem quidem probe meminisse potestis. Anno enim undevicesimo post eius mortem hi consules, T. Flaminīnus et M' Acilius, facti sunt; ille autem Caepiōne et Philippo iterum consulibus mortuus est, cum ego quidem quinque et sexaginta annos natus, legem Voconiam magnā voce et bonis lateribus suasissem. Annos septuaginta natus — tot enim vixit Ennius — ita ferebat duo quae maxima putantur onera, paupertatem et senectutem, ut eis paene delectari videretur. 15. Etenim, cum conplector animo, quattuor reperio causas, cur senectus misera videatur: unam, quod avocet a rebus

9. *spatio — supremo*] 'At the end of the race-course.'

10. *Olympia*] Accusative plural, in imitation of the Greek construction 'Ολύμπια νικᾶν, 'to conquer in the Olympic games.' — *confectus*] Cf. note on *plenus*, i. 1.

13. *hi consules*] 'The present consuls,' B. C. 150. Cicero refers the dialogue *De Senectute* to this date. — *T. Flaminīnus*] Not to be confounded with the conqueror of Philip of Macĕdon, referred to in i. 1. Cf. note, page 169, line 1.

15. *iterum*] This refers only to the consulship of Philippus, B. C. 169.

16. *legem Voconiam*] *De mulierum hereditatibus.* This law was named after Q. Voconius Saxa, by whom it was proposed, B. C. 169. Its main object was to limit the amount of property that a woman could receive as heiress.

22. *avocet — absit*] Subjunctives as giving the opinion of others, and not of Cato. — *a rebus gerendis*] 'From active pursuits.'

gerendis; alteram, quod corpus faciat infirmius; tertiam, quod privet omnibus fere voluptatibus; quartam, quod haud procul absit a morte. Earum, si placet, causarum quanta quamque sit iusta unaquaeque videamus.

VI. A rebus gerendis senectus abstrahit. Quibus? an eis, quae iuventute geruntur et viribus? Nullaene igitur res sunt seniles, quae vel infirmis corporibus animo tamen administrentur? Nihil ergo agebat Q. Maxĭmus, nihil L. Paullus, pater tuus, Scipio, socer optimi viri, filii mei? Ceteri senes, Fabricii, Curii, Coruncanii, cum rem publicam consilio et auctoritate defendebant, nihil agebant? 16. Ad Appii Claudii senectutem accedebat etiam, ut caecus esset; tamen is, cum sententia senatus inclinaret ad pacem cum Pyrrho foedusque faciendum, non dubitavit dicere illa, quae versibus persecutus est Ennius:

7. *an*] This particle is used here to introduce the second part of a disjunctive question. The ellipsis may be supplied thus: *omnibusne an eis*, etc. — *iuventute — et viribus*] A case of hendiadys, or a rhetorical figure by which the two ideas, considered separately in Latin, are united into one in translating into English.

8. *res — seniles*] 'Employments for old men.' — *vel infirmis corporibus*] Opposed to *iuventute — et viribus;* the ablative absolute.

10. *L. Paullus*] L. Aemilius Paullus, surnamed Macedonĭcus, for his victory over Perseus at Pydna, B. C. 168. He was twice consul, B. C. 182 and 168; censor, B. C. 164; and died B. C. 160. — *pater tuus*] Scipio was the younger son of L. Aemilius Paullus, but was adopted by P. Scipio, the son of the Scipio who conquered Hannĭbal at Zama. His entire name was Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemiliānus Africānus Minor.

11. *filii mei*] This was Cato's elder son, M. Porcius Cato, who married Aemilia Tertia, the daughter of Aemilius Paullus, under whom he had fought at Pydna. See page 166.

12. *cum*] 'At the time when.'

13. *Appii Claudii*] As censor, he built the Appian Way to Capua, and the first Roman aqueduct.

15. *ad pacem cum Pyrrho*] Pyrrhus, king of Epīrus, had sent Cineas to Rome for this purpose, in the year B. C. 280.

Quo vobis mentes, rectae quae stare solebant
Antehac, dementes sese flexere viai?

ceteraque gravissime; notum enim vobis carmen est; et tamen ipsius Appii exstat oratio. Atque haec ille egit septem et decem annis post alterum consulatum, cum inter duos consulatus anni decem interfuissent censorque ante consulatum superiorem fuisset, ex quo intellegitur, Pyrrhi bello grandem sane fuisse; et tamen sic a patribus accepimus. 17. Nihil igitur adferunt, qui in re gerendā versari senectutem negant; similes- que sunt, ut si qui gubernatorem in navigando nihil agere dicant, cum alii malos scandant, alii per foros cursent, alii sentinam exhauriant, ille clavum tenens quietus sedeat in puppi. Non facit ea, quae iuvenes, at vero multo maiora et meliora facit. Non viribus aut velocitatibus aut celeritate corporum res magnae geruntur, sed consilio, auctoritate, sententiā; quibus non modo non orbari, sed etiam augeri senectus solet. 18. Nisi forte ego vobis, qui et miles et tribunus et legatus et consul versatus sum in vario genere bellorum, ces-

2. *Antehāc*] In scanning, to be read as a dissyllable. — *viai*] An old form of the genitive, to be connected with *quo*.

3. *enim*] Gives the reason why he did not quote the other verses.

4. *oratio*] Which Appius made against the peace with Pyrrhus.

5. *post alterum consulatum*] The first was B. C. 307; the second, B. C. 296.

7. *censorque*] In B. C. 310.

8. *Pyrrhi bello*] 'At the time of the war with Pyrrhus,' B. C. 281-275.

11. *ut si qui*] Equivalent to *eis, qui;* literally, 'as those would be if any,' etc.

14. *Non facit*] Sc. *senex*.

17. *quibus*] Observe that this ablative is connected with the two verbs *orbari* and *augeri*, in different relations.

19. *Nisi forte*] The apodosis is suppressed, but may be supplied thus: 'the statement which I have made is worthy of belief, *unless*,' etc. — *et — et — et — et*] The object of this polysyndeton, or redundancy of conjunctions, is evidently to make prominent the various positions which Cato held. He was *miles*, 'a private,' at Ca-

sare nunc videor, cum bella non gero. At senatui, quae sint gerenda, praescribo, et quo modo; Karthagini male iam diu cogitanti bellum multo ante denuntio, de quā vereri non ante desinam, quam illam excisam esse cognovero. 19. Quam palmam utinam di inmortales, Scipio, tibi reservent, ut avi reliquias persequare! cuius a morte tertius hic et tricesimus annus est; sed memoriam illius viri omnes excipient anni consequentes. Anno ante me censorem mortuus est, novem annis post meum consulatum, cum consul iterum me consule creatus esset. Num igitur, si ad centesimum annum vixisset, senectutis eum suae paeniteret? Nec enim excursione nec saltu nec eminus hastis aut comminus gladiis uteretur, sed consilio, ratione, sententiā. Quae nisi essent in senibus, non summum consilium maiores nostri appellassent senatum. 20. Apud Lacedaemonios quidem ii, qui amplissimum magistratum gerunt, ut sunt, sic etiam nominantur senes. Quod si legere aut audire

pua, B. C. 214; *tribunus* in Sicily, B. C. 208, and at the battle of Sena, B. C. 207; the title of *legatus* probably refers to his quaestorship with Scipio in Sicily and Africa, B. C. 204; he was *consul* B. C. 195; also *legatus consularis* in Greece, B. C. 191.

3. *multo ante*] That is 'long before' the war was declared. — *denuntio*] Cato's expression, *delenda est Karthago*, has become proverbial. He always concluded with it, when he gave his opinion on any measure before the senate. Cf. Life of Cato, page 166.

5. *Quam palmam*] The Greek custom of adorning the conqueror with palm branches was introduced into Rome B. C. 293.

6. *tibi reservent*] That this happened is well known. Scipio, or the younger son of L. Aemilius Paullus, completed the conquest of Carthage as the result of the decisive battle of Zama, B. C. 202.

12. *Nec enim*] The *enim* introduces a reason for the suppressed answer to the preceding question; 'this cannot be believed, *for*,' etc. — *excursione — saltu — hastis — gladiis*] Referring to the active employments belonging to a soldier's life.

18. *nominantur senes*] That is, γέροντες. The γερουσία consisted of twenty-eight members, each of whom must have attained the age of sixty years, and the office was held by them for life.

voletis externa, maximas res publicas ab adulescentibus labefactatas, a senibus sustentatas et restitutas reperietis.

Cedo, quí vestram rem públicam tantam ámisistis tám cito ?

Sic enim percontantur, ut est in Naevii poëtae Ludo: respondentur et alia et hoc in primis:

Provéniebant orátores novi, stulti adulescéntuli.

Temeritas est videlicet florentis aetatis, prudentia senescentis.

VII. 21. At memoria minuitur. Credo, nisi eam exerceas, aut etiam si sis naturā tardior. Themistŏcles omnium civium perceperat nomina. Num igitur censetis eum, cum aetate processisset, qui Aristīdes esset Lysimăchum salutare solitum? Equidem non modo eos novi, qui sunt, sed eorum patres etiam et avos; nec sepulcra legens vereor, quod aiunt, ne memoriam perdam; his enim ipsis legendis in memoriam redeo mortuorum. Nec vero quemquam senem audivi oblitum,

4. *Cĕdo*] An old imperative, equivalent to *dic*. This line is from Naevius, one of the oldest dramatic writers of Rome. He died about B. C. 204.

5. *Ludo*] The title of one of Naevius's plays.

10. *At*] This introduces a further objection to the argument of Cato. 'We grant what you have said, *but*,' etc. — *Credo*] Sc. *hoc ita esse;* hence the following subjunctives in the subordinate clause of the *oratio obliqua*.

13. *qui Aristides esset*] *Salutare* takes two accusatives, one of which is here *eum*, understood, to which the relative refers.

14. *Lysimăchum*] The father of Aristīdes.

15. *qui sunt*] 'Who are now living.'

16. *sepulcra legens*] 'Reading the inscriptions on the tombstones.' This Cato was doing while preparing his '*Origines*,' on which he was engaged B. C. 150. There seems, according to Erasmus, to have been a superstitious belief with the Romans at that time, that the reading of such inscriptions impaired the memory.

17. *in memoriam*] 'I revive the memory of the dead.'

18. *quemquam senem*] 'Any one as an old man;' because he is old.

quo loco thesaurum obruisset. Omnia, quae curant, meminerunt, vadimonia constituta, qui sibi, cui ipsi debeant. 22. Quid iuris consulti, quid pontifices, quid augures, quid philosophi senes? quam multa meminerunt! Manent ingenia senibus, modo permaneat studium et industria, nec ea solum in claris et honoratis viris, sed in vitā etiam privatā et quietā. Sophŏcles ad summam senectutem tragoedias fecit; quod propter studium cum rem neglegere familiarem videretur, a filiis in iudicium vocatus est, ut, quem ad modum nostro more male rem gerentibus patribus bonis interdici solet, sic illum quasi desipientem a re familiari removerent iudices. Tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam in manibus habebat et proxime scripserat, Oedĭpum Colonēum recitasse iudicibus quaesisseque, num illud carmen desipientis videretur. Quo recitato, sententiis iudicum est liberatus. 23. Num igitur hunc, num Homērum, num Hesiŏdum, Simonĭdem, Stesichŏrum,

2. *vadimonia constituta*] 'Appointments of bail,' or 'the bail which had been fixed upon.' The *vadimonium* was a sum of money fixed upon by parties in legal disputes to secure the attendance of the defendant before the court at which the case was to be decided.

3. *Quid*] Some ellipsis may be supplied, but it is not material. This use of *quid* is common enough in Latin, and its very brevity gives it more force. The nominatives are subjects of *meminerunt*.

5. *modo*] Equivalent to *si modo;* 'provided that.'

9. *a filiis*] Or rather by one of his sons, Iŏphon by name, who feared that the father might dispose of his property in favor of his other sons.

11. *bonis*] Here in the ablative. *Interdicere* takes the dative of the person and ablative of the thing; cf. *quibus cum aquā atque igni interdixisset.* Caes. B. G. vi. 44.

14. *Oedĭpum Colonēum*] This tragedy contains an account of the wanderings of the blind Oedĭpus from Thebes, under the guidance of his daughter Antigŏne; his arrival at Colōnos, near Athens, where he dies in the grove of the Eumenĭdes. This play, however, is generally supposed to have been written in the earlier life of Sophŏcles, and not in his old age, as here represented. Sophŏcles lived to be ninety years old.

num, quos ante dixi, Isocrătem, Gorgiam, num philosophorum principes, Pythagŏram, Democrĭtum, num Platōnem, num Xenocrătem, num postea Zenōnem, Cleanthem, aut eum, quem vos etiam vidistis Romae, Diogĕnem Stoïcum coëgit in suis studiis obmutescere senectus? an in omnibus his studiorum agitatio vitae aequalis fuit? 24. Age, ut ista divina studia omittamus, possum nominare ex agro Sabīno rusticos Romānos, vicinos et familiares meos, quibus absentibus numquam fere ulla in agro maiora opera fiunt, non serendis, non percipiendis, non condendis fructibus. Quamquam in aliis minus hoc mirum est: nemo enim est tam senex, qui se annum non putet posse vivere; sed iidem in eis elaborant, quae sciunt nihil ad se omnino pertinere:

serit
Árbores, quae álteri saéculo prósient,

ut ait Statius noster in Synephēbis. 25. Nec vero dubitat agricola, quamvis sit senex, quaerenti cui serat respondere: "Dis inmortalibus, qui me non accipere modo haec a maioribus voluerunt, sed etiam posteris prodere."

4. *Romae*] Diogĕnes was sent by the Athenians as an ambassador to Rome with Carneădes and Critolāus, B. C. 155, to obtain the remission of a fine of 500 talents which they were condemned to pay for plundering Orōpus, a town on the borders of Boeotia, after the war with Perseus.

5. *obmutescere*] 'To cease;' literally, 'to grow mute.'

6. *agitatio*] 'The vigorous pursuit.'

8. *ex agro Sabīno*] Where Cato's estates were situated.

10. *serendis — fructibus*] The ablative absolute. An unusual construction with the future passive participle.

12. *aliis*] Here neuter; 'in other things.'

16. *saeculo*] 'Generation.'—*prosient*] An old form for *prosint*.

17. *Synephēbis*] 'The Fellow Youths,' or 'Youthful Companions;' an imitation of a Greek tragedy of the same title by Menander, of which only a few fragments are extant. Statius was contemporary with Ennius.

VIII. Melius Caecilius de sene alteri saeculo prospiciente quam illud idem:

Edepól, senectus, sí nil quidquam aliúd viti
Adpórtes tecum, cum ádvenis, unum íd sat est,
Quod diú vivendo múlta, quae non vólt, videt.

Et multa fortasse quae vult! atque in ea quidem, quae non vult, saepe etiam adulescentia incurrit. Illud vero idem Caecilius vitiosius:

Tum equidem ín senectā hoc dēputo misérrimum,
Sentíre ea aetate ésse se odiosum álteri.

26. Iucundum potius quam odiosum. Ut enim adulescentibus bonā indole praeditis sapientes senes delectantur leviorque fit senectus eorum, qui a iuventute coluntur et diliguntur, sic adulescentes senum praeceptis gaudent, quibus ad virtutum studia ducuntur; nec minus intellego me vobis quam mihi vos esse iucundos. Sed videtis ut senectus non modo languida atque iners non sit, verum etiam sit operosa et semper agens ali-

1. *Melius Caecilius*] The idea is, 'Better is the sentiment of Caecilius in regard to an old man providing for another generation (as expressed in vii. 24), than in the following passage from the same author.' Caecilius is, of course, Statius.

2. *idem*] i. e. Caecilius.

3. *Edepol*] This exclamation, or its shortened form, *Pol*, occurs frequently in Ennius and the comic poets, also occasionally in Horace, but never in prose. The *Pol* is an abbreviated form of the vocative of *Pollux*. The *Ede-* is supposed by Corssen to represent the vocative of *deus*, with the interjection *e* prefixed, and the whole signifying, 'O god Pollux!'—*viti*] For *vitii*.

5. *volt*] An old form for *vult*. —*videt*] The subject is some indefinite pronoun, as *aliquis*.

6. *multa fortasse*] Sc. *videt*.

9. *hoc*] Points with emphasis to *sentire ea*, etc. — *deputo*] In the sense of 'esteem' or 'consider,' is ante-classical.

18. *agens aliquid et moliens*] The difference in meaning between the verbal forms *agat* and *moliatur*, and the participles with *sit*, is, that the former imply but a single act, while the latter express a permanent characteristic.

quid et moliens, tale scilicet, quale cuiusque studium in superiore vitā fuit. Quid? qui etiam addiscunt aliquid, ut et Solōnem versibus gloriantem videmus, qui se cotidie aliquid addiscentem dicit senem fieri, ut ego feci, qui litteras Graecas senex didici; quas quidem sic avide arripui, quasi diuturnam sitim explere cupiens, ut ea ipsa mihi essent nota, quibus me nunc exemplis uti videtis. Quod cum fecisse Socrătem in fidibus audirem, vellem equidem etiam illud, — discebant enim fidibus antiqui, — sed in litteris certe elaboravi.

IX. 27. Nec nunc quidem vires desidero adulescentis, — is enim erat locus alter de vitiis senectutis, — non plus quam adulescens tauri aut elephanti desiderabam. Quod est, eo decet uti et, quidquid agas, agere pro viribus. Quae enim vox potest esse contemptior quam Milōnis Crotoniātae? qui, cum iam senex esset athletasque se exercentes in curriculo videret, adspexisse lacertos suos dicitur inlacrimansque dixisse: "At hi

2. *Quid? qui*] 'What shall we say of those who,' etc.

7. *exemplis*] 'As illustrations' in my writings.

8. *Quod — fecisse*] That is, had learned, when an old man, to play on the lyre.

9. *vellem*] The potential subjunctive. The imperfect is used to represent the wish as unfulfilled, or of which the fulfilment is no longer possible.

10. *fidibus*] Ablative of instrument.

12. *locus alter*] 'The second topic;' referring to the summary of the argument in v. 15: *quod corpus faciat infirmius.*

13. *adulescens*] In a temporal relation; 'while a young man.'

14. *Quod est*] Sc. *tibi.* Observe the difference between the indicative *est* and the subjunctive *agas.* The former asserts positively; 'that which you *actually* have;' the latter contains no direct statement or assertion: 'whatever you *may* do.' The indicative is often used, very much like the subjunctive, to express general truths, but is more definite in its character; cf. *Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes,* Verg. Aen. II. 49. — *agas*] The second person is often used, as with us, to represent an indefinite subject: 'one,' or 'persons generally.'

18. *At*] If the ellipsis were supplied, to which *at* introduces an opposition, it might read: *ego*

quidem mortui iam sunt." Non vero tam isti, quam tu ipse, nugator. Neque enim ex te umquam es nobilitatus, sed ex lateribus et lacertis tuis. Nihil Sex. Aelius tale, nihil multis annis ante Ti. Coruncanius, nihil modo P. Crassus, a quibus iura civibus praescribebantur: quorum usque ad extremum spiritum est provecta prudentia. 28. Orator metuo ne languescat senectute; est enim munus eius non ingenii solum, sed laterum etiam et virium. Omnino canorum illud in voce splendescit etiam nescio quo pacto in senectute, quod equidem adhuc non amisi et videtis annos: sed tamen decorus est senis sermo quietus et remissus, facitque persaepe ipsa sibi audientiam diserti senis compta et mitis oratio. Quam si ipse exsequi nequeas, possis tamen Scipiōni praecipere et Laelio. Quid est enim

quoque, sicut vos, vellem me exercere, at, etc.

1. *isti*] Sc. *mortui sunt.*

4. *multis annis ante*] He lived about a hundred years before Aelius. — *modo*] 'Just now,' 'a short time ago.' Crassus died about thirty-three years before the date of this dialogue; but here *modo* is to be taken as opposed to *multis annis ante.* The three Romans mentioned here were famous *iurisconsulti*, or 'men learned in the law.'

5. *a quibus — praescribebantur*] 'By whom the rules of law were defined or laid down for the benefit of their fellow-citizens.'

6. *prudentia*] Here, as frequently when the discourse relates to statesmen, *prudentia* is used in its special or technical sense of *iurisprudentia*, 'knowledge of the law,' 'professional acquirements.'

9. *virium*] 'Of physical powers.' — *Omnino*] Used here as a particle of concession; 'doubtless indeed,' in opposition to *sed tamen* below.

11. *annos*] Cato Maior was at this time eighty-four years old. — *sed tamen*] 'But although what I have said may not be the case, *yet*,' etc.

12. *quietus et remissus*] Attributive adjectives belonging to *sermo; decorus* is in the predicate. — *facit — audientiam*] 'Wins for itself a hearing.'

14. *Quam*] Relates to *oratio.* — *exsequi*] It is said that the expression *orationem exsequi* is nowhere else to be found in classic prose. Hence some critics have proposed *quod* for *quam.*

15. *Scipiōni — et Laelio*] 'To Scipio and Laelius;' as the representatives of youth.

iucundius senectute stipatā studiis iuventutis? 29. An ne eas quidem vires senectuti relinquimus, ut adulescentes doceat, instituat, ad omne officii munus instruat? quo quidem opere quid potest esse praeclarius? Mihi vero Cn. et P. Scipiōnes et avi tui duo, L. Aemilius et P. Africānus, comitatu nobilium iuvenum fortunati videbantur; nec ulli bonarum artium magistri non beati putandi, quamvis consenuerint vires atque defecerint. Etsi ipsa ista defectio virium adulescentiae vitiis efficitur saepius quam senectutis. Libidinosa enim et intemperans adulescentia effetum corpus tradit senectuti. 30. Cyrus quidem apud Xenophontem eo sermone, quem moriens habuit, cum admodum senex esset, negat se umquam sensisse senectutem suam inbecilliorem factam quam adulescentia fuisset. Ego L. Metellum memini puer, qui cum quadriennio post alterum consulatum pontifex maximus factus esset, viginti duos annos ei sacerdotio praefuit, ita bonis esse viribus extremo tempore aetatis, ut adulescentiam non requireret. Nihil necesse est mihi de me ipso dicere; quamquam est id quidem senile aetatique nostrae conceditur.

X. 31. Videtisne ut apud Homērum saepissime Nestor de virtutibus suis praedicet? Tertiam enim iam aetatem hominum vivebat, nec erat ei verendum

5. *avi tui duo*] Scipio's grandfather, by adoption, was P. Africānus Maior; cf. note on *pater tuus*, vi. 15. His own father's father was L. Aemilius Paullus.

12. *Cyrus*] Cyrus the Elder is meant. — *apud Xenophontem*] 'In Xenophon's works,' Cyr. viii. 7.

13. *admodum senex*] He lived till he was seventy years of age.

17. *pontifex maximus*] B. C. 243.

19. *non requireret*] 'Did not feel the want of.'

20. *Nihil*] Used adverbially as an emphatic *non*.

21. *id*] i. e. speaking concerning one's self.

23. *apud Homērum*] 'In the Iliad of Homer.' Cf. Il. I. 260 sq.

ne vera praedicans de se nimis videretur aut insolens aut loquax. Etenim, ut ait Homērus, "ex eius linguā melle dulcior fluebat oratio;" quam ad suavitatem nullis egebat corporis viribus. Et tamen dux ille Graeciae nusquam optat ut Aiācis similes habeat decem, at ut Nestōris; quod si sibi acciderit, non dubitat quin brevi sit Troia peritura. 32. Sed redeo ad me. Quartum ago annum et octogesimum; vellem equidem idem posse gloriari, quod Cyrus; sed tamen hoc queo dicere, non me quidem eis esse viribus, quibus aut miles bello Pūnĭco aut quaestor eodem bello aut consul in Hispaniā fuerim aut quadriennio post, cum tribunus militaris depugnavi apud Thermopўlas M' Glabriōne consule; sed tamen, ut vos videtis, non plane me enervavit nec adflixit senectus, non curia vires meas dēsiderat, non rostra, non amici, non clientes, non hospites. Nec enim umquam sum adsensus veteri illi laudatoque proverbio, quod monet "mature fieri senem, si diu velis senex esse." Ego vero me minus diu senem esse mallem, quam esse senem ante quam essem. Itaque nemo

2. *ut ait Homērus*] Il. I. 249. Here a literal translation of the passage referred to is given.

6. *acciderit*] The future perfect tense.

9. *quod Cyrus*] See page 191, line 14.

10. *eis — viribus*] Ablative of characteristic; 'although I indeed have not such strength as I had,' etc.

13. *apud Thermopўlas*] This was the battle in which the consul Glabrio defeated Antiŏchus, B.C. 191. Cato had been consul; but it seems to have been no unusual thing for Romans to serve as *tribuni militares* after their consulship. Cf. Liv. xxxvi. 17, and xlii. 49.

16. *rostra*] A stand in the Forum from which orators were wont to address public assemblies.

18. *proverbio*] Of course the intended meaning of the proverb is, that 'one must have the moderation and wisdom of an old man if he would live long;' but Cato takes it in another sense: 'one must strive for the comfortable and inactive life of an old man, if he would live long.'

19. *mal'em*] Cf. note on *vellem*, viii. 26, page 189, line 9.

adhuc convenire me voluit, cui fuerim occupatus. At minus habeo virium, quam vestrum utervis! 33. Ne vos quidem T. Pontii centurionis vires habetis; num idcirco est ille praestantior? Moderatio modo virium adsit, et tantum, quantum potest quisque, nitatur; nae ille non magno desiderio tenebitur virium. Olympiae per stadium ingressus esse Milo dicitur, cum humeris sustineret bovem vivum. Utrum igitur has corporis an Pythagorae tibi malis vires ingenii dari? Denique isto bono utare, dum adsit; cum absit, ne requiras; nisi forte adulescentes pueritiam, paullum aetate progressi adulescentiam debent requirere. Cursus est certus aetatis et una via naturae eaque simplex suaque cuique parti aetatis tempestivitas est data, ut et infirmitas puerorum et ferocitas iuvenum et gravitas iam constantis aetatis et senectutis maturitas naturale quiddam habeat, quod suo tempore percipi debeat. 34. Audire te arbitror, Scipio, hospes tuus avitus Masinissa quae faciat hodie, nonaginta natus annos; cum ingressus iter pedibus sit, in equum omnino non adscendere; cum equo, ex equo non descendere; nullo imbre, nullo frigore adduci, ut capite operto sit; summam esse in eo

1. *cui*] Dative of disadvantage.

3. *T. Pontii — vires*] Nothing is known of Pontius. Probably Cato had in view the prime requisite of such officers, as afterwards given by Vegetius, 'that he must be of great strength and exceedingly tall.'

4. *idcirco*] Refers to the preceding sentence. — *Moderatio*] 'A wise use.'

7. *Milo*] Milo was a native of the same town in which Pythagoras had his school of philosophy.

9. *malis*] Like *vellem*, in page 192, line 8, is really the conclusion of a suppressed conditional clause, which may here be supplied by *si qui deus det optionem*, or some such phrase. The present tense expresses a supposed present possibility, whilst the imperfect expresses a possibility now past.

10, *utare — requiras*] Hortatory subjunctives.

15. *ferocitas*] 'Impulsiveness.'

19. *nonaginta — annos*] 'Although he was ninety years old.'

corporis siccitatem; itaque omnia exsequi regis officia et munera. Potest igitur exercitatio et temperantia etiam in senectute conservare aliquid pristini roboris.

XI. Ne sint in senectute vires. Ne postulantur quidem vires a senectute. Ergo et legibus et institutis vacat aetas nostra muneribus eis, quae non possunt sine viribus sustineri. Itaque non modo quod non possumus, sed ne quantum possumus quidem cogimur. 35. At multi ita sunt inbecilli senes, ut nullum officii aut omnino vitae munus exsequi possint. At id quidem non proprium senectutis vitium est, sed commune valetudinis. Quam fuit inbecillus P. Africāni filius, is qui te adoptavit, quam tenui aut nullā potius valetudine! Quod ni ita fuisset, alterum illud exstitisset lumen civitatis; ad paternam enim magnitudinem animi doctrina uberior accesserat. Quid mirum igitur in senibus, si infirmi sunt aliquando, cum id ne adulescentes quidem effugere possint? Resistendum, Laeli et Scipio, senectuti est, eiusque vitia diligentiā compensanda sunt;

1. *siccitatem*] Literally, 'dryness.' It here refers to 'the hard, elastic, firm condition of the flesh, as opposed to soft, flaccid, loose flesh; it is the result of a good constitution of body, maintained by exercise and temperance.' With *summam* translate: 'the most healthy condition.'

4. *Ne sint*] Subjunctive of concession; 'grant that,' etc.

5. *a senectute*] Not the ablative of agent; *postulo* often takes the ablative of the person, with a preposition. — *legibus et institutis*] 'In accordance with our laws and customs.'

6. *vacat*] 'Is exempt from.' — *muneribus*] In war the *seniores*, or those between the ages of forty-six and sixty, were required to perform duty only in defence of the city (*ad urbis custodiam*), whilst those above sixty years of age were free from all state service whatever.

7. *non modo*] Sc. *non*. In *non modo non*, the second *non* is usually omitted before *sed*, followed by *ne — quidem*, if the verb in the second clause belongs also to the first.

9. *At multi ita — At id*] The first *at* introduces an anticipated objection to Cato's argument; the second, Cato's reply to it.

14. *alterum*] 'Second' in relation to his father, P. Africānus.

pugnandum tamquam contra morbum sic contra senectutem; 36. habenda ratio valetudinis; utendum exercitationibus modicis; tantum cibi et potionis adhibendum, ut reficiantur vires, non opprimantur. Nec vero corpori soli subveniendum est, sed menti atque animo multo magis. Nam haec quoque, nisi tamquam lumini oleum instilles, exstinguuntur senectute. Et corpora quidem exercitationum defatigatione ingravescunt, animi autem exercendo levantur. Nam quos ait Caecilius

. . . cómicos stultós senes,

hos significat credulos, obliviosos, dissolutos; quae vitia sunt non senectutis, sed inertis, ignavae, somniculosae senectutis. Ut petulantia, ut libido magis est adulescentium, quam senum, nec tamen omnium adulescentium, sed non proborum, sic ista senilis stultitia, quae deliratio appellari solet, senum levium est, non omnium. 37. Quattuor robustos filios, quinque filias, tantam domum, tantas clientelas Appius regebat et caecus et senex; intentum enim animum, tamquam arcum, habebat, nec languescens succumbebat senectuti. Tenebat non modo auctoritatem, sed etiam inperium in suos;

3. *adhibendum*] Sc. *corpori*.

9. *Caecilius*] Statius, already mentioned in viii. 25. The whole verse is quoted in *De Am.* xxvi. 99.

10. *comicos*] 'As they occur in comedies.' 'The humor of the ancient comedy generally turned upon some old man, who was exhibited throughout the piece as perpetually imposed upon by the cunning of an artful valet and intriguing courtesan.' — Melmoth.

11. *hos significat*] 'By these he means;' *hos* is one of two accusatives after *significat*. — *quae*] The relative here refers to the *qualities* expressed by the adjectives.

16. *deliratio*] 'Dotage;' *deliràre* was originally an agricultural term, meaning 'to go astray from a line in ploughing;' hence, generally, 'to deviate from a straight line,' and, tropically, 'to lose one's wits.'

18. *Appius*] Appius Claudius. Cf. vi. 16. — *et caecus et senex*] 'Although both blind and old.' He lost his sight, as Livy says, for having directed the Potitian family to instruct their slaves in the rites sacred to Hercŭles.

metuebant servi, verebantur liberi, carum omnes habebant; vigebat in illā domo mos patrius et disciplina. 38. Ita enim senectus honesta est, si se ipsa defendit, si ius suum retinet, si nemini mancipata est, si usque ad ultimum spiritum dominatur in suos. Ut enim adulescentem, in quo est senile aliquid, sic senem, in quo est aliquid adulescentis, probo; quod qui sequitur corpore senex esse poterit, animo numquam erit. Septimus mihi "Originum" liber est in manibus; omnia antiquitatis monumenta colligo, causarum inlustrium, quascumque defendi, nunc cum maxime conficio orationes; ius augurium, pontificium, civile tracto; multum etiam Graecis litteris utor, Pythagoreōrumque more exercendae memoriae gratiā, quid quoque die dixerim, audierim, egerim, commemoro vesperi. Hae sunt exercitationes ingenii, haec curricula mentis; in his desudans atque elaborans corporis vires non magno opere desidero. Adsum amicis; venio in senatum frequens, ultroque adfero res multum et diu cogitatas easque tueor animi, non corporis viribus. Quae si exsequi nequirem, tamen me lectulus meus oblectaret ea ipsa

1. *metuebant — verebantur*] The subjects of these verbs show clearly their difference in meaning; *metuere* implies fear from some external cause; *vereri*, a reverential fear.

3. *Ita*] Refers to the following clauses, *si — defendit*, etc.

4. *nemini mancipata*] 'Subjected to no one.'

9. *mihi — in manibus*] 'I am now engaged upon.'

11. *nunc — maxime*] 'At this very moment.' — *orationes*] Cicero had read 150 of these.

13. *Pythagoreōrum more*] As we find in the so-called golden verses of Pythagŏras. Melmoth has given a good paraphrase of these in the following lines: —

Nightly forbear to close thine eyes to rest
Ere thou hast questioned well thy conscious breast
What sacred duty thou hast left undone,
What act committed which thou ought'st to shun:
And as fair truth or error marks the deed,
Let sweet applause, or sharp reproach, succeed.
So shall thy steps, while this great rule is thine,
Undevious tread in virtue's paths divine.

cogitantem, quae iam agere non possem; sed ut possim fecit acta vita. Semper enim in his studiis laboribusque viventi non intellegitur quando obrepat senectus; ita sensim sine sensu aetas senescit, nec subito frangitur, sed diuturnitate exstinguitur.

XII. 39. Sequitur tertia vituperatio senectutis, quod eam carere dicunt voluptatibus. O praeclarum munus aetatis, si quidem id aufert a nobis, quod est in adulescentiā vitiosissimum! Accipite enim, optimi adulescentes, veterem orationem Archytae Tarentini, magni in primis et praeclari viri, quae mihi tradita est, cum essem adulescens Tarenti cum Q. Maximo. "Nullum capitaliorem pestem quam voluptatem corporis hominibus" dicebat "a naturā datam, cuius voluptatis avidae libidines temere et effrenate ad potiendum incitarentur. 40. Hinc patriae proditiones, hinc rerum publicarum eversiones, hinc cum hostibus clandestina conloquia nasci; nullum denique scelus, nullum malum facinus esse, ad quod suscipiendum non libido voluptatis impelleret; stupra vero et adulteria et omne tale flagitium nullis excitari aliis inlecebris nisi voluptatis. Cumque

3. *viventi*] This dative is to be joined in sense both to *intellegitur* and *obrepat*, but takes its construction from the latter.

7. *voluptatibus*] Cicero himself gives the definition of this word, as applying both to mind and body: *laetitiam in animo, commotionem suavem iucunditatis in corpore.* — De Fin. ii. 4, 14. The pleasures of the mind are spoken of in xiii. 45, sq.

8. *aetatis*] i. e. *senectutis*.

12. *Tarenti*] Cf. iv. 11. Tarentum was recaptured from Hannibal by Fabius, B. C. 209.

13. *capitaliorem*] Properly applies to something involving life (*caput*); for example, *periculum, morbus*, etc.; hence, generally, 'dangerous,' 'destructive,' etc.

14. *voluptatis*] Depends upon *avidae*.

15. *ad potiendum*] Sc. *eā*, referring to *voluptate*.

18. *malum facinus*] 'An evil deed,' by which others are injured; *flagitium*, one from which the person himself who originated it receives the injury.

21. *voluptatis*] Sc. *inlecebris*. — *Cumque*]. 'And since.'

homini sive natura sive quis deus nihil mente praestabilius dedisset, huic divino muneri ac dono nihil tam esse inimicum quam voluptatem. 41. Nec enim libidine dominante temperantiae locum esse, neque omnino in voluptatis regno virtutem posse consistere. Quod quo magis intellegi posset, fingere animo iubebat tantā incitatum aliquem voluptate corporis, quanta percipi posset maxima. Nemini censebat fore dubium, quin tam diu, dum ita gauderet, nihil agitare mente, nihil ratione, nihil cogitatione consequi posset. Quocirca nihil esse tam detestabile tamque pestiferum quam voluptatem, si quidem ea, cum maior esset atque longinquior, omne animi lumen exstingueret." Haec cum C. Pontio Samnīte, patre eius, a quo Caudīno proelio Sp. Postumius, T. Veturius consules superati sunt, locutum Archytam, Nearchus Tarentīnus hospes noster, qui in amicitiā populi Romāni permanserat, se a maioribus natu accepisse dicebat, cum quidem ei sermoni inter-

6. *fingere animo iubebat*] 'He begged his hearers to imagine.' The subject of the infinitive after *iubere*, when indefinite, or easily supplied from the context, is thus often omitted.

7. *quanta — maxima*] Cicero frequently uses *quantus*, instead of *quam*, to strengthen the superlative, but only when *tantus* precedes. Cf. *De Amicitiā*, xx. 73. — *percipi*] Sc. *sensibus*; 'be enjoyed.'

13. *Haec*] Object of *locutum*.

14. *patre eius*] 'The father of him by whom,' etc. The general who had command of the Samnite forces was named Gavius Pontius. — *Caudino proelio*] The battle of the Caudine Forks, in which the Roman army was defeated by the Samnites, and compelled to pass under the yoke, B. C. 321.

15. *locutum*] This infinitive depends upon *accepisse*.

16. *hospes*] This title is common in classic writers. One duty of the person on whom it was conferred was to receive into his own house ambassadors from the state with which he was connected, if they had been sent on public business to the city in which he resided, and to use all the influence he possessed in furthering the purposes of their mission.

17. *in amicitiā*] During the Carthaginian occupation of Tarentum; cf. iv. 10. The phrase is a technical term for 'remaining true

fuisset Plato Atheniensis; quem Tarentum venisse, L. Camillo, Appio Claudio consulibus, reperio. 42. Quorsus haec? ut intellegatis, si voluptatem aspernari ratione et sapientiā non possemus, magnam habendam senectuti gratiam, quae efficeret, ut id non liberet, quod non oporteret. Impedit enim consilium voluptas, rationi inimica est, mentis, ut ita dicam, praestringit oculos, nec habet ullum cum virtute commercium. Invitus feci, ut fortissimi viri T. Flaminīni fratrem L. Flaminīnum e senatu eicerem septem annis post quam consul fuisset; sed notandam putavi libidinem. Ille enim, cum esset consul, in Gallliā exoratus in convivio a scorto est, ut securi feriret aliquem eorum, qui in vinculis essent damnati rei capitalis. Hic Tito, fratre suo, censore, qui proximus ante me fuerat, elapsus est; mihi vero et Flacco neutiquam probari potuit tam flagitiosa et tam perdita libido, quae cum probro privato coniungeret imperii dedecus.

and faithful to the Roman people.'

1. *L. Camillo, Appio Claudio*] They were consuls, B. C. 349. But Cicero is probably in error here, as Plato died two years after at an extreme old age, and we have no account of his visit to Sicily later than B. C. 361.

4. *magnam — gratiam*] 'We ought to feel very grateful to,' etc. Cf. Curtius, page 113, line 24, note.

5. *quae efficeret*] *Quae* is equivalent to *cum ea;* hence the subjunctive.

8. *Invitus feci ut*] 'I acted reluctantly in expelling.'

10. *e senatu eicerem*] Cato was then censor, B. C. 184.

11. *notandam*] 'It is mentioned as a practice instituted in the memory of our forefathers, that the censors should annex marks of censure to the names of such as they degraded from the senate.' Liv. xxxix. 42.

12. *Gallliā*] i. e. *Galliā Cisalpinā. — exoratus — est*] 'Allowed himself to be prevailed upon.'

13. *securi feriret*] 'Caused to be beheaded.' The whole story is related by Livy, xxxix. 43.

15. *elapsus est*] 'He escaped' merited punishment.

16. *Flacco*] A colleague of Cato in the censorship.

18. *imperii dedecus*] As he governed the province in the name of the Roman people.

XIII. 43. Saepe audivi a maioribus natu, qui se porro pueros a senibus audisse dicebant, mirari solitum C. Fabricium, quod, cum apud regem Pyrrhum legatus esset, audisset a Thessalo Cineā, esse quendam Athēnis, qui se sapientem profiteretur, eumque dicere omnia, quae faceremus, ad voluptatem esse referenda. Quod ex eo audientes M' Curium et Ti. Coruncanium optare solitos, ut id Samnitibus ipsique Pyrrho persuaderetur, quo facilius vinci possent, cum se voluptatibus dedissent. Vixerat M' Curius cum P. Decio, qui quinquennio ante eum consulem se pro re publicā quarto consulatu devoverat; norat eundem Fabricius, norat Coruncanius; qui cum ex suā vitā, tum ex eius, quem dico, Decii facto iudicabant esse profecto aliquid naturā pulchrum atque praeclarum, quod suā sponte peteretur, quodque, spretā et contemptā voluptate, optimus quisque sequeretur. 44. Quorsum igitur tam multa de voluptate? Quia non modo vituperatio nulla, sed etiam summa laus senectutis est, quod ea voluptates nullas

2. *porro*] Reckoned backwards. *Porro* is used not only of the future, but also, as here, though more rarely, of past events.

3. *quod*] Here a relative; 'wondered at what he had heard.' — *legatus*] After the battle of Heraclēa, B. C. 280, when he was sent to Tarentum to negotiate with Pyrrhus.

4. *Cineā*] An appositive of *Thessalo*; 'A Thessalian of the name of Cineas.' — *quendam*] Epicūrus is meant, the founder of the Epicurean school of philosophy.

6. *ad voluptatem*] 'To the pleasure of sense.' This is not a fair statement of the doctrine of Epicūrus, for by the 'pleasure of sense' he did not mean simply the gratification of our sensual nature, but 'pleasure with him was something lasting and imperishable, consisting in pure and noble mental enjoyments.' See Smith's Dict. ii. p. 35.

10. *P. Decio*] The story of his death is told by Livy, x. 28. Cicero means to say that he sacrificed his life from a conviction of duty to his country, while a regard for his own happiness would have led him to save it.

15. *suā sponte*] 'For its own sake,' or 'for its own intrinsic worth.'

18. *vituperatio*] 'Disparagement' or 'imputation against.'

magno opere desiderat. Caret epulis exstructisque mensis et frequentibus poculis. Caret ergo etiam vinolentiā et cruditate et insomniis. Sed si aliquid dandum est voluptati, quoniam eius blanditiis non facile obsistimus, — divine enim Plato "escam malorum" appellat "voluptatem, quod eā videlicet homines capiantur ut pisces," — quamquam inmoderatis epulis caret senectus, modicis tamen conviviis delectari potest. C. Duellium, Marci filium, qui Poenos classe primus devicerat, redeuntem a cenā senem saepe videbam puer; delectabatur crebro funali et tibicine, quae sibi nullo exemplo privatus sumpserat; tantum licentiae dabat gloria. 45. Sed quid ego alios? ad me ipsum iam revertar. Primum habui semper sodales. Sodalitates autem me quaestore constitutae sunt, sacris Idaeis Magnae Matris acceptis. Epulabar igitur cum sodalibus

1. *exstructis mensis*] 'Richly loaded tables.'

3. *si aliquid*] Observe that we have here *aliquid*, instead of the usual *quid*, after *si*, which serves to give emphasis to the word; 'if *really* anything.'

11. *crebro funali et tibicine*] 'By many a torch and piper,' the customary procession by which in the evening after his supper, he was accompanied to his home. Florus says of this hero: 'Duellius, not content with one day's triumph, ordered, all the rest of his life, when he returned from supper, lighted torches to be carried and flutes to play before him, as if he would have a triumph every day.' — *nullo exemplo*] 'Without any precedent.' This was the first instance of a man, who, in a private capacity, had ventured to appear with such ostentatious parade.

13. *alios*] Sc. *commemoro*.

14. *Sodalitates*]. 'Fraternities,' or 'banqueting clubs.'

15. *Magnae Matris*] Cybēle, the mother of the gods, who was worshipped at Pessinus, in Phrygia, under the form of a rude stone, which was reported to have fallen from heaven on Mount Ida. — *sacris — acceptis*] In consequence of the discovery of a prediction in the Sibylline books, which ran thus: 'Whensoever a foreign enemy shall bring war into the land of Italy, he may be driven out of Italy and conquered, if the Idaean Mother shall be brought from Pessinus to Rome.' — Liv. xxix. 11. A solemn procession was appointed for the purpose, and the statue, or shapeless stone, was ac-

omnino modice, sed erat quidam fervor aetatis; quā progrediente omnia fiunt in dies mitiora. Neque enim ipsorum conviviorum delectationem voluptatibus corporis magis quam coetu amicorum et sermonibus metiebar. Bene enim maiores "accubitionem epularem amicorum," quia vitae coniunctionem haberet, "convivium" nominarunt; melius quam Graeci, qui hoc idem tum "compotationem," tum "concenationem" vocant, ut, quod in eo genere minimum est, id maxime probare videantur.

XIV. 46. Ego vero propter sermonis delectationem tempestivis quoque conviviis delector, nec cum aequalibus solum, qui pauci admodum restant, sed cum vestrā etiam aetate atque vobiscum; habeoque senectuti magnam gratiam, quae mihi sermonis aviditatem auxit, potionis et cibi sustulit. Quod si quem etiam ista delectant, ne omnino bellum indixisse videar voluptati, cuius est fortasse quidam naturalis modus, non intellego ne in istis quidem ipsis voluptatibus carere sensu senectutem. Me vero et magisteria delectant a

cordingly obtained and escorted by a magnificent procession to Rome. The yearly festival in her honor was celebrated from the fourth to the ninth of April, called Megalesia, or Megalenses Ludi.

1. *omnino*] Here equivalent to *quidem*, 'indeed.'

2. *omnia*] i. e. *omnes fervidi motus animi.*

4. *sermonibus*] 'Conversation.'

5. *accubitionem*] The attitude usually adopted by the Romans at their meals, instead of our sitting posture.

8. *compotationem*] In Greek *συμπόσιον; concenatio* is *συσσίτια.*

9. *in eo genere*] 'In this kind' of pleasures. — *minimum*] 'Of the least importance.' — *id*] That is, the eating and drinking.

12. *tempestivis*] Those which began before the usual dining hour (3 P. M.) and were kept up late into the night. Translate here, 'protracted.'

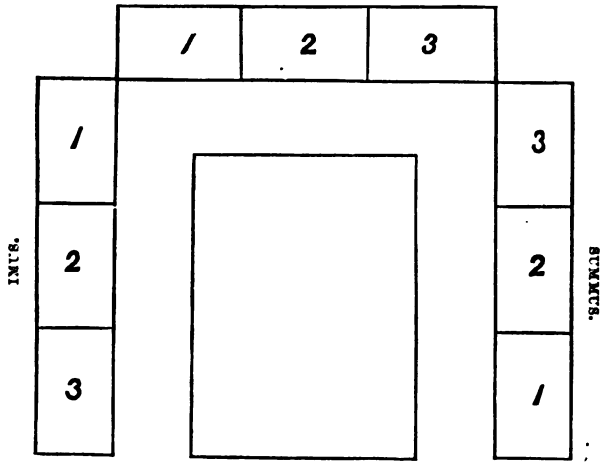
14. *vestrā — aetate*] 'Those of your age.'

20. *sensu*] i. e. 'enjoyment.' — *magisteria*] 'The custom of having presidents at feasts.' The master of the revels, who was generally chosen by a throw of dice, regulated all the proceedings of

maioribus instituta, et is sermo, qui more maiorum a summo adhibetur in poculo, et pocula, sicut in Symposio Xenophontis est, minuta atque rorantia et refrigeratio aestate et vicissim aut sol aut ignis hibernus. Quae

the entertainment, such as fixing the proportions in which the wine and water were to be mixed, proposing subjects for discussion, or topics for conversation, etc.

1. *a summo*] 'Which is kept up over the cup from the top of the table.' The company at a Roman dinner usually consisted of nine persons, who reclined on three couches so arranged as to form three sides of a square, with the table in the middle, and the fourth side open, thus: —



The slaves, in serving the wine, began at the farthest seat, or No. 1 in the *lectus summus*, and went round till they came to No. 3 on the *lectus imus*. The host occupied No. 1 on the *lectus imus*, and the place of honor was at his left, No. 1 on the *medius lectus*.

2. *Symposio*] Cf. Symp., ii. 26.

3. *minuta atque rorantia*] 'Light and dewy,' not drenching, like the heavy rain; as descriptive of *pocula; refrigeratio, sol,* and *ignis* are to be referred to *delectant*.

4. *Quae*] Practices 'which.'

quidem etiam in Sabīnis persequi soleo, conviviumque vicinorum cotidie conpleo, quod ad multam noctem quam maxime possumus vario sermone producimus. 47. At non est voluptatum tanta quasi titillatio in senibus. Credo; sed ne desideratio quidem. Nihil autem est molestum, quod non desideres. . . . Cupidis enim rerum talium odiosum fortasse et molestum est carere; satiatis vero et expletis iucundius est carere quam frui. Quamquam non caret is, qui non desiderat; ergo hoc non desiderare dico esse iucundius. 48. Quod si istis ipsis voluptatibus bona aetas fruitur libentius, primum parvulis fruitur rebus, ut diximus, deinde eis, quibus senectus, si non abunde potitur, non omnino caret. Ut Turpiōne Ambivio magis delectatur, qui in primā caveā spectat, delectatur tamen etiam, qui in ultimā, sic adulescentia voluptates propter intuens magis fortasse laetatur, sed delectatur etiam senectus procul eas spectans tantum, quantum sat est. 49. At

1. *in Sabinis*] 'On my Sabine farm.'

2. *vicinorum*] Genitive, depending upon *conpleo*, instead of the ablative, the more common construction. 'I fill up my table by inviting my neighbors to a banquet.'

4. *At non*] Another objection urged by his opponent.

6. *est molestum*] The subject is *Nihil, quod non desideres.*

10. *non desiderare*] The subject of *esse*. After *iucundius*, supply *quam frui*.

11. *bona aetas*] That is, 'youthful age.'

14. *Turpiōne Ambivio*] L. Ambivius Turpio, a famous actor and theatrical manager in the time of Cato, frequently employed by Terence in the representation of his comedies.

15. *primā caveā*] 'In the front seats of the cavea,' usually given to the senators and persons of rank, whilst the *media*, *ultima*, or *summa caveā*, were for the lower classes. Wooden theatres, adorned with the most profuse magnificence, were erected at Rome even during the last period of the Republic. The *cavea* of the splendid wooden theatre, which M. Aemilius Scaurus built in his aedileship B. C. 58, would hold 80,000 spectators.

16. *propter*] Here used adverbially (*prop-i-ter*, from *prope*) in opposition to *procul*.

illa quanti sunt, animum, tamquam emeritis stipendiis libidinis, ambitionis, contentionis, inimicitiarum, cupiditatum omnium, secum esse secumque, ut dicitur, vivere! Si vero habet aliquod tamquam pabulum studii atque doctrinae, nihil est otiosā senectute iucundius. Videbamus in studio dimetiendi paene caeli atque terrae C. Galum familiarem patris tui, Scipio! Quotiens illum lux noctu aliquid describere ingressum, quotiens nox oppressit, cum mane coepisset! Quam delectabat eum defectiones solis et lunae multo ante nobis praedicere! 50. Quid in levioribus studiis, sed tamen acutis? Quam gaudebat bello suo Punico Naevius! quam Truculento Plautus, quam Pseudōlo! Vidi etiam senem Livium, qui, cum sex annis ante quam ego natus sum fabulam docuisset Centōne Tuditānoque consullbus, usque ad adulescentiam meam processit aetate. Quid de P. Licinii Crassi et pontificii et civilis iuris studio loquar, aut de huius P. Scipiōnis, qui his paucis diebus ponti-

1. *illa*] The following pleasures, viz., *secum esse, secum — vivere. — emeritis stipendiis*] 'Having served his time under lust,' etc. Service in war is here transferred to *libido, ambitio*, etc., under whose command the young serve their time.

6. *paene*] Belongs to both *caeli* and *terrae*.

10. *defectiones — et lunae*] According to Livy, Galus predicted an eclipse of the moon with great accuracy during the Macedonian war, B. C. 168. — *multo ante*] i. e. 'long before' their occurrence.

11. *sed tamen acutis*] 'But still such as sharpen the intellect.'

12. *Punico*] The *Bellum Punicum* is an epic poem upon the First Punic War, the earliest attempt to introduce into heroic poetry a subject taken from Roman history.

13. *Livium*] Livius Andronīcus, who flourished at Rome about B. C. 240. He was a Greek and was brought from Tarentum to Rome, where he became the slave of Livius Salinātor, whose children he taught, and from whom he received his name.

14. *fabulam docuisset*] 'Had brought a play upon the stage;' an expression used of the one who wrote the play and supervised its proper representation in the theatre.

18. *his — diebus*] 'Within these few days,' or 'a few days ago.'

fex maximus factus est? Atqui eos omnes, quos commemoravi, his studiis flagrantes senes vidimus. M. vero Cethēgum, quem recte "Suadae medullam" dixit Ennius, quanto studio exerceri in dicendo videbamus etiam senem! Quae sunt igitur epularum aut ludorum . . . voluptates cum his voluptatibus comparandae? Atque haec quidem studia doctrinae; quae quidem prudentibus et bene institutis pariter cum aetate crescunt, ut honestum illud Solōnis sit, quod ait versiculo quodam, ut ante dixi, "senescere se multa in dies addiscentem;" quā voluptate animi nulla certe potest esse maior.

XV. 51. Venio nunc ad voluptates agricolarum, quibus ego incredibiliter delector; quae nec ullā inpediuntur senectute et mihi ad sapientis vitam proxime videntur accedere. Habent enim rationem cum terrā, quae numquam recusat inperium nec umquam sine usurā reddit quod accepit, sed alias minore, plerumque maiore cum fenore. Quamquam me quidem non fructus modo, sed etiam ipsius terrae vis ac natura delectat. Quae, cum gremio mollito ac subacto sparsum semen excepit, primum id occaecatum cohibet, ex quo "occatio" quae hoc efficit nominata est; deinde tepefactum

8. *prudentibus et bene institutis*] In the dative after *crescunt*. Cf. *mihi absenti crevisse inimicos*. Cic. pro Sestio, xxxii. 69.

10. *ut ante dixi*] In viii. 26.

14. *quibus — delector*] Cato had himself written a book, *De re rusticā*.

16. *Habent — rationem*] 'Have dealings.' The relation of creditor (*agricola*) to the debtor (*terra*), is also implied in the following words: *nec umquam sine usurā reddit quod accepit*.

21. *gremio*] The ablative here expresses both a local and instrumental relation; hence it is used without the preposition *in*. — *subacto*] 'Subdued,' i. e. *aratris*. Cf. *segetes agricolae subigunt aratris multo ante, quam serant*, Cic. Frag. p. 981, 12, H.

22. *occatio*] A fanciful etymology. *Occatio* is without doubt derived from *occo*, 'to harrow,' perhaps akin to the root AC–, which appears in *ac-ies*; whilst *occaeco* is allied with *caecus*, 'blind.'

vapore et conpressu suo diffindit et elicit herbescentem ex eo viriditatem; quae nixa fibris stirpium sensim adulescit, culmoque erecta geniculato vaginis iam quasi pubescens includitur, e quibus cum emersit, fundit frugem spici ordine structam et contra avium minorum morsus munitur vallo aristarum. 52. Quid ego vitium ortus, satus, incrementa commemorem? Satiari delectatione non possum, ut meae senectutis requietem oblectamentumque noscatis. Omitto enim vim ipsam omnium, quae generantur e terrā, quae ex fici tantulo grano aut ex acini vinaceo aut ex ceterarum frugum ac stirpium minutissimis seminibus tantos truncos ramosque procreet; malleoli, plantae, sarmenta, viviradices, propagines, nonne ea efficiunt, ut quemvis cum admiratione delectent? Vitis quidem, quae naturā caduca est et, nisi fulta est, ad terram fertur, eadem, ut se erigat, claviculis suis quasi manibus quidquid est nacta conplectitur; quam serpentem multiplici lapsu et erratico ferro amputans coërcet ars agricolarum, ne silvescat sarmentis et in omnes partes nimia fundatur. 53. Itaque ineunte vere in eis, quae relicta sunt, exsistit tamquam ad articulos sarmentorum ea, quae gemma dicitur, a quā oriens uva sese ostendit; quae et suco terrae et calore solis augescens primo est peracerba gustatu, deinde maturata dulcescit, vestitaque pampinis nec modico tepore caret et nimios solis defendit ardores. Quā quid potest esse cum fructu laetius tum

1. *diffindit*] The subject is *Quae*, in line 21, page 206.

7. *ortus, satus*] *Ortus* refers to the power of nature; *satus* to the work of man.

8. *ut — noscatis*] This does not depend upon *satiari — possum*, but upon an expression equvialent to 'And I tell you this,' or the like, to be supplied.

21. *in eis*] i. e. *partibus*, or *vitibus*.

22. *ea*] Attracted into the feminine gender by *gemma*, which follows.

27. *Quā*] Refers to *uva*, line 23.

adspectu pulchrius? Cuius quidem non utilitas me solum, ut ante dixi, sed etiam cultura et natura ipsa delectat: adminiculorum ordines, capitum iugatio, religatio et propagatio vitium, sarmentorumque ea, quam dixi, aliorum amputatio, aliorum inmissio. Quid ego inrigationes, quid fossiones agri repastinationesque proferam, quibus fit multo terra fecundior? 54. Quid de utilitate loquar stercorandi? Dixi in eo libro, quem "de rebus rusticis" scripsi: de quā doctus Hesiŏdus ne verbum quidem fecit, cum de culturā agri scriberet. At Homērus, qui multis, ut mihi videtur, ante saeculis fuit, Laërtem lenientem desiderium, quod capiebat e filio, colentem agrum et eum stercorantem facit. Nec vero segetibus solum et pratis et vineis et arbustis res rusticae laetae sunt, sed hortis etiam et pomariis, tum pecudum pastu, apium examinibus, florum omnium varietate. Nec consitiones modo delectant, sed etiam insitiones, quibus nihil invenit agri cultura sollertius.

XVI. 55. Possum persequi permulta oblectamenta rerum rusticarum, sed ea ipsa, quae dixi, sentio fuisse longiora. Ignoscetis autem; nam et studio rerum rusti-

2. *ut ante dixi*] Cf. page 206, line 19, sq.

3. *capitum iugatio*] The joining of the tops of the supports with cross-lattices.

12. *e filio*] i. e. Ulixes. The passage referred to is in the Odyssey, xxiv. 226, sq.

13. *facit*] 'Represents.'

17. *consitiones — insitiones*] The plurals are used as referring to the various methods of planting and grafting.

18. *quibus*] The ablative after the comparative *sollertius*.

19. *Possum*] Frequently the indicative is thus employed in the apodosis of implied conditional sentences, where we should expect the subjunctive. Cf. *Plurima quidem proferre possemus*, Nep. Epam. iv. 6. —*persequi*] For a similar use of the word, cf. vi. 16, page 182, line 17.

20. *quae dixi*] Subordinate clauses in the *oratio obliqua* usually stand in the subjunctive; but when they contain statements which are true, independent of the quotation, the indicative can be used.

21. *longiora*] 'Rather too long.'

carum provectus sum, et senectus est naturā loquacior, ne ab omnibus eam vitiis videar vindicare. Ergo in hāc vitā M' Curius, cum de Samnitĭbus, de Sabīnis, de Pyrrho triumphasset, consumpsit extremum tempus aetatis. Cuius quidem ego villam contemplans — abest enim non longe a me — admirari satis non possum vel hominis ipsius continentiam vel temporum disciplinam. Curio ad focum sedenti magnum auri pondus Samnītes cum attulissent, repudiati sunt. Non enim aurum habere praeclarum sibi videri dixit, sed eis, qui haberent aurum, inperare. 56. Poteratne tantus animus non efficere iucundam senectutem? Sed venio ad agricolas, ne a me ipso recedam. In agris erant tum senatores, id est, senes; si quidem aranti L. Quinctio Cincinnāto nuntiatum est, eum dictatorem esse factum; cuius dictatoris iussu magister equitum C. Servilius Ahāla Sp. Maelium regnum adpetentem occupatum interemit. A villā in senatum arcessebatur et Curius et ceteri senes; ex quo qui eos

2. *ne — videar*] Cf. note on page 207, line 8. — *Ergo*] 'Hence,' i. e. on account of the pleasures of rustic life.

3. *hāc*] 'Such,' i. e. in a life devoted to rural pursuits.

10. *habere — inperare*] Subjects of *videri*, of which *praeclarum* is the predicate adjective.

12. *non efficere iucundam*] 'Fail to render old age pleasant.'

14. *id est, senes*] Cf. vi. 19.

15. *aranti*] The principal idea is contained in the participle; hence we can translate, 'For Cincinnātus was ploughing when it was announced,' etc.

16. *dictatoris iussu*] This was in his second dictatorship, B. C. 439, when at the age of eighty he was appointed to oppose Sp. Maelius.

17. *Sp. Maelium*] Sp. Maelius, a Roman knight, was extremely rich, and at the time of a famine in Rome, B. C. 440, he purchased a large amount of grain, which he distributed among the people, and thus gaining their favor, aspired to royal power. He was slain, while trying to avoid a trial on this charge, by Servilius Ahāla, who had been appointed 'master of horse' by Cincinnātus.

18. *occupatum interemit*] 'He cut him short in his ambitious designs and slew him.'

arcessebant viatores nominati sunt. Num igitur horum senectus miserabilis fuit, qui se agri cultione oblectabant? Meā quidem sententiā haud scio, an ulla beatior possit esse, neque solum officio, quod hominum generi universo cultura agrorum est salutaris, sed et delectatione, quam dixi, et saturitate copiāque rerum omnium, quae ad victum hominum, ad cultum etiam deorum pertinent, ut, quoniam haec quidam desiderant, in gratiam iam cum voluptate redeamus. Semper enim boni adsiduique domini referta cella vinaria, olearia, etiam penaria est, villaque tota locuples est; abundat porco, haedo, agno, gallinā, lacte, caseo, melle. Iam hortum ipsi agricolae succidiam alteram appellant. Conditiora facit haec supervacaneis etiam operis aucupium atque venatio. 57. Quid de pratorum viriditate aut arborum ordinibus aut vinearum olivetorumve specie plura dicam? Brevi praecidam. Agro bene culto nihil potest esse nec usu uberius nec specie ornatius, ad quem fruendum non modo non retardat, verum etiam invitat atque adlectat senectus. Ubi enim potest illa aetas aut calescere vel apricatione melius vel igni aut vicissim umbris aquisve refrigerari salubrius? 58. Habeant

1. *viatores*] 'Public messengers,' whose office it was to execute the commands of Roman magistrates. The name was derived from the circumstance of their being chiefly employed on messages to call senators together, to summon the people to the *comitia*, etc. *Viator* is not identical with *lictor*, who served only the dictator, consul, or practor, whilst the *viator* was employed also by the tribune and aedile.

4. *neque solum officio*] 'And not only in respect to their duty.'

13. *succidiam alteram*] 'Their second flitch of bacon;' because they always had it at hand from which to obtain a supply for their table. — *Conditiora facit*] 'Makes more relishable,' 'gives greater spice to.'

14. *haec*] These pleasures of rustic life.

14. *operis*] Ablative of means; 'by their leisure employments undertaken in the intervals of their more important business.'

18. *usu*] 'In profit.'

22. *Habeant*] Sc. *iuvenes*.

igitur sibi arma, sibi equos, sibi hastas, sibi clavam et pilam, sibi natationes atque cursus; nobis senibus ex lusionibus multis talos relinquant et tesseras; id ipsum utrum libebit, quoniam sine eis beata esse senectus potest.

XVII. 59. Multas ad res perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt, quos legite, quaeso, studiose, ut facitis. Quam copiose ab eo agri cultura laudatur in eo libro, qui est de tuendā re familiari, qui Oeconomicus inscribitur! Atque ut intellegatis nihil ei tam regale videri quam studium agri colendi, Socrātes in eo libro loquitur cum Critobūlo, Cyrum minorem, Persārum regem praestantem ingenio atque inperii gloriā, cum Lysander Lacedaemonius, vir summae virtutis, venisset ad eum Sardis eique dona a sociis attulisset, et ceteris in rebus comem erga Lysandrum atque humanum fuisse et ei quendam consaeptum agrum diligenter consitum ostendisse. Cum autem admiraretur Lysander et proceritates arborum et directos in quincuncem ordines et

1. *clavam*] This refers to an exercise of fighting with a sword against a post fixed in the ground and used to represent an enemy.

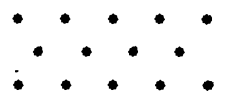
3. *talos — et tesseras*] The *tesserae* had six sides, marked 1, 2, 3, etc., like our dice; the *tali* had four sides, lengthwise, the ends not being regarded. The lowest throw (*unio*), the ace, was called *canis;* the highest (*senio*) was called *Venus;* the dice-box, *fritillus.* — *id ipsum*] Accusative of specification.

4. *utrum*] For *utrumcumque*, the object of *habere* understood. 'In regard to this sort of pleasures, let the young have whichsoever kind of games shall best please them.'

13. *regem*] Not king, but prince. He held a satrapy under his brother, Artaxerxes.

15. *Sardis*] Archaic form of the accusative; here used as the limit of motion after *venisset.* — *a sociis*] Cyrus, in the Peloponnesian war, had lent his aid to Sparta against Athens.

19. *in quincuncem*] This was such an arrangement of individual objects, that the lines connecting them always gave the form of V (*quinque*) thus:—



humum subactam atque puram et suavitatem odorum, qui adflarentur ex floribus, tum eum dixisse, mirari se non modo diligentiam, sed etiam sollertiam eius, a quo essent illa dimensa atque descripta; et Cyrum respondisse: "Atqui ego ista sum omnia dimensus; mei sunt ordines, mea descriptio; multae etiam istarum arborum meā manu sunt satae." Tum Lysandrum, intuentem purpuram eius et nitorem corporis ornatumque Persĭcum multo auro multisque gemmis, dixisse: "Recte vero.te, Cyre, beatum ferunt, quoniam virtuti tuae fortuna coniuncta est!" 60. Hāc igitur fortunā frui licet senibus nec aetas inpedit, quo minus et ceterarum rerum et in primis agri colendi studia teneamus usque ad ultimum tempus senectutis. M. quidem Valerium Corvum accepimus ad centesimum annum perduxisse, cum esset actā iam aetate in agris eosque coleret; cuius inter primum et sextum consulatum sex et quadraginta anni interfuerunt. Ita, quantum spatium aetatis maiores nostri ad senectutis initium esse voluerunt, tantus illi cursus honorum fuit. Atque huius extrema aetas hoc beatior, quam media, quod auctoritatis habebat plus, laboris minus. Apex est autem senectutis auctoritas. 61. Quanta fuit in L. Caecilio Metello! quanta in Atilio Calatīno! in quem illud elogium: UNUM HUNC PLURIMAE CONSENTIUNT GENTES POPULI PRIMARIUM FUISSE VIRUM. Notum est carmen incisum

1. *puram*] 'Clear of weeds.'
4. *dimensa*] Used passively. Cf. *adeptam*, ii. 4.
8. *ornatum*] Here a substantive.
16. *actā iam aetate*] 'Although he was now advanced in years,' 'his (active) life had been spent;' *aetate* is in the ablative absolute with *actā*.
19. *ad senectutis initium*] That is, at the age of sixty.
21. *media*] The time of life between *adulescentia* and *senectus*.
25. UNUM] Cf. inscription on the tomb of L. Cornelius Scipio: HONC OINO [UNUM] PLOIRUME COSENTIONT R[OMAI] DUONORO OPTUMO FUISE VIRO [VIRORO].

in sepulchro. Iure igitur gravis, cuius de laudibus omnium esset fama consentiens. Quem virum nuper P. Crassum, pontificem maximum, quem postea M. Lepĭdum, eodem sacerdotio praeditum, vidimus! Quid de Paullo aut Africāno loquar, aut, ut iam ante, de Maxĭmo? quorum non in sententiā solum, sed etiam in nutu residebat auctoritas. Habet senectus, honorata praesertim, tantam auctoritatem, ut ea pluris sit, quam omnes adulescentiae voluptates.

XVIII. 62. Sed in omni oratione mementote eam me senectutem laudare, quae fundamentis adulescentiae constituta sit. Ex quo efficitur id, quod ego magno quondam cum adsensu omnium dixi, "miseram esse senectutem, quae se oratione defenderet." Non cani nec rugae repente auctoritatem arripere possunt; sed honeste acta superior aetas fructus capit auctoritatis extremos. 63. Haec enim ipsa sunt honorabilia, quae videntur levia atque communia, salutari, adpeti, decedi, adsurgi, deduci, reduci, consuli; quae et apud nos et in aliis civitatibus, ut quaeque optime morata est, ita diligentissime observantur. Lysandrum Lacedaemonium, cuius modo feci mentionem, dicere aiunt solitum, Lacedaemŏnem esse honestissimum domicilium senectutis; nusquam enim tantum tribuitur aetati, nusquam est senectus honoratior. Quin etiam memoriae proditum

1. *cuius — esset*] A relative clause, expressing the reason of *iure gravis;* hence the subjunctive.

2. *Quem virum*] Predicate accusative after *esse* understood, depending on *vidimus*.

5. *iam ante*] In chapter iv.; sc. *dixi*.

7. *honorata*] With the force of a conditional clause; 'if honored.'

12. *constituta sit*] A relative clause of result.

14. *defenderet*] 'Which needed any defence.' The imperfect is here used with *dixi* by attraction. — *cani*] As a substantive, is used principally by the poets.

20. *ut quaeque — morata*] 'In proportion as each (state) is most advanced in manners;' *morata* is a predicate adjective.

est, cum Athēnis ludis quidam in theatrum grandis natu venisset, magno consessu locum nusquam ei datum a suis civibus; cum autem ad Lacedaemonios accessisset, qui, legati cum essent, certo in loco consederant, consurrexisse omnes illi dicuntur et senem sessum recepisse. 64. Quibus cum a cuncto consessu plausus esset multiplex datus, dixisse ex eis quendam "Athenienses scire quae recta essent, sed facere nolle." Multa in nostro collegio praeclara, sed hoc, de quo agimus, in primis, quod, ut quisque aetate antecedit, ita sententiae principatum tenet, neque solum honore antecedentibus, sed eis etiam, qui cum imperio sunt, maiores natu augures anteponuntur. Quae sunt igitur voluptates corporis cum auctoritatis praemiis comparandae? Quibus qui splendide usi sunt, ii mihi videntur fabulam aetatis peregisse nec tamquam inexercitati histriones in extremo actu corruisse. 65. At sunt morosi et anxii et iracundi et difficiles senes; si quaerimus, etiam avari. Sed haec morum vitia sunt, non senectutis. Ac morositas tamen et ea vitia, quae dixi, habent aliquid excusationis, non illius quidem iustae, sed quae probari posse videatur. Contemni se putant, despici, inludi,

1. *ludis*] Ablative of time.

2. *magno consessu*] Ablative absolute of cause.

4. *cum essent*] 'As they were.'

5. *sessum*] A supine after *recepisse*, which implies motion.

9. *collegio*] Sc. *augurali*; 'college of the augurs.' — *praeclara*] 'Excellent rules.' — *hoc*] i. e. *est in primis praeclarum*.

10. *quod*] 'The fact that.' — *sententiae principatum*] 'The privilege of voting first.'

11. *honore antecedentibus*] 'To those who outrank them in official dignity:' *honore* and *imperio* here stand in opposition; the latter referring to the military command, but vested only in consuls, praetors, and governors of provinces; the former is used in a more restricted sense, referring to the office of censor, aedile, quaestor, tribune, etc.

15. *fabulam — peregisse*] 'To have played to the very end of the drama of life.'

17. *corruisse*] 'To have broken down.' — *At*] Introduces another objection to old age.

praeterea in fragili corpore odiosa omnis offensio est. Quae tamen omnia dulciora fiunt et moribus bonis et artibus; idque cum in vitā tum in scaenā intellegi potest ex eis fratribus, qui in Adelphis sunt. Quanta in altero diritas, in altero comitas! Sic se res habet; ut enim non omne vinum, sic non omnis natura vetustate coacescit. Severitatem in senectute probo, et eam, sicut alia, modicam; acerbitatem nullo modo. 66. Avaritia vero senilis quid sibi velit, non intellego. Potest enim quidquam esse absurdius quam, quo viae minus restet, eo plus viatici quaerere?

XIX. Quarta restat causa, quae maxime angere atque sollicitam habere nostram aetatem videtur, adpropinquatio mortis, quae certe a senectute non potest longe abesse. O miserum senem, qui mortem contemnendam esse in tam longā aetate non viderit! quae aut plane neglegenda est, si omnino exstinguit animum, aut etiam optanda, si aliquo eum deducit, ubi sit futurus aeternus. Atqui tertium certe nihil inveniri potest. 67. Quid igitur timeam, si aut non miser post mortem aut beatus etiam futurus sum? Quamquam quis est tam stultus, quamvis sit adulescens, cui sit exploratum se ad vesperum esse victurum? Quin etiam aetas illa multo plures, quam nostra, mortis casus habet. Facilius

4. *ex eis fratribus*] Demea and Micio are the names of the two brothers in the play here alluded to.

10. *quo — eo*] Ablatives to denote the degree of difference, with comparatives; they may often be best rendered by our definite article *the*; 'the less — the more.'

12. *Quartā — causa*] Cf. v. 15.

15. *qui — viderit*] The relative clause here expresses the reason of *miserum*; hence the subjunctive.

18. *sit futurus*] Sc. *animus*. The subjunctive of result.

19. *tertium — nihil*] 'No third choice.'

20. *Quid — timeam*] 'Why need I fear;' the subjunctive, in a dubitative question, implying a negative answer.

in morbos incidunt adulescentes; gravius aegrotant; tristius curantur. Itaque pauci veniunt ad senectutem; quod ni ita accideret, et melius et prudentius viveretur. Mens enim et ratio et consilium in senibus est; qui si nulli fuissent, nullae omnino civitates fuissent. Sed redeo ad mortem inpendentem. Quod est illud crimen senectutis, cum id ei videatis cum adulescentiā esse commune? 68. Sensi ego in optimo filio, tu in exspectatis ad amplissimam dignitatem fratribus, Scipio, mortem omni aetati esse communem. At sperat adulescens, diu se victurum, quod sperare idem senex non potest. Insipienter sperat. Quid enim stultius quam incerta pro certis habere, falsa pro veris? At senex ne quod speret quidem habet. At est eo meliore conditione quam adulescens, cum id, quod ille sperat, hic consecutus est. Ille vult diu vivere, hic diu vixit. 69. Quamquam, o di boni! quid est in hominis vitā diu? Da enim supremum tempus, exspectemus Tartessiōrum regis aetatem; fuit enim, ut scriptum video, Arganthonius quidam Gadĭbus, qui octoginta regnaverat annos, centum viginti vixerat; sed mihi ne diuturnum quidem quidquam videtur, in quo est aliquid extre-

2. *pauci — ad senectutem*] The average of human life has been found, by statistical computation, to be, in Europe, somewhere between twenty six and thirty-three years. Of course a large majority of mankind must die in infancy.

5. *nulli*] Sc. *senes*.

8. *in optimo filio*] This was Cato's elder son, M. Porcius Cato, referred to in vi. 15. He died when praetor elect, B. C. 152, about two years before the date of this dialogue.

9. *fratribus*] His two younger brothers, one of whom died at the age of twelve, five days before his father's triumph over Perseus, and the other at the age of fourteen, three days after the same triumph.

16. *Ille — hic*] When these pronouns are thus contrasted, *hic* refers to the main subject of discourse, or to what is more prominent in the mind of the speaker; here to *senex*.

18. *Tartessiōrum*] Tartessus, on the southern coast of Spain.

19. *scriptum*] Herodŏtus, I. 163.

mum. Cum enim id advenit, tum illud, quod praeteriit, effluxit; tantum remanet, quod virtute et recte factis consecutus sis; horae quidem cedunt et dies et menses et anni, nec praeteritum tempus umquam revertitur, nec, quid sequatur, sciri potest. Quod cuique temporis ad vivendum datur, eo debet esse contentus. 70. Neque enim histrioni, ut placeat, peragenda fabula est, modo, in quocumque fuerit actu, probetur, neque sapienti usque ad "Plaudite" veniendum est. Breve enim tempus aetatis satis longum est ad bene honesteque vivendum; sin processeris longius, non magis dolendum est, quam agricolae dolent, praeteritā verni temporis suavitate, aestatem autumnumque venisse. Ver enim tamquam adulescentiam significat ostenditque fructus futuros; reliqua autem tempora demetendis fructibus et percipiendis adcommodata sunt. 71. Fructus autem senectutis est, ut saepe dixi, ante partorum bonorum memoria et copia. Omnia autem, quae secundum naturam fiunt, sunt habenda in bonis. Quid est autem tam secundum naturam quam senibus emori? quod idem contingit adulescentibus adversante et repugnante naturā. Itaque adulescentes mihi mori sic videntur, ut cum aquae multitudine flammae vis opprimitur; senes autem, sic ut cum suā sponte, nullā adhibitā vi, consumptus ignis exstinguitur; et quasi poma ex arboribus, cruda si sunt, vix evelluntur, si matura et cocta, decidunt, sic vitam adulescentibus vis aufert, senibus maturitas; quae quidem mihi tam iucunda est,

2. *tantum remanet*] 'Only so much remains.'

7. *peragenda*] 'To be performed entire.'

9. *Plaudite*] The usual expression with which a dramatic performance was closed.

11. *processeris*] Sc. *aetate.*

19. *habenda*] 'Are to be reckoned among.'

21. *adversante — naturā*] 'Although nature,' etc.

25. *quasi*] Here equivalent to *quemadmodum;* an archaism.

ut, quo propius ad mortem accedam, quasi terram videre videar aliquandoque in portum ex longā navigatione esse venturus.

XX. 72. Senectutis autem nullus est certus terminus, recteque in eā vivitur, quoad munus officii exsequi et tueri possis mortemque contemnere; ex quo fit, ut animosior etiam senectus sit, quam adulescentia et fortior. Hoc illud est, quod Pisistrāto tyranno a Solōne responsum est, cum illi quaerenti "quā tandem spe fretus sibi tam audaciter obsisteret" respondisse dicitur: "Senectute." Sed vivendi est finis optimus, cum integrā mente certisque sensibus opus ipsa suum eadem, quae coagmentavit, natura dissolvit. Ut navem, ut aedificium idem destruit facillime, qui construxit, sic hominem eadem optime, quae conglutinavit, natura dissolvit. Iam omnis conglutinatio recens aegre, inveterata facile divellitur. Ita fit, ut illud breve vitae reliquum nec avide adpetendum senibus nec sine causā deserendum sit. 73. Vetatque Pythagŏras "iniussu imperatoris, id est dei, de praesidio et statione vitae decedere." Solōnis quidem sapientis elogium est, quo se negat velle suam mortem dolore amicorum et lamentis vacare. Vult, credo, se esse carum suis; sed haud scio, an melius Ennius: —

Nemo me dacrumis decoret, neque funera fletu
Faxit.

5. *vivitur*] Though called an impersonal verb, really contains its own subject; i. e. 'life is passed.'

6. *possis*] The second person is thus often used, as in English, of an indefinite subject, 'one,' or 'any one.'

12. *mente — sensibus*] Ablatives absolute.

20. *id est dei*] Suicide was not forbidden by the Roman law, except in case of soldiers, nor was it discountenanced by public opinion.

21. *negat*] 'He *says* that he does *not* wish.'

25. *dacrumis*] An old form for *lacrimis*.

26. *Faxit*] For *fecerit*.

Non censet lugendam esse mortem quam inmortalitas consequatur. 74. Iam sensus moriendi aliquis esse potest, isque ad exiguum tempus, praesertim seni: post mortem quidem sensus aut optandus aut nullus est. Sed hoc meditatum ab adulescentiā debet esse, mortem ut neglegamus; sine quā meditatione tranquillo esse animo potest nemo. Moriendum enim certe est, et id incertum, an hoc ipso die. Mortem igitur omnibus horis inpendentem timens quī poterit animo consistere? 75. De quā non ita longā disputatione opus esse videtur, cum recordor non L. Brutum, qui in liberandā patriā est interfectus; non duos Decios, qui ad voluntariam mortem cursum equorum incitaverunt; non M. Atilium, qui ad supplicium est profectus, ut fidem hosti datam conservaret; non duos Scipiōnes, qui iter Poenis vel corporibus suis obstruere voluerunt; non avum tuum L. Paullum, qui morte luit collegae in Cannensi ignominiā temeritatem; non M. Marcellum, cuius interitum ne crudelissimus quidem hostis honore sepulturae carere passus est, sed legiones nostras, quod scripsi in "Originibus," in eum locum saepe profectas alacri animo et erecto,

2. *sensus*] 'Consciousness.'

9. *timens quī*] 'How will one who fears be able,' etc.

11. *L. Brutum*] Slain by the son of Tarquinius Superbus, the last of the Roman kings.

12. *duos Decios*] i. e. father and son. Cf. xiii. 43.

13. *M. Atilius*] Better known by the name of Regulus.

15. *duos Scipiōnes*] The brothers Cneius and P. Cornelius Scipio already mentioned in ix. 29.

17. *collegae*] His colleague in the consulship, C. Terentius Varro, who, contrary to the advice of Paullus, fought against Hannibal at the battle of Cannae, B. C. 216, in which the Roman army was almost annihilated. Paullus and almost all the officers perished; but Varro, with about seventy horsemen, escaped to the Roman camp at Canusium.

19. *interitum*] Marcellus was drawn into an ambuscade by Hannibal, near Tarentum, and killed, B. C. 208. Hannibal caused all due honors to be paid to his remains.

unde se numquam redituras arbitrarentur. Quod igitur adulescentes, et ii quidem non solum indocti, sed etiam rustici, contemnunt, id docti senes extimescent? 76. Omnino, ut mihi quidem videtur, rerum omnium satietas vitae facit satietatem. Sunt pueritiae certa studia: num igitur ea desiderant adulescentes? Sunt ineuntis adulescentiae: num ea constans iam requirit aetas, quae media dicitur? Sunt etiam eius aetatis; ne ea quidem quaeruntur in senectute. Sunt extrema quaedam studia senectutis; ergo, ut superiorum aetatum studia occidunt, sic occidunt etiam senectutis; quod cum evenit, satietas vitae tempus maturum mortis adfert.

XXI. 77. Equidem non video, cur, quid ipse sentiam de morte, non audeam vobis dicere, quod eo mihi melius cernere videor, quo ab eā propius absum. Ego vestros patres, P. Scipio, tuque, C. Laeli, viros clarissimos mihique amicissimos, vivere arbitror, et eam quidem vitam, quae est sola vita nominanda. Nam, dum sumus inclusi in his conpagibus corporis, munere quodam necessitatis et gravi opere perfungimur; est enim animus caelestis ex altissimo domicilio depressus et quasi demersus in terram, locum divinae naturae aeternitatique contrarium. Sed credo deos inmortales sparsisse animos in corpora humana, ut essent, qui terras tuerentur, quique caelestium ordinem contemplantes

7. *constans — aetas*] 'Settled period of life;' cf. x. 33.

8. *eius aetatis*] i. e. *mediae aetatis*.

14. *audeam*] The subjunctive stands here for a double reason: first, in a dependent clause containing an indirect question; and, secondly, as the so-called dubitative subjunctive of direct discourse. — *quod*] The conjunction. — *eo — quo*] Cf. *quo — eo*, xviii. 65.

15. *propius absum*] 'Less distant from it.'

18. *vitam*] Accusative of cognate signification after *vivere* understood.

21. *caelestis*] 'Of heavenly origin.'

25. *tuerentur*] Archaic and poetic for *intuerentur*. — *caelestium*] 'Of the heavenly bodies.' Anax-

imitarentur eum vitae modo atque constantiā. Nec me solum ratio ac disputatio inpulit, ut ita crederem, sed nobilitas etiam summorum philosophorum et auctoritas. 78. Audiebam Pythagŏram Pythagorēosque, incolas paene nostros, qui essent Italĭci philosophi quondam nominati, numquam dubitasse, quin ex universā mente divinā delibatos animos haberemus. Demonstrabantur mihi praeterea, quae Socrātes supremo vitae die de inmortalitate animorum disseruisset, is qui esset omnium sapientissimus Apollĭnis oraculo iudicatus. Quid multa? sic mihi persuasi, sic sentio, cum tanta celeritas animorum sit, tanta memoria praeteritorum futurorumque prudentia, tot artes, tantae scientiae, tot inventa, non posse eam naturam, quae res eas contineat, esse mortalem; cumque semper agitetur animus nec principium motus habeat, quia se ipse moveat, ne finem quidem habiturum esse motus, quia numquam se ipse sit

agŏras, the philosopher, in answer to a question for what end he was born, said, 'To contemplate the sun, moon, and the heavens.'

1. *modo — constantiā*] Ablatives of specification.

3. *summorum philosophorum*] Pythagŏras, Socrātes, Plato, and Xenŏphon.

4. *incolas paene nostros*] Pythagŏras established his school at Croton, in Southern Italy.

7. *delibatos*] 'Which were portions of.' According to the Pythagoreans, the souls of men were light particles of the universal soul diffused through the whole world. — *Demonstrabantur*] 'Those arguments were conclusive to me, which,' etc.

8. *de inmortalitate*] In the Phaedo of Plato, in which Socrātes, just before his death, discourses on the immortality of the soul.

9. *disseruisset*] Subjunctive, as containing a statement *quoted* from the Phaedo.

10. *oraculo*] Cf. Laelius, ii. 7.

13. *tantae scientiae*] Some editors regard this as the genitive singular, on the ground that the plural does not occur elsewhere; but the plural seems to find a justification in the expressions *tot artes* and *tot inventa*.

15. *semper agitetur*] 'Is ever in action.' — *nec — motus*] That is, from without. It does not derive its activity from any external cause.

relicturus; et, cum simplex animi natura esset, neque haberet in se quidquam admixtum dispar sui atque dissimile, non posse eum dividi; quod si non possit, non posse interire; magnoque esse argumento homines scire pleraque ante quam nati sint, quod iam pueri, cum artes difficiles discant, ita celeriter res innumerabiles arripiant, ut eas non tum primum accipere videantur, sed reminisci et recordari. Haec Platōnis fere.

XXII. 79. Apud Xenophontem autem moriens Cyrus maior haec dicit: "Nolite arbitrari, o mei carissimi filii, me, cum a vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore. Neque enim, dum eram vobiscum, animum meum videbatis; sed eum esse in hoc corpore ex eis rebus, quas gerebam, intellegebatis. Eundem igitur esse creditote, etiam si nullum videbitis. 80. Nec vero clarorum virorum post mortem honores permanerent, si nihil eorum ipsorum animi efficerent, quo diutius memoriam sui teneremus. Mihi quidem numquam per-

1. *esset — haberet*] These imperfect tenses depend upon *persuasi*, regarded as a perfect indefinite, a change of construction from the preceding clauses, where we find the present tense depending on the same verb.

5. *ante quam nati sint*] 'That the soul had an existence prior to her connection with the body, seems to have been an opinion of the highest antiquity; as it may be traced in the Chaldean, Egyptian, and Grecian theology, as far back as there are any records remaining of their speculative tenets.' — Melmoth.

8. *reminisci et recordari*] *Reminisci*, 'to recall to mind;' of a momentary act; *recordari*, 'to contemplate' when so recalled.

9. *Apud Xenophontem*] In the Cyropaedia, viii. 7, sq. The passage has been translated very freely by Cicero, with some portions omitted or abbreviated.

10. *Nolite arbitrari*] In classic prose the most usual way of expressing a command negatively.

12. *fore*] The subject is *me* understood.

14. *Eundem*] 'The same person.'

15. *nullum*] 'No trace of me.'

17. *eorum ipsorum animi*] The Romans believed that certain tutelary divinities, or *lares familiares*, imagined to be the souls of the virtuous, watched over and protected the fame of their own good deeds as well as those of their descendants.

suaderi potuit, animos, dum in corporibus essent mortalibus, vivere, cum exissent ex eis, emori, nec vero, tum animum esse insipientem, cum ex insipienti corpore evasisset; sed, cum omni admixtione corporis liberatus purus et integer esse coepisset, tum esse sapientem. Atque etiam, cum hominis natura morte dissolvitur, ceterarum rerum, perspicuum est, quo quaeque discedant; abeunt enim omnia illuc, unde orta sunt; animus vero solus nec, cum adest, nec, cum discedit, adparet. Iam vero videtis, nihil esse morti tam simile quam somnum. 81. Atqui dormientium animi maxime declarant divinitatem suam; multa enim, cum remissi et liberi sunt, futura prospiciunt. Ex quo intellegitur, quales futuri sint, cum se plane corporis vinculis relaxaverint. Quā re, si haec ita sunt, sic me colitote, inquit, ut deum: sin unā est interiturus animus cum corpore, vos tamen deos verentes, qui hanc omnem pulchritudinem tuentur et regunt, memoriam nostri pie inviolateque servabitis." Cyrus quidem haec moriens. Nos, si placet, nostra videamus.

XXIII. 82. Nemo mihi umquam, Scipio, persuadebit aut patrem tuum Paullum, aut duos avos, Paullum et Africānum, aut Africāni patrem aut patruum aut multos praestantes viros, quos enumerare non est necesse, tanta esse conatos quae ad posteritatis memo-

1. *dum — essent*] We have, in line 12, page 222, *dum eram*. Observe the difference in moods.

3. *insipienti*] 'Void of sense.'

4. *sed*] Sc. *mihi persuasum est*.

7. *ceterarum rerum*] Genitive, depending upon *quaeque*.

17. *hanc — pulchritudinem*] 'All this beautiful world.'

19. *servabitis*] The future for the imperative *servatote*, to express the confident expectation of the fulfilment of the act. — *Cyrus*] Sc. *dixit*.

23. *patruum*] This was Cn. Scipio, who was killed in Spain B. C. 211.

25. *esse conatos*] In the *oratio obliqua* conditional sentences regularly change the imperfect and

riam pertinerent, nisi animo cernerent, posteritatem ad se pertinere. An censes, ut de me ipso aliquid more senum glorier, me tantos labores diurnos nocturnosque domi militiaeque suscepturum fuisse, si eisdem finibus gloriam meam, quibus vitam, essem terminaturus? Nonne multo melius fuisset, otiosam aetatem et quietam sine ullo aut labore aut contentione traducere? Sed nescio quo modo animus erigens se posteritatem ita semper prospiciebat, quasi, cum excessisset e vitā, tum denique victurus esset. Quod quidem ni ita se haberet, ut animi inmortales essent, haud optimi cuiusque animus maxime ad inmortalitatem gloriae niteretur. 83. Quid, quod sapientissimus quisque aequissimo animo moritur, stultissimus iniquissimo? nonne vobis videtur animus is, qui plus cernat et longius, videre, se ad meliora proficisci; ille autem, cuius obtusior sit acies, non videre? Equidem efferor studio patres vestros, quos colui et dilexi, videndi; neque vero eos solos convenire aveo, quos ipse cognovi, sed illos etiam, de quibus audivi et legi et ipse conscripsi. Quo quidem me proficiscentem haud sane quis facile retraxerit, neque tamquam Peliam recoxerit. Et, si quis deus

pluperfect subjunctives into the periphrastic infinitives in *-rus esse* and *-rus fuisse*. Hence we should have expected here *conaturos esse*. Compare in the following sentence the forms *suscepturum fuisse — essem terminaturus*.

4. *domi militiaeque*] Cf. note on *humi*, Ovid I. 207.

11. *ut — essent*] A clause in apposition with *quod*.

15. *qui — longius*] The idea is, 'Do you not think that such a mind as is more enlightened, and has a more extended view, must see that it is departing to a better world, whilst on the other hand,' etc.

17. *acies*] 'Discernment.' — *patres vestros — videndi*] A construction rare in Cicero for the gerundive.

20. *conscripsi*] In the 'Origines.'

22. *Peliam*] According to Ovid it was not Pelias who was restored to vigor and youth, but his half brother, Aeson, Jason's father.

mihi largiatur, ut ex hāc aetate repuerascam et in cunis vagiam, valde recusem, nec vero velim, quasi decurso spatio, a calce ad carceres revocari. 84. Quid enim vita habet commodi? quid non potius laboris? Sed habeat sane; habet certe tamen aut satietatem aut modum. Non libet enim mihi deplorare vitam, quod multi et ii docti saepe fecerunt; neque me vixisse paenitet, quoniam ita vixi, ut non frustrā me natum existimem; et ex vitā ita discedo tamquam ex hospitio, non tamquam ex domo. Commorandi enim natura deversorium nobis dedit, non habitandi. 85. O praeclarum diem, cum in illud divinum animorum concilium coetumque proficiscar, cumque ex hāc turbā et colluvione discedam! Proficiscar enim non ad eos solum viros, de quibus ante dixi, verum etiam ad Catōnem meum, quo nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate praestantior; cuius a me corpus crematum est, quod contra decuit, ab illo meum, animus vero non me deserens, sed respectans in ea profecto loca discessit, quo mihi ipsi cernebat esse veniendum. Quem ego meum casum fortiter ferre visus sum, non quo aequo animo ferrem, sed me ipse consolabar, existimans, non longinquum in-

3. *a calce ad carceres*] 'From the goal to the starting-place.' A figure taken from the race-course. The *carceres* were stalls, or enclosures, from which the horses or chariots started in the race; the *calx* (chalk line), or, as it was often called, *alba linea* marked the close of the course.

5. *habeat*] Subjunctive of concession; 'grant that it has.'

9. *ex hospitio*] 'From a temporary lodging.'

10. *deversorium*] In apposition with *vitam*, to be supplied as the object of *dedit*.

15. *Catōnem meum*] Cato's son. Cf. vi. 15; page 182, line 11.

17. *corpus crematum*] Both burning and interment were practised by the Romans at this time, but neither was allowed by the Twelve Tables to take place within the city.

18. *meum*] Sc. *corpus cremari*.

21. *non quo aequo animo ferrem*] 'Not that I bore it with indifference,' H. 520, II. 3.

ter nos digressum et discessum fore. 86. His mihi rebus, Scipio, — id enim te cum Laelio admirari solere dixisti, — levis est senectus, nec solum non molesta, sed etiam iucunda. Quod si in hoc erro, qui animos hominum inmortales esse credam, libenter erro nec mihi hunc errorem, quo delector, dum vivo, extorqueri volo; sin mortuus, ut quidam minuti philosophi censent, nihil sentiam, non vereor, ne hunc errorem meum philosophi mortui irrideant. Quod si non sumus inmortales futuri, tamen exstingui homini suo tempore optabile est. Nam habet natura ut aliarum omnium rerum, sic vivendi modum. Senectus autem aetatis est peractio tamquam fabulae, cuius defectionem fugere debemus, praesertim adiunctā satietate.

Haec habui de senectute quae dicerem; ad quam utinam perveniatis, ut ea, quae ex me audistis, re experti probare possitis.

1. *mihi*] Limits *levis, molesta,* and *iucunda.*

4. *qui — credam*] 'Because I believe,' or 'in believing.' Many editions have *quod — credam;* but this reading is Madvig's, and rests on the authority of the best manuscripts.

7. *minuti philosophi*] 'Narrow-minded philosophers,' such as the Epicureans.

10. *suo tempore*] 'In a fit or proper time.'

12. *peractio*] 'Old age is the last act of life, as of a drama.' This word was probably first used by Cicero, as it occurs in no other writer before his time. It is a verbal formed from the supine of *perago.* Cf. xix. 70.

13. *cuius*] Equivalent to *in quā.* — *defectionem*] This word, like *peractio,* is transferred from the stage to human life, and the thought is: the old man can avoid the *defectio,* or 'failure,' only by death; consequently he should wish for death in its fitting time, especially if he has lived to the full age of man.

LAELIUS.

THE treatise *De Amicitiā* was written shortly after the *De Senectute*, and, like it, was dedicated to T. Pomponius Atticus. The scene of the dialogue is laid in the time of the Gracchan revolution, when the different political factions were embroiled in discord, civil strife, and deadly feuds, and when bitter personal animosities, arising from the conflict of opinions in regard to the agrarian law, were severing the ties of friendship between the different classes of citizens, and even between the members of the same household.

The chief speaker in the dialogue is Caius Laelius Sapiens, to whom his two sons-in-law, Q. Mucius Scaevŏla and C. Fannius, are represented as making a visit a few days after the death of Scipio Africānus Minor, and telling him how anxious everybody is to know how he bears the death of his most intimate friend. This opens the way for the request which they make, that he will give them his views on the subject of Friendship, so well exemplified between himself and one, who, as Patercŭlus says, "never uttered a sentiment, nor performed an action, that was not worthy of applause."

CAIUS LAELIUS SAPIENS was born about B. C. 186, and died B. C. 115. In his early age he studied under Diogĕnes of Babylon and Panaetius of Athens, from whom he learned the doctrines of the Stoic school

of philosophy. Although he was chiefly distinguished as a philosopher, he frequented the Forum, where he gained considerable celebrity as an orator. His military career, though brief, was eminently successful. He accompanied his friend Scipio Aemiliānus on his voyage to Carthage, and proved himself in that campaign a valiant soldier. He was tribune of the people B. C. 151, praetor B. C. 145, and consul B. C. 140.

His political affiliations were at first with those who were in favor of making the plebeians landed proprietors; but afterwards, alarmed by the violence of the agrarian measures of the elder Gracchus, he changed his views, and became a firm supporter of the aristocracy. He assisted the consuls, B. C. 132, in examining C. Blossius of Cumae (xi. 37), and in B. C. 130 he opposed the Papirian Rogation (xxv. 96), which had for its object the re-election of the same persons as tribunes from year to year. It was from his wise and moderate views in these political agitations that he received the surname of *Sapiens*.

But it is principally as a refined and accomplished scholar that Laelius has the greatest reputation. In common with his friend Scipio, he had drawn deep from the sources of Greek learning, and in literary history he has been considered as the representative of the Hellenic culture of his century.

His friendship for Scipio never faltered, and Cicero has immortalized this trait of his character by placing his name at the head of the dialogue *De Amicitiā*.

Scipio Africanus Minor was the younger son of L. Aemilius Paullus, the conqueror of Macedonia, but was adopted by P. Scipio, the son of Africānus Maior,

and hence was distinguished by the names of the two families, P. Cornelius Scipio Aemiliānus. He was born about B. C. 185. His first lessons in the art of war he received from his father, with whom he was present at the battle of Pydna, B. C. 168, when scarcely seventeen years of age. On his return to Rome from this campaign, he devoted himself eagerly to the study of literature, and had for his instructors the Greek historian Polybius and the Stoic philosopher Panaetius, thus mingling the refining influences of the Greek culture with the sterner and more robust peculiarities of his native character.

Scipio first attracted notice as a soldier in the war against the Cantabrians and Iberians. As Rome had experienced severe disasters in the Spanish campaign, hardly any one was willing to enlist as a soldier or serve as a tribune or legate. At this crisis Scipio promptly offered to serve in any capacity in which the consuls might choose to employ him. He was consequently made a military tribune, B. C. 151. In this campaign he showed remarkable courage and intrepidity. He gained a mural crown by being the first to mount the walls at the storming of Intercatia. Also in the first year of the third Punic war, B. C. 149, he was found again serving in Africa, with his former rank, where he showed such military skill, sense of justice, and personal courage, as to gain from the commissioners, who had been sent to inspect the Roman camp, a most favorable report as to his abilities and military conduct. In the year B. C. 147, he was made consul, when thirty-seven years old, before he had reached the age requisite for that office, and intrusted with Africa as his province, and empowered to complete

the war against Carthage. Accompanied by Laelius and Polybius, he set sail for Africa, where military operations were resumed with increased vigor. Although the Carthaginians held out till the spring of the following year, they at length yielded to the superior valor of their assailants. They defended themselves, however, with the courage of despair, and when the work of destruction was completed, Scipio, anticipating that a similar fate might befall Rome, is said to have repeated over the ruins of Carthage these lines of Homer (Il. vi. 448):—

> The day will come when sacred Ilium will perish,
> And Priam, and the people of Priam, of the good ashen spear.

On Scipio's return to Rome he was rewarded with a splendid triumph on account of his victory, and received the surname of Africānus, which he had already inherited by adoption from the conqueror of Hannibal.

In B. C. 133 Scipio met with equal success in the war against Numantia, from which he received the surname Numantīnus. He was engaged in this last campaign when the disturbances sprang up at Rome in consequence of the measures proposed by Tiberius Gracchus, and ended in the death of this political agitator. Although Scipio had married Sempronia, the sister of Gracchus, he did not adopt his political views, and showed no sorrow at his death.

From this time Scipio became thoroughly aristocratic in his views, and was thus brought into close intimacy with Laelius, although, previously, he had with him maintained a middle ground between the aristocracy and the agitators for reform.

Scipio's death occurred B. C. 129, when he was but fifty-six years of age. He had spoken in public the day before, and, in full health and vigor, had retired to his apartments to prepare the outline of a speech which he was to deliver on the following day. Those apartments he never left alive. In all probability he was the victim of assassination, as he himself was well aware, and had publicly stated, that there was a plot to murder him. The assassin was never discovered, but was supposed to belong to his political opponents of the Gracchan party.

"The multitude," says Mommsen, "and men of moderate views, were shocked; none more so than Quintus Metellus, who had disapproved of Scipio's interference against reform, but turned away with horror from such confederates, and ordered his four sons to carry the bier of his great antagonist to the funeral pile. The funeral was hurried over; with veiled head the last of the family of the conqueror of Zama was borne forth, without any one having been previously allowed to see the face of the deceased, and the flames of the funeral pile consumed the remains of the illustrious hero, and with them the traces of the crime."

"The history of Rome presents various men of greater genius than Scipio Aemiliānus, but none equalling him in moral purity, in the utter absence of political selfishness, in generous love of his country, and none, perhaps, to whom destiny has assigned a more tragic part. Conscious of the best intentions, and of no common abilities, he was doomed to see the ruin of his country carried out before his eyes, and to repress within him every earnest attempt to save it, because he clearly perceived that he should only thereby aggra-

vate the evil; doomed to the necessity of sanctioning outrages like that of Nasīca, and at the same time of defending the work of the victim against his murderers. . . . It was his lot to fight for his country on many a battle-field, and to return home uninjured that he might perish there by the hand of an assassin; but in his quiet chamber he died no less for Rome than if he had fallen before the walls of Carthage."

M. TULLII CICERONIS

LAELIUS SIVE DE AMICITIA

DIALOGUS.

AD T. POMPONIUM ATTICUM.

I. 1. Q. Mucius augur multa narrare de C. Laelio socero suo memoriter et iucunde solebat, nec dubitare illum in omni sermone appellare sapientem. Ego autem a patre ita eram deductus ad Scaevolam sumptā virili togā, ut, quoad possem et liceret, a senis latere

1. *augur*] The business of the augurs was to interpret the will of the gods, or reveal future events from observations taken from the flight and singing of birds. They were formed into a college or corporation, and held their office for life. Their functions were intimately connected with matters of state, as they not only revealed what the state should or should not do by divine will, but also had the power of a veto upon all public matters. Cicero considered this office (de Leg. ii. 12) as the highest dignity in the state.

2. *socero*] The two daughters of Laelius were married, the one to Q. Mucius Scaevola, the other to C. Fannius Strabo.

4. *ita — ut*] 'With the purpose that I should not,' etc. — *eram deductus*] A word used of a father who placed his son in charge of some eminent scholar or statesman to receive instruction. Cicero, after assuming the *toga virilis*, was placed under Scaevola.

5. *quoad possem et liceret*] The former verb refers to the possibility as conditioned by the subject (*per me*) the latter to the possibility as conditioned by the object (*per Mucium*). — *a — latere*] An expression used to imply a

numquam discederem. Itaque multa ab eō prudenter disputata, multa etiam breviter et commode dicta memoriae mandabam, fierique studebam eius prudentiā doctior. Quo mortuo me ad pontificem Scaevŏlam contuli, quem unum nostrae civitatis et ingenio et iustitiā praestantissimum audeo dicere. Sed de hoc alias; nunc redeo ad augurem. 2. Cum saepe multa, tum memini domi in hemicyclio sedentem, ut solebat, cum ego essem unā et pauci admodum familiares, in eum sermonem illum incidere, qui tum fere multis erat in ore. Meministi enim profecto, Attĭce, et eo magis, quod P. Sulpicio utebare multum, cum is tribunus plebis capitali odio a Q. Pompeio, qui tum erat consul, dissideret,

close intimacy with a person; cf. *a latere alicuius esse*, 'to be most intimate with any one.'

2. *multa — dicta*] 'Many brief and pithy sayings.'

3. *prudentiā*] 'By his legal skill and experience.'

4. *mortuo*] 'After his death.' — *pontificem*] The pontiffs were an order of priests, instituted by Numa, the second king of Rome, under whose supervision all religious observances, both public and private, were placed. The word originally signified 'a bridge-builder,' as the college of pontiffs had charge of the construction and demolition of the bridges over the Tiber, a function held sacred, and of great political importance.

5. *unum — praestantissimum*] The numeral *unus* is often thus used to strengthen the superlative.

6. *alias*] 'Another time.' In classical Latin, *alias* is always a temporal particle.

7. *multa*] An anacoluthon, in which *colloqui* may be supplied. — *memini domi — incidere*] The present infinitive is used with *memini*, in reference to past events, to represent the subject as himself present, and participating in them.

8. *hemicyclio*] A semicircular alcove or place to sit in, for persons who were engaged in conversation either in private houses or in places of public resort.

10. *fere*] This qualifies *erat in ore*; 'was the general subject of conversation.'

12. *utebare multum*] 'You were very intimate with.' For Anicia, a cousin of Pomponius, had married M. Servius, the brother of Publius Sulpicius; cf. Nepos, Attĭcus, ii. 1. — *is*] Here used substantively.

13. *odio*] To be joined with *dissideret*, as ablative of cause, with the incidental notion of manner.

quocum coniunctissime et amantissime vixerat, quanta esset hominum vel admiratio vel querella. 3. Itaque tum Scaevŏla, cum in eam ipsam mentionem incidisset, exposuit nobis sermonem Laelii de amicitiā habitum ab illo secum et cum altero genero C. Fannio, Marci filio, paucis diebus post mortem Africāni. Eius disputationis sententias memoriae mandavi, quas hoc libro exposui arbitratu meo; quasi enim ipsos induxi loquentes, ne "inquam" et "inquit" saepius interponeretur, atque ut tamquam a praesentibus coram haberi sermo videretur. 4. Cum enim saepe mecum ageres, ut de amicitiā scriberem aliquid, digna mihi res cum omnium cognitione tum nostrā familiaritate visa est. Itaque feci non invitus, ut prodessem multis rogātu tuo. Sed ut in Catōne Maiōre, qui est scriptus ad te de senectute, Catōnem induxi senem disputantem, quia nulla videbatur aptior persona, quae de illā aetate loqueretur, quam eius, qui et diutissime senex fuisset et in ipsā se-

2. *admiratio vel querella*] 'Wonder,' because men who had before been noted for the closest intimacy, were now cherishing feelings of the deepest hatred towards each other; and 'regret,' because the hostility of such influential citizens might bring disastrous consequences upon the state.

3. *in eam ipsam mentionem*] Equivalent to *in eius ipsius rei mentionem*.

7. *sententias*] 'The main ideas' or 'thoughts.' — *hoc libro*] The ablative with a modifier, such as *hoc, primo, tertio*, etc., is used without the preposition *in* when the whole book is meant; and with *in*, when only a passage in it is referred to. — Zumpt, § 481.

6. *post mortem Africāni*] For an account of his death, see page 231. The date of the dialogue is thus fixed at B. C. 129.

8. *ipsos — loquentes*] 'Speaking in their own person.'

14. *feci non invitus*] Cf. *De Senectute*, xii. 42.

15. *scriptus ad te*] The verb here includes the idea of *missus*, as *misimus*, in *De Senectute*, i. 3, includes that of *scripsimus*.

16. *senem*] 'When an old man.'

17. *persona*] Never used of a person as an individual, but always with reference to the part or character which he sustains. — *loqueretur*] After *dignus, aptus*, and *idoneus*, relative clauses take the subjunctive.

18. *diutissime*] Cato lived to the age of eighty-five. — *fuisset* —

nectute praeter ceteros floruisset, sic, cum accepissemus a patribus maxime memorabilem C. Laelii et P. Scipiōnis familiaritatem fuisse, idonea mihi Laelii persona visa est, quae de amicitiā ea ipsa dissereret, quae disputata ab eo meminisset Scaevōla. Genus autem hoc sermonum positum in hominum veterum auctoritate et eorum inlustrium plus nescio quo pacto videtur habere gravitatis. Itaque ipse mea legens sic adficior interdum, ut Catōnem, non me, loqui existimem. 5. Sed, ut tum ad senem senex de senectute, sic hoc libro ad amicum amicissimus scripsi de amicitiā. Tum est Cato locutus, quo erat nemo fere senior temporibus illis, nemo prudentior; nunc Laelius et sapiens — sic enim est habitus — et amicitiae gloriā excellens de amicitiā loquetur. Tu velim a me animum parumper avertas, Laelium loqui ipsum putes. C. Fannius et Q. Mucius ad socerum veniunt post mortem Africāni: ab his sermo oritur, respondet Laelius, cuius tota disputatio est de amicitiā, quam legens te ipse cognosces.

floruisset] Causal sentences introduced by *qui;* hence the subjunctive.

2. *maxime memorabilem*] Of adjectives in *-bilis*, only *amabilis*, *mobilis*, and *nobilis* have a terminational superlative.

6. *hominum veterum*] Not 'old men,' but 'men of the olden time.'

7. *nescio quo pacto*] This clause, which is adverbial in its character, has no influence on the mood of the following verb; translate 'somehow.'

8. *gravitatis*] Partitive genitive after *plus*.

10. *ad senem senex de senectute*] A so-called polyptōton, that is, a figure by which the same word is repeated in different flexions.

12. *quo erat — senior*] A strong superlative is often thus expressed by the comparative with a negative particle.

15. *velim*] A modest expression, used to escape the positiveness of the indicative. — *avertas — putes*] In the subjunctive with *ut* omitted after *velim*.

17. *ad socerum*] i. e. Laelius.

19. *te ipse cognosces*] *Ipse*, when joined with personal pronouns, as a general rule, stands in the case of the subject or object according as one or the other is to be made prominent; but Cicero shows a preference for connecting it with the subject, even when there is a decided opposition implied in the object.

II. 6. FANNIUS. Sunt ista, Laeli; nec enim melior vir fuit Africāno quisquam nec clarior. Sed existimare debes omnium oculos in te esse coniectos unum; te sapientem et appellant et existimant. Tribuebatur hoc modo M. Catōni, scimus L. Acilium apud patres nostros appellatum esse sapientem; sed uterque alio quodam modo: Acilius, quia prudens esse in iure civili putabatur: Cato, quia multarum rerum usum habebat; multa eius et in senatu et in foro vel provisa prudenter vel acta constanter vel responsa acute ferebantur; propterea quasi cognomen iam habebat in senectute sapientis. Te autem alio quodam modo, non solum naturā et moribus, verum etiam studio et doctrinā esse sapientem, nec sicut vulgus, sed ut eruditi solent appellare sapientem, qualem in reliquā Graeciā neminem — 7. nam qui septem appellantur, eos, qui ista subtilius quaerunt, in numero sapientium non habent, — Athēnis unum accepimus et eum quidem etiam Apollĭnis ora-

1. *Sunt ista*] 'What you say is true.' Cf. note, page 174, line 15.

4. *hoc*] 'This appellation,' namely, *Sapiens*.

5. *modo*] This particle is here antithetic to *apud patres*, and may be rendered, 'in our own times.' It means, literally, 'just now;' but Cato had been dead twenty years.

8. *multarum rerum usum*] 'Experience in a variety of subjects.'

9. *multa — ferebantur*] 'Many instances were reported of his shrewd forethought, or persevering action, or keen legal opinions.' The *provisa prudenter* and *acta constanter* were shown in the senate; the *responsa acute*, in his capacity of jurist in the Forum.

12. *Te autem — esse sapientem*] This depends upon and is closely connected with *existimant*, in line 4, above.

15. *qualem — neminem*] Construe: *qualem* (*accepimus*) *neminem* (*esse*), etc. — *in reliquā Graeciā*] As opposed to Athens, mentioned below.

16. *qui — quaerunt*] 'Who inquire into such things with great nicety.'

18. *unum*] Socrātes. The oracle has been handed down to us in the Scholia to Aristophānes's Clouds in the following form: —

Σοφὸς Σοφοκλῆς, σοφώτερος δ' Εὐριπίδης,
Ἀνδρῶν δὲ πάντων Σωκράτης σοφώτατος.

culo sapientissimum iudicatum; hanc esse in te sapientiam existimant, ut omnia tua in te posita esse ducas humanosque casus virtute inferiores putes. Itaque ex me quaerunt, credo ex hoc item Scaevŏlā, quonam pacto mortem Africāni feras, eoque magis, quod proximis Nonis, cum in hortos D. Bruti auguris commentandi causā, ut adsolet, venissemus, tu non adfuisti, qui diligentissime semper illum diem et illud munus solitus esses obire.

8. Scaevola. Quaerunt quidem, C. Laeli, multi, ut est a Fannio dictum; sed ego id respondeo, quod animum adverti, te dolorem, quem acceperis cum summi viri tum amicissimi morte, ferre moderate, nec potuisse non commoveri nec fuisse id humanitatis tuae; quod autem Nonis in collegio nostro non adfuisses, valetudinem respondeo causam, non maestitiam fuisse.

Laelius. Recte tu quidem, Scaevŏla, et vere; nec enim ab isto officio, quod semper usurpavi, cum valerem, abduci incommodo meo debui, nec ullo casu arbitror hoc constanti homini posse contingere, ut ulla

2. *ut omnia — putes*] This was one of the chief doctrines of the Stoics included in their general scheme of 'living conformably to nature.' The sense here is, 'that you consider all your happiness based upon yourself, and regard human events as subordinate to virtue.'

5. *proximis Nonis*] The Nones, the usual time of meeting of the augural college, fell on the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months.

6. *in hortos D. Bruti*] The augurs, in order better to take the auspices, usually selected some place outside of the city having a clear and uninterrupted view. — *commentandi causā*] 'For the purpose of deliberating' upon such matters as belonged to their office. The results of such *commentationes* were laid down in books called *commentarii*.

7. *qui — solitus esses*] 'Although you were accustomed.'

8. *diem — obire*] Here a case of zeugma, in which *obire* belongs properly only to *munus*.

14. *humanitatis*] The predicate genitive of characteristic.

18. *quod — valerem*] 'Which I always fulfilled when I was well.'

intermissio fiat officii. 9. Tu autem, Fanni, quod mihi tantum tribui dicis, quantum ego nec agnosco nec postulo, facis amice; sed, ut mihi videris, non recte iudicas de Catōne. Aut enim nemo, quod quidem magis credo, aut, si quisquam, ille sapiens fuit. Quo modo, ut alia omittam, mortem filii tulit! Memineram Paullum, videram Galum; sed hi in pueris, Cato in perfecto et spectato viro. 10. Quam ob rem cave Catōni anteponas ne istum quidem ipsum, quem Apollo, ut ais, sapientissimum iudicavit. Huius enim facta, illius dicta laudantur. De me autem, ut iam cum utroque vestrum loquar, sic habetote.

III. Ego si Scipiōnis desiderio me moveri negem, quam id recte faciam viderint sapientes, sed certe mentiar. Moveor enim tali amico orbatus, qualis, ut arbitror, nemo umquam erit, ut confirmare possum, nemo certe fuit. Sed non egeo medicinā; me ipse consolor et maxime illo solacio, quod eo errore careo, quo amicorum decessu plerique angi solent. Nihil mali acci-

1. *quod — dicis*] 'In that you say.' Cf. Zumpt, § 627, note 2.

6. *mortem filii*] Cato's elder son is here meant. See page 166. — *Paullum — Galum*] Sc. *mortes filiorum ferentes*. Cf. note on *fratribus*, page 216, line 9.

7. *in pueris*] i. e. *in puerorum mortibus moderati fuerunt et sapientes*.

8. *spectato*] 'Who had given proof of his merit.'

10. *Huius — illius*] *Huius* refers to Cato, as being more prominent in time and circumstances; *illius* to Socrătes.

13. *si — negem*] In this form of a conditional sentence, the present tense admits the possibility of a denial; the imperfect, *si negarem*, would exclude it, and be equivalent to *confiteor*.

14. *viderint*] The hortatory subjunctive. He appeals, of course, to the Stoics (*Sapientes*), who maintained that it was the duty of a wise man to be undisturbed either by joy or grief. — *mentiar*] The apodosis of *si — negem*.

18. *solacio*] 'Source of comfort.' — *eo errore*] That death is an evil. — *quo — decessu*] Both ablatives of cause; but *decessu* involves also the idea of time.

19. *mali*] The author seems to have had in mind the doctrine of Socrătes, that there is no evil for a good man either living or dead.

disse Scipiōni puto; mihi accidit, si quid accidit; suis autem incommodis graviter angi non amicum, sed se ipsum amantis est. 11. Cum illo vero quis neget actum esse praeclare? Nisi enim, quod ille minime putabat, inmortalitatem optare vellet, quid non adeptus est, quod homini fas esset optare? qui summam spem civium, quam de eo iam puero habuerant, continuo adulescens incredibili virtute superavit; qui consulatum petivit numquam, factus consul est bis, primum ante tempus, iterum sibi suo tempore, rei publicae paene sero; qui duabus urbibus eversis, inimicissimis huic inperio, non modo praesentia, verum etiam futura bella delevit. Quid dicam de moribus facillimis, de pietate in ma-

2. *angi*] The subject of *est*. — *non amicum*] The object of *amantis*, and in opposition to *se ipsum*.

3. *Cum illo — actum esse praeclare*] 'That his career has been a glorious one.'

5. *inmortalitatem*] 'Exemption from death.' — *optare vellet*] 'Had chosen to desire.' The imperfect is often put for the pluperfect where the idea of a continuance or repetition of an act is to be conveyed, as opposed to the completion which would be implied by the pluperfect.

6. *fas esset*] i. e. *per naturam; liceret* would imply *per leges*.

7. *continuo*] 'Immediately afterwards;' with no interruption between *puero* and *adulescens*.

8. *superavit*] Has *quam* as its object.

9. *factus consul est bis*] First B. C. 147, and again B. C. 134. — *ante tempus*] 'Before the age required by law.' When he was thirty-six years old, whilst, in accordance with the *Lex Villia*, he could not have held that office until he had reached the age of forty-three.

10. *sibi suo tempore*] 'At a proper time as regards himself;' inasmuch as the ten years required by law had elapsed between his first and second consulship. — *paene sero*] In consequence of the great disgrace which the successful defence of Numantia, already in the eighth year of its siege, had brought upon the Roman arms.

11. *duabus urbibus*] i. e. Carthage, destroyed B. C. 146; and Numantia, B. C. 133.

13. *facillimis*] 'Most affable.' — *de pietate*] 'Filial affection,' which was shown towards his mother, Papiria, after her divorce from his father, inasmuch as he supported her from his own means, and presented her with the inheritance of Aemilia, his adopted grandmother, and wife of Scipio Africānus the Elder.

trem, liberalitate in sorores, bonitate in suos, iustitiā in omnes? Nota sunt vobis. Quam autem civitati carus fuerit, maerore funeris indicatum est. Quid igitur hunc paucorum annorum accessio iuvare potuisset? Senectus enim quamvis non sit gravis, ut memini Catōnem anno ante quam est mortuus mecum et cum Scipiōne disserere, tamen aufert eam viriditatem, in quā etiam nunc erat Scipio. 12. Quam ob rem vita quidem talis fuit vel fortunā vel gloriā, ut nihil posset accedere; moriendi autem sensum celeritas abstulit; quo de genere mortis difficile dictu est; quid homines suspicentur, videtis. Hoc vere tamen licet dicere, P. Scipiōni ex multis diebus, quos in vitā celeberrimos laetissimosque viderit, illum diem clarissimum fuisse, cum senatu dimisso domum ad vesperum reductus est a patribus conscriptis, populo Romāno, sociis et Latīnis, pridie quam excessit e vitā; ut ex tām alto dignitātis gradu ad superos videatur deos potius, quam ad inferos pervenisse.

1. *liberalitate in sorores*] After he came into possession of an inheritance a second time by the death of his mother, Papiria, he presented it to his two sisters. — *bonitate in suos*] He gave his own portion of his paternal inheritance to his elder brother.

5. *non sit gravis*] 'May not be burdensome;' cf. *De Sen.* ii. 4. — *memini — disserere*] Cf. note on line 7, page 234.

7. *viriditatem*] 'Freshness.'

10. *moriendi*] To be joined with *sensum*, and understood with *celeritas*. In regard to his death, see life of Scipio, page 231.

13. *celeberrimos laetissimosque*] These adjectives are attracted into the relative clause to render them more emphatic. *Celeberrimi dies* are those days on which large crowds of people were assembled, especially festive days. Render, 'Of the many most festive and joyous days,' etc.

16. *a patribus conscriptis*] The form was originally *patres et conscripti*, 'the senators and those enrolled with them.' On the abolition of the monarchy, the senate was enlarged, and plebeians were admitted into that body; but, as in the times of the kings it was considered unconstitutional for non-senators to take part in its deliberations, it was provided that there should be joined to the pa-

IV. 13. Neque enim adsentior eis, qui nuper haec disserere coeperunt, cum corporibus simul animos interire atque omnia morte deleri. Plus apud me antiquorum auctoritas valet, vel nostrorum maiorum, qui mortuis tam religiosa iura tribuerunt, quod non fecissent profecto, si nihil ad eos pertinere arbitrarentur; vel eorum, qui in hāc terrā fuerunt magnamque Graeciam, quae nunc quidem deleta est, tum florebat, institutis et praeceptis suis erudierunt; vel eius, qui Apollĭnis oraculo sapientissimus est iudicatus, qui non tum hoc, tum illud, ut in plerisque, sed idem semper, animos hominum esse divinos, eisque, cum ex corpore excessissent, reditum in caelum patere, optimoque et iustissimo cuique expĕditissimum. 14. Quod idem Scipiōni videbatur, qui quidem, quasi praesagiret, perpaucis ante mortem diebus, cum et Philus et Manilius adesset et alii plures, tuque etiam, Scaevŏla, mecum venisses, triduum disseruit de re publicā, cuius disputationis fuit extremum fere de inmortalitate animorum, quae se in quiete per visum ex Africāno audisse dicebat. Id si ita est, ut optimi cuiusque animus in morte facillime evolet tamquam e custodiā vinclisque corporis; cui censemus cursum ad

trician senators a number of non-patricians, to whom the title *conscripti* ('added to the roll') should be given.

1. *eis*] He means the Epicureans, who, in the time of Laelius, were introducing their doctrines at Rome.

6. *eorum*] Refers to the Italic school of philosophers, or the Pythagoreans, and their doctrine of metempsychosis or transmigration of souls.

9. *eius*] i. e. Socrătes. Cf. note on line 18, page 237.

10. *tum hoc, tum illud*] 'Who did not maintain at one time this, at another time that.'

11. *in plerisque*] 'On most subjects.'

18. *de re publicā*] This conversation formed the subject of Cicero's De Republicā. — *cuius — extremum*] 'The last part of which discussion.' He alludes to the 'Dream of Scipio,' which forms the sixth and last book of the above-mentioned treatise.

19. *quiete per visum*] 'Through a vision in his sleep.'

deos faciliorem fuisse quam Scipiōni? Quocirca maerere hoc eius eventu vereor, ne invidi magis quam amici sit. Sin autem illa veriora, ut idem interitus sit animorum et corporum, nec ullus sensus maneat, ut nihil boni est in morte, sic certe nihil mali. Sensu enim amisso fit idem, quasi natus non esset omnino; quem tamen esse natum et nos gaudemus, et haec civitas, dum erit, laetabitur. 15. Quam ob rem cum illo quidem, ut supra dixi, actum optime est; mecum incommodius, quem fuerat aequius, ut prius introïeram, sic prius exire de vitā. Sed tamen recordatione nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beate vixisse videar, quia cum Scipiōne vixerim; quocum mihi coniuncta cura de publicā re et de privatā fuit; quocum et domus fuit et militia communis et, id in quo est omnis vis amicitiae, voluntatum, studiorum, sententiarum summa consensio. Itaque non tam ista me sapientiae, quam modo Fannius commemoravit, fama delectat, falsa praesertim, quam quod amicitiae nostrae memoriam spero sempiternam fore; idque eo mihi magis est cordi, quod ex omnibus saeculis vix tria aut quattuor nominantur paria amicorum, quo in genere sperare videor Scipiōnis et Laelii amicitiam notam posteritati fore.

16. Fannius. Istuc quidem, Laeli, ita necesse est. Sed, quoniam amicitiae mentionem fecisti et sumus

3. *illa*] The doctrines of the Epicureans.

6. *fit idem*] 'It is the same as if,' etc. — *natus non esset*] The subject is not necessarily *Scipio*, but may be taken from the relative clause, *quem — gaudemus*.

9. *actum optime est*] Cf. note, page 240, line 3.

18. *falsa praesertim*] 'Especially as it is undeserved.' — *quam quod — spero*] 'As that I hope,' or better, 'as the hope that,' etc.

21. *tria aut quattuor*] Theseus and Pirithous, Achilles and Patroclus, Damon and Phintias, are some of the well-known examples to which Cicero alludes.

24. *Istuc*] 'That hope of yours cannot fail of being realized.'

otiosi, pergratum mihi feceris — spero item Scaevŏlae, — si, quem ad modum soles de ceteris rebus, quae ex te quaeruntur, sic de amicitiā disputaris: quid sentias, qualem existimes, quae praecepta des.

Scaevola. Mihi vero; atque id ipsum cum tecum agere conarer, Fannius antevertit: quam ob rem utrique nostrum gratum admodum feceris.

V. 17. Laelius. Ego vero non gravarer, si mihi ipse confiderem; nam et praeclara res est, et sumus, ut dixit Fannius, otiosi. Sed quis ego sum aut quae est in me facultas? Doctorum est ista consuetudo eaque Graecōrum, ut eis ponatur, de quo disputent quamvis subito. Magnum opus est egetque exercitatione non parvā. Quam ob rem quae disputari de amicitiā possunt, ab eis censeo petatis, qui ista profitentur; ego vos hortari tantum possum, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus humanis anteponatis. Nihil est enim tam naturae aptum, tam conveniens ad res vel secundas vel adversas.

18. Sed hoc primum sentio, nisi in bonis amicitiam esse non posse. Neque id ad vivum reseco, ut illi, qui haec subtilius disserunt; fortasse vere, sed ad communem utilitatem parum; negant enim quemquam esse virum bonum nisi sapientem. Sit ita sane. Sed eam sapientiam interpretantur, quam adhuc mortalis nemo est consecutus; nos autem ea, quae sunt in usu vitāque communi, non ea, quae finguntur aut optantur, spectare

6. *antevertit*] Sc. *me* as object.

12. *quamvis subito*] The Greek sophists professed to be able to answer any question at a moment's notice.

15. *qui ista profitentur*] Laelius refers to the Greek philosophers who resided at Rome, and taught philosophy and rhetoric there.

20. *Neque id ad vivum reseco*] 'Nor do I cut to the quick,' that is, 'I do not examine the matter too closely,' but wish to take a practical view of the subject. — *qui — subtilius disserunt*] i. e. the Stoics.

23. *Sit ita sane*] Subjunctive of concession.

debemus. Numquam ego dicam C. Fabricium, M' Curium, Ti. Coruncanium, quos sapientes nostri maiores iudicabant, ad istorum normam fuisse sapientes. Quā re sibi habeant sapientiae nomen, et invidiosum et obscurum; concedant ut hi viri boni fuerint. Ne id quidem facient: negabunt id nisi sapienti posse concēdi. 19. Agamus igitur pingui, ut aiunt, Minervā. Qui ita se gerunt, ita vivunt, ut eorum probetur fides, integritas, aequitas, liberalitas, nec sit in eis ulla cupiditas, libido, audacia, sintque magnā constantiā, ut ii fuerunt, modo quos nominavi; hos viros bonos, ut habiti sunt, sic etiam appellandos putemus, quia sequantur, quantum homines possunt, naturam, optimam bene vivendi ducem. Sic enim mihi perspicere videor, ita natos esse nos, ut inter omnes esset societas quaedam, maior autem, ut quisque proxime accederet. Itaque cives potiores quam peregrini, propinqui quam alieni; cum his enim amicitiam natura ipsa peperit; sed ea non satis habet firmitatis. Namque hoc praestat amicitia propinquitati, quod ex propinquitate benevolentia tolli potest, ex amicitiā non potest; sublatā enim benevolentiā amicitiae nomen tollitur, propinquitatis manet. 20. Quanta autem vis amicitiae sit, ex hoc intellegi maxime potest, quod ex infinitā societate generis humani, quam conciliavit ipsa natura, ita contracta res est et adducta in angustum, ut omnis caritas aut inter duos aut inter paucos iungeretur.

4. *invidiosum et obscurum*] 'Arrogant and unintelligible.'

7. *pingui — Minervā*] A proverbial expression, equivalent to our expression: 'with plain common sense,' or 'mother-wit.'

15. *societas*] 'Social tie.'

16. *ut — accederet*] 'As each one approaches nearest to us;' cf. note on line 27, below.

18. *cum his*] i. e. *propinquis*.

27. *iungeretur*] An instance of the partiality of the Latin for a past tense after the present perfect where in English we employ the present. — Zumpt, § 514.

VI. Est enim amicitia nihil aliud, nisi omnium divinarum humanarumque rerum cum benevolentiā et caritate consensio: quā quidem haud scio an, exceptā sapientiā, quidquam melius homini sit a dis inmortalibus datum. Divitias alii praeponunt, bonam alii valetudinem, alii potentiam, alii honores, multi etiam voluptates. Beluarum hoc quidem extremum; illa autem superiora caduca et incerta, posita non tam in consiliis nostris quam in fortunae temeritate. Qui autem in virtute summum bonum ponunt, praeclare illi quidem; sed haec ipsa virtus amicitiam et gignit et continet, nec sine virtute amicitia esse ullo pacto potest. 21. Iam virtutem ex consuetudine vitae nostrae sermonisque nostri interpretemur, nec eam, ut quidam docti, verborum magnificentiā metiamur, virosque bonos eos, qui habentur, numeremus, Paullos, Catōnes, Galos, Scipiōnes, Philos: his communis vita contenta est, eos autem omittamus, qui omnino nusquam reperiuntur. 22. Tales igitur inter viros amicitia tantas opportunitates habet, quantas vix queo dicere. Principio quī potest esse "vita vitalis," ut ait Ennius, quae non in amici mutuā benevolentiā conquiescat? Quid dulcius quam habere quicum omnia audeas sic loqui ut tecum?

3. *consensio*] 'Agreement of opinion.'

7. *Beluarum*] The predicate genitive of characteristic. — *hoc — extremum*] Referring to *voluptates*, 'sensual pleasures.' — *illa autem superiora*] i. e. *divitias, bonam valetudinem, potentiam, honores.*

9. *Qui — ponunt*] The Academics and Peripatetics are meant.

13. *sermonis nostri*] 'Of our common mode of talking.'

14. *quidam docti*] The Stoics.

18. *qui — reperiuntur*] 'Who are nowhere found to exist,' except in the theory of the Stoics.

19. *Tales — viros*] 'Such men' as a Paullus, a Cato, a Galus and the like. — *opportunitates*] 'Advantages.'

21. *vita vitalis*] 'A life worth living,' 'worth calling life.'

23. *quicum*] An old form of the ablative for *quo* with *cum*. Cicero never uses this form when refer-

Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberes qui illis aeque ac tu ipse gauderet? Adversas vero ferre difficile esset sine eo, qui illas gravius etiam quam tu ferret. Denique ceterae res, quae expetuntur, opportunae sunt singulae rebus fere singulis: divitiae, ut utare; opes, ut colare; honores, ut laudere; voluptates, ut gaudeas; valetudo, ut dolore careas, et muneribus fungare corporis; amicitia res plurimas continet, quoquo te verteris praesto est, nullo loco excluditur, numquam intempestiva, numquam molesta est. Itaque non aquā, non igni, ut aiunt, locis pluribus utimur quam amicitiā. Neque ego nunc de vulgari aut de mediocri, quae tamen ipsa et delectat et prodest; sed de verā et perfectā loquor, qualis eorum, qui pauci nominantur, fuit. Nam et secundas res splendidiores facit amicitia, et adversas partiens communicansque leviores.

VII. 23. Cumque plurimas et maximas commoditates amicitia contineat, tum illā nimirum praestat omnibus, quod bonam spem praelucet in posterum, nec debilitari animos aut cadere patitur. Verum enim amicum qui intuetur, tamquam exemplar aliquod intuetur sui. Quocirca et absentes adsunt et egentes abundant et inbecilli valent et, quod difficilius dictu est,

ence is made to a definite or particular individual.

2. *aeque — ipse*] 'As much as you yourself.'

3. *esset*] The conclusion of a conditional clause, of which the condition is implied in *sine eo;* 'if you had no one.'

5. *singulae — singulis*] 'Are severally suited for particular ends.'

10. *non aquā, non igni*] Water and fire are indispensable requisites for human existence; so friendship is something that man cannot do without.

11. *locis*] 'Occasions.'

12. *vulgari — mediocri*] Sc. *amicitiā.*

14. *qui — nominantur*] 'Of whom a few are recorded;' cf. note, page 243, line 21.

16. *partiens, communicans*] 'By dividing and sharing it.'

18. *illā*] Sc. *commoditate.*

19. *spem praelucet*] i. e. *praelucendo spem praebet:* 'it affords hope by dispelling the gloom.'

mortui vivunt; tantus eos honos, memoria, desiderium prosequitur amicorum. Ex quo illorum beata mors videtur, horum vita laudabilis. Quod si exemeris ex rerum naturā benevolentiae coniunctionem, nec domus ulla nec urbs stare poterit; ne agri quidem cultus permanebit. Id si minus intellegitur, quanta vis amicitiae concordiaeque sit ex dissensionibus atque ex discordiis percipi potest. Quae enim domus tam stabilis, quae tam firma civitas est, quae non odiis et discidiis fundi-tus possit everti? Ex quo quantum boni sit in amicitiā iudicari potest. 24. Agrigentīnum quidem doctum quendam virum carminibus Graecis vaticinatum esse ferunt; quae in rerum naturā totoque mundo constarent, quaeque moverentur, ea contrahere amicitiam, dissipare discordiam. Atque hoc quidem omnes mortales et intellegunt et re probant. Itaque, si quando aliquod officium exstitit amici in periculis aut adeundis aut communicandis, quis est qui id non maximis efferat laudibus? Qui clamores totā caveā nuper in hospitis et amici mei M. Pacuvii novā fabulā! cum ignorante

11. *Agrigentīnum*] Reference is here made to Empedŏcles, the celebrated philosopher and poet of Agrigentum, a town of Sicily. Empedŏcles wrote a poem on the doctrines of Pythagŏras, in which he called the uniting powers of the universe φιλότης, friendship; and the separating principle νεῖκος, discord.

20. *novā fabulā*] The play to which Laelius refers was the Orestes or Dulorestes of Pacuvius; and the scene, the contest before Thoas, king of the Tauric Chersonese, into whose dominion Iphigenīa had been carried by Artĕmis, after having been doomed to die upon the altar. All strangers arriving in this country were seized by the natives as victims for sacrifice to this goddess. Orestes, having been directed by the oracle of Apollo to carry off the statue of Artĕmis from her temple in Taurus, in expiation of his parricide, arrived in this country, accompanied by his friend Pylădes. After having concealed themselves, for a time, in a cave, they were at length discovered and brought before the king. It seems from the allusion here that Orestes alone was the destined

rege, uter esset Orestes, Pylădes Orestem se esse diceret, ut pro illo necaretur; Orestes autem, ita ut erat, Orestem se esse perseveraret. Stantes plaudebant in re fictā; quid arbitramur in verā facturos fuisse? Facile indicabat ipsa natura vim suam, cum homines, quod facere ipsi non possent, id recte fieri in altero iudicarent.

Hāctenus mihi videor, de amicitiā quid sentirem, potuisse dicere: si qua praeterea sunt, — credo autem esse multa, — ab eis, si videbitur, qui ista disputant, quaeritote.

25. Fannius. Nos autem a te potius; quamquam etiam ab istis saepe quaesivi et audivi non invitus equidem; sed aliud quoddam filum orationis tuae.

Scaevola. Tum magis id diceres, Fanni, si nuper in hortis Scipiōnis, cum est de re publicā disputatum, adfuisses: qualis tum patronus iustitiae fuit contra accuratam orationem Phili!

Fannius. Facile id quidem fuit iustitiam iustissimo viro defendere.

Scaevola. Quid amicitiam? nonne facile ei, qui ob eam summā fide, constantiā iustitiāque servatam maximam gloriam ceperit?

VIII. 26. Laelius. Vim hoc quidem est adferre. Quid enim refert quā me ratione cogatis? Cogitis

victim, and the friendly strife arose as to the one who should be sacrificed, each claiming to be Orestes.

10. *qui ista disputant*] That is, the professed sophists.

14. *sed aliud quoddam filum orationis tuae*] 'But (what we desire is) a somewhat different thread of your discourse.'

17. *qualis — patronus*] 'What an able advocate on the side of justice.' Philus had maintained that the state could not be ruled without injustice.

19. *iustitiam — defendere*] In apposition with *id*.

21. *amicitiam*] i. e. *quid diceres, si amicitiam eum defendentem audires.* — *facile*] Sc. *eam defendere.*

certe. Studiis enim generorum, praesertim in re bonā, cum difficile est tum ne aequum quidem obsistere.

Saepissime igitur mihi de amicitiā cogitanti maxime illud considerandum videri solet, utrum propter inbecillitatem atque inopiam desiderata sit amicitia, ut dandis recipiendisque meritis, quod quisque minus per se ipse posset, id acciperet ab alio vicissimque redderet, an esset hoc quidem proprium amicitiae, sed antiquior et pulchrior et magis a naturā ipsā profecta alia causa. Amor enim, ex quo amicitia nominata est, princeps est ad benevolentiam coniungendam. Nam utilitates quidem etiam ab eis percipiuntur saepe, qui simulatione amicitiae coluntur et observantur temporis causā; in amicitiā autem nihil fictum est, nihil simulatum et, quidquid est, id est verum et voluntarium. 27. Quapropter a naturā mihi videtur potius quam ab indigentiā orta amicitia, adplicatione magis animi cum quodam sensu amandi quam cogitatione quantum illa res utilitatis esset habitura. Quod quidem quale sit, etiam in bestiis quibusdam animadverti potest, quae ex se natos ita amant ad quoddam tempus et ab eis ita amantur, ut facile earum sensus adpareat. Quod in homine multo

1. *Studiis*] 'The eager desires.'

4. *illud*] The use of this pronoun, in referring to what follows, is quite common in Cicero; cf. xiv. 50. —*utrum — redderet*] This was the view of the Epicureans, who held that friendship had its origin in considerations of self-interest.

7. *posset*] Sc. *facere*.

8. *hoc*] Refers to *ut dandis — redderet*, etc., above. —*proprium*] 'A peculiar trait.'

10. *princeps*] 'The chief motive,' or 'leading principle.'

12. *ab eis*] Not the ablative of the agent; 'are received from those,' etc.

13. *temporis causā*] 'For the sake of a temporary advantage.'

16. *ab indigentiā*] 'From a sense of need.'

17. *adplicatione magis animi*] 'More from an inclination of the mind.' '*Adplicatio* in this sense occurs only here.

22. *earum sensus*] 'Their feelings,' or 'the feelings which influence them.'

est evidentius: primum ex eā caritate, quae est inter natos et parentes, quae dirimi nisi detestabili scelere non potest; deinde cum similis sensus exstitit amoris, si aliquem nacti sumus, cuius cum moribus et naturā congruamus, quod in eo quasi lumen aliquod probitatis et virtutis perspicere videamur. 28. Nihil est enim virtute amabilius, nihil quod magis adliciat ad diligendum; quippe cum propter virtutem et probitatem etiam eos, quos numquam vidimus, quodam modo diligamus. Quis est qui C. Fabricii, M' Curii non cum caritate aliquā benevolā memoriam usurpet, quos numquam viderit? Quis autem est qui Tarquinium Superbum, qui Sp. Cassium, Sp. Maelium non oderit? Cum duobus ducibus de inperio in Italiā est decertatum, Pyrrho et Hannibăle: ab altero propter probitatem eius non nimis alienos animos habemus, alterum propter crudelitatem semper haec civitas oderit.

IX. 29. Quod si tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam vel in eis, quos numquam vidimus, vel, quod maius est, in hoste etiam diligamus; quid mirum est, si animi hominum moveantur, cum eorum, quibuscum usu coniuncti esse possunt, virtutem et bonitatem perspicere videan-

2. *detestabili scelere*] As, for example, in the case of the sons of L. Junius Brutus, who broke the bonds of affection between themselves and their father by their treason.

3. *similis sensus*] Sc. *eius caritatis, quae est inter natos et parentes.*

5. *congruamus*] 'We sympathize.'

8. *quippe cum*] 'Since in fact.'

11. *memoriam usurpet*] 'Cherish the memory.' — *quos viderit*] The subjunctive of concession; 'although he has never seen them.'

21. *moveantur*] The subjunctive represents the fact as existing in the minds of those who express the wonder. — *usu*] 'In intimacy.'

22. *possunt*] The indicative is used as merely descriptive of *eorum*, and not necessarily connected with or dependent upon it. Cf. *ex eā parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, — discessisse*, Caes. B. G. iii. 2. — Zumpt, § 546.

tur? Quamquam confirmatur amor et beneficio accepto et studio perspecto et consuetudine adiunctā, quibus rebus ad illum primum motum animi et amoris adhibitis admirabilis quaedam exardescit benevolentiae magnitudo. Quam si qui putant ab inbecillitate proficisci, ut sit, per quem adsequatur, quod quisque desideret, humilem sane relinquunt et minime generosum, ut ita dicam, ortum amicitiae, quam ex inopiā atque indigentiā natam volunt. Quod si ita esset, ut quisque minimum in se esse arbitraretur, ita ad amicitiam esset aptissimus; quod longe secus est. 30. Ut enim quisque sibi plurimum confidit et ut quisque maxime virtute et sapientiā sic munitus est, ut nullo egeat suaque omnia in se ipso posita iudicet; ita in amicitiis expetendis colendisque maxime excellit. Quid enim? Africānus indigens mei? Minime hercle! ac ne ego quidem illius; sed ego admiratione quādam virtutis eius, ille vicissim opinione fortasse nonnullā, quam de meis moribus habebat, me dilexit; auxit benevolentiam consuetudo. Sed quamquam utilitates multae et magnae consecutae sunt, non sunt tamen ab earum spe causae diligendi profectae. 31. Ut enim benefici liberalesque sumus, non ut exigamus gratiam, — neque enim beneficium feneramur, sed naturā propensi ad liberalitatem sumus,

1. *beneficio — adiunctā*] 'By receiving a kindness, by the discovery of earnest sympathy, and by the addition of a nearer and closer intercourse.'

5. *ut sit*] 'So that there may be some one, through whom,' etc.

6. *adsequatur*] Its subject is *quisque* which, as often happens, is placed in the dependent clause.

9. *minimum*] 'The least qualification.'

15. *Quid enim*] Sc. *censetis*.

17. *virtutis eius*] 'Of his worth.'

18. *opinione — nonnullā*] A case of Litotes; 'by an opinion perhaps not wholly unfavorable.'

21. *earum*] i. e. *utilitatum*.

23. *non — gratiam*] 'Not with a view to exact a favor in return.'

24. *feneramur*] A technical term signifying 'to lend on interest;' translate: 'for we are not usurers in kind actions.'

— sic amicitiam non spe mercedis adducti, sed quod omnis eius fructus in ipso amore inest, expetendam putamus. 32. Ab his, qui pecudum ritu ad voluptatem omnia referunt, longe dissentiunt, nec mirum. Nihil enim altum, nihil magnificum ac divinum suspicere possunt, qui suas omnes cogitationes abiecerunt in rem tam humilem tamque contemptam. Quam ob rem hos quidem ab hoc sermone removeamus; ipsi autem intellegamus naturā gigni sensum diligendi et benevolentiae caritatem, factā significatione probitatis; quam qui adpetiverunt adplicant sese et propius admovent, ut et usu eius, quem diligere coeperunt, fruantur et moribus; suntque pares in amore et aequales propensioresque ad bene merendum quam ad reposcendum, atque haec inter eos fit honesta concertatio. Sic et utilitates ex amicitiā maximae capientur, et erit eius ortus a naturā quam ab inbecillitate gravior et verior. Nam si utilitas amicitias conglutinaret, eadem commutata dissolveret: sed quia natura mutari non potest, idcirco verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt. Ortum quidem amicitiae videtis, nisi quid ad haec forte vultis.

FANNIUS. Tu vero perge, Laeli! Pro hoc enim, qui minor est natu, meo iure respondeo.

3. *Ab his*] 'From these views.' — *qui — dissentiunt*] The Epicureans are referred to.

6. *abiecerunt*] Used with respect to *humilem* and *contemptam*, and in opposition to *suspicere*, which precedes.

10. *factā — probitatis*] 'When the evidence of uprightness has been given.'

11. *adplicant — admovent*] Generally called a hysteron proteron, as the verb *admovent* would naturally be expected to stand first.

12. *et moribus*] To be joined with *usu*; 'the society and character of him,' etc.

14. *haec*] 'This;' referring to *sunt pares in amore et aequales*, etc. *Haec* is feminine by attraction to *concertatio*.

21. *ad haec*] Sc. *dicere*; 'in reply to these things;' with the incidental notion of opposition.

23. *meo iure*] 'In accordance with my privilege' of seniority.

33. SCAEVOLA. Recte tu quidem: quam ob rem audiamus.

X. LAELIUS. Audite vero, optimi viri, ea, quae saepissime inter me et Scipiōnem de amicitiā dissere-
5 bantur. Quamquam ille quidem nihil difficilius esse dicebat quam amicitiam usque ad extremum diem vitae permanere; nam vel ut non idem expediret, incidere saepe, vel ut de re publicā non idem sentiretur; mutari etiam mores hominum saepe dicebat, alias adversis re-
10 bus, alias aetate ingravescente. Atque earum rerum exemplum ex similitudine capiebat ineuntis aetatis, quod summi puerorum amores saepe unā cum praetextā togā ponerentur; 34. sin autem ad adulescentiam perduxissent, dirimi tamen interdum contentione vel
15 uxoriae conditionis, vel commodi alicuius, quod idem adipisci uterque non posset. Quod si qui longius in amicitiā provecti essent, tamen saepe labefactari, si in

5. *Quamquam*] This particle serves as a corrective of the idea that Scipio and Laelius had the same views in regard to friendship. They differed in this: Laelius maintained that *verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt* (IX. 32), while Scipio 'used to say that there was nothing more difficult than that friendship should continue to the end of life.'

7. *incidere*] In the *oratio obliqua*, depending upon *dicebat*. *Incidere* is used to signify the unexpected occurrence of an event which interrupts the previous state of things. Cf. Caes. B. G. vi. 15.

9. *alias — alias*] 'At one time — at another time.'

12. *praetextā togā*] A dress worn by boys till about the fourteenth year of their age.

13. *ponerentur*] For *deponerentur*; 'were laid aside.' Cf. the military expression, *arma ponere*, Caes. B. G. iv. 37.

14. *perduxissent*] Sc. *amores*, as object.

15. *uxoriae conditionis*] 'By rivalry in a marriage suit.' *Conditio* is often thus used even without *uxoria*, for 'marriage agreement.' Cf. Ter. And. i. 1, 52.

16. *Quod si*] 'But if,' etc.

17. *provecti essent*] The figure is evidently taken from sailing or riding through the journey of life, where one's friends are his travelling companions. — *labefactari*] Has the same subject as *dirimi* above, viz., *amicitiam*.

honoris contentionem incidissent; pestem enim nullam maiorem esse amicitiis, quam in plerisque pecuniae cupiditatem, in optimis quibusque honoris certamen et gloriae, ex quo inimicitias maximas saepe inter amicissimos exstitisse. 35. Magna etiam discidia et plerumque iusta nasci, cum aliquid ab amicis quod rectum non esset postularetur, ut aut libidinis ministri aut adiutores essent ad iniuriam. Quod qui recusarent, quamvis honeste id facerent, ius tamen amicitiae deserere arguerentur ab eis, quibus obsequi nollent; illos autem, qui quidvis ab amico auderent postulare, postulatione ipsā profiteri, omnia se amici causā esse facturos. Eorum querellā inveteratas non modo familiaritates exstingui solere, sed odia etiam gigni sempiterna. Haec ita multa, quasi fata, inpendere amicitiis, ut omnia subterfugere non modo sapientiae, sed etiam felicitatis diceret sibi videri.

XI. 36. Quam ob rem id primum videamus, si placet, quātenus amor in amicitiā progredi debeat. Numne, si Coriolānus habuit amicos, ferre contra patriam arma illi cum Coriolāno debuerunt? num Viscel-

1. *honoris contentionem*] 'Rivalry for political preferment.'

7. *ut — essent*] 'As, for instance, that,' etc.

8. *Quod qui recusarent*] Equivalent to *cum, id qui recusarent.* Cf. *cui qui pareat*, page 171, line 14.

13. *inveteratas*] 'Long established.'

15. *subterfugere*] A continuation of the metaphor begun in *inpendere.*

20. *Coriolānus*] C. Marcius Coriolānus derived this name from the capture of the Volscian city Coriŏli. He was banished by the plebs, B. C. 490, and afterwards, according to the story, in connection with the Volscians, defeated his own countrymen, and was prevented from taking Rome only by the prayers of his own mother.

21. *Viscellīnum*] Sp. Cassius Viscellīnus fell a victim to the hate of the patricians for proposing and carrying the first agrarian law, and, having been accused of aiming at royal power, was scourged and beheaded, in the year B. C. 485.

līnum amici regnum adpetentem, num Sp. Maelium debuerunt iuvare? 37. Ti. quidem Gracchum rem publicam vexantem a Q. Tuberōne aequalibusque amicis derelictum videbamus. At C. Blossius Cumānus, hospes familiae vestrae, Scaevōla, cum ad me, quod aderam Laenāti et Rupilio consulibus in consilio, deprecatum venisset, hanc ut sibi ignoscerem causam adferebat, quod tanti Ti. Gracchum fecisset, ut quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putaret. Tum ego: "Etiamne, si te in Capitolium faces ferre vellet?" "Numquam" inquit "voluisset id quidem; sed, si voluisset, paruissem." Videtis quam nefaria vox! Et hercle ita fecit, vel plus etiam quam dixit; non enim paruit ille Ti. Gracchi temeritati, sed praefuit, nec se comitem illius furoris, sed ducem praebuit. Itaque hāc amentiā, quaestione novā perterritus, in Asiam profugit; ad hostes se contulit, poenas rei publicae graves iustasque persolvit. Nulla est igitur excusatio peccati, si amici causā peccaveris; nam, cum conciliatrix amicitiae vir-

1. *Maelium*] See note on line 17, page 209.

2. *rem publicam vexantem*] By proposing agrarian laws, B. C. 133.

3. *Q. Tuberōne*] A nephew of Africānus Minor; he was tribune of the people with Ti. Gracchus, B. C. 133, and led the opposition against his measures. — *aequalibus*] 'Of his own age.'

4. *C. Blossius*] An intimate friend of Ti. Gracchus, and a supporter of his political measures. He was summoned before the consuls, P. Popilius Laenas and P. Rupilius, B. C. 132, to be examined as to his participation in the Gracchan revolution, but he fled to the court of Aristonīcus, who was laying claim to the crown of Pergămum, and, after his defeat, committed suicide.

5. *quod aderam*] 'Because I was one of the advisers or assistant judges.'

14. *temeritati*] 'The mad schemes.' — *praefuit*] 'He headed them.'

16. *quaestione*] A *quaestio* was a judicial court or commission appointed to inquire into crimes committed against the state.

19. *virtutis opinio*] 'A belief in the virtue' of the object of our affection.

tutis opinio fuerit, difficile est amicitiam manere, si a virtute defeceris. 38. Quod si rectum statuerimus vel concedere amicis quidquid velint vel impetrare ab eis quidquid velimus, perfectā quidem sapientiā simus, si nihil habeat res vitii; sed loquimur de eis amicis, qui ante oculos sunt, quos vidimus aut de quibus memoriam accepimus, quos novit vita communis. Ex hoc numero nobis exempla sumenda sunt, et eorum quidem maxime, qui ad sapientiam proxime accedunt. 39. Videmus Papum Aemilium C. Luscīno familiarem fuisse, — sic a patribus accepimus, — bis unā consules, collegas in censurā; tum et cum eis et inter se coniunctissimos fuisse M'. Curium Ti. Coruncanium memoriae proditum est. Igitur ne suspicari quidem possumus quemquam horum ab amico quidpiam contendisse, quod contra fidem, contra ius iurandum, contra rem publicam esset. Nam hoc quidem in talibus viris quid attinet dicere, si contendisset, impetraturum non fuisse? cum illi sanctissimi viri fuerint; aeque autem nefas sit tale aliquid et facere rogatum et rogare. At vero Ti. Gracchum sequebantur C. Carbo C. Cato, et minime tum quidem Caius frater, nunc idem acerrimus.

4. *perfectā — sapientiā*] Such as the Stoics lay down for their ideal standard.

10. *Papum Aemilium*] Q. Papus Aemilius had C. Fabricius for his colleague as consul, B. C. 282 and 278, and as censor, B. C. 275.

17. *quid — dicere*] 'What reason is there for saying this,' etc.

18. *impetraturum non*] Notice the position of *non*, which renders the negative idea emphatic.

21. *C. Carbo*] He was suspected of poisoning the younger Africānus for his opposition to the agrarian law of Gracchus. See page 231. — *C. Cato*] The younger son of Cato Liciniānus, and grandson of Cato the censor; he was in politics a follower of Ti. Gracchus. — *minime tum*] 'At that time by no means an agitator.'

22. *Caius frater*] 'His brother Caius,' who was with the army at Numantia during the political agitations of his brother Tiberius at Rome. — *nunc idem*] Cicero here is guilty of a slight anachronism.

XII. 40. Haec igitur lex in amicitiā sanciatur, ut neque rogemus res turpes nec faciamus rogati. Turpis enim excusatio est et minime accipienda cum in ceteris peccatis, tum si quis contra rem publicam se amici causā fecisse fateatur. Etenim eo loco, Fanni et Scaevŏla, locati sumus, ut nos longe prospicere oporteat futuros casus rei publicae. Deflexit iam aliquantulum de spatio curriculoque consuetudo maiorum. Ti. Gracchus regnum occupare conatus est, vel regnavit is quidem paucos menses. 41. Num quid simile populus Romānus audierat aut viderat? Hunc etiam post mortem secuti amici et propinqui quid in P. Scipiōne effecerint sine lacrimis non queo dicere. Nam Carbōnem quocumque modo potuimus propter recentem poenam Ti. Gracchi sustinuimus. De C. Gracchi autem

'The scene of the dialogue is laid B. C. 129; but Caius had not yet become a violent advocate of his brother's measures.

2. *Turpis — excusatio*] At a time when patriotism gave place to more powerful party interests, the principle *amici causā omnia facienda esse* was often misapplied. The meaning of *turpis* with *excusatio* is not quite the same as in the preceding clause with *res*, where the idea of the adjective must be regarded as wholly objective, 'morally wrong,' or 'immoral;' the act itself only being regarded; while here Laelius means to give the subjective side of the adjective, i. e. 'dishonorable,' or 'disgraceful,' in the subject.

5. *eo loco*] 'In such a position.'

7. *Deflexit*] 'Has already in some respect swerved from,' etc.

9. *vel — is quidem*] 'Or rather he actually held the sovereign power,' etc. Laelius alludes to the tyrannical proceedings of Ti. Gracchus in deposing his colleague M. Octavius from the tribuneship.

12. *in P. Scipiōne*] 'In the case of P. Scipio.' P. Scipio Nasīca, although *pontifex maximus*, headed the senatorial party in the affray which caused the death of Gracchus, B. C. 133. He was afterwards sent by the senate into Asia to be out of the reach of the popular indignation, and died shortly after, as an exile, in Pergămum.

15. *sustinuimus*] 'We have put up with him;' i. e. 'we have refrained from punishing him.' Cf. note on page 257, line 21. — *C. Gracchi*] Caius Gracchus did not become tribune till B. C. 123, and

tribunatu quid exspectem non libet augurari. Serpit deinde res, quae proclivius ad perniciem, cum semel coepit, labitur. Videtis in tabellā iam ante quanta sit facta labes, primo Gabiniā lege, biennio autem post Cassiā. Videre iam videor populum a senatu disiunctum, multitudinis arbitrio res maximas agi. Plures enim discent quem ad modum haec fiant, quam quem ad modum his resistatur. 42. Quorsum haec? quia sine sociis nemo quidquam tale conatur. Praecipiendum est igitur bonis ut, si in eius modi amicitias ignari casu aliquo inciderint, ne existiment ita se adligatos, ut ab amicis in magnā aliquā re [publicā] peccantibus non discedant; inprobis autem poena statuenda est; nec vero minor eis, qui secuti erunt alterum, quam eis, qui ipsi fuerint inpietatis duces. Quis clarior in Graeciā Themistŏcle, quis potentior? qui, cum imperator bello Persĭco servitute Graeciam liberavisset propterque invidiam in exsilium expulsus esset, ingratae patriae iniuriam non tulit, quam ferre debuit. Fecit idem quod

Laelius here gives us his forebodings as to the measures which he believed would be adopted to carry out the reforms already begun by his brother.

1. *quid exspectem non libet augurari*] 'I do not like to conjecture what I am to expect.' — *Serpit deinde res*] 'In the next place, a movement is imperceptibly making its way.' One deviation from the custom of the forefathers was to be apprehended in the tribuneship of C. Gracchus; another (*deinde*) in the laws relating to the ballot (*Tabellariae Leges*).

3. *iam ante*] That is, before the tribuneship of Ti. Gracchus.

4. *Gabiniā lege*] This was proposed by Gabinius, B. C. 139. It required that all votes for electing magistrates should be given by tablets, and not *vivā voce*. L. Cassius extended this method of voting to the *Iudicia Populi*, or trials in the Comitia, B. C. 137.

10. *bonis*] Like *inprobis* below, has special reference to political character.

17. *invidiam*] 'Unpopularity.'

19. *Fecit idem*] i. e. *ad hostes se contulit*. C. Marcius Coriolānus went over to the Volsci, B. C. 490, and Themistŏcles was ostracized from Athens, B. C. 471.

viginti annis ante apud nos fecerat Coriolānus. His adiutor contra patriam inventus est nemo; itaque sibi mortem uterque conscivit. 43. Quā re talis inproborum consensio non modo excusatione amicitiae tegenda non est, sed potius supplicio omni vindicanda est; ut ne quis concessum putet amicum, vel bellum patriae inferentem sequi. Quod quidem, ut res ire coepit, haud scio an aliquando futurum sit. Mihi autem non minori curae est, qualis res publica post mortem meam futura sit, quam qualis hodie sit.

XIII. 44. Haec igitur prima lex amicitiae sanciatur, ut ab amicis honesta petamus, amicorum causā honesta faciamus, ne exspectemus quidem dum rogemur; studium semper adsit, cunctatio absit: consilium vero dare audeamus libere: plurimum in amicitiā amicorum bene suadentium valeat auctoritas, eaque et adhibeatur ad monendum non modo aperte, sed etiam acriter, si res postulabit, et adhibitae pareatur. 45. Nam quibusdam, quos audio sapientes habitos in Graeciā, plaeuisse opinor mirabilia quaedam — sed nihil est, quod illi non persequantur argutiis: — partim fugiendas esse nimias amicitias, ne necesse sit unum sollicitum esse pro pluribus; satis superque esse sibi suarum cuique

2. *itaque*] Equivalent to *et ita*.

3. *mortem — conscivit*] Historians differ in regard to the manner of their death. Cf. Grote, iv. page 43, and Mommsen, i. page 360.

7. *Quod*] Refers to *amicum — sequi* in the preceding sentence.

13. *dum rogemur*] 'Till we are asked.'

18. *et adhibitae pareatur*] 'And that we give heed to it when so employed;' *pareatur* is used impersonally. — *quibusdam*] The Epicureans.

20. *mirabilia quaedam*] 'Some strange views.'

21. *argutiis*] 'Subtleties.'

22. *nimias amicitias*] Cicero seems to have had in mind a passage from the Hippolytus of Euripides, v. 253: —

It behooves men to form moderate friendships with each other,
And not to the very marrow of the soul.

23. *satis — rerum*] 'That every one has enough, and more than enough, of his own matters to attend to.'

rerum, alienis nimis inplicari molestum esse; commodissimum esse quam laxissimas habenas habere amicitiae, quas vel adducas cum velis vel remittas; caput enim esse ad beate vivendum securitatem, quā frui non possit animus, si tamquam parturiat unus pro pluribus. 46. Alios autem dicere aiunt multo etiam inhumanius — quem locum breviter paullo ante perstrinxi — praesidii adiumentique causā, non benevolentiae neque caritatis, amicitias esse expetendas; itaque, ut quisque minimum firmitatis haberet minimumque virium, ita amicitias adpetere maxime: ex eo fieri, ut mulierculae magis amicitiarum praesidia quaerant quam viri, et inopes quam opulenti, et calamitosi quam ii, qui putantur beati. 47. O praeclaram sapientiam! Solem enim e mundo tollere videntur ii, qui amicitiam e vitā tollunt, quā nihil a dis inmortalibus melius habemus, nihil iucundius. Quae est enim ista securitas? Specie quidem blanda, sed reapse multis locis repudianda. Neque enim est consentaneum ullam honestam rem actionemve, ne sollicitus sis, aut non suscipere aut susceptam deponere. Quod si curam fugimus, virtus fugienda est, quae necesse est cum aliquā curā res sibi contrarias aspernetur atque oderit; ut bonitas malitiam, temperantia libidinem, ignaviam fortitudo. Itaque videas rebus iniustis iustos maxime dolere, inbellibus fortes, flagitiosis modestos. Ergo hoc proprium est animi bene constituti, et laetari bonis rebus et dolere contrariis. 48.

3. *caput — securitatem*] 'That the chief thing for a happy life is freedom from care.'

6. *inhumanius*] 'More unfeelingly.'

7. *paullo ante*] In chapter viii.

9. *itaque*] Is here equivalent to *atque ita*, 'and accordingly.'

13. *calamitosi*] 'Those in distress.'

14. *O praeclaram sapientiam*] Spoken ironically.

21. *quae*] Refers to *virtus*.

22. *aspernetur — oderit*] Subjunctives with *ut* omitted after *necesse est*.

Quam ob rem si cadit in sapientem animi dolor, qui profecto cadit, nisi ex eius animo exstirpatam humanitatem arbitramur; quae causa est cur amicitiam funditus tollamus e vitā, ne aliquas propter eam suscipiamus molestias? Quid enim interest motu animi sublato, non dico inter pecudem et hominem, sed inter hominem et truncum aut saxum aut quidvis generis eiusdem? Neque enim sunt isti audiendi, qui virtutem duram et quasi ferream esse quandam volunt; quae quidem est cum multis in rebus tum in amicitiā tenera atque tractabilis, ut et bonis amici quasi diffundantur et incommodis contrahantur. Quam ob rem angor iste, qui pro amico saepe capiendus est, non tantum valet, ut tollat e vitā amicitiam, non plus quam ut virtutes, quia nonnullas curas et molestias adferunt, repudientur.

XIV. Cum autem contrahat amicitiam, ut supra dixi, si qua significatio virtutis eluceat, ad quam se similis animus adplicet et adiungat; id cum contingit, amor exoriatur necesse est. 49. Quid enim tam absurdum quam delectari multis inanibus rebus, ut honore, ut gloriā, ut aedificio, ut vestitu cultuque corporis; animo autem virtute praedito, eo qui vel amare vel, ut ita dicam, redamare possit, non admodum delectari? Nihil est enim remuneratione benevolentiae, nihil vicissitudine studiorum officiorumque iucundius. 50. Quid? si illud etiam addimus, quod recte addi potest, nihil esse quod ad se rem ullam tam adliciat et tam attrahat

4. *propter eam*] 'Because of it.' 11. *tractabilis*] 'Susceptible.' — *diffundantur — contrahantur*] Sc. *homines*; 'expand (with joy) and shrink (with sorrow);' *amici* is here in the genitive case. 17. *contrahat*] The subject is to be supplied from the clause, *si qua — eluceat*, which follows. — *supra*] In viii. 28, and xi. 37. 21. *delectari*] The subject being indefinite is omitted.

quam ad amicitiam similitudo; concedetur profecto verum esse, ut bonos boni diligant adsciscantque sibi quasi propinquitate coniunctos atque naturā. Nihil est enim adpetentius similium sui, nec rapacius, quam natura. Quam ob rem hoc quidem, Fanni et Scaevŏla, constat, ut opinor, bonis inter bonos quasi necessariam benevolentiam, qui est amicitiae fons a naturā constitutus. Sed eadem bonitas etiam ad multitudinem pertinet. Non enim est inhumana virtus neque immunis neque superba, quae etiam populos universos tueri eisque optime consulere soleat; quod non faceret profecto, si a caritate vulgi abhorreret. 51. Atque etiam mihi quidem videntur, qui utilitatis causā fingunt amicitias, amabilissimum nodum amicitiae tollere. Non enim tam utilitas parta per amicum, quam amici amor ipse delectat; tumque illud fit, quod ab amico est profectum, iucundum, si cum studio est profectum; tantumque abest, ut amicitiae propter indigentiam colantur, ut ii, qui opibus et copiis maximeque virtute, in quā plurimum est praesidii, minime alterius indigeant, liberalissimi sint et beneficentissimi. Atque haud sciam an nĕ opus sit quidem nihil umquam omnino deesse amicis. Ubi enim studia nostra viguissent, si

1. *similitudo*] In the nominative by attraction to the subject of *adliciat* and *attrahat*.' Cf. *De Senectute*, page 170, note to line 9

7. *benevolentiam*] Sc. *esse*. — *qui*] Masculine by attraction to *fons* in the predicate.

9. *immunis*] 'Unwilling to do a service;' 'disobliging.'

10. *quae — soleat*] 'Inasmuch as she is accustomed,' etc.

12. *si — abhorreret*] 'Were she to shrink from any affection for mankind in general.' — *Atque etiam*] 'And what is still more.'

17. *cum studio*] 'With zealous affection.'

19. *opibus — virtute*] Ablatives of cause.

21. *haud sciam an*] The potential subjunctive. 'I am not sure that it is requisite that friends should never stand in any need.'

23. *Ubi — viguissent*] 'For wherein would our devotion (to him) have displayed itself,' etc.

numquam consilio, numquam operā nostrā, nec domi nec militiae Scipio eguisset? Non igitur utilitatem amicitia, sed utilitas amicitiam consecuta est.

XV. 52. Non ergo erunt homines deliciis diffluentes audiendi, si quando de amicitiā, quam nec usu nec ratione habent cognitam, disputabunt. Nam quis est, pro deorum fidem atque hominum! qui velit, ut neque diligat quemquam nec ipse ab ullo diligatur, circumfluere omnibus copiis atque in omnium rerum abundantiā vivere? Haec enim est tyrannorum vita, nimirum in quā nulla fides, nulla caritas, nulla stabilis benevolentiae potest esse fiducia; omnia semper suspecta atque sollicita, nullus locus amicitiae. 53. Quis enim aut eum diligat, quem metuat, aut eum, a quo se metui putet? Coluntur tamen simulatione, dumtaxat ad tempus. Quod si forte, ut fit plerumque, ceciderunt, tum intellegitur, quam fuerint inopes amicorum; quod Tarquinium dixisse ferunt, tum exsulantem se intellexisse, quos fidos amicos habuisset, quos infidos, cum iam neutris gratiam referre posset. 54. Quamquam miror, illa superbiā et inportunitate, si quemquam amicum habere potuit. Atque ut huius, quem dixi, mores veros amicos parare non potuerunt, sic multorum opes praepotentium excludunt amicitias fideles. Non enim

4. *deliciis diffluentes*] 'Wanton in sensual delights.' *Diffluere* is almost the opposite of *continere*, and is here used in a bad sense. Cf. our words 'to dissipate,' 'dissipation.'

5. *quam — habent*] 'Of which they have neither a practical nor a theoretical knowledge.'

7. *ut — diligat*] 'On the condition that,' etc.

15. *dumtaxat*] That is, *dum taxat quis*, "provided one estimates it,' or 'but only.'

18. *Tarquinium*] i. e. Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh king of Rome.

20. *miror — si*] 'I wonder that.' — *superbiā et inportunitate*] Are to be regarded as ablatives absolute, being equivalent to *cum tanta eius superbia et inportunitas fuerit*. — Zumpt, § 472, note 1.

22. *huius*] i. e. Tarquinius.

solum ipsa Fortuna caeca est, sed eos etiam plerumque efficit caecos, quos conplexa est. Itaque efferuntur fere fastidio et contumaciā, nec quidquam insipiente fortunato intolerabilius fieri potest. Atque hoc quidem videre licet, eos, qui antea commodis fuerint moribus, inperio, potestate, prosperis rebus inmutari, sperni ab eis veteres amicitias, indulgeri novis. 55. Quid autem stultius, quam cum plurimum copiis, facultatibus, opibus possint, cetera parare, quae parantur pecuniā, equos, famulos, vestem egregiam, vasa pretiosa; amicos non parare, optimam et pulcherrimam vitae, ut ita dicam, supellectilem? Etenim cetera cum parantur, cui parentur nesciunt nec cuius causā laborent; eius enim est istorum quidque, qui vicit viribus; amicitiarum sua cuique permanet stabilis et certa possessio, ut, etiam si illa maneant, quae sunt quasi dona Fortunae, tamen vita inculta et deserta ab amicis non possit esse iucunda. Sed haec hāctenus.

XVI. 56. Constituendi sunt autem, qui sint in amicitiā fines et quasi termini diligendi; de quibus tres video sententias ferri, quarum nullam probo: unam, ut eodem modo erga amicos adfecti simus, quo erga nosmet ipsos; alteram, ut nostra in amicos benevolentia illorum erga nos benevolentiae pariter aequaliterque respondeat; tertiam, ut, quanti quisque se ipse facit, tanti fiat ab amicis. 57. Harum trium sententiarum nulli prorsus adsentior. Nec enim illa prima vera est, ut, quem ad modum in se quisque sit, sic in amicum sit

2. *efferuntur*] Such persons 'are puffed up,' etc.

4. *hoc — licet*] 'One may observe this,' etc.

7. *indulgeri*] Used impersonally; 'new ones are cherished.'

13. *eius — quidque*] 'Every one of these things belongs to him.'

19. *Constituendi sunt*] A blending of two constructions: *constituendum est, qui sint fines*, etc., and *constituendi sunt fines*, etc.

animatus. Quam multa enim, quae nostri causā numquam faceremus, facimus causā amicorum! precari ab indigno, supplicare; tum acerbius in aliquem invehi, insectarique vehementius; quae in nostris rebus non satis honeste, in amicorum fiunt honestissime; multaeque res sunt, in quibus de suis commodis viri boni multa detrahunt detrahique patiuntur, ut eis amici potius quam ipsi fruantur. 58. Altera sententia est, quae definit amicitiam paribus officiis ac voluntatibus. Hoc quidem est nimis exigue et exiliter ad calculos vocare amicitiam, ut par sit ratio acceptorum et datorum. Divitior mihi et adfluentior videtur esse vera amicitia, nec observare restricte, ne plus reddat quam acceperit. Neque enim verendum est, ne quid excidat, aut ne quid in terram defluat, aut ne plus aequo quid in amicitiam congeratur. 59. Tertius vero ille finis deterrimus, ut, quanti quisque se ipse faciat, tanti fiat ab amicis. Saepe enim in quibusdam aut animus abiectior est, aut spes amplificandae fortunae fractior. Non est igitur amici talem esse in eum, qualis ille in se est; sed potius eniti et efficere, ut amici iacentem animum excitet inducatque in spem cogitationemque meliorem. Alius igitur finis verae amicitiae constituendus est, si prius, quid maxime reprehendere Scipio solitus sit, edixero. Negabat ullam vocem inimiciorem amicitiae potuisse reperiri quam eius, qui dixisset ita amare oportere, ut si aliquando esset osurus; nec vero se adduci posse, ut

4. *quae*] 'Things which,' referring to the preceding infinitives.

10. *ad calculos*] 'To reduce friendship to a matter of mere calculation.' The *calculus*, or 'small pebble,' was often used by the Romans for the purpose of reckoning or making calculations.

11. *ut — datorum*] 'So that the account of debits and credits may be equal.'

27. *esset osurus*] The subject is the indefinite pronoun to be supplied. The sentiment appears to have been taken from the Aiax of Sophŏcles, v. 678, sq.: —

hoc, quem ad modum putaretur, a Biante dictum esse crederet, qui sapiens habitus esset unus e septem; inpuri cuiusdam aut ambitiosi aut omnia ad suam potentiam revocantis esse sententiam. Quonam enim modo quisquam amicus esse poterit eius, cui se putabit inimicum esse posse? Quin etiam necesse erit cupere et optare, ut quam saepissime peccet amicus, quo plures det sibi tamquam ansas ad reprehendendum; rursum autem recte factis commodisque amicorum necesse erit angi, dolere, invidere. 60. Quā re hoc quidem praeceptum, cuiuscumque est, ad tollendam amicitiam valet; illud potius praecipiendum fuit, ut eam diligentiam adhiberemus in amicitiis comparandis, ut ne quando amare inciperemus eum, quem aliquando odisse possemus. Quin etiam si minus felices in deligendo fuissemus, ferendum id Scipio potius quam inimicitiarum tempus cogitandum putabat.

XVII. 61. His igitur finibus utendum arbitror, ut, cum emendati mores amicorum sint, tum sit inter eos omnium rerum, consiliorum, voluntatum sine ullā exceptione communitas; ut, etiam si quā fortunā acciderit, ut minus iustae amicorum voluntates adiuvandae sint, in quibus eorum aut caput agatur aut fama, declinandum de viā sit, modo ne summa turpitudo sequa-

Since, for my part, I am even now aware that our enemy is so far to be hated by us, as though he may yet again be our friend; and to my friend I will be willing thus far, by aiding, to be of service, as if he were not always to remain so.

1. *hoc*] The subject of *dictum esse*. — *a Biante*] Aristotle, however (Rhet. ii. 13), refers the maxim to Bias, in a passage where, speaking of the aged, he says: 'Following the advice of Bias, they love as expecting to hate, and hate as expecting to love.'

6. *cupere et optare*] *Cupere* refers to the impulse of the feelings; *optare* rather to the wish, as dictated by reason.

23. *caput*] Refers here not only to physical life, but also to civil privileges and political existence. — *declinandum de viā sit*] 'We should deviate a little from the (straight) path.'

tur; est enim quātenus amicitiae dari venia possit. Nec vero neglegenda est fama, nec mediocre telum ad res gerendas existimare oportet benevolentiam civium; quam blanditiis et adsentando colligere turpe est: virtus, quam sequitur caritas, minime repudianda est. 62. Sed — saepe enim redeo ad Scipiōnem, cuius omnis sermo erat de amicitiā — querebatur, quod omnibus in rebus homines diligentiores essent: capras et oves quot quisque haberet dicere posse, amicos quot haberet non posse dicere, et in illis quidem parandis adhibere curam, in amicis eligendis neglegentes esse, nec habere quasi signa quaedam et notas, quibus eos, qui ad amicitiam essent idonei, iudicarent. Sunt igitur firmi et stabiles et constantes eligendi, cuius generis est magna penuria, et iudicare difficile est sane nisi expertum; experiendum autem est in ipsā amicitiā; ita praecurrit amicitia iudicium, tollitque experiendi potestatem. 63. Est igitur prudentis sustinere ut currum, sic impetum benevolentiae, quo utamur quasi equis temptatis, sic amicitiā, aliquā parte periclitatis moribus amicorum. Quidam saepe in parvā pecuniā perspiciuntur quam sint leves; quidam autem, quos parva movere non potuit, cognoscuntur in magnā. Sin erunt aliqui reperti, qui pecuniam praeferre amicitiae sordidum existiment, ubi eos inveniemus, qui honores, magistratus, inperia, potestates, opes amicitiae non anteponant, ut, cum ex alterā parte proposita haec sint, ex alterā ius amicitiae,

1. *est — quātenus*] 'For there is a point to which,' etc.

2. *nec mediocre telum*] 'As an engine of no ordinary value.'

7. *omnibus in rebus*] Sc. *aliis*. This passage is taken almost literally from Xenophon's Memorabilia, ii. 4, 2, sq.

15. *nisi expertum*] 'Unless we have had experience.'

19. *quo*] Equivalent to *ut eo*.

20. *periclitatis — amicorum*] 'When the character of our friends has been in some measure tested.'

21. *in parvā pecuniā*] 'In the matter of a small sum of money.,

non multo illa malint? Inbecilla enim est natura ad contemnendam potentiam; quam etiam si, neglectā amicitiā, consecuti sunt, obscuratum iri arbitrantur, quia non sine magnā causā sit neglecta amicitia. 64. Itaque verae amicitiae difficillime reperiuntur in eis, qui in honoribus reque publicā versantur. Ubi enim istum invenias, qui honorem amici anteponat suo? Quid? haec ut omittam, quam graves, quam difficiles plerisque videntur calamitatum societates! ad quas non est facile inventu qui descendat. Quamquam Ennius recte:—

Amícus certus ín re incertā cérnitur,

tamen haec duo levitatis et infirmitatis plerosque convincunt, aut si in bonis rebus contemnunt, aut in malis deserunt.

XVIII. Qui igitur utrāque in re gravem, constantem, stabilem se in amicitiā praestiterit, hunc ex maxime raro genere hominum iudicare debemus et paene divino. 65. Firmamentum autem stabilitatis constantiaeque est eius, quam in amicitiā quaerimus, fides. Nihil est enim stabile, quod infidum est. Simplicem praeterea et communem et consentientem, id est, qui rebus eisdem moveatur, eligi par est; quae omnia pertinent ad fidelitatem. Neque enim fidum potest esse multiplex ingenium et tortuosum; neque vero, qui non eisdem rebus movetur naturāque consentit, aut fidus aut stabilis potest esse. Addendum eodem est, ut ne

1. *illa*] 'The former.'

3. *obscuratum iri*] Their neglect 'will be veiled.'

13. *haec duo*] 'These two' tests of inconstancy and weakness.

14. *contemnunt — deserunt*] Sc. *amicos* as object.

16. *utrāque in re*] That is, in his own prosperity or his friend's adversity.

21. *Simplicem — est*] 'Moreover, it is essential that one be chosen who is open-hearted, who puts himself on the same footing with others (*communis*), and is congenial in his sentiments,' etc.

criminibus aut inferendis delectetur aut credat oblatis; quae pertinent omnia ad eam, quam iam dudum tracto, constantiam. Ita fit verum illud, quod initio dixi, amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse. Est enim boni viri, quem eundem sapientem licet dicere, haec duo tenere in amicitiā: primum, ne quid fictum sit, neve simulatum; aperte enim vel odisse magis ingenui est quam fronte occultare sententiam: deinde, non solum ab aliquo adlatas criminationes repellere, sed ne ipsum quidem esse suspiciosum, semper aliquid existimantem ab amico esse violatum. 66. Accedat huc suavitas quaedam oportet sermonum atque morum, haudquāquam mediocre condimentum amicitiae. Tristitia autem et in omni re severitas habet illa quidem gravitatem; sed amicitia remissior esse debet et liberior et dulcior et ad omnem comitatem facilitatemque proclivior.

XIX. 67. Exsistit autem hoc loco quaedam quaestio subdifficilis: num quando amici novi, digni amicitiā, veteribus sint anteponendi, ut equis vetulis teneros anteponere solemus. Indigna homine dubitatio! Non enim debent esse amicitiarum, sicut aliarum rerum, satietates; veterrima quaeque, ut ea vina, quae vetustatem ferunt, esse debent suavissima, verumque illud est, quod dicitur, "multos modios salis simul edendos

2. *iam dudum tracto*] The present is often thus used with *iam dudum* of that which has been begun in the past time and still continues; hence we can translate, 'Of which I have now for some time been treating.'

5. *eundem*] 'At the same time.'

8. *fronte — sententiam*] 'To conceal his (unfriendly) feelings under a (smooth) brow.'

11. *Accedat*] Subjunctive with *ut* to be supplied after *oportet*.

13. *Tristitia*] 'Seriousness.'

14. *illa quidem*] On this pleonastic use of *ille* cf. Zumpt, § 744.

23. *quae — ferunt*] 'Which bear age well.'

25. *modios salis*] The meaning of the proverb is, that a long intimacy is required before we can be sure whom to accept as friends.

esse, ut amicitiae munus expletum sit." 68. Novitates autem, si spem adferunt, ut tamquam in herbis non fallacibus fructus adpareat, non sunt illae quidem repudiandae; vetustas tamen suo loco conservanda; maxima est enim vis vetustatis et consuetudinis. Quin etiam in ipso equo, cuius modo feci mentionem, si nulla res inpediat, nemo est quin eo, quo consuevit, libentius utatur quam intractato et novo; nec vero in hoc, quod est animal, sed in eis etiam, quae sunt inanima, consuetudo valet; cum locis ipsis delectemur, montuosis etiam et silvestribus, in quibus diutius commorati sumus. 69. Sed maximum est in amicitiā parem esse inferiori. Saepe enim excellentiae quaedam sunt, qualis erat Scipiōnis in nostro, ut ita dicam, grege. Numquam se ille Philo, numquam Rupilio, numquam Mummio anteposuit, numquam inferioris ordinis amicis. Q. vero Maxĭmum fratrem, egregium virum omnino, sibi nequāquam parem, quod is anteĭbat aetate, tamquam superiorem colebat, suosque omnes per se esse ampliores

1. *Novitates*] 'New friendships.'

2. *non fallacibus*] 'That do not disappoint the hopes of the farmer.' Cf. Ovid, V. 140.

3. *illae*] Cf. page 270, line 14.

7. *quo consuevit*] Sc. *uti*.

12. *maximum est*] 'It is of the greatest importance.'

13. *excellentiae*] Qualities, when attributed to several persons, are frequently used in the plural. The plural in this case often denotes different species of the same quality. — Zumpt, § 92, note 1.

15. *Philo — Rupilio — Mummio*] These all belonged to that coterie or group of scholars who clustered around Scipio and Laelius, and were distinguished for their intellectual culture and love of learning. Mummius was the brother of L. Mummius, the conqueror of Corinth.

17. *Maximum*] Q. Fabius Maxĭmus Aemiliānus, the eldest son of L. Paullus Aemilius Macedonĭcus, and hence the brother of Scipio Aemiliānus, had been adopted by Q. Fabius Maxĭmus. — *omnino — parem*] 'Certainly, (but) by no means equal to himself.' The omission of the conjunction strengthens the adversative idea.

19. *per se — ampliores*] 'To receive additional dignity through himself.'

volebat. 70. Quod faciendum imitandumque est omnibus, ut, si quam praestantiam virtutis, ingenii, fortunae consecuti sunt, inpertiant ea suis communicentque cum proximis, ut, si parentibus nati sint humilibus, si propinquos habeant inbecilliores vel animo vel fortunā, eorum augeant opes eisque honori sint et dignitati; ut in fabulis, qui aliquamdiu propter ignorationem stirpis et generis in famulatu fuerint, cum cogniti sunt et aut deorum aut regum filii inventi, retinent tamen caritatem in pastores, quos patres multos annos esse duxerunt. Quod est multo profecto magis in veris patribus certisque faciendum. Fructus enim ingenii et virtutis omnisque praestantiae tum maximus capitur, cum in proximum quemque confertur.

XX. 71. Ut igitur ii, qui sunt in amicitiae coniunctionisque necessitudine superiores, exaequare se cum inferioribus debent, sic inferiores non dolere se a suis aut ingenio aut fortunā aut dignitate superari. Quorum plerique aut queruntur semper aliquid, aut etiam exprobrant; eoque magis, si habere se putant quod officiose et amice et cum labore aliquo suo factum queant dicere; odiosum sane genus hominum, officia exprobrantium, quae meminisse debet is, in quem conlata sunt, non commemorare qui contulit. 72. Quam ob rem, ut

3. *ea*] Here refers to the results of *praestantiam*.

4. *proximis*] 'Their nearest relatives,' or 'next of kin.'

7. *in fabulis*] 'In myths.' Seyffert, however, refers these words to theatrical representations, 'in plays.' As examples, Romŭlus and Remus, Cyrus, Semirămis, and Oedĭpus may be mentioned.

15. *coniunctionis*] 'Of kindred,' as a natural friendship. Cf. v. 19.

18. *Quorum*] i. e. *sed eorum*.

19. *exprobrant*] 'Break out into open remonstrances.'

21. *suo*] 'On their own part.'

22. *odiosum — genus*] In apposition to *plerique*, in line 19, above. — *hominum, officia exprobrantium*] 'Of people, who cast the kindnesses which they have done you into your teeth.'

ii, qui superiores sunt, submittere se debent in amicitiā, sic quodam modo inferiores extollere. Sunt enim quidam, qui molestas amicitias faciunt, cum ipsi se contemni putant; quod non fere contingit nisi eis, qui etiam contemnendos se arbitrantur, qui hāc opinione non modo verbis, sed etiam opere levandi sunt. 73. Tantum autem cuique tribuendum, primum, quantum ipse efficere possis; deinde etiam, quantum ille, quem diligas atque adiuves, sustinere. Non enim neque tu possis, quamvis licet excellas, omnes tuos ad honores amplissimos perducere: ut Scipio P. Rupilium potuit consulem efficere, fratrem eius Lucium non potuit; quod si etiam possis quidvis deferre ad alterum, videndum est tamen quid ille possit sustinere. 74. Omnino amicitiae corroboratis iam confirmatisque et ingeniis et aetatibus iudicandae sunt, nec, si qui ineunte aetate venandi aut pilae studiosi fuerunt, eos habere necessarios, quos tum eodem studio praeditos dilexerunt. Isto enim modo

1. *submittere se*] 'To lower themselves' to the level of their less favored friends.

2. *inferiores extollere*] 'To raise up their inferiors.' Some editors, however, supply *se* with *extollere*, and make *inferiores* the subject of *debent*.

3. *molestas*] Here a predicate adjective; 'who render friendships sources of annoyance.' — *ipsi*] 'They themselves,' as contrasted with *amicitias*, their relations of friendship.

9. *Non — neque*] For the two negatives cf. Madvig, § 460, obs. 2.

10. *quamvis licet*] 'However much.'

11. *P. Rupilium*] He was consul, B. C. 132, with C. Popilius Laenas, the year after the murder of Ti. Gracchus. He was an intimate friend of Scipio Africānus Minor, who obtained the consulship for him, but who failed in the attempt to gain the same honor for his brother Lucius. He is said to have taken his brother's failure so much to heart as to have died in consequence.

14. *Omnino — iudicandae sunt*] The idea is, 'We ought not to pass our judgment upon friendships until both the natural disposition and age have been established and matured.'

17. *habere*] Sc. *iudicandum est*. 'Nor ought we to judge that they should have as intimate friends those, whom,' etc.

nutrices et paedagogi iure vetustatis plurimum benevolentiae postulabunt; qui neglegendi quidem non sunt, sed alio quodam modo. Aliter amicitiae stabiles permanere non possunt. Dispares enim mores disparia studia sequuntur, quorum dissimilitudo dissociat amicitias; nec ob aliam causam ullam boni inprobis, inprobi bonis amici esse non possunt, nisi quod tanta est inter eos, quanta maxima potest esse, morum studiorumque distantia. 75. Recte etiam praecipi potest in amicitiis, ne intemperata quaedam benevolentia, quod persaepe fit, inpediat magnas utilitates amicorum. Nec enim, ut ad fabulas redeam, Troiam Neoptolĕmus capere potuisset, si Lycomēdem, apud quem erat educatus, multis cum lacrimis iter suum inpedientem audire voluisset; et saepe incidunt magnae res, ut discedendum sit ab amicis; quas qui inpedire vult, quod desiderium non facile ferat, is et infirmus est mollisque naturā et ob eam ipsam causam in amicitiā parum iustus. 76. Atque in omni re considerandum est, et quid postules ab amico et quid patiare a te impetrari.

1. *paedagogi*] The *paedagogus*, or 'boy-conductor,' was a slave employed by the Greeks to superintend the moral habits of his master's son, accompany him in his walks, conduct him to and from school, and perhaps also to give instruction at home. The wealthy Romans seem to have had Greek slaves to look after their children, and hence the name of *paedagogus* was generally adopted by them. — Rich, *sub voce*.

3. *alio — modo*] Here must be supplied some verb meaning 'are to be treated,' or the like. Some MSS. have *diligendi* after *modo*.

5. *sequuntur*] *Mores* is the subject and *studia* is the object.

12. *Neoptolĕmus*] Neoptolĕmus, called also Pyrrhus, was the son of Achilles and Deidamīa, and had been intrusted to Lycomēdes, king of Scyros, to be brought up. According to an oracle, Troy could not be taken without the aid of one of the descendants of Aeăcus.

14. *inpedientem*] Here equivalent to the conative imperfect; 'who was endeavoring to prevent.'

17. *mollis*] 'Unmanly.'

18. *parum iustus*] 'Not fitted to be a true friend.'

XXI. Est etiam quaedam calamitas in amicitiis dimittendis non numquam necessaria; iam enim a sapientium familiaritatibus ad vulgares amicitias oratio nostra delabitur. Erumpunt saepe vitia amicorum tum in ipsos amicos, tum in alienos, quorum tamen ad amicos redundet infamia. Tales igitur amicitiae sunt remissione usus eluendae et, ut Catōnem dicere audivi, dissuendae magis quam discindendae; nisi quaedam admodum intolerabilis iniuria exarserit, ut neque rectum neque honestum sit nec fieri possit, ut non statim alienatio disiunctioque facienda sit. 77. Sin autem aut morum aut studiorum commutatio quaedam, ut fieri solet, facta erit aut in rei publicae partibus dissensio intercesserit, — loquor enim iam, ut paullo ante dixi, non de sapientium, sed de communibus amicitiis, — cavendum erit ne non solum amicitiae depositae, sed etiam inimicitiae susceptae videantur. Nihil enim turpius quam cum eo bellum gerere, quicum familiariter vixeris. Ab amicitiā Q. Pompeii meo nomine se removerat, ut scitis, Scipio; propter dissensionem autem, quae erat in rē publicā, alienatus est a collegā nostro Metello: utrumque egit graviter, auctoritate et offensione animi non acerbā. 78. Quam ob rem primum danda opera est, ne qua amicorum discidia fiant; sin

6. *redundet*] The subjunctive of result; implying an essential peculiarity and necessary consequence of these faults. Render: 'Yet in such a manner that the disgrace falls back on the friends.' *Quorum* refers to *vitiorum in alienos erumpentium.*

19. *Q. Pompeii*] Q. Pompeius Nepos, who gained the consulship, B. C. 141, against Laelius, by pretending that he was not a candidate for the office, and thus throwing Laelius off his guard. On this account Scipio renounced his acquaintance. — *meo nomine*] 'On my account.'

22. *Metello*] Q. Caecilius Metellus Macedonicus, a colleague of Scipio and Laelius, as augur, was a political opponent of Scipio, and yet one of the first to recognize his greatness after his death. See page 231.

tale aliquid evenerit, ut exstinctae potius amicitiae quam oppressae esse videantur. Cavendum vero ne etiam in graves inimicitias convertant se amicitiae: ex quibus iurgia, maledicta, contumeliae gignuntur. Quae tamen, si tolerabiles erunt, ferendae sunt, et hic honos veteri amicitiae tribuendus, ut is in culpā sit, qui faciat, non qui patiatur iniuriam.

Omnino omnium horum vitiorum atque incommodorum una cautio est atque una provisio, ut ne nimis cito diligere incipiant, neve non dignos. 79. Digni autem sunt amicitiā, quibus in ipsis inest causa, cur diligantur. Rarum genus! et quidem omnia praeclara rara, nec quidquam difficilius quam reperire quod sit omni ex parte in suo genere perfectum. Sed plerique neque in rebus humanis quidquam bonum norunt, nisi quod fructuosum sit; et amicos — tamquam pecudes — eos potissimum diligunt, ex quibus sperant se maximum fructum esse capturos. 80. Ita pulcherrimā illā et maxime naturali carent amicitiā per se et propter se expetitā, nec ipsi sibi exemplo sunt haec vis amicitiae qualis et quanta sit. Ipse enim se quisque diligit, non ut aliquam a se ipse mercedem exigat caritatis suae, sed quod per se sibi quisque carus est. Quod nisi idem in amicitiam transferetur, verus amicus numquam reperietur; est enim is quidem tamquam alter idem.

1. *exstinctae — oppressae*] 'To have gently died out rather than to have been extinguished with violence.' Friendships are here compared to flames. For a similar use of words, cf. page 217, line 23, sq.

8. *Omnino*] i. e. *si rem universam spectatis.*

19. *per se et propter se*] 'In itself and for itself;' i. e. on account of its high and noble characteristics, and for its own intrinsic worth, without any reference to the advantages to be gained from it.

20. *nec ipsi — quanta sit*] The idea is, 'They do not recognize in themselves the beautiful (*qualis*) and the high (*quanta*) signification of such a friendship.'

25. *alter idem*] 'A second self.'

81. Quod si hoc adparet in bestiis, volucribus, nantibus, agrestibus, cicuribus, feris, primum ut se ipsae diligant, — id enim pariter cum omni animante nascitur, — deinde ut requirant atque adpetant, ad quas se adplicent eiusdem generis animantes, idque faciunt cum desiderio et cum quādam similitudine amoris humani, quanto id magis in homine fit naturā, qui et se ipse diligit et alterum anquirit, cuius animum ita cum suo misceat, ut efficiat paene unum ex duobus?

XXII. 82. Sed plerique perverse, ne dicam inpudenter, habere talem amicum volunt, quales ipsi esse non possunt, quaeque ipsi non tribuunt amicis, haec ab eis desiderant. Par est autem primum ipsum esse virum bonum, tum alterum similem sui quaerere. In talibus ea, quam iam dudum tractamus, stabilitas amicitiae confirmari potest, cum homines benevolentiā coniuncti primum cupiditatibus eis, quibus ceteri serviunt, inperabunt; deinde aequitate iustitiāque gaudebunt omniaque alter pro altero suscipiet neque quidquam umquam nisi honestum et rectum alter ab altero postulabit, neque solum colent inter se ac diligent, sed etiam verebuntur. Nam maximum ornamentum amicitiae tollit, qui ex eā tollit verecundiam. 83. Itaque in eis perniciosus est error, qui existimant libidinum peccatorumque omnium patere in amicitiā licentiam. Virtutum amicitia adiutrix a naturā data est, non vitiorum comes, ut, quoniam solitaria non posset virtus ad ea,

9. *unum ex duobus*] In like manner Horace speaks of his friend Virgil: *Et serves animae dimidium meae.* — Carm. i. 3, 8.

15. *talibus*] Refers to *virum bonum* and *alterum similem* in the preceding sentence. — *tractamus*] Cf. note on line 2, page 270.

21. *colent — diligent — verebuntur*] *Colent* refers to the outward manifestations of respect; *diligent* to the inward feelings of love and esteem; *verebuntur* to sentiments of reverential respect.

27. *ea, quae summa sunt*] 'The highest aims.'

quae summa sunt, pervenire, coniuncta et consociata cum alterā perveniret; quae si quos inter societas aut est aut fuit aut futura est, eorum est habendus ad summum naturae bonum optimus beatissimusque comitatus. 84. Haec est, inquam, societas, in quā omnia insunt, quae putant homines expetenda, honestas, gloria, tranquillitas animi atque iucunditas, ut, et cum haec adsint, beata vita sit et sine his esse non possit. Quod cum optimum maximumque sit, si id volumus adipisci, virtuti opera danda est, sine quā nec amicitiam neque ullam rem expetendam consequi possumus; eā vero neglectā, qui se amicos habere arbitrantur, tum se denique errasse sentiunt, cum eos gravis aliquis casus experiri cogit. 85. Quocirca, — dicendum est enim saepius, — cum iudicaveris, diligere oportet, non, cum dilexeris, iudicare. Sed cum multis in rebus neglegentiā plectimur, tum maxime in amicis et diligendis et colendis; praeposteris enim utimur consiliis et acta agimus, quod vetamur vetere proverbio. Nam inplicati ultro et citro vel usu diuturno vel etiam officiis repente in medio cursu amicitias exortā aliquā offensione dirumpimus.

XXIII. 86. Quo etiam magis vituperanda est rei maxime necessariae tanta incuria. Una est enim amicitia in rebus humanis, de cuius utilitate omnes uno ore

2. *quos inter*] For *inter quos*, by anastrophe.

3. *eorum*] We should have expected here *is*, instead of *eorum*, referring to *societas*, but attracted into the gender of *comitatus*.

16. *neglegentiā plectimur*] 'We are punished for our negligence.'

18. *praeposteris — utimur*] 'We do that afterwards which we should do first, viz., consider.' — *acta agimus*] A proverbial expression for loss of labor; 'we have our labor for our pains.' Cf. Terence, Adelphi, ii. 2, 24.

20. *ultro et citro*] 'Mutually.' — *officiis*] 'In kind offices.'

23. *Quo etiam magis*] 'Wherefore even the more;' i. e. on account of the unhappy results which follow from negligence in the choice of our friends.

consentiunt; quamquam a multis virtus ipsa contemnitur et venditatio quaedam atque ostentatio esse dicitur; multi divitias despiciunt, quos parvo contentos tenuis victus cultusque delectat; honores vero, quorum cupiditate quidam inflammantur, quam multi ita contemnunt, ut nihil inanius, nihil esse levius existiment! itemque cetera, quae quibusdam admirabilia videntur, permulti sunt qui pro nihilo putent: de amicitiā omnes ad unum idem sentiunt, et ii, qui ad rem publicam se contulerunt, et ii, qui rerum cognitione doctrināque delectantur, et ii, qui suum negotium gerunt otiosi, postremo ii, qui se totos tradiderunt voluptatibus, sine amicitiā vitam esse nullam, si modo velint aliquā ex parte liberaliter vivere. 87. Serpit enim nescio quo modo per omnium vitas amicitia nec ullam aetatis degendae rationem patitur esse expertem sui. Quin etiam si quis asperitate eā est et inmanitate naturae, congressus ut hominum fugiat atque oderit, qualem fuisse Athēnis Timōnem nescio quem accepimus, tamen is pati non possit, ut non anquirat aliquem, apud quem evomat virus acerbitatis suae. Atque hoc maxime iudicaretur, si quid tale posset contingere, ut aliquis nos deus ex hāc hominum frequentiā tolleret et in solitudine uspiam collocaret atque ibi suppeditans omnium rerum, quas natura desiderat, abundantiam et copiam

2. *venditatio — ostentatio*] 'A vain parade and idle show.'

13. *vitam esse nullam*] 'That life is nothing.' Cf. note on line 21, page 246.

19. *Timōnem*] Timon, the misanthrope, lived at the time of the Peloponnesian war. In consequence of the ingratitude he experienced, and the disappointments he suffered from his early friends and companions, he secluded himself entirely from the world, admitting no one to his society, except Alcibiādes. He is said to have died in consequence of refusing to allow a surgeon to set his broken limb. The misanthropic character of Timon forms the subject of one of Lucian's dialogues, and of Shakespeare's play, Timon of Athens.

hominis omnino adspiciendi potestatem eriperet. Quis tam esset ferreus, qui eam vitam ferre posset, cuique non auferret fructum voluptatum omnium solitudo? 88. Verum ergo illud est, quod a Tarentīno Archȳtā, ut opinor, dici solitum nostros senes commemorare audivi ab aliis senibus auditum: "si quis in caelum adscendisset naturamque mundi et pulchritudinem siderum perspexisset, insuavem illam admirationem ei fore: quae iucundissima fuisset, si aliquem cui narraret habuisset. Sic natura solitarium nihil amat semperque ad aliquod tamquam adminiculum adnititur; quod in amicissimo quoque dulcissimum est."

XXIV. Sed cum tot signis eadem natura declaret quid velit, anquirat, desideret, tamen obsurdescimus nescio quo modo nec ea, quae ab eā monemur, audimus. Est enim varius et multiplex usus amicitiae multaeque causae suspicionum offensionumque dantur, quas tum evitare, tum elevare, tum ferre sapientis est. Una illa sublevanda offensio est, ut et utilitas in amicitiā et fides retineatur; nam et monendi amici saepe sunt et obiurgandi et haec accipienda amice, cum benevole fiunt. 89. Sed nescio quo modo verum est quod in Andriā familiaris meus dicit:—

Obséquium amicos, véritas odium parit.

4. *Archȳtā*] A Pythagorean philosopher, who lived about 400 B. C.

16. *usus*] 'The intercourse.'

17. *dantur*] 'Present themselves.'

23. *familiaris meus*] He means P. Terentius Afer, a comic poet, who was born at Carthage, B. C. 193. Having been brought to Rome as a slave, he became the property of P. Terentius Lucānus, a Roman senator. By him he was well treated, receiving a liberal education; and being finally manumitted, he took the name of Publius Terentius. He lived on terms of intimate friendship with Laelius and Scipio. The play here referred to—'The Andrian Woman'—was the first of his comedies exhibited at Rome. The line here quoted is found in the Andria of Terence, i. 1, 41.

Molesta veritas, si quidem ex eā nascitur odium, quod est venenum amicitiae; sed obsequium multo molestius, quod peccatis indulgens praecipitem amicum ferri sinit. Maxima autem culpa in eo, qui et veritatem aspernatur et in fraudem obsequio inpellitur. Omni igitur hāc in re habenda ratio et diligentia est, primum, ut monitio acerbitate, deinde, ut obiurgatio contumeliā careat. In obsequio autem, quoniam Terentiāno verbo libenter utimur, comitas adsit, adsentatio, vitiorum adiutrix, procul amoveatur, quae non modo amico, sed ne libero quidem digna est; aliter enim cum tyranno, aliter cum amico vivitur. 90. Cuius autem aures clausae veritati sunt, ut ab amico verum audire nequeat, huius salus desperanda est. Scitum est enim illud Catōnis, ut multa: "melius de quibusdam acerbos inimicos mereri quam eos amicos, qui dulces videantur; illos verum saepe dicere, hos numquam." Atque illud absurdum, quod ii, qui monentur, eam molestiam, quam debent capere, non capiunt, eam capiunt, quā debent vacare. Peccasse enim se non anguntur, obiurgari moleste ferunt; quod contra oportebat, delicto dolere, correctione gaudere.

XXV. 91. Ut igitur et monere et moneri proprium est verae amicitiae et alterum libere facere, non aspere, alterum patienter accipere, non repugnanter, sic habendum est nullam in amicitiis pestem esse maiorem quam adulationem, blanditiam, adsentationem; quamvis enim multis nominibus est hoc vitium notandum levium

8. *Terentiāno verbo*] 'A word borrowed from Terence.'
15. *ut multa*] 'As many of his sayings are.'
21. *quod*] 'Whereas.'
27. *quamvis — multis*] 'By as many names as possible;' *quamvis* has here the sense of *valde* or *admodum*, a signification arising from the composition of the word (*quam volo*); literally, 'by as many as you wish.'

hominum atque fallacium, ad voluntatem loquentium omnia, nihil ad veritatem. 92. Cum autem omnium rerum simulatio vitiosa est, — tollit enim iudicium veri idque adulterat, — tum amicitiae repugnat maxime; delet enim veritatem, sine quā nomen amicitiae valere non potest. Nam cum amicitiae vis sit in eo, ut unus quasi animus fiat ex pluribus, quî id fieri poterit, si ne in uno quidem quoque unus animus erit idemque semper, sed varius, commutabilis, multiplex? 93. Quid enim potest esse tam flexibile, tam devium, quam animus eius, qui ad alterius non modo sensum ac voluntatem, sed etiam vultum atque nutum convertitur?

Negát quis: nego; ait: áio; postremo inperavi egomét mihi
Omnia ádsentari,

ut ait idem Terentius, sed ille in Gnathōnis personā, quod amici genus adhibere omnino levitatis est. 94. Multi autem Gnathōnum similes cum sint loco, fortunā, famā superiores, horum est adsentatio molesta, cum ad

1. *ad voluntatem*] 'With a view of pleasing.'

4. *idque*] i. e. *verum*.

6. *unus — ex pluribus*] Cf. page 277, line 9.

13. *Negat quis*] 'Does any one say no?' These lines are quoted from the Eunuch of Terence, ii. 2, 21, sq. Shakespeare has given us a similar character in the scene between Hamlet and Polonius. — Hamlet, iii. 2.

Ham. Do you see yonder cloud, that's almost in shape like a camel?

Pol. By the Mass, and 'tis like a camel, indeed.

Ham. Methinks, it is like a weasel.

Pol. It is back'd like a weasel.

Ham. Or like a whale?

Pol. Very like a whale.

And again in the dialogue between Hamlet and Osric. — Hamlet, v. 2.

Ham. Put your bonnet to his right use; 'tis for the head.

Osr. I thank your lordship, 'tis very hot.

Ham. No, believe me, 'tis very cold; the wind is northerly.

Osr. It is indifferent cold, my lord, indeed.

Ham. But yet methinks it is very sultry and hot, for my complexion.

Osr. Exceedingly, my lord; it is very sultry.

15. *in — personā*] 'In the character of.' Cf. page 235, line 17. Gnatho was a parasite in the play here referred to.

16. *levitatis*] An act 'of folly.'

vanitatem accessit auctoritas. 95. Secerni autem blandus amicus a vero et internosci tam potest, adhibitā diligentiā, quam omnia fucata et simulata a sinceris atque veris. Contio, quae ex inperitissimis constat, tamen iudicare solet, quid intersit inter popularem, id est, adsentatorem et levem civem, et inter constantem, et severum et gravem. 96. Quibus blanditiis C. Papirius nuper influebat in aures contionis, cum ferret legem de tribunis plebis reficiendis! Dissuasimus nos; sed nihil de me, de Scipiōne dicam libentius. Quanta illi, di inmortales! fuit gravitas, quanta in oratione maiestas! ut facile ducem populi Romāni, non comitem diceres. Sed adfuistis, et est in manibus oratio. Itaque lex popularis suffragiis populi repudiata est. Atque, ut ad me redeam, meministis, Q. Maxĭmo fratre Scipiōnis et L. Mancīno consulibus, quam popularis lex de sacerdotiis C. Licinii Crassi videbatur! Cooptatio enim collegiorum ad populi beneficium transferebatur. Atque is primus instituit in forum versus agere cum populo. Tamen illius vendibĭlem orationem religio deorum inmortalium, nobis defendentibus, facile vincebat. Atque id actum est, praetore me, quinquennio

16. *lex de sacerdotiis*] This law was proposed by C. Licinius Crassus, a tribune of the people, B. C. 145; by the provisions of which the election of the priests was to be referred to the people, whereas previously the election belonged to the priestly college as a close corporation. Laelius was then praetor, and through his exertions the measure was defeated, although subsequently (B. C. 104) it was carried.

17. *Cooptatio*] 'The right of filling vacancies.'

18. *transferebatur*] The conative imperfect.

19. *in forum versus*] Previously the orators had turned towards the *curia* and the *comitium*, where the senate held their assemblies, and hence the patrician side; and to turn towards the *Forum*, where the popular assemblies were held, implied a desire on the part of the speaker to gain the favor of the people.

20. *vendibilem*] 'Plausible,' or 'taking.'

22. *praetore me*] B. C. 145.

ante quam consul sum factus. Ita re magis quam summā auctoritate causa illa defensa est.

XXVI. 97. Quod si in scaenā, id est, in contione, in quā rebus fictis et adumbratis loci plurimum est, tamen verum valet, si modo id patefactum et inlustratum est, quid in amicitiā fieri oportet, quae tota veritate perpenditur? in quā nisi, ut dicitur, apertum pectus videas tuumque ostendas, nihil fidum, nihil exploratum habeas, ne amare quidem aut amari, cum id quam vere fiat ignores. Quamquam ista adsentatio, quamvis perniciosa sit, nocere tamen nemini potest nisi ei, qui eam recipit atque eā delectatur. Ita fit ut is adsentatoribus patefaciat aures suas maxime, qui ipse sibi adsentetur et se maxime ipse delectet. 98. Omnino est amans sui virtus; optime enim se ipsa novit quamque amabilis sit intellegit; ego autem non de virtute nunc loquor, sed de virtutis opinione. Virtute enim ipsā non tam multi praediti esse quam videri volunt. Hos delectat adsentatio; his fictus ad ipsorum voluntatem sermo cum adhibetur, orationem illam vanam testimonium esse laudum suarum putant. Nulla est igitur haec amicitia, cum alter verum audire non vult, alter ad mentiendum paratus est. Nec parasitorum in comoediis adsentatio faceta nobis videretur, nisi essent milites gloriosi.

Magnás vero agere grátias Thaís mihi?

Satis erat respondere *magnas*. *Ingentes*, inquit. Semper auget adsentator id, quod is, cuius ad voluntatem dicitur, vult esse magnum. 99. Quam ob rem quam-

9. *amare—amari*] To be construed as objects of *habeas*.

14. *Omnino*] Used concessively; 'doubtless.'

24. *milites gloriosi*] 'Braggart soldiers.' The quotation which follows is from the Eunuch of Terence (iii. 1, 1), and is spoken by the swaggering captain Thraso to his parasite Gnatho, who had just taken a present for him to his mistress Thais.

quam blanda ista vanitas apud eos valet, qui ipsi illam adlectant et invitant, tamen etiam graviores constantioresque admonendi sunt, ut animadvertant ne callidā adsentatione capiantur. Aperte enim adulantem nemo non videt, nisi qui admodum est excors: callidus ille et occultus ne se insinuet; studiose cavendum est; nec enim facillime agnoscitur, quippe qui etiam adversando saepe adsentetur et litigare se simulans blandiatur, atque ad extremum det manus vincique se patiatur, ut is, qui inlusus sit, plus vidisse videatur. Quid autem turpius quam inludi? Quod ne accidat cavendum est, ut in Epiclēro:—

> Hodié me ante omnes cómicos stultós senes
> Versáris atque emúnxeris lautíssime.

100. Haec enim etiam in fabulis stultissima persona est inprovidorum et credulorum senum. Sed nescio quo pacto ab amicitiis perfectorum hominum, id est, sapientium — de hāc dico sapientiā, quae videtur in hominem cadere posse, — ad leves amicitias defluxit oratio. Quam ob rem ad illa prima redeamus eaque ipsa concludamus aliquando.

XXVII. Virtus, virtus, inquam, C. Fanni, et tu, Q. Muci, et conciliat amicitias et conservat. In eā est enim convenientia rerum, in eā stabilitas, in eā constantia; quae cum se extulit et ostendit suum lumen et idem adspexit agnovitque in alio; ad id se admovit

9. *det manus*] 'He stretches out his hands,' i. e. 'he yields;' an expression used of soldiers captured in battle who offered their hands to be bound as a token of their submission.

12. *Hodie*] Taken from a play of Caecilius, called the Epiclērus, or 'The Heiress.' Cf. page 195, notes on lines 9 and 10.

20. *ad illa prima*] i. e. to the friendships of the good.

24. *convenientia rerum*] 'Harmony in (all) things.'

25. *suum lumen*] 'Its own peculiar light.'

vicissimque accipit illud, quod in altero est, ex quo exardescit sive amor sive amicitia. Utrumque enim dictum est ab amando; amare autem nihil est aliud nisi eum ipsum diligere, quem ames, nullā indigentiā, nullā utilitate quaesitā; 101. quae tamen ipsa efflorescit ex amicitiā, etiam si tu eam minus secutus sis. Hāc nos adulescentes benevolentiā senes illos, L. Paullum, M. Catōnem, C. Gallum, P. Nasīcam, Ti. Gracchum Scipiōnis nostri socerum dileximus; haec etiam magis elucet inter aequales, ut inter me et Scipiōnem, L. Furium, P. Rupilium, Sp. Mummium. Vicissim autem senes in adulescentium caritate adquiescimus, ut in vestrā, ut in Q. Tuberōnis; equidem etiam admodum adulescentis P. Rutilii, A. Verginii, familiaritate delector. Quoniamque ita ratio comparata est vitae naturaeque nostrae, ut alia aetas oriatur; maxime quidem optandum est ut cum aequalibus possis, quibuscum tamquam e carceribus emissus sis, cum eisdem ad calcem, ut dicitur, pervenire. 102. Sed quoniam res humanae fragiles caducaeque sunt, semper aliqui anquirendi sunt, quos diligamus et a quibus diligamur; caritate enim benevolentiāque sublatā omnis est e vitā sublata iucunditas. Mihi quidem Scipio, quamquam est

2. *sive — sive*] Gives the reader the choice of the expression: 'Call it which you please, love or friendship.'

5. *quaesitā*] To be joined only with *utilitate*.

8. *P. Nasīcam*] This was P. Cornelium Scipio Nasīca, consul B. C. 162, 155, and censor B. C. 159. He had the agnomen Corculum; not to be confounded with the P. Scipio mentioned in xii. 41, who was his son. — *Ti. Gracchum*] The father of the two tribunes, Ti. and Caius Gracchus. He was consul B. C. 177–163, and censor B. C. 169. Scipio Africānus Minor married his daughter Sempronia.

14. *P. Rutilii*] P. Rutilius Rufus, a pupil of the Pontifex Q. Mucius Scaevōla in jurisprudence. He was consul B. C. 105. — *A. Verginii*] All that we know of him is from this passage.

18. *e carceribus — calcem*] Cf. note on line 3, page 225.

subito ereptus, vivit tamen semperque vivet; virtutem enim amavi illius viri, quae exstincta non est. Nec mihi soli versatur ante oculos, qui illam semper in manibus habui, sed etiam posteris erit clara et insignis. Nemo umquam animo aut spe maiora suscipiet, qui sibi non illius memoriam atque imaginem proponendam putet. 103. Equidem ex omnibus rebus, quas mihi aut fortuna aut natura tribuit, nihil habeo quod cum amicitiā Scipiōnis possim comparare. In hāc mihi de re publicā consensus, in hāc rerum privatarum consilium, in eādem requies plena oblectationis fuit. Numquam illum ne minimā quidem re offendi, quod quidem senserim; nihil audivi ex eo ipse quod nollem: una domus erat, idem victus isque communis; neque solum militia, sed etiam peregrinationes rusticationesque communes. 104. Nam quid ego de studiis dicam cognoscendi semper aliquid atque discendi, in quibus remoti ab oculis populi omne otiosum tempus contrivimus? Quarum rerum recordatio et memoria si unā cum illo occidisset, desiderium coniunctissimi atque amantissimi viri ferre nullo modo possem. Sed nec illa exstincta sunt alunturque potius et augentur cogitatione et memoriā meā; et, si illis plane orbatus essem, magnum tamen adferret mihi aetas ipsa solacium; diutius enim iam in hoc desiderio esse non possum. Omnia autem brevia tolerabilia esse debent, etiam si magna sunt.

Haec habui, de amicitiā quae dicerem. Vos autem hortor, ut ita virtutem locetis, sine quā amicitia esse non potest, ut eā exceptā nihil amicitiā praestabilius putetis.

12. *quod — senserim*] 'So far as I was aware.' *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive.

20. *desiderium*] 'The loss.'

29. *ut — locetis*] 'To place virtue so' high in your esteem.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl. . . .	ablative.	i. e.	*id est*, that is.
absol. . .	absolute.	indef.	indefinite.
acc. . . .	accusative.	intr.	intransitive.
adj. . . .	adjective.	irr.	irregular.
adv. . . .	adverb.	lit.	literally.
cf.	*confer*, compare.	m.	masculine.
comp. . .	comparative.	n.	neuter.
conj. . . .	conjunction.	nom.	nominative.
contr. . .	contracted.	num.	numeral.
dat. . . .	dative.	opp.	opposed.
def. . . .	defective.	ord.	ordinal.
dep. . . .	deponent.	p.	page.
dim. . . .	diminutive.	pos.	positive.
distrib. . .	distributive.	prep.	preposition.
esp. . . .	especially.	pron.	pronoun.
etc. . . .	*et cetera*, and so forth.	sc.	*scilicet*, supply.
f.	feminine.	subs.	substantive.
fig.	figuratively.	sup.	superlative.
freq. . . .	frequentative.	tr.	transitive.
gen. . . .	genitive.	v.	verb.

H. refers to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

DICTIONARY.

A.

A., abbreviation for Aulus.

ā, ăb, abs, prep. with abl. *A* only before consonants; *ab* before vowels and consonants; *abs* chiefly in compounds. From, by.

Abantiădes, *ae*, m. A descendant of Abas; Acrisius, as son, Ov. iv. 116; Perseus, as great-grandson, Ov. iv. 182.

abdĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *abdo*.

ab-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To put away, remove; to hide, conceal, keep secret; *ferrum*, to bury.

ab-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead away, take away, remove; to draw away or divert from.

ăb-eo, *ire*, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum*, v. irr. To go off or away; to pass away, disappear; to be changed from one thing into another; to be metamorphosed.

ăb-horreo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To shrink back in dread from; to differ from.

abiectior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, adj. comp. of *abiectus*.

abiectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ăbĭcio*. As adj. Downcast, desponding, disheartened; abject, low, mean.

ab-ĭcio [abjĭcio], *ĕre*, *iēci*, *iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw off or away; to cast down; to let down, humble, degrade, lower.

ab-luo, *ĕre*, *lui*, *lūtum*, v. tr. To wash off or away; to wash.

ab-rumpo, *ĕre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, v. tr. To break off or away from; to rend, tear.

abruptus, *a*, *um*, part. See *abrumpo*. As adj. Steep, craggy.

abs-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go away, depart; to withdraw or fail one.

absens, *entis*, part. (*absum*). Absent, not here, being away.

ab-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To withdraw from; to desist from.

ab-sorbeo, *ēre*, *bui*, rarely *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. (*sorbeo*, to swallow). To absorb, suck in.

abs-tergeo, *ēre*, *rsi*, *rsum*, v. tr. To wipe off or away; to drive off, dispel, banish.

abs-trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw away, pull away; to withdraw, remove.

ab-sum, *esse*, *āfŭi* and *āfŭi*, v. irr. To be away from, be absent; to be free from; to be distant; to be wanting; to neglect, be of no service to, afford no aid.

ab-sūmo, *ĕre*, *mpsi*, *mptum*, v. tr. To take away, use up; to con-

sume, exhaust; *lacrimis absumi*, to waste away in tears.

ab-surdus, *a, um*, adj. (*surdus*, deaf). Giving a dull sound; dull, senseless, irrational, absurd.

Abulītes, *is*, m. A satrap of Susiāna.

ăbundantia, *ae*, f. (*ăbundo*). Abundance, plenty, affluence.

ăbunde, adv. [orig. neuter of obsolete *ăbundis*]. Abundantly, copiously, more than enough.

ăb-undo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*unda*). To abound, have in abundance; to abound in wealth; to be rich.

ăb-ūtor, *i, ūsus sum*, v. dep. To misuse; to abuse.

ăc, or **atque**, conj. And.

Acarnan, *ānis*, adj. Acarnanian; an inhabitant of Acarnania, a division of Greece lying between the Ambracian gulf and the river Achelōus.

acc-. See **adc-**.

accēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. (*ad, cēdo*). To go to, approach; to be added; to enter upon, undertake, engage in; to approach in a hostile manner; to attack.

accendo, *ĕre, ndi, nsum*, v. tr. (*ad* and the root CAN-, whence *candeo*). To set fire to, kindle; to light; to heat, inflame, rouse up.

acceptus, *a, um*, part. See *accipio*. As adj. Agreeable, acceptable.

accerso, *ĕre, īvi, ītum*, v. tr. [a collat. form of *arcesso*]. To summon; to court; to assume.

accessio, *ōnis*, f. (*accēdo*). A going or coming to; an increase, addition.

accĭdo, *ĕre, ĭdi*, v. intr. (*ad, cădo*). To fall to; to happen, befall.

accingo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (*ad, cingo*). To gird on.

accio, *īre, īvi, ītum*, v. tr. (*ad, cio*, to put in motion). To cause to come; to summon; to bring.

accĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*ad, căpio*). To take; to receive; to accept; to learn, hear, perceive.

accŏla, *ae*, m. (*ad, cŏlo*). A dweller by or near a place, a neighbor.

accŭbĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*accumbo*). A lying or reclining at table.

accumbo, *ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*ad, cŭbo*). To lay one's self near or upon; to lie near; to recline at.

accūrātus, *a, um*, adj. (*ad, cūra*). Prepared with care, exact, studied, elaborate, accurate.

accūso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, causa*). To call one to account; to reproach, blame; to accuse, indict, arraign.

ācer, *cris, cre*, comp. *ācrior*, sup. *ācerrimus*, adj. (from the root AC-, whence *ăcies, ăcuo*, etc.). Sharp, pointed, piercing; severe; ardent, eager, vehement, passionate; active, brave, zealous.

ăcerbe, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issĭme*, adv. (*ăcerbus*). Sharply, bitterly, roughly.

ăcerbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ăcerbus*). Sourness, bitterness, harshness; rigor, moroseness, severity; sorrow, pain, anguish.

ăcerbus, *a, um*, adj. (*ācer*). Bitter, harsh, sour; rough, repulsive, morose; severe, grievous.

ācerrĭmus, *a, um*, adj. See *ācer*.

Acĕsīnes, *ae*, m. A river of India, the chief tributary of the Indus.

Achāia, *ae*, f. The province of Achāia, in the northern part of

Peloponnēsus, on the gulf of Corinth. After the destruction of Corinth by Mummius, B. C. 146, all Greece became a Roman province under the name of Achāia.

Achĕlōis, *ĭdis*, f. A daughter of Achelōus; hence plural: the Sirens.

Achĕrōn, *tis*, m. A river in the lower world; as a river-god, the father of Ascalăphus.

ăcies, *ēi*, f. [root AC-, whence *ācer*, *ācūtus*, etc.]. The edge of a cutting instrument; the battle array; an army, a battle; the power of perception, discernment; the glance; the eye.

Acīlius, *i*, m. I. L. a jurist, who lived about 200 B. C.; the first Roman called *Sapiens* by the people. II. M' Acīlius Balbus, a Roman consul B. C. 150. III. M' Acīlius Glabrio, as Roman consul B. C. 191, defeated Antiŏchus at Thermopўlae.

ăcīnus, *i*, m., and **ăcīnum,** *i*, n. The kernel, seed, stone, etc., of a grape, berry, etc.

Acoetes, *æ*, m. Acoetes, the name of a sailor.

ăcŏnītum, *i*, n. A poisonous plant, wolf's-bane, monk's-hood, aconite.

Acrīsius, *i*, m. King of Argos, son of Abas, father of Danăē, unintentionally killed by his grandson, Perseus, with the discus.

ācrĭter, comp. *ācrius*, sup. *ācerrĭme*, adv. (*ācer*). Vehemently, violently; bravely, valiantly; sharply, zealously.

actio, *ōnis*, f. (*ăgo*). A doing, performing; an action, performance, deed.

actum, *i*, n. (*ăgo*). A thing done; an act, transaction.

actus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ăgo*.

actus, *us*, m. (*ăgo*). The doing or performing of a thing; an act, performance; an act of a drama.

ăcūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*ăcuo*, to sharpen). A point.

ăcūte, adv. (*ăcūtus*). Acutely, sharply, keenly.

ăcūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ăcuo*, to sharpen). Sharp, pointed; acute, intelligent, sagacious, shrewd.

ăd, prep. with acc. To, towards, at, before, near.

adc-. See **acc-.**

ad-clīvis, *e*, adj. (*clīvus*). Rising as a hill, sloping upwards, steep.

ad-clīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Rising as a hill, sloping upwards, steep.

ad-commŏdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*commŏdo*, to adjust). To fit or adapt one thing to another; to fit, adjust; to conform to, comply with; to apply, devote to.

ad-disco, *ĕre*, *dĭdĭci*, v. tr. To learn in addition; to learn something new.

ad-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To put to, give in addition; to add.

ad-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead to, bring to; to draw or pull towards; to prevail upon, induce; to prompt, incite.

Adelphi, *ōrum*, m. 'The Brothers,' a comedy of Terence.

ădeo, adv. So, so far, to such a degree.

ăd-eo, *ire*, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum*, v. irr. To go to; to approach, attack, address; to undertake, enter upon, encounter; to apply to.

ădeptus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ădi-piscor*.

adfecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. freq. (*adfĭcio*). To strive after, pursue; to enter on; to aspire to, aim at.

adfectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*adfĭcio*). Affected, disposed.

ad-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lātum*, v. tr. To carry or bring to; to report or bring word; to prepare, make, occasion, procure, cause, impart; to allege, assert.

ad-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To do something to; to affect, impart, bestow; to dispose.

ad-firmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To affirm, declare, assert, maintain.

adflātus, *us*, m. (*adflo*). Breath.

ad-flīgo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to strike). To strike or dash down; to damage, ruin, break down.

ad-flo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*flo*, to blow). To blow or breathe on; to exhale.

adfluens, *ntis*, adj. (*ad, fluo*). Abounding in, rich, abundant.

ad-for, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To speak to; to accost, address.

adg-. See **agg-**.

ăd-haereo, *ēre, haesi, haesum*, v. intr. (*haereo*). To cleave or stick to, hang to; to cling to; to embrace closely.

ăd-haeresco, *ĕre, haesi, haesum*, v. intr. (*haereo*). To remain clinging; to stick or cleave to.

ăd-hĭbeo, *ēre, bui, bĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To hold or bring one thing to another; to apply; to select, use, employ; to summon, entertain, invite (to a banquet).

ăd-huc, adv. To this place, as yet, hitherto, till now; yet, still, besides.

ad-ĭcio [adjĭcio], *ĕre, iēci, iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw or cast to; to add (to what has been said); to add.

ăd-ĭgo, *ĕre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive, urge, or bring to a place; to thrust, plunge, inflict.

ăd-ĭmo, *ĕre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo, ĕre*, in the sense of *accipio*). To take to one's self; to take away, deprive of, rob; to free from.

ăd-ĭpiscor, *i, eptus sum*, v. dep. (*ăpiscor*, to reach after in order to take). To attain to by an effort; to get possession of, gain, obtain, acquire.

ădĭtus, *a, um*, part. See *ădeo*.

ădĭtus, *us*, m. (*ădeo*). An approach, entrance, passage, access, avenue.

adiumentum, *i*, n. (*adiŭvo*). A means of aid; help, aid, assistance, support.

adiunctus, *a, um*, part. See *adiungo*.

ad-iungo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. To join to, annex; to add, connect, join.

ad-iūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To swear in confirmation of a thing; to swear in addition; to swear by.

adiūtor, *ōris*, m. (*adiŭvo*). A helper, assistant, aid.

adiūtrix, *tcis*, f. (*adiūtor*). A female aid, helper, assistant; handmaid.

ad-iŭvo, *āre, ūvi, ūtum*, rarely *āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To help, aid, assist, support, sustain; to profit, avail, be of use to.

adlātus, *a, um*, part. See *adfĕro*.

adlecto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. freq. (*adlĭcio*). To allure, entice.

ad-lĕvo, *āre, āri, ātum*, v. tr. To lift, raise up; to lighten, sustain, alleviate, comfort, console, lessen.

ad-lĭcio, *ĕre, lexi, lectum*, v. tr. (*lăcio*, to entice). To allure or entice to one's self.

ad-lĭgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr.

To bind to, fasten to; to hold or place under obligation.

ad-lŏquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To address, accost.

ad-luo, *ĕre, ui*, v. intr. To wash against (of the sea).

ad-mĭnĭcŭlum, *i*, n. (root MIN-, which appears in *prōmĭneo, ēmĭneo*, etc.). A prop, stay, support.

ad-mĭnistro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To attend upon, assist, serve, aid; to take in hand, manage, execute, perform.

admīrābilis, *e*, adj. (*admīror*). Worthy of being admired, admirable; wonderful, strange.

admīrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*admīror*). A wondering at, wonder, admiration; surprise, astonishment.

ad-mīror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To wonder at, regard with admiration or astonishment.

ad-misceo, *ēre, scui, xtum*, rarely *stum*, v. tr. To mix or mingle with.

ad-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To allow to come or go; to admit, allow, permit; of a horse: to urge on, put to full speed.

admixtio, *ōnis*, f. (*admisceo*). A mixture; an admixture.

admixtus, *a, um*, part. See *admisceo*.

ad-mŏdum, adv. (*mŏdus*). Up to the measure, wholly, completely, excessively, very, quite; at most, just, exactly.

ad-mŏneo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. To put one in mind of a thing; to remind, warn, suggest, admonish.

admŏnĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*admŏneo*). A reminder, monitor.

ad-mŏveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move, bring or conduct to; to apply; to advance, hasten.

ad-necto, *ĕre, nexui, nexum*, v. tr. (*necto*, to bind). To bind to; to connect.

ad-nītor, *i, nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To press or lean upon; to strive, exert one's self.

ad-nuo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. intr. (*nuo*, to nod). To nod at; to nod assent, approve; to promise, grant.

ăd-ŏpĕrio, *īre, pĕrui, pertum*, v. tr. (*ŏpĕrio*, to cover). To cover up, cover over.

ăd-opto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To choose, select; to adopt, as a child or grandchild.

ăd-ōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To pray to, adore, supplicate, venerate.

adp-. See **app-**.

ad-pāreo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. intr. To become visible, appear.

ad-pĕtens, *ntis*, part. See *adpĕto*. As adj. Striving passionately after, eager for.

ad-pĕto, *ĕre, īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To seek or strive after; to long for; sc. *manum* (of old men whose hands are kissed), to seize upon, grasp eagerly.

adplĭcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*adplĭco*). A bending to; hence, fig. a bending or inclination of the mind.

ad-plĭco, *āre, āvi* and *ui, ātum* and *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*plĭco*, to fold). To join, fasten or attach to; to connect with, add to; to apply, devote to; as nautical term: to steer a ship towards; to bring to land.

ad-pōno, *ĕre, pōsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or place near or by the side of; to apply to.

ad-porto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To carry, convey, bring to.

adpŏsĭtus, *a, um*, part. (*adpōno*). As adj. Contiguous, adjoining.

adprŏpinquātio, *ōnis*, f. (*adprŏpinquo*). An approach, drawing near.

ad-prŏpinquo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*prŏpinquo*, to draw near). To come near to, approach.

ad-quiesco, *ĕre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. intr. To become quiet; to repose or rest; to be satisfied or pleased with.

adr-. See **arr-**.

ad-scendo, *ĕre*, *ndi*, *nsum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To climb up, mount, ascend, go up.

ad-scisco, *ĕre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. To approve, adopt; to admit into one's society; to associate, join to, unite.

adsensus, *us*, m. (*adsentior*). An agreeing with, assent, approbation.

adsentātio, *ōnis*, f. (*adsentor*). A flattering assent, adulation.

adsentātor, *ōris*, m. (*adsentor*). A flatterer.

ad-sentio, *īre*, *nsi*, *nsum*, v. intr. To assent to, agree with, approve.

ad-sentior, *īri*, *nsus sum*, v. dep. (*sentio*). To assent to, agree, approve.

adsentor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*adsentior*). To assent habitually or in a flattering manner; to flatter.

ad-sĕquor, *i*, *sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow on, pursue, overtake, come up with; to gain, acquire, obtain, attain to.

ad-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ĕrui*, *ertum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To join to; to relate, affirm, assert strongly.

adsĭduus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ad*, *sĕdeo*). Sitting near, continually present; continual, unremitting, perpetual.

ad-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To stand at or near; to attend, be present at; to defend, assist.

ad-sŏleo, *ēre*, v. intr. [used only in 3d sing. and plur., and impers.] To be accustomed or wont; *ut adsolet*, as is customary.

adspectus, *us*, m. (*adspĭcio*). A seeing, looking at, sight, view; look, aspect, mien, appearance.

ad-spergo, *ĕre*, *rsi*, *rsum*, v. tr. (*spargo*). To besprinkle, bespatter; to asperse.

adspergo, *ĭnis*, f. (*adspergo*). A sprinkling, spray.

ad-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look at, behold, see; to consider, survey, inspect, contemplate; to look upon with respect or admiration.

ad-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To stand by, stand still.

ad-stringo, *ĕre*, *inxi*, *ictum*, v. tr. To draw close, bind, tighten, contract; to bind together, compress.

ad-suesco, *ĕre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sueseo*, to become accustomed). To be accustomed to, be wont.

adsuētus, *a*, *um*, part. See *adsuesco*. As adj. Accustomed, customary, usual.

ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be at or near, be present; to stand by, help, protect; to be present as a witness, be witness; to be at hand, attend; to come, appear.

ad-surgo, *ĕre*, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, v. intr. To rise up, stand up; to rise up out of respect.

ad-trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To assign or allot to; to give, bestow; to ascribe to, attribute.

ădūlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ădūlor*). Fawning, flattery.

ădŭlescens, *entis*, m. and f.

(*ădŭlesco*). A young man or woman.

ădŭlescentia, *ae*, f. (*ădŭlesco*). The age of youth, youth.

ădŭlescentŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *ădŭlescens*). A very young man.

ădŭlesco, *ĕre*, *āvi*, *ultum*, v. intr. (root OL-, to grow, which appears in *alo*). To be growing; to grow up, increase, augment.

ădŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To flatter or fawn upon.

ădultĕrium, *i*, n. (*ădulter*, an adulterer). Adultery; of plants: ingrafting.

ădultĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ădulter*, an adulterer). To commit adultery; to falsify, corrupt.

ădultus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ădŭlesco*.

ădumbrātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ădumbro*. As adj. Shadowed, dark, obscure.

ăd-umbro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*umbra*). To cast a shadow upon.

ăd-uncus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bending inwards, hooked, crooked.

ăd-ūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, v. tr. To burn, parch; to set on fire.

ad-vĕho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To carry to, conduct, bring; *pass.* to be carried, ride on a horse, in a carriage, ship, etc.

ad-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come to, arrive at, reach.

advento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (freq. from *advĕnio*). To approach; to arrive at.

adventus, *us*, m. (*advĕnio*). Ah arrival, coming.

adversor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*adversus*). To be opposed to; to resist.

adversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adverto*). Turned towards, opposite; opposing, adverse, unfavorable; *res adversae*, adversity.

ad-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. To turn or direct towards; *animum*, to direct the mind or attention to a thing; to observe, perceive, remark.

ad-vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly to, hasten towards.

ad-volvo, *ĕre*, *volvi*, *vŏlūtum*, v. tr. To roll to or towards; to throw one's self at the feet of another.

aedes and **aedis**, *is*, f. A temple (prop. one apartment); plur. *aedes*, *ium*, a house consisting of several apartments.

aedĭfĭcium, *i*, n. (*aedĭfĭco*). A building, edifice, house.

aedĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aedes*, *făcio*). To build, frame.

Aegaeon, *ōnis*, m. A sea-god with a hundred arms; son of Uranus and Gaea.

aeger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. Sick, indisposed; sad, sorrowful, grievous, bitter.

aegre, comp. *aegrius*, sup. *aegerrime*, adv. (*aeger*). With difficulty, unwillingly; with chagrin, discontentedly.

aegrĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*aeger*). Indisposition, sickness (both of body and mind).

aegrōto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*aeger*). To be sick.

Aegyptius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Aegyptus*, Egypt). Egyptian.

Aegyptus, *i*, f. Egypt.

Aelius, *i*, m. Sextus Aelius Paetus Catus, consul, B. C. 198.

Aemĭlius, *i*, m. I. Q. Aemĭlius Papus, twice consul, B. C. 282 and 278, and censor in 275. II. L. Aemĭlius, see Paullus.

aemŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Vying with or emulating another.

aemŭlus, *i*, m. A rival.

aĕneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aes*). Of brass, brazen.

aĕnum, *i*, n. (*aes*). A brass-kettle.

Aeŏlius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Aeŏlus*). Pertaining to Aeŏlus, the god of the winds, Aeolian.

aequālis, *e*, adj. (*aequo*). Equal, like; equal in years, of the same age; resembling, similar; uniform, level, smooth, even. As subs. One of the same age.

aequālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*aequālis*). Equality, similarity, uniformity.

aequālĭter, adv. (*aequālis*). Equally, similarly, uniformly.

aeque, adv. (*aequus*). In like manner, equally; with *quam* or *ac*, as.

aequĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*aequus*). Evenness; even temperament.

aequo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*aequus*). To make level; to equal; to become equal to; to attain to, reach.

aequor, *ōris*, n. (*aequus*). An even, level surface; the sea.

aequus, *a*, *um*, adj. Plain, level, equal, fair, favorable, reasonable, right, honorable; as subs., *aequum*, *i*, n. Right, what is just or reasonable.

āer, *āĕris*, m. The air; the lower atmosphere, in distinction from *aether*, the upper pure air.

āĕrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*āer*). Pertaining to the air, airy, aerial; rising in the air, high, lofty.

aes, *aeris*, n. Any crude metal dug from the earth except gold and silver; copper, bronze, brass.

aestas, *ātis*, f. Summer.

aestĭmātio, *ōnis*, f. (*aestĭmo*). The estimating of a thing according to its value, estimation.

aestĭmātor, *ōris*, m. (*aestĭmo*). An estimator, valuer.

aestĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (prob. *aes*). To determine the value of a thing; to value, estimate.

aestīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aestas*). Pertaining to summer, summer-like, summer.

aestuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*aestus*). To be in violent agitation; to rage, burn, boil; to glow, be warm.

aestus, *us*, m. A violent motion; a burning, heat, glowing heat.

aetas, *ātis*, f. (*aevum*; contr. from *aevitas*). Time of life, age, time, season; an age or space of thirty years, a generation.

aeternĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*aeternus*). Eternity.

aeternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aevum*; contr. from *aevitternus*). Eternal, everlasting; ever-enduring, continual.

Aethălion, *ōnis*, m. A Tuscan sailor.

aether, *ĕris*, m. The upper pure air, ether (as opposed to *āer*, the lower atmosphere); the upper world.

aethĕrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aether*). Pertaining to the ether, ethereal; heavenly, celestial.

Aethiops, *ŏpis*, m. An Ethiopian.

Aethon, *ōnis*, m. (*αἴθων*, burning). The name of one of the steeds of the Sun.

Aetna, *ae*, and **Aetne**, *es*, f. Mt. Aetna, a volcano in Sicily.

Aetnaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Aetna*). Aetnean; *tellus*, i. e. *Sicilia*.

aevum, *i*, n. Uninterrupted, never-ending time, age; eternity; period, lifetime, life, age or generation.

aff-. See **adf-**.

Africānus, *i*, m. Publius. See *Scipio*.

āfui. See *absum*.

āge. See *ago*.

Agēnor, *ŏris*, m. A son of Neptune and twin-brother of Belus (the father of Aegyptus and Danaus); father of Cadmus and Europa, king of Phoenicia; *Agenŏre natus*, i. e. *Cadmus*, Ov. iii. 51, 97.

Agēnŏrĭdes, *ae*, m. (*Agēnor*). A male descendant of Agēnor. I. His son, Cadmus, Ov. iii. 8, 81, 90. II. Perseus, whose grandfather, on the mother's side, Danaus, was descended from Agēnor, Ov. iv. 280.

ăger, *gri*, m. A field, territory, land, district, domain.

agger, *ĕris*, m. (*ad*, *gĕro*). Any thing heaped together; a pile, funeral-pile.

aggĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *gĕro*). To bear or carry to or towards a place; to bear, carry.

ăgĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ăgĭto*). The state of being in motion; movement, agitation.

ăgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. freq. (*ago*). To put in violent motion; to disturb, hunt, chase, pursue; to rouse up, move, urge, impel; to disquiet, drive hither and thither, trouble, torment; *vitam*, to pass, spend; to consider, revolve, weigh.

Aglauros, *i*, f. A daughter of Cecrops.

agmen, *mĭnis*, n. (*ago*). A train, an army on the march, an army, a column.

agnosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nĭtum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *nosco*). To know, perceive, recognize; to recognize as one's own.

agnus, *i*, m. A lamb.

ăgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. To put in motion, to move; to drive, impel; to do, act, perform; to pass, lead, spend; to conduct, manage, carry on; *pass.*, to be at stake, in peril or in danger; to be in question; it concerns, is about, etc.; *silentia*, to keep silence; *āge*, imper., as interj., come! come now! well! up! now then!

ăgrestis, *e*, adj. (*ăger*). Pertaining to lands, field or the country; rural, rustic; uncultivated, wild, rude.

Agriāni, *ōrum*, m. A Thracian people between Haemus and Rhodŏpe.

ăgrĭcŏla, *ae*, m. (*ăger*, *cŏlo*). A tiller of the soil, farmer, husbandman, peasant, countryman.

Agrĭgentīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Agrigentum*). Of or from Agrigentum, a city on the coast of Sicily near Cape Pachynum, now *Girgenti*.

Ahāla, *ae*, m. C. Servilius Ahāla, who, as master of the horse, slew Sp. Maelius.

Aiax, *ācis*, m. The son of Telāmon, king of Salāmis, and grandson of Aeăcus; next to Achilles, the bravest and most distinguished among the Greeks before Troy.

aio, *āis*, *āit*, v. def. To say yes; to say, assert.

āla, *ae*, f. A wing.

ălācer, *cris*, *cre*, adj. Lively, quick, brisk, eager; joyous, active.

ălăcrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ălăcer*). Liveliness, eagerness, promptness.

albĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*albus*, white). Whitish, white.

Albīnus, *i*, m. Sp. Albīnus, consul B. C. 186, died when augur at an advanced age, B. C. 179.

Alcīdes, *ae*, m. A descendant of Alceus, the king of Tiryns in Argŏlis, son of Perseus and father of Amphitryon; Hercŭles, as grandson, Ov. ix. 7.

Alcĭmēdon, *ontis*, m. The name of a sailor, Ov. iii. 167.

āles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. A bird.

Alexander, *dri*, m. I. The son of Philip, king of Macedonia; died B. C. 323, at the age of 32. II. A leader of a select band, Curt. viii. xxv.

ălias, adv. (*ălius*). At another time, at other times, sometimes.

ălĭēnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ălĭēno*). The transferring to another; estrangement, aversion, enmity.

ălĭēno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ălĭēnus*). To alienate, estrange, set at variance, to make enemies.

ălĭēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ălius*). That pertains to another, belongs to another, another's, foreign; averse, hostile, unfavorable.

ălĭmentum, *i*, n. (*ălo*). Nourishment, means of nourishment; food, support, provisions.

ălĭōqui, and **ălĭōquin**, adv. (prob. abl. of *ălius*, *quis*). In other respects, otherwise.

ālīpes, *ĕdis*, adj. (*āla*, *pes*). With wings on the feet, wing-footed; swift, fleet, quick.

ălĭquamdiu, adv. (*ălĭquis*, *diu*). A while, for a while, for some time; for a considerable time.

ălĭquando, adv. (*ălĭquis*). At some time, once; sometimes, occasionally; finally, at length; once, formerly.

ălĭquantŭlum, adv. (*ălius*, *quantus*). A little, a bit, some.

ălĭquantus, *a*, *um* adj. (*ălius*, *quantus*). Some, considerable.

ălĭqui, *qua*, *quod*, indef. adj. pron. (*ălius*, *qui*). Some, any.

ălĭquis, *ălĭquid* [fem. sing. and fem. and neut. plur. not used], indef. subs. pron. (*ălius*, *quis*). Some one, somebody, any one, anything, some.

ălĭquo, adv. (*ălĭquis*). Somewhither, to some place, somewhere.

ălĭter, adv. (*ălius*). In another manner, otherwise.

ălius, *a*, *ud*, gen. *ălĭus*, dat. *ălĭi*, sometimes contr. *ălī*, adj. Another of many; (*alter*, another of two); different, contrary. *Alii — alii*, some — others.

almus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ălo*). Life-supporting, genial, propitious, benign, gracious.

ălo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum* and *altum*, v. tr. To nourish, feed, maintain, support, sustain.

Alpes, *ium*, f. The Alps.

Alphēĭas, *ădis*, f. The nymph and fountain Arethūsa, Ov. v. 147.

Alphēnor, *ŏris*, m. A son of Amphĭon and Niŏbe.

Alphēus [-os], *i*, m. A river of Peloponnesus.

altāria, *ium*, n. (*altus*). A high altar.

alte, adv. (*altus*). On high, highly, low, deeply, high up.

alter, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, gen. *ĕrĭus*, adj. Another (of two); the second.

altĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*altus*). Height, depth.

altor, *ōris*, m. (*ălo*). A nourisher, sustainer, foster-father.

altus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ălo*). High, tall; deep. As subs., *altum*, *i*, n. The height; the deep.

ălumnus, *i*, m. (*ălo*). A nursling, foster-son, pupil, ward.

alveus, *i*, m. (*alvus*). A hollow, channel; a river-bed.

alvus, *i*, f. The belly.

ăm-. Insep. prep. See **ăn-**.

ămābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*ămo*). Deserving to be loved, worthy of love, lovely.

ămans, *ntis*, part. See *ămo*. As adj. Fond, loving. As subs. Lover, friend.

ămanter, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issĭme*, adv. (*ămo*). Lovingly, in an affectionate manner, fondly.

ambāges, *um*, in sing. only the abl. *ambāge*, f. (*ambi-*, *ăgo*). A going around, a roundabout way, circumlocution, digression, evasion.

ambi-, **amb-**, **ăm-**, or **ăn-**, insep. prep. Around, round about.

ambĭguus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*amb-*, *ăgo*). Changeable, doubtful, wavering.

ambio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. (*amb-*, *eo*). To go around, surround, encompass.

ambītio, *ōnis*, f. (*ambio*). A going around; striving for favor, canvassing for office; ambition.

ambĭtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ambĭtio*). Soliciting favor, honor-loving, ambitious.

ambĭtus, *us*, m. (*ambio*). A going around, circuit, circumference.

Ambĭvius, *i*, m. L. Ambĭvius Turpio, a distinguished actor in the time of Terence.

ambo, *ae*, *o*, adj. (*ἄμφω*). Both, (of two objects assumed as known; *duo*, when not already known).

ambrŏsia, *ae*, f. Ambrosia, the food of the gods; also food for the steeds of the gods.

amb-ūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, v. tr. To burn around; to scorch, to burn wholly up, consume.

ambustus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ambūro*.

ā-mens, *entis*, adj. Out of one's senses, beside one's self, mad, senseless, distracted.

āmentia, *ae*, f. (*āmens*) Want of reason, madness, insanity, folly.

ămīce, adv. (*ămīcus*). In a friendly manner, kindly.

ăm-ĭcio, *īre*, *īcui* or *ixi*, *ictum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw around, wrap about; to clothe.

ămīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*ămīcus*). Friendship.

ămictus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ămīcio*.

ămictus, *us*, m. (*ămīcio*). The throwing on of a garment; the garment itself, mantle, veil, clothing.

ămīcŭlum, *i*, n. (*ămīcio*). A mantle, cloak.

ămīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ămo*). Friendly, well inclined, favorable.

ămīcus, *i*, m. (*ămo*). A friend.

ā-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send away; to lose; to let go, let slip.

Ammon, *ōnis*, m. An appellation of Jupiter, worshipped in Africa under the form of a ram.

amnis, *is*, m. A rapid stream, a river; a river-god.

ămo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To love; to take pleasure in, have a fondness for.

ămoenĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ămoenus*). Pleasantness, delightfulness, as of a garden, river, etc.

ămoenus, *a*, *um*, adj. (prob. *ămo*). Pleasant, delightful.

ămor, *ōris*, m. (*ămo*). Love, affection; desire; the object of one's love, the beloved.

ā-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To remove from a place; to put or take away, withdraw.

Amphīon, *ōnis*, m. Son of Antiŏpe, by Jupiter. Ov. vi. 3, note.

ample, comp. *amplius*, sup. *amplissĭme*, adv. (*amplus*). Splendidly, magnificently.

am-plector, *i*, *plexus sum*, v. dep. To wind around a person or thing, embrace, grasp.

amplexus, *us*, m. (*amplector*). Encircling, embracing, embrace.

amplĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*amplus*, *făcio*). To make wide, extend, enlarge.

amplius, adv., comp. of *ample*. More, further, besides.

amplus, *a*, *um*, comp. *amplior*, sup. *amplissĭmus*, adj. (*amb-*). Of large extent, great, spacious, ample; magnificent, splendid, glorious; illustrious, renowned, distinguished.

ampŭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ampŭto*). A pruning, lopping off.

am-pŭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To lop off, cut off.

Amȳmōne, *es*, f. A fountain near Argos.

Amyntas, *ae*, m. Son of Antiŏchus.

ăn, conj. Whether, or.

ăn-, **ăm-**, **amb-**, **ambi-**, insep. prep. Around, about.

Anāpis, *is*, m. A river of Sicily; also a river-god.

ancŏra, *ae*, f. An anchor.

Andria, *ae*, f. 'The Andrian Woman,' a play of Terence.

Andrŏmĕda, *ae*, f. Daughter of the Ethiopian king **Cēpheus** and Cassiŏpe.

ango, *ĕre*, *nxi*, v. tr. To press tight; to vex, annoy.

angor, *ōris*, m. (*ango*). Anxiety, anguish, torment, vexation.

anguĭcōmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*anguis*, *cŏma*). With snaky hair.

anguĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*anguis*, *fĕro*). Serpent-bearing.

anguis, *is*, m. and f. A snake; a constellation, the Dragon.

angustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ango*). Narrow, strait, contracted; *in angustum*, into a narrow compass.

anhēlĭtus, *us*, m. (*anhēlo*, to pant). Difficult breathing.

anhēlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*anhēlo*, to pant). Panting.

ănīlis, *e*, adj. (*ănus*). Pertaining to an old woman.

ănĭma, *ae*, f. Air, wind, breath; life.

ănĭmadverto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. (contr. from *ănĭmum*, *adverto*). To turn or bend the mind to; to notice, observe.

ănĭmal, *ālis*, n. (*ănĭma*). A living being, an animal.

ănĭmans, *antis*, part. See *ănĭmo*. As adj. Animate, living. As subs. Any living being, an animal.

ănĭmātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ănĭmo*. As adj. Disposed.

ănĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ănĭma*). To fill with breath or air; to make alive, animate.

ănĭmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ănĭmus*). Full of courage, spirited.

ănĭmus, *i*, m. The soul, will, mind, courage, passion; *plur.*, affections, passions.

annĭversārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*annus*, *verto*). Annual, yearly.

annus, *i*, m. A year.

anquīro, *ĕre*, *quīsīvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*an-*, *quaero*). To seek on all sides; to search after.

ansa, *ae*, f. A handle; occasion, opportunity.

anser, *ĕris*, m. A goose.

ante, adv. and prep. with acc. Before, previously; *ante quam*, before that, sooner than, before.

antea, adv. (*ante*, *is*). Before, formerly, before that.

ante-cēdo, *ĕre*, *essi*, *essum*, v. intr. To go before, precede, excel, surpass; to have precedence or advantage.

ante-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), v. intr. To go before, precede, excel, surpass.

ante-hāc, adv. Before this, before this time, formerly, previously.

antemna, *ae*, f. A sail-yard.

antĕ-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or place before; to prefer.

antĕ-quam, adv. See *ante*.

antĕ-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To take one's turn before another; to anticipate, prevent.

antīquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*antīquus*). Olden time, antiquity.

antīquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ante*). Former, old, ancient.

antrum, *i*, n. A cave.

ānŭlus, *i*, m. (*ānus*, a ring.) A ring, a signet-ring.

ănus, *us*, f. An old woman.

anxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ango*). Anxious, solicitous, troubled.

Aŏnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Aŏnia*). Of or belonging to Aonia, Aonian, Boeotian.

Aornis, *ĭdis*, f. A rock in India.

Apennīnus, *i*, m. The mountain chain that passes through the length of Italy, the Apennines.

ăper, *pri*, m. A wild boar.

ăpĕrio, *īre*, *ĕrui*, *ertum*, v. tr. (perh. *ad*, *părio*). To open, lay open, display, show, disclose.

ăperte, adv. (*apertus*). Openly, plainly.

ăpertus, *a*, *um*, part. See *apĕrio*. As adj. Open, clear; uncovered, unprotected.

ăpex, *ĭcis*, m. The tip or top of a thing, point, summit.

ăpis, *is*, f. A bee.

Apollĭneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Apollo*). Of or belonging to Apollo.

Apollo, *ĭnis*, m. Son of Jupiter and Latōna, and brother of Diāna.

appello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call, name, address; to implore, appeal to.

Appius, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen, especially of the *gens Claudia*.

aprīcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*aprīcor*, to bask in the sun). A basking in the sun.

apto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To fit, apply, put on, adjust; to prepare, furnish.

aptus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fitted, fastened, attached to; suitable, adapted, adequate.

ăpud, prep. with acc. At, by, near, among, with; in the works of; at the house of; in the time of.

ăqua, *ae*, f. Water; by meton., the sea.

ăquilo, *ōnis*, m. The north wind; any violent wind.

ăquōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aqua*). Abounding in water, humid, rainy.

āra, *ae*, f. An altar; a constellation, the Altar.

Arachne, *es*, f. A Lydian maiden, who challenged Minerva to a trial of skill in spinning, and, as a punishment, was changed by the goddess into a spider.

ărātor, *ōris*, m. (*ăro*). A ploughman.

ărātrum, *i*, n. (*ăro*). A plough.

Araxes, *is*, m. A river in Persia, near Persepŏlis.

arbĭtrātus, *us*, m. (*arbĭtror*). An arbitrating, arbitration; will, choice, decision.

arbĭtrium, *i*, n. (*arbĭter*, an umpire). The judgment, decision of an arbitrator; will, pleasure, authority.

arbĭtror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*arbĭter*, an umpire). To make a decision, give judgment; to believe, suppose, think.

arbor, or **-os**, *ŏris*, f. A tree.

arbŏrĕus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*arbor*). Pertaining to a tree, tree-like.

arbos. See *arbor*.

arbustum, *i*, n. (*arbos*). A plantation, a vineyard planted with trees (while *vinea* was one in which the vine lay upon the earth, or was supported by poles).

arbŭteus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*arbŭtus*, the wild strawberry-tree). Of the wild strawberry-tree.

arceo, *ēre*, *cui*, v. tr. To shut up; to keep or hold off, hinder, prevent.

arcesso, *ĕre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. To send for, summon, invite; to bring, seek, derive a thought.

Archȳtas, *ae*, m. A Pythagorean philosopher of Tarentum, and friend of Plato.

arcĭtĕnens, *ntis*, adj. (*arcus*, *tĕneo*). Bow-bearing.

Arctos, *i*, f. The constellation of the Great and Little Bear.

arcus, *us*, m. A bow.

ardeo, *ēre*, *rsi*, *rsum*, v. intr. To be on fire; to blaze, burn.

ardesco, *ĕre*, *arsi*, v. incep. (*ardeo*). To take fire.

ardor, *ōris*, m. (*ardeo*). Burning heat.

arduus, *a*, *um*, adj. Steep, lofty; difficult, arduous. As subs. *arduum*, *i*, n. A steep, height.

ărēna, *ae*, f. (*āreo*). Sand; arena.

āreo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be dry.

Arĕthūsa, *ae*, f. A celebrated fountain near Syracuse.

Arganthōnius, *i*, m. A Tartessian king, who lived to a great age.

argenteus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*argentum*). Of silver, silvery.

argentum, *i*, n. Silver.

Argŏlĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Argŏlis*). Argolic.

Argos, *i*, n. [only nom. and acc.; more frequently in the plural, *Argi*, *ōrum*, m.] Argos, the capital of the province Argŏlis in the Peloponnēsus.

argūmentum, *i*, n. (*arguo*). An argument; proof; theme, plot.

arguo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To make clear, prove; to accuse, convict.

argūtiae, *ārum*, f. (*argūtus*, from *arguo*). Subtilties, acuteness.

ārĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*āreo*). Dry, parched.

ărista, *ae*, f. The beard of an ear of grain; by meton., the ear itself.

Aristīdes, *is*, m. A celebrated Athenian, a contemporary and rival of Themistŏcles.

Aristo, *ōnis*, m A philosopher

of Ceos, one of the Cyclădes, who flourished about B. C. 225.

arma, *ōrum*, n. (prob. from root AR-, to fit). Arms, armor, weapons; hostilities, war; *in armis*, in war.

armātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *armo*. As subs. *armātus*, *i*, m. An armed man, a soldier.

armentum, *i*, n. (*ăro*). Cattle for ploughing, herds.

armĭger, *ĕri*, m. (*arma*, *gĕro*). A weapon-bearer, shield-bearer; pl. *armigeri*, body-guards.

armo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*arma*). To arm, equip, fit out.

armus, *i*, m. (root AR-, to fit). The shoulder, where it is fitted to the shoulder-blade, gen. of an animal, while *humĕrus* designates that of men.

ăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To plough, till.

arrĭpio, *ĕre*, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *răpio*). To seize, lay hold of; to grasp with the mind, apprehend.

ars, *artis*, f. (root AR-, to fit). Art, skill, ability, method, cunning.

Artabăzus, *i*, m. A Persian satrap, who, after the death of Darius, joined Alexander.

arte, adv. (*artus*). Closely, tightly.

artĭcŭlus, *i*, m. (*artus*). A joint; a point of time, critical moment.

artĭfex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*ars*, *făcio*). An artist.

artus, *us*, m. (root AR-, to fit). A joint, the limbs; frame, body.

artus, *a*, *um* [*arctus*, *a*, *um*], adj. (*arceo*). Narrow, close, strait.

ărundo, *ĭnis*, f. A reed; shaft of an arrow; angling-rod.

arvum, *i*, n. (*ăro*). An arable field, cultivated land.

arx, *arcis*, f. A fortress, castle, citadel.

Ascălăphus, *i*, m. A son of Achĕron and Orphne, who made known to Pluto, that Proserpĭna had eaten seven kernels of pomegranate, on account of which he was changed by her into an ill-boding owl.

Asia, *ae*, f. Asia.

asper, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Rough, violent, hard.

aspĕre, adv. (*asper*). Roughly, harshly, rudely.

aspĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*asper*). Roughness, harshness, severity.

aspernor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ab*, *sperno*). To spurn, despise, disdain.

Astraea, *ae*, f. The goddess of Justice, who, during the Golden Age, wandered about on the earth, but finally entirely abandoned it, and returned to heaven. As a constellation, Virgo.

astrum, *i*, n. A star, constellation; by meton., heaven, immortality.

astus, *us*, m. Cleverness, cunning.

at, conj. But, yet.

ăter, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Dead-black.

Atharrias, *ae*, m. Atharrias, an officer in Alexander's army.

Athēnae, *ārum*, f. Athens, the capital of Attĭca.

Athēniensis, *e*, adj. (*Athēnae*). Athenian.

athlēta, *ae*, m. A wrestler, athlete.

Athos, *o*, or *ōnis*, m. A high mountain on the Strymonian Gulf in Macedonia, opposite Lemnos.

Atīlius, *i*, m. A Roman gentile name. I. A. Atīlius Calatīnus Regŭlus, consul for the first time B. C. 258. II. L. Atīlius, one of the earliest Roman jurisconsults. III. M. Atīlius Regŭlus, a celebrated consul, who was taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war and sent to Rome to offer the Romans peace, on condition of returning to his enemies if he did not succeed. But see Mommsen, II. p. 59.

Atlantiădes, *ae*, m. Son or descendant of Atlas.

Atlas, *ntis*, m. A king of Mauritania, son of Iăpĕtus and Clymĕne, changed by Perseus, with the aid of Medūsa's head, into Mt. Atlas.

atque, or **ac** [in classical prose *ac* is used in general only before consonants], conj. (*ad*, *que*). And also, and even, and indeed, and; in comparisons: as, than.

atqui, conj. But, but yet.

ātrium, *i*, n. The hall or principal room in a Roman house; by meton., the whole house.

atrōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*atrox*, fierce). Fierceness, barbarity, savageness.

Attălus, *i*, m. The uncle of Cleopātra, Philip's second wife.

Attĭcus, *i*, m. A surname of Titus Pomponius, from his long residence at Athens.

attollo, *ĕre*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tollo*). To lift up, elevate, exalt, extol.

attŏnĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. as adj. (*attŏno*, to thunder at). Astonished, terrified, amazed; *voce*, charmed, Ov. xi. 20.

attĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ad*, *tĕneo*). To hold on, stretch to; to pertain to, concern. Impers. *attinet*, it matters, is of importance, it avails.

attrăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *trăho*). To draw to or towards; to prompt, lead, allure, attract.

auctor, *ōris*, m. (*augeo*). An author, founder, ancestor; adviser, voucher, authority.

auctōrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*auctor*). View, opinion, judgment; counsel, advice, encouragement; will, decision, precept, decree; dignity, influence; warrant, credibility, authority.

aucŭpium, *i*, n. (*auceps*, a fowler). Bird-catching, fowling.

audācia, *ae*, f. (*audax*). Courage, intrepidity; insolence, audacity, impudence.

audācĭter, adv. (*audax*). Boldly, audaciously.

audax, *ācis*, adj. (*audeo*). Bold, courageous; audacious, impudent, presumptuous.

audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*, v. semidep. [participles, *audens*, *ausūrus*, *ausus*, *audendus*; *ausus* being used both in an active and passive sense]. To venture to do; to dare, presume, undertake.

audientia, *ae*, f. (*audio*). A hearing, audience, attention.

audio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To hear, listen, obey.

audītus, *us*, m. (*audio*). A hearing, report.

auf ĕro, *ferre*, *abstŭli*, *ablātum*, v. tr. (*ab*, *fĕro*). To take away, carry off, remove; to take off, destroy.

augeo, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To increase, augment, strengthen.

augesco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*augeo*). To begin to grow, become greater, keep growing.

augur, *ŭris*, m. and f. An augur, soothsayer, diviner, seer.

augŭrium, *i*, n. (*augur*). The profession of an augur, augury; every kind of divination; interpretation. Ov. i. 226.

augŭrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*augur*). Pertaining to the augur, augural.

augŭror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*augur*). To act as augur, take auguries; to foretell, forebode; to surmise, conjecture.

augustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*augeo*). Consecrated, venerable, majestic, august.

aulaeum, *i*, n. [more freq. in plural]. A curtain, esp. the curtain of a theatre.

aura, *ae*, f. The wafting air, a gentle breeze; breath; wind; the region of the air; vital air; light.

aurātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*auro*, to gild). As adj. Ornamented or overlaid with gold, gilded; golden.

aureus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aurum*). Of gold, golden, ornamented with gold, gilded; of the color of gold, glittering with gold; beautiful, magnificent.

aurīga, *ae*, m. and f. (*aurea*, a bridle, *ăgo*). A driver, a charioteer.

auris, *is*, f. An ear.

Aurōra, *ae*, f. The morning, dawn; personified, the goddess of the morning, Aurōra.

aurum, *i*, n. Gold; the color or lustre of gold.

Ausŏnius, *a*, *um*, adj. Ausonian.

auspĭcium, *i*, n. (*auspex*, a bird-seer). Bird-watching, auspices, sign, omen, divine premonition.

auster, *tri*, m. The south wind.

austrālis, *e*, adj. (*auster*). Southern.

ausum, *i*, n. (*audeo*). A daring attempt, bold enterprise.

ausus, *a*, *um*, part. See *audeo*.

aut, conj. (*altĕrum*). Or; otherwise; *aut — aut*, either — or.

autem, conj. (akin to *aut*). But, again, moreover, on the other hand, but indeed, forsooth.

autumnālis, *e*, adj. (*autumnus*). Pertaining to autumn, autumnal.

autumnus, *i*, m. (*augeo*). Autumn.

auxĭliāris, *e*, adj. (*auxĭlium*). Helpful, helping.

auxĭlium, *i*, n. (*augeo*). Help, assistance, aid; aid, helper. Plur. *auxĭlia*, *ōrum*, auxiliary troops.

āvāre, adv. (*āvārus*). Covetously, greedily.

āvārĭtia, *ae*, f. (*āvārus*). Covetousness, greediness, avarice.

āvārus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*āveo*). Eagerly desirous of, greedy, avaricious, covetous.

ā-vello, *ĕre*, *velli* or *vulsi*, *vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To tear off, break off.

āvēna, *ae*, f. Oats, any stem or stalk; oaten-pipe.

āveo, *ēre*, v. tr. To long for, desire.

Avernālis, *e*, adj. (*Avernus*). Of or pertaining to Lake Avernus.

Avernus, *a*, *um*, adj. Without birds, esp. *Avernus lacus*, or abs. *Avernus*, Lake Avernus, which is found in the neighborhood of Cumae, Puteŏli, and Baiae, and represented as the entrance to the lower world; belonging to Lake Avernus or to the lower world, infernal; *valles*, the lower world. Ov. x. 51.

ā-verto, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. To turn away from, turn aside, avert, divert.

ăvĭde, adv. (*ăvĭdus*). Eagerly, greedily.

ăvĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ăvĭdus*). Eagerness, longing, covetousness, avarice, greediness.

ăvĭdus, *a, um*, adj. (*āveo*). Longing eagerly for, desirous, eager, greedy; avaricious, covetous; insatiable.

ăvis, *is*, f. A bird.

ăvītus, *a, um*, adj. (*ăvus*). Pertaining to a grandfather, ancestral.

āvius, *a, um*, adj. (*a, via*). Out of the way, trackless; as subs., *āvia, ōrum*, n. Pathless places, wilderness.

ā-vŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call off or away, withdraw, divert, distract.

ăvuncŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *ăvus*). A mother's brother, maternal uncle.

ăvus, *i*, m. A grandfather; by meton., ancestor, forefather.

axis, *is*, m. An axle; by meton., a chariot, wagon; the axis of the earth, whence, by meton., the north pole, the whole sky, heavens.

B.

Băbўlon, *ōnis*, f. Babylon, the chief city of the Babylo-Assyrian empire in Mesopotamia.

Băbўlōnia, *ae*, f. 1.) The Syrian province, named after its capital, Babylon. 2.) The capital of Babylonia, Babylon.

Băbўlōnius, *a, um*, adj. (*Bābўlōnia*). Babylonian. Subs., *Bābўlōnii, ōrum*, m. The Babylonians.

bacca, *ae*, f. A berry; in general, any fruit of a tree.

Baccha, *ae*, f. (*Bacchus*). A Bacchante.

Bacchēus, *a, um*, adj. (*Bacchus*). Relating to the Bacchae or Bacchantes, Bacchantian.

Bacchĭădae, *ārum*, m. (*Bacchis*). The Bacchiădae, a very ancient royal family of Corinth, descended from Bacchis, one of the Heraclīdae, which being expelled from the throne by Cypsĕlus, wandered to Sicily and founded Syracuse.

Bacchus, *i*, m. Son of Jupiter and a Theban woman Semĕle; by meton., wine.

Bactriānus, *a, um*, adj. (*Bactria*). Bactrian. As subs., *Bactriāni, ōrum*, m. The Bactrians.

bācŭlum, *i*, n. A stick, staff.

Bagophānes, *is*, m. A Persian governor of Babylon.

Balăcrus, *i*, m. One of Alexander's commanders.

bālaena, *ae*, f. A whale.

Bălearĭcus, *a, um*, adj. Balearic.

barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

barbărus, *a, um*, adj. Alien, foreign, strange. The Romans called all other nations barbarians except the Greeks. As subs., *barbări, ōrum*, m. Strangers, foreigners, barbarians.

Baucis, *ĭdis*, f. The wife of Philēmon.

Bazaīra, *ae*, f. A district of Bactria.

beāte, adv. (*beātus*). Happily.

beātus, *a, um*, adj. (*beo*, to bless). Blessed, happy; prosperous; opulent, wealthy.

Bēlis, *ĭdis*, f. [usually in plur. *Bēlĭdes, um*). A granddaughter

of Belus. In Ovid, x. 44, *Bēlĭdes* is for *Dānăides*, which cannot be used in hexameter verse.

bellĭcōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*bellĭcus*). Very warlike, martial.

bellĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*bellum*). Of or pertaining to war, warlike.

bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*bellum*). To war; to fight.

bellum, *i*, n. (orig. *duellum*, from *duo*). War, warfare.

bēlua, *ae*, f. A beast, monster.

Bēlus, *i*, m. A mythical king of Egypt.

bĕne, comp. *mĕlius*, sup. *optĭme*, adv. (*bŏnus*). Well, rightly, beautifully, finely, prosperously, pleasantly; very, exceedingly.

bĕnĕfĭcentissĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. See *bĕnĕfĭcus*.

bĕnĕfĭcium, *i*, n. (*bĕnĕfĭcus*). Well-doing, kindness, favor, help, support; distinction, grant; privilege.

bĕnĕfĭcus, *a*, *um*, comp. *bĕnĕfĭcentior*, sup. *bĕnĕfĭcentissĭmus*, adj. (*bĕnĕ*, *făcio*). Well-doing, generous, liberal, beneficent.

bĕnĕvŏle, adv. (*bĕnĕvŏlus*). With kind intent.

bĕnĕvŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*bĕnĕ*, *vŏlo*). Good-will, kindness, benevolence, good feeling, favor.

bĕnĕvŏlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*bĕnĕ*, *vŏlo*). Well-wishing, friendly, kind.

bĕnigne, adv. (*bĕnignus*, kind). Kindly, favorably.

bĕnignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*bĕnignus*, kind). Beneficence, bounty.

Bĕrĕcyntius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Bĕrĕcyntus*). Of or pertaining to the Phrygian mountain Berecyntus, Berecyntian.

bestia, *ae*, f. A beast.

Bias, *antis*, m. A Greek philosopher of Priēne, one of the seven wise men.

bĭbo, *ĕre*, *bĭbi*, v. tr. To drink.

bĭbŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*bĭbo*). Drinking freely, that draws or absorbs moisture, bibulous; moistened.

bĭceps, *ĭtis*, adj. (*bis*, *căput*). Two-headed, with two summits.

bĭcŏlor, *ōris*, adj. (*bis*, *cŏlor*). Of two colors; two-colored.

bĭcornis, *e*, adj. (*bis*, *cornu*). Two-horned, two-pronged.

bĭdŭum, *i*, n. (*bis*, *dies*). The space of two days, two days.

biennium, *i*, n. (*bis*, *annus*). The space of two years.

bĭfŏris, *e*, adj. (*bis*, *fŏris*). Having two doors or door-folds.

bĭmăris, *e*, adj. (*bis*, *mare*). Lying between two seas.

bīni, *ae*, *a*, num. distr. adj. (*bis*) Two each, two by two, by twos.

bis, num. adv. (*duis*, from *duo*). Twice.

bĭtūmen, *ĭnis*, n. Bitumen, a species of asphaltum, fossil tar, frequently found in Palestine and Babylon.

blandior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*blandus*). To cling caressingly to; to flatter, soothe, caress; to fawn upon.

blandĭtia, *ae*, f. (*blandus*). A caressing, blandishment, flattering, fawning.

blandus, *a*, *um*, adj. Flattering, fondling, caressing; kind, pleasant, enticing.

Blossius, *i*, m. Cāius Blossius of Cumae, a Stoic and pupil of Antipăter of Tarsus.

Boeōtia, *ae*, f. Boeotia, a district of Greece Proper, whose capital was Thebes, the birthplace of Bacchus and Hercŭles.

Boeōtius, *a, um*, adj. (*Boeōtia*). Boeotian.

bŏnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*bŏnus*). Goodness, excellence; virtue, integrity, kindness, benevolence.

bŏnum, *i*, n. (*bŏnus*). Good, utility, profit, advantage. Plur., *bŏna, ōrum*, n. Gifts of fortune, wealth, riches, property, goods, fortune.

bŏnus, *a, um*, comp. *mĕlior*, sup. *optĭmus*, adj. Good, beautiful, pleasant, fit, suitable, right; excellent, skilful, noble, virtuous, upright; favorable, propitious, kind.

Boōtes, *ae*, m. The nearly stationary constellation Boötes, the Bear-keeper.

bŏreas, *ae*, m. The north wind.

bŏs, *bŏvis*, m. and f. An ox, bullock, cow.

bracchium, *i*, n. The arm, esp. the fore-arm.

brĕvis, *e*, adj. Short, little, of small extent, narrow; brief, concise.

brĕvĭter, adv. (*brĕvis*). Briefly, in brief, with few words, concisely, summarily.

Brūtus, *i*, m. I. L. Junius Brutus, a relative of Tarquinius Superbus, whom he expelled from the throne. When the people of Veii and Tarquinii endeavored to restore Tarquin to his throne, Brutus marched against them, and fighting with Aruns, the son of Tarquin, both fell pierced with each other's spears. II. Decĭmus Junius Brūtus, consul with P. Cornelius Scipio Nasīca, B. C. 138; famed for his victories in Spain; he was also an augur, and his colleagues and friends were wont to meet in his gardens to deliberate upon matters connected with the augural office.

būbo, *ōnis*, m. An owl.

Būcĕphălas, *ae*, m. (*βοῦς, κεφαλή*, bull's head; so called from the breadth of its forehead). The horse of Alexander the Great.

būcĭna, *ae*, f. A crooked horn or trumpet; a kind of circular winding shell on which Triton blew, Triton's shell.

bustum, *i*, n. (*buro = uro*). The place at which a dead body was burned and buried; a tomb.

buxus, *i*, f. The box-tree; the wood of the box-tree.

C.

C., abbreviation for Cāius.

căcūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*ăcūmen*, with *c* prefixed). The peak, top, point, summit.

Cadmēis, *ĭdis*, adj. (*Cadmus*). Of Cadmus, Cadmean; *arx*, i. e. the citadel of Thebes.

Cadmus, *i*, m. Son of the Phoenician king Agēnor and brother of Eurōpa; the reputed inventor of alphabetic writing.

cădo, *ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum*, v. intr. To fall; to drop off; to die, be slain; to sink, set; to happen, occur, befall; to decrease, decay; to abate; *in hominem cadere posse*, to be attainable by man.

cādūcĭfer, *ĕra, ĕrum*, adj. (*cādūceus*, a herald's staff, *fĕro*). Bearing a herald's staff, wand-bearing.

cădūcus, *a, um*, adj. (*cădo*). Inclined to fall; transitory, perishable.

Caecĭlius, *i*, m. I. Caecĭlius

Stătius, a Roman comic poet, a contemporary of Ennius. II. L. Caecilius Mĕtellus, see Mĕtellus.

caecus, *a*, *um*, adj. Blind; hidden, secret, invisible; obscure, dark, gloomy.

caedes, *is*, *f.* (*caedo*). Slaughter, havoc, massacre; by meton., the persons slain, the slain; the blood shed, gore.

caedo, *ĕre*, *cĕcīdi*, *caesum*, v. tr. To cut, cut down, kill, cut in pieces.

caeles, *ĭtis*, adj. (*caelum*). Celestial, heavenly; *subs.*, a god.

caelestis, *e*, adj. (*caelum*). Heavenly, celestial, divine. As subs. The heavenly one, a god.

caelĭcŏla, *ae*, m. (*caelum*, *cŏlo*). An inhabitant of heaven, a deity.

caelo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*caelum*, a chisel, from *caedo*, to cut). To carve, emboss, cut in relief.

caelum, *i*, n., plur. *caeli*, *ōrum*, m. Heaven, the heavens, the sky, the atmosphere.

Caepio, *ōnis*, m. Cn. Servĭlius Caepio, consul with Q. Marcius Philippus, B. C. 169.

caerŭleus, *a*, *um*, adj. (for *caelŭleus*, from *caelum*). Dark-blue, azure; dark, gloomy, sable.

Caīcus, *i*, m. A river in Mysia.

Cāius, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

călămĭtas, *ātis*, f. (prob. from *cădo*). Loss, misfortune, calamity, disaster.

călămĭtōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*călămitas*). That causes great damage or loss, ruinous, destructive; unfortunate, miserable.

călămus, *i*, m. A reed; an angling-rod.

călăthus, *i*, m. A wicker-basket.

Călātīnus, *i*, m. See Atīlius.

calco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*calx*, heel). To tread upon, tread under foot.

calcŭlus, *i*, m. (*calx*). A pebble, a small stone; calculating, reckoning, computing.

călĕo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be warm or hot; to glow.

călesco, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. incep. (*călĕo*). To grow or become warm or hot.

călĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*călĕo*). Warm, hot.

călīgo, *ĭnis*, f. A mist, vapor, fog, darkness, thick atmosphere.

callĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*calleo*, to be thick-skinned). Shrewd, skilful, cunning, artful.

callis, *is*, m. and f. A foot-path, a mountain-path.

călor, *ōris*, m. (*călĕo*). Heat, warmth, glow.

calx, *cis*, *f.*, sometimes m. A small stone; limestone, lime; a goal or limit in the race-course.

Călymne, *es*, f. An island in the Aegean Sea, opposite Caria.

cămēlus, *i*, m. A camel; *drŏmădes cămēli*, dromedaries.

Cămillus, *i*, m. L. Furius Cămillus, consul, B. C. 349.

campester, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*campus*). Of a plain, level.

campus, *i*, m. A plain, field.

cancer, *cri*, m. A crab; a sign of the Zodiac, Cancer.

candeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To shine, glitter; to glow.

candesco, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. incep. (*candeo*). To begin to glisten; to begin to glow.

candĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*candeo*). Of a dazzling white, clear, bright.

căneo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, v. intr. (*cānus*). To be white or hoary.

cānesco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*cāneo*). To grow white or hoary.

cănis, *is*, m. and f. A dog, hound.

cănistrum, *i*, n. [usually plural]. A wicker-basket.

canna, *ae*, f. A reed, cane.

Cannensis, *e*, adj. (*Cannae*). Of Cannæ, a village in Apulia, famed for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, B. C. 216.

căno, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭni*, *cantum*, v. tr. To sing, foretell; to play (on instruments).

cănor, *ōris*, m. (*căno*). Song.

cănōrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cănor*). Tuneful, melodious, harmonious.

cantus, *us*, m. (*căno*). Tone, melody, song.

cānus, *a*, *um*, adj. White, gray; plur. *cāni*, gray hairs.

căpax, *ācis*, adj. (*căpio*). Spacious, roomy, capacious; capable, apt.

căpella, *ae*, f. (dim. of *căper*, a goat). A she-goat; a star in the constellation Aurīga.

căpillus, *i*, m. (*căput*). A hair of the head.

căpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *captum*, v. tr. To take, seize; to take by force, capture; to captivate, delude; to receive, comprehend, contain, have space for; to feel, suffer.

căpĭtal, *ālis*, adj. (*căput*), or

căpĭtālis, *e*, adj. (*căput*). Pertaining to the head or life, mortal, deadly, dangerous, capital. As subs. A capital offence or crime.

Căpĭtōlium, *i*, n. (*căput*). The Capitol at Rome.

capra, *ae*, f. (*căper*, a goat). A she-goat.

captīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*căpio*). Caught, taken prisoner. As subs. A prisoner, captive.

capto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *căpio*). To catch at eagerly; to lay hold of; to strive after, desire earnestly, endeavor to catch.

Căpua, *ae*, f. The chief city of Campania.

căput, *ĭtis*, n. The head; source; physical life, civil or political life.

carbăsus, *i*, f. Very fine Spanish flax, linen; garment; sail.

Carbo, *ōnis*, m. Cāius Pāpīrius Carbo, a partisan of Tiberius Gracchus.

carcer, *ĕris*, m. A prison; the barrier or starting-place in the Circus.

cardo, *ĭnis*, m. A hinge.

cāreo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be without, not to have; to be destitute of; to want.

cārĭca, *ae*, f. (*Cāria*, a province in Asia Minor). A fig.

cārīna, *ae*, f. A keel; by meton., a ship, vessel.

cārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cārus*). Dearness, esteem, attachment, love, regard, affection.

carmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*căno*). A song, poem, verse.

carnĭfex, *ĭcis*, m. (*căro*, *făcio*). An executioner, hangman.

căro, *carnis*, f. Flesh, a piece of flesh.

carpo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To pick, pluck, separate, divide; to pass over, traverse; to wear away, consume.

cārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dear, valued, esteemed, loved, precious.

Carvīlius, *i*, m. Sp. Carvilius, consul with Q. Fabius Maximus, B. C. 228.

căsa, *ae*, f. A hut, cottage.

cāseus, *i*, m. Cheese.

Cassiŏpe, *es*, f. The wife of Cēpheus and mother of Andromĕda.

Cassius, *i*, m. Sp. Cassius Viscellīnus, the author of the first agrarian law at Rome, put to death B. C. 485, on the charge of aiming at regal power, after having been three times consul.

Cassius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Cassius*). Pertaining to Cassius, Cassian.

Castălius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Castălia*). Pertaining to the Castalian fountain, Castalian.

castīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*castus*, pure, *ăgo*). To make pure, punish, blame, reprimand.

Castra Alexandri, *ōrum*, n. A district of Lower Egypt.

castrum, *i*, n. A fortress. Plur., *castra*, *ōrum*, n. A camp.

cāsus, *us*, m. (*cădo*). A fall, chance, lot, incident; misfortune; event, occasion, opportunity.

cătēna, *ae*, f. A chain.

Cāto, *ōnis*, m. A surname of several celebrated Romans. I. M. Porcius Cato, the Elder. See page 163. II. Cāius Cato, the younger son of Cato Licinĭānus, and grandson of Cato the censor.

Caucăsus, *i*, m. I. The chain of mountains between the Black and Caspian seas. II. The Hindu-Kush.

cauda, *ae*, f. A tail.

Caudīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Caudium*, a town in Samnium). Of Caudium, Caudine.

causa, *ae*, f. A cause, reason, motive, occasion; case, lawsuit; abl., *causā*, for the sake of.

caute, adv. (*cautus*). Cautiously, carefully.

cautes, *is*, f. A rough, pointed rock.

cautio, *ōnis*, f. (*căveo*). Caution, precaution.

cautus, *a*, *um*, part. See *căveo*. As adj. Wary, heedful, cautious, prudent.

căvea, *ae*, f. (*cāvus*). A cavity, cage, den; the audience part of a theatre, the cavea.

căveo, *ēre*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, v. intr. To be on one's guard; to take care, beware; to order, decree.

căverna, *ae*, f. (*cāvus*). A cave, cavern, vault, hole.

căvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cāvus*). To hollow out, excavate.

cāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Hollow, hollowed, concave; deep, deep-channelled; deepening.

Caystros, *i*, m. The Cayster, a river of Lydia, which falls into the sea at Ephĕsus.

Cēcrŏpius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Cēcrops*). Cecropian, Athenian.

Cēcrops, *ŏpis*, m. The most ancient king of Attĭca, and founder of the citadel of Athens, hence called Cecropia.

cēdo, an old imperative; plur. *cette*. Hither with it, let us hear, tell, say, out with it.

cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. tr. and intr. To go, move; to have some result, turn out; to withdraw, retire, depart, pass away; to give place, give way; to yield to; to fall to one's lot; to grant, concede, allow, give up, permit.

cedrus, *i*, f. The cedar, juniper-tree.

cĕlĕber, *bris*, *bre*, comp. *-brior*, sup. *-rĭmus*, adj. [prob. another form of *crēber*]. Much frequented or resorted to; crowded, populous; renowned, distinguished.

cĕlĕberrĭmus, *a, um*, adj. See *cĕlĕber*.

cĕlĕbro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cĕlĕber*). To fill; to frequent, throng; to proclaim, praise, celebrate, solemnize; to honor.

cĕler, *ĕris, ĕre*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *rĭmus*, adj. Swift, fleet, hurried, precipitate.

cĕlĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cĕler*). Swiftness, speed, quickness.

cĕlĕrĭter, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-cĕlerrĭme*, adv. (*cĕler*). Quickly, speedily.

cella, *ae*, f. A store-room.

cēlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To conceal, hide.

celsus, *a, um*, adj. High, lofty.

cēna, *ae*, f. The principal meal of the Romans, dinner, supper.

cēno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*cēna*). To sup, dine.

censeo, *ēre, ui, sum*, v. tr. and intr. To count, reckon; to tax, assess; to esteem, value; to deem, think, judge, be of opinion; to vote, decree, resolve, ordain.

censor, *ōris*, m. (*censeo*). A censor, the name of two Roman magistrates, who presided over the rating of the citizens, watched over their morals, and performed other functions.

censūra, *ae*, f. (*censeo*). The office of censor, censorship.

census, *us*, m. (*censeo*). A registering and rating of Roman citizens, their property, etc., a census; property, possessions, wealth.

centēsĭmus, *a, um*, num. ord. adj. (*centum*). Hundredth.

Cento, *ōnis*, m. Cāius Claudius Cento, consul with M. Sempronius Tuditānus, B. C. 240.

centum, indecl. num. adj. A hundred.

centŭrio, *ōnis*, m. (*centum*). A centurion, the commander of a century, a captain.

Cēphēnus, *a, um*, adj. (*Cēpheus*). Derived from Cepheus, of Cepheus, Ethiopian.

Cēpheus, *ei*, m. Son of Belus, brother of Aegyptus, Danaus, and Phineus; father of Andromĕda; a king of Aethiopia.

Cēphēus, *a, um*, adj. (*Cēpheus*). Of Cepheus, Ethiopian.

Cēphīsis, *tĭdis*, adj. (*Cēphīsus*). Of Cephīsus.

Cēphīsus, *i*, m. A river of Phocis in Boeotia.

cēra, *ae*, f. Wax.

Cercasōros, *i*, f. A city of Egypt, on the left bank of the Nile, where it first divides.

Cĕrealis, *e*, f. (*Cĕres*). Belonging to Ceres, sacred to Ceres.

Cĕres, *ĕris*, f. Ceres, daughter of Saturn and Rhea, sister of Jupiter and Pluto, mother of Proserpĭna, goddess of agriculture; by meton., grain, corn, food, bread, fruit.

cerno, *ĕre, crēvi, crētum*, v. tr. To separate, sift; to distinguish by the senses, see, perceive, discern; to decree, determine, decide.

certāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*certo*). A contest, struggle, battle, strife.

certātio, *ōnis*, f. (*certo*). A contending, strife, contest.

certe, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, assuredly.

certo, adv. (*certus*). With certainty, as a fact, surely.

certo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (kindred with *cerno*). To contend, strive.

certus, *a, um*, adj. (*cerno*). Sure, certain, trusty, to be depended upon.

cervix, *ĭcis*, f. The neck.

cervus, *i*, m. A stag, deer.

cespes, *ĭtis*, m. Turf, sod.

cesso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *cēdo*). To leave off, linger, cease from, stop; to be inactive, idle; to be unemployed.

cētĕrum, adv. (*cētĕrus*). For the rest, but, yet, otherwise.

cētĕrus, *a*, *um* [the nom. sing. masc. not in use; the sing. rare], adj. The other, the rest.

Cēthēgus, *i*, m. M. Cornelius Cēthēgus, consul with P. Sempronius Tuditānus, B. C. 204.

ceu, adv. As if, just as.

Cēus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Ceos*, Lat. *Cēa*). Of or belonging to Ceos, one of the most important of the Cyclădes.

Chaldaei, *ōrum*, m. The Chaldeans, a people of Assyria.

chaos [abl. *chao*, other cases not used in the classic period], n. The boundless, empty space, chaos; the lower world.

charta, *ae*, f. Paper from the Egyptian papyrus.

Charus, *i*, m. One of Alexander's leaders.

Choaspes, *is*, m. A river in Susiāna, flowing into the Tigris.

chŏrus, *i*, m. A dance in a ring, a choral dance; a dancing and singing troop or band; any multitude, band, troop.

chrȳsŏlĭthus, *i*, m. and f. Chrysolite, the topaz of the Greeks and modern mineralogists.

cĭbus, *i*, m. Food, sustenance.

Cĭcĕro, *ōnis*, m. M. Tullius Cicero. See page 157.

Cĭcŏnes, *um*, m. A Thracian people near the Hebrus.

cĭcur, *ūris*, adj. Tame.

Cĭlix, *ĭcis*, adj. Cilician.

Cĭlĭcia, *ae*, f. A south-eastern division of Asia Minor.

Cincinnātus, i, m. L. Quinctius Cincinnātus, called from the plough to be dictator, B. C. 458, and appointed again B. C. 439.

Cincius, *a*, *um*, adj. Cincian; *lex*, a law proposed by M. Cincius Alimentus.

Cīneas, *ae*, m. The friend of king Pyrrhus of Epīrus, who counselled him to make peace with the Romans.

cingo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. To surround, encircle, gird; to crown; to invest, encompass.

cĭnis, *ĕris*, m., rarely f. Ashes, esp. the ashes of a corpse that has been burned.

circa, adv. and prep. with acc. About, around, round about.

circultus, *us*, m. (*circŭmeo*). A circuit, roundabout way.

circŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *circus*, a ring). A circle, ring, hoop.

circum, adv. and prep. with acc. About, around.

circum-do, *dare*, *dĕdi*, *dătum*, v. tr. To put around, surround, encompass.

circŭm-eo, *ire*, *ĭvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To go around; to encompass, surround.

circum-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry round; to move around; *oculos*, to roll around.

circum-fluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, v. tr. and intr. To flow round, flock round, overflow with, abound, be rich in.

circum-fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour around; to surround; to drench; to encompass, envelop.

circum-lĭno, *ĕre*, —, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*lĭno*, to besmear). To smear all over; to cover.

circum-pendeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To hang around.

circum-sŏnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Sounding on every side; *turba canum*, barking around.

circum-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look around, survey; to ponder, consider.

circum-stans, *ntis*, part. See *circumsto*. As subs., *circumstantes*, *ium*, m. By-standers.

circum-sto, *āre*, *stĕti*, v. tr. and intr. To stand around; to encompass.

circum-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. To come around; to surround; to surpass.

Cithaeron, *ōnis*, m. A mountain in the south-west of Boeotia, sacred to Bacchus and the Muses.

cĭthăra, *ae*, f. The cithara or cithern, lute.

cĭto, comp. *cĭtius*, sup. *cĭtissĭme*, adv. (*citus*). Soon, speedily, quickly.

citra, adv. and prep. with acc. On this side.

citro [always with *ultro*], adv. To this side; hence *ultro citroque*, hither and thither, reciprocally.

cĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cieo*, to call). Quick, swift, rapid.

cīvīlis, *e*, adj. (*cīvis*). Pertaining to a citizen, civic, civil; political, public.

cīvis, *is*, m. and f. A citizen; a fellow-citizen.

cīvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cīvis*). Citizenship, the body politic, the state.

clādes, *is*, f. Injury, loss, disaster, calamity.

clāmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To cry out, shout aloud; to cry aloud to, invoke, proclaim.

clāmor, *ōris*, m. (*clāmo*). A loud shout, call, or cry; acclamation, applause.

clandestīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*clam*, secretly). Secret, hidden, clandestine.

clāreo, *ēre*, v. intr. (*clārus*). To be clear or bright; to be distinguished, renowned.

clārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clear, bright, brilliant; transparent; loud, distinct, plain, evident; celebrated, illustrious, renowned, famous.

classis, *is*, f. A class; a fleet.

Claudius, *i*, m. I. Appius Claudius, afterwards called Caecus, consul, B. C. 307, 296. II. Appius Claudius Crassus, consul with L. Camillus, B. C. 349.

claudo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To shut in; to shut up, close, enclose.

clausus, *a*, *um*, part. See *claudo*.

clāva, *ae*, f. A club; a staff used in training recruits.

clāvĭcŭla, *ae*, f. (dim. of *clāvis*, a key). A small key; a tendril of a vine.

clāvus, *i*, m. The tiller of a rudder; the helm.

Cleanthes, *is*, m. A Stoic philosopher, a pupil of Zeno, and teacher of Chrysippus.

clēmentia, *ae*, f. (*clēmens*, mild). Gentleness, mercy, clemency, humanity.

cliens, *entis*, m. and f. (*clueo*, to hear one's self called). A client, retainer, dependant, adherent.

clientēla, *ae*, f. (*cliens*). Clientship, vassalage, protection; by meton., clients, dependants.

clīpeātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*clīpeo*, to arm with a shield). As adj. Furnished with a shield.

clīpeus, *i*, m. A round brazen shield.

Clītus, *i*, m. One of Alexander's generals, who saved his life at the Granīcus, and was afterwards killed by him in a fit of drunkenness.

clīvus, *i*, m. A gently ascending height, an ascent, height, hill.

Clȳmĕne, *es*, f. The wife of the Ethiopian king Merops, and mother of Phaëthon by Sol.

Clȳmēnēius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Clȳmĕne*). Of or pertaining to Clymĕne.

Cn., abbreviation for Cnēus.

co-, in composition, for *cum*.

co-ăcesco, *ĕre*, *ăcui*, v. intr. (*ăcesco*, to turn sour). To become sour.

coactus, *a*, *um*, part. See *cōgo*.

co-agmento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*coagmentum*, a joint). To join together, glue, cement, connect.

coctĭlis, *e*, adj. (*cŏquo*). Burned, baked; *muri*, built of burned bricks.

coctus, *a*, *um*, part. See *cŏquo*. As adj. Mature, ripe.

co-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To come together, assemble, collect, unite, blend.

coepi, *coepisse*, v. def. To begin, commence.

coeptum, *i*, n. (*coepi*). A beginning, undertaking.

co-erceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*arceo*). To shut up together, enclose, confine, restrain.

coetus, *us*, m. (*coëo*). An assembly, crowd, company.

Coeus, *i*, m. A Titan, the father of Latōna.

cōgĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cōgĭto*). Thought, meditation, reflection.

cōgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (for *co-ăgito*). To consider thoroughly, ponder, think; to meditate, intend, purpose.

cognĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*cognosco*). Knowledge, consideration, learning.

co-gnōmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*g-nōmen*). A surname, family name, epithet.

co-gnosco, *ĕre*, *gnōvi*, *gnĭtum*, v. tr. (*g-nosco*). To investigate for the purpose of knowing; to perceive, see, learn; in the perf. tenses, to know, recognize; to examine.

cōgo, *ĕre*, *coēgi*, *coactum*, v. tr. (contr. from *con-ăgo*). To drive together; to collect, assemble, thicken, condense; to compel, force.

cŏ-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To hold in check, restrain.

cōhors, *rtis*, f. A band, a cohort; body-guard, throng, attendants.

collābor, *i*, *lapsus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *lābor*). To fall together; to sink down in a swoon or in death.

collēga, *ae*, m. (*con*, *lĕgo*). A colleague.

collegium, *i*, n. (*collēga*). A union of persons in any office; college, brotherhood.

colligo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*con*, *lĕgo*). To collect, gather, assemble; to gain, acquire.

collis, *is*, m. A hill.

collŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *lŏco*). To place together, station, place, arrange.

collum, *i*, n. The neck.

colluo, *ĕre*, *lui*, *lūtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *luo*). To wash out; *ora*, to moisten, i. e. to quench thirst.

collŭvio, *ōnis*, f. (*colluo*). Washings, impurities, off-scourings, vile medley.

cŏlo, *ĕre, ui, cultum*, v. tr. To cultivate, till; to abide, inhabit, dwell; to foster, cherish; to revere, worship; to adorn.

Cŏlōnĕus, *a, um*, adj. Of or pertaining to the Attic demos Colonos.

cŏlōnus, *i*, m. (*cŏlo*). A husbandman, farmer, colonist, inhabitant.

cŏlor, *ōris*, m. Color, complexion.

cŏlubra, *ae*, f. A snake, adder.

cŏlumna, *ae*, f. A pillar, a column.

cŏma, *ae*, f. The hair of the head; by meton., foliage of trees.

cŏmes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. (*con, eo*). A companion, associate.

cōmĭcus, *a, um*, adj. Pertaining to comedy, comic.

cōmĭnus [**commĭnus**], adv. (*con, mănus*). Hand to hand, in close contest; nigh at hand, hard by.

cŏmis, *e*, adj. Courteous, affable, kind, obliging.

cōmissābundus, *a, um*, adj. (*comissor, to revel*). Revelling, carousing.

cōmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cōmis*). Courteousness, kindness, affability.

cŏmĭtātus, *us*, m. (*cŏmĭtor*). An escort, a train, retinue, company, troop, crowd.

cŏmĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cŏmes*). To accompany, attend.

cŏmĭtor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cŏmes*). To accompany, follow, attend.

commĕmŏro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*con, mĕmŏro*). To call to mind, remind; to recount, relate.

commentor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*commĭniscor*, to devise). To think over, meditate, deliberate.

commeo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*con, meo*). To come and go; to pass back and forth.

commercium, *i*, n. (*commercor*, to trade). Commercial intercourse, trade, traffic.

commĕreo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. (*con, mĕreo*). To deserve fully.

commĭlĭto, *ōnis*, m. (*con, miles*). A comrade, fellow-soldier.

commĭnus, [**cōmĭnus**], adv. (*con, mănus*). Hand to hand, in close contest; hard by, near at hand.

committo, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. (*con, mitto*). To let go together; to unite; to commit, trust, intrust; to begin, join, undertake, perpetrate.

commŏde, adv. (*commŏdus*). Appropriately, aptly, properly, suitably, conveniently, well; opportunely, seasonably.

commŏdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*commŏdus*). Fitness, convenience, advantage, benefit.

commŏdum, *i*, n. A convenient opportunity, convenience, advantage, profit.

commŏdus, *a, um*, adj. (*con, mŏdus*). Lit., measured with; hence, fitted or adapted to, suitable, fit, appropriate, convenient; agreeable, obliging, polite, affable.

commŏror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*con, mŏror*). To stop, tarry, sojourn, stay, abide; to delay.

commŏveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. (*con, mŏveo*). To move violently, shake, move, stir, excite, affect, agitate, disturb.

commūnĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*commūnis*). To make common, share with others; to communicate, impart.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*con, mū-*

nus). Shared together, common; serving together.

commūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*commūnis*). Fellowship, community, society.

commūnĭter, adv. (*commūnis*). In common, jointly, generally.

commūtābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*commūto*). Subject to change, changeable.

commūtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commūto*). A changing, change.

commūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mūto*). To change about, alter, change entirely; to exchange.

cōmoedia, *ae*, f. A comedy.

compăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *păro*). To prepare, provide; to procure, obtain.

compăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*compar*, like or equal to another). To compare, match.

compello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pello*). To drive, incite, constrain, force.

compenso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *penso*, to weigh). To weigh together, balance, make good, compensate.

complūres, *a* and *ia*, gen. *ium*, adj. (*con*, *plūres*). Several, very many, quite a number.

compos, *ŏtis*, adj. (*con*, *pŏtis*, able). Master of, possessing.

compōtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *pōtātio*, a drinking). A drinking together.

comptus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cōmo*, to adorn). Adorned, ornamented, decked.

con-, for **com-**, the old form of *cum*, found only in composition.

cōnāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*cōnor*). An effort, struggle, exertion.

con-bĭbo, *ĕre*, *bĭbi*, v. tr. To drink up, absorb, imbibe.

con-căvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make hollow or round; to curve, bend.

con-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. tr. and intr. To withdraw, retire from; to yield to, submit, grant, allow, resign; to give up, forbear.

con-cēnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cēno*). A supping together.

concentus, *us*, m. (*concĭno*, to sing together). A singing together, harmony, concord.

concertātio, *ōnis*, f. (*concerto*, to contend). A contentious wrangling, dispute, controversy.

concha, *ae*, f. A shell-fish; the Triton's trumpet, in form like a snail-shell.

concĭlĭātrix, *ĭcis*, f. (*concĭlio*). That which occasions or produces.

concĭlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*concĭlium*). To bring together, unite, produce, bring about; to bring or win over.

concĭlium, *i*, n. (*con*, root CAL-, call). A calling together, a meeting, an assembly.

con-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take or lay hold of; to take, receive, foster, harbor; to utter, pronounce; to take up or in; to conceive, apprehend, perceive.

concĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*concieo*, to urge together). Moved violently, roused, stirred up, provoked; inspired, excited, produced.

con-clāmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To cry out together; to shout.

con-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut up together; to conclude, finish, end.

concordia, *ae*, f. (*concors*).

An agreeing together, union, harmony; friendship, alliance.

con-cors, *dis*, adj. (*cor*). Feeling together, of the same mind, united, harmonious.

con-cresco, *ĕre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. intr. To grow together; to harden, stiffen, congeal.

con-curro, *ĕre*, *curri* (*cŭcurri*), *cursum*, v. intr. To run together, assemble.

con-cŭtio, *ĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*). To shake together, agitate, shake violently, disturb; to terrify, alarm.

condīmentum, *i*, n. (*condio*, to season). Seasoning, spice.

condītio, *ōnis*, f. (*condo*). A putting together, a standing; hence, situation, condition, rank, place, circumstances; stipulation, terms, agreement; choice, proposal, option.

condītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*condio*, to season). As adj. Seasoned, savory.

con-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To put together; to found, build; to hide, bury, conceal; to store; to plunge.

confectio, *ōnis*, f. (*confĭcio*). Composing, compiling, preparing.

confectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *confĭcio*.

con-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bring together, collect, gather; to bear; to compare; to consult together, confer; *se conferre*, to betake one's self; to go.

con-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To accomplish, make, finish; to spend, wear out, use up, enfeeble, exhaust.

con-fīdo, *ĕre*, *fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. (*fĭdo*, to trust). To trust to, believe, confide in, rely upon.

con-fīnis, *e*, adj. Bordering upon, adjoining, contiguous.

con-firmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To establish, strengthen, confirm; to assert, affirm.

con-fĭteor, *ēri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*făteor*). To confess, acknowledge, concede, grant; to reveal, manifest, make known, show.

con-fŏdio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, v. tr. To dig thoroughly; to strike down by stabbing, pierce, stab, wound.

con-fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, v. intr. To flee to for refuge or succor; to have recourse to.

con-fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour together; to mingle, combine; to confound, throw into disorder, disturb, bewilder.

con-gĕlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*gĕlo*, to congeal). To cause to freeze up; to congeal; to thicken, make hard; to freeze up, grow hard.

congĕries, *ēi*, f. (*congĕro*). A heap, pile.

con-gĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. To bring together, collect, heap up; to ascribe to, impute.

conglūtĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*conglūtĭno*). A gluing or cementing together.

con-glūtĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*glūtĭno*, to glue). To glue or cement together; to bind closely.

con-grĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*grex*). To collect into a flock or herd; to assemble, unite.

congressus, *us*, m. (*congrĕdior*, to meet). A meeting, conference, union, encounter.

congruo, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. intr. (prob. *con*, and *ruo*, the orig. form of *ruo* being *gruo*). To meet together;

to be suited to; to agree with, harmonize.

con-ĭcio [con-jĭcio], *ĕre, iēci, iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw together; to cast, hurl; to drive, thrust, throw; to prophesy, foretell; to infer, conjecture.

coniuncte, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issĭme*, adv. (*coniunctus*). Conjointly, in a friendly or confidential manner.

coniunctio, *ōnis*, f. (*coniungo*). A joining together, union; agreement, sympathy; relationship.

coniunctus, *a, um*, part. See *coniungo*. As adj. Intimate, friendly, allied.

con-iungo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. To join together, connect, unite.

coniunx, *ŭgis*, m. and f. (*coniungo*). A husband, wife, spouse.

con-līdo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*laedo*). To dash together.

conlŏquium, *i*, n. (*con, lŏquor*). Conversation, conference, discourse, colloquy.

cōnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To endeavor, try, attempt, undertake; to venture, presume.

conpāges, *is*, f. (*con*, PAG-, root of *pango*, to fix). Fixing, fastening together, joint; *corporis*, bodily structure.

con-pesco, *ĕre, ui*, v. tr. To confine, restrain; *ignes*, to put out; *sitim*, to quench.

con-plector, *i, xus sum*, v. dep. (PLEC-, fold). To fold or twine together; to clasp around, enclose, embrace; *animo*, to consider.

con-pleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. (obs. *pleo*, to fill). To fill, complete, finish.

conplexus, *us*, m. (*conplector*). A surrounding, encircling; embrace.

con-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put together, join, unite, arrange; to compare; to bury, inter; to adjust, regulate, prepare.

con-prĕhendo [prendo], *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To lay or catch hold of, seize, arrest.

conpressus, *us*, m. (*conprĭmo*). A pressing together, compression.

con-prĭmo, *ĕre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press together, restrain, repress, suppress.

con-quiesco, *ĕre, ēvi, ētum*, v. intr. To rest in; to find repose or satisfaction.

consaeptus, *a, um*, part. See *consaepio*.

con-saepio, *īre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. (*saepio*, to hedge). To fence round, hedge in.

con-scendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*scando*). To climb up, mount.

conscientia, *ae*, f. (*con, scio*). A joint knowledge, a being privy (to a thing), consciousness; conscience.

con-scisco, *ĕre, scīvi, scītum*, v. tr. (*scisco*, to seek to know). To approve; to inflict, bring upon; *mortem sibi*, to commit suicide.

con-scrībo, *ĕre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To enlist, enroll, inscribe; to compose, write.

conscriptus, *a, um*, part. See *conscribo*. *Patres conscripti*, i. e. *patres et conscripti*, fathers and elect, the title of the assembled senate.

con-scius, *a, um*, adj. (*scio*). Aware, cognizant of, privy to, conscious. As subs. Witness, partaker, confidant.

con-sĕcro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sācro*, to make sacred). To consecrate, devote, dedicate.

con-sĕnesco, *ĕre*, *nui*, v. incep. To grow old together; to become weak, decay, fade, lose strength.

consensio, *ōnis*, f. (*consentio*). Agreement, unanimity, harmony.

consensus, *us*, m. (*consentio*). A common feeling, agreement, unanimity, concord, harmony.

consentāneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*consentio*). Agreeing with, suited to, becoming, fit, proper.

consentiens, *ntis*, part. See *consentio*. As adj. Agreeing, accordant, unanimous.

con-sentio, *īre*, *nsi*, *nsum*, v. tr. To agree, be of one opinion; to plot together, conspire; to harmonize with.

consĕquens, *ntis*, part. See *consĕquor*. As adj. Following on, subsequent.

con-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, accompany, attend; to overtake.

con-sĕro, *ĕre*, *sēvi*, *sĭtum*, v. tr. To sow or plant.

con-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To join, connect, tie, entwine.

con-servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To hold together; to maintain, keep up, preserve; to leave unharmed.

consessus, *us*, m. (*considō*). Assembly, audience.

con-sīdĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sidus*). To look at carefully, reflect, consider, meditate.

con-sīdo, *ĕre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. To take one's seat, sit down.

consĭlium, *i*, n. (*con*, root SED-, sit). A sitting together, assembly, council; deliberation, consultation, counsel, plan, purpose; judgment, wisdom, prudence; skill, dexterity.

con-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To stand still, take a stand, stand; to remain or stand firm.

consĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*consĕro*, 1.). A sowing, planting.

consĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *consĕro*, 1.

con-sŏcio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make common, share; to associate, unite.

consōlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*consōlor*). Consolation, comfort, encouragement.

con-sōlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To encourage, cheer, comfort, console; to mitigate, lighten, soothe, alleviate.

con-sors, *rtis*, adj. Partaking of in common, having the same lot. As subs. Partner, fellow.

conspectus, *us*, m. (*conspĭcio*). Look, sight, view.

conspectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *conspĭcio*. As adj. Distinguished, striking.

con-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To observe, see, behold, perceive.

constans, *ntis*, part. See *consto*. As adj. Steadfast, firm, unchangeable, constant; consistent, uniform, sure.

constanter, adv. (*constans*). Firmly, steadily, consistently.

constantia, *ae*, f. (*constans*). Steadfastness, firmness, constancy, perseverance; agreement, harmony, symmetry.

constat, v. impers. See *consto*.

consternātio, *ōnis*, f. (*consterno*, 2.). Dismay, confusion, tumult, mutiny.

con-sterno, *ĕre, strāvi, strātum*, v. tr. To strew over, bestrew.

consterno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*consterno*, 1.). To terrify, affright, frighten, dismay.

con-stĭtuo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To put together, place; to establish, found, set in order, settle, organize, regulate; to fix, determine, resolve; to agree upon, concert with, make an agreement.

con-sto, *āre, stĭti, stātum*, v. intr. To stand still; to be established, be well known. *Impers.* It is evident, it is certain.

con-strŭo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To heap up, bring together, pile up; to put together, make, build, fabricate.

con-suesco, *ĕre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. and intr. (*suesco*, to become accustomed). To accustom, inure, habituate; to accustom one's self; esp. in perf. tenses: to be accustomed, be wont.

consuētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*consuesco*). Custom, habit, use; social intercourse, companionship, familiarity, intimacy.

consuētus, *a, um*, part. See *consuesco*. As adj. Usual, ordinary, customary, wonted, familiar.

consul, *ŭlis*, m. (*con*, root SED-, sit). A consul, one of the two highest magistrates in the Roman republic.

consŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*consul*). Pertaining to a consul, consular; as subs. One who has been consul, one of the rank of consul.

consŭlātus, *us*, m. (*consul*). The office of consul, consulship.

consŭlo, *ĕre, ui, tum*, v. tr. and intr. (kindr. with *consul*). To consult, deliberate; to ask one's opinion; to take measures; to care for.

consultus, *a, um*, part. See *consŭlo*. As adj. Well-considered, knowing, skilful, experienced, versed in; as subs. A lawyer; often with *iūris*, one versed in the law, a jurisconsult.

con-sūmo, *ĕre, mpsi, mptum*, v. tr. To take up together or entirely; to devour, consume, waste away; to squander, destroy; to spend, pass, waste; to weaken, enervate.

con-surgo, *ĕre, surrexi, surrectum*, v. intr. To rise up together; to rise.

con-tăbŭlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tăbŭla*, a board). To cover with boards; to furnish a bridge.

contactus, *us*, m. (*contingo*). A touching, touch, contact.

con-tĕgo, *ĕre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. To cover up or over; to hide.

con-temno, *ĕre, mpsi, mptum*, v. tr. (*temno*, to scorn). To scorn, esteem lightly, despise, disdain, hold in contempt, contemn.

con-templor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*templum*). To consider, observe; to survey, gaze upon, contemplate.

contemptio, *ōnis*, f. (*contemno*). Disregard, contempt.

contemptor, *ōris*, m. (*contemno*). A scorner, despiser.

contemptrix, *ĭcis*, f. (*contemptor*). She who despises, a scorner.

contemptus, *a, um*, part. See *contemno*. As adj. Despicable, contemptible, vile.

con-tendo, *ĕre, di, tum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, brace up, draw tight, strain; to exert, bend; to exert one's self, strive eagerly after, strive to reach; to strive,

dispute, fight, contend; to compare, contrast; to assert, maintain.

contentio, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). A stretching, straining, a strong exertion, effort; strife, contention; comparison, contrast.

contentus, *a*, *um*, part. See *contendo*. As adj. Strained, tense, tight; eager, intent.

contentus, *a*, *um*, part. See *contĭneo*. As adj. Contented, satisfied.

con-terminus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bordering upon, neighboring.

con-tĕro, *ĕre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, v. tr. To rub together; to wear out, waste, spend, pass, exhaust.

con-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten, scare, terrify.

con-tĭcesco, *ĕre*, *tĭcui*, v. incep. (*tăceo*, to be silent). To become still, keep silence.

contĭguus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*contingo*). Touching together, adjoining.

contĭnens, *ntis*, part. See *contĭneo*. As adj. Hanging together, adjoining, uninterrupted; continent, moderate, temperate.

contĭnentia, *ae*, f. (*contĭnens*). Continence, temperance, moderation, self-restraint.

con-tĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold together, bind, contain, comprise, involve; to hold fast, support, maintain; to keep back, restrain, check, repress.

con-tingo, *ĕre*, *tĭgi*, *tactum*, v. tr. and intr. (*tango*). To touch, take hold of, reach, border upon, attain to, come to; to be connected with, concern; to happen, befall, turn out, come to pass.

contĭnuo, adv. (*contĭnuus*). Without any interruption, immediately, forthwith.

contĭnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*contĭneo*). Joining together, uninterrupted, continuous, successive.

contio, *ōnis*, f. (*conventio*, a coming together). An assembly, meeting.

con-torqueo, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortum*, v. tr. To whirl, brandish, hurl.

contra, adv. and prep. with acc. (*con*). Against, contrary to; over against, opposite to; in return, in reply; on the contrary.

con-trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw together, collect, assemble; to bring upon; to shorten, contract, diminish.

contrārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*contra*). Lying over against; opposite, contrary, opposed, hostile.

contŭmācia, *ae*, f. (*contŭmax*, haughty). Haughtiness, insolence, stubbornness.

contŭmēlia, *ae*, f. (*con*, TUM-, root of *tŭmeo*). Insult, affront; invective, disgrace, ignominy.

cōnus, *i*, m. A cone; the apex of a helmet.

con-vălesco, *ĕre*, *vălui*, v. incep. (*vălesco*, to wax strong). To regain health.

con-vello, *ĕre*, *velli*, *vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To tear.

convĕniens, *ntis*, part. See *convĕnio*. As adj. Agreeing, consistent, harmonious; fitting, appropriate, suitable.

convĕnientia, *ae*, f. (*convĕniens*). Agreement, accord, harmony, symmetry, conformity, fitness.

con-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. and intr. To meet, assemble; to agree with, be adapted

to; as *impers.* It is generally agreed.

con-verto, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn round, turn, apply; to change, alter, transform.

con-vīcium, *i*, n. (akin to *vox*). A loud noise, cry, clamor; abuse, reviling, reproach.

con-vinco, *ĕre, vīci, victum*, v. tr. To overcome, convict of, prove; to prove false, refute.

con-vīva, *ae*, m. and f. (*vīvo*). A table-companion, guest.

con-vīvium, *i*, n. (*vīvo*). A feast, banquet, entertainment.

con-vŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call together, assemble, convoke.

cooptātio, *ōnis*, f. (*coopto*, to choose). Election, choice.

cōpia, *ae*, f. (*con, ops*). Plenty, abundance, wealth, fulness; ability, power, opportunity; provisions, supplies. Plur., *cōpiae, ārum*, f. Forces, troops.

cōpiōse, adv. (*cōpia*). In great abundance, plentifully; diffusely, prolixly.

cŏquo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To cook; to torment, vex, disturb; to fever.

cor, *cordis*, n. The heart, soul, feeling; *cordi esse*, to be in one's heart; to be agreeable, dear.

cōram, adv. and prep. with abl. (*con, os, ōris*). In the presence of, face to face; personally.

Cŏrinthus, *i*, f. Corinth, a city of Peloponnēsus, on the isthmus of Corinth.

Cŏriōlānus, *i*, m. C. Marcius Cŏriōlānus, a brave aristocrat, who derived his surname from the storming of Cŏriōli.

cornu, *us*, n. A horn; hoof; of a river: branch; of a bow: tip; of a cape: point; by meton., bow.

cornum, *i*, n. The cornel-cherry.

cōrōna, *ae*, f. A crown, garland, wreath.

cŏrōno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cōrōna*). To crown, wreathe, surround, inwreathe.

corpus, *ŏris*, n. A body, substance, mass.

correctio, *ōnis*, f. (*corrigo*). Amendment, improvement, correction.

corrigo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. tr. (*con, rĕgo*). To straighten, bring into order, set right; to improve, amend, correct.

corrīpio, *ĕre, rīpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*con, rāpio*). To seize upon violently; to seize, catch; to plunder, attack; to shorten, abridge.

corrōbŏro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*con, rōbŏro*, to strengthen). To strengthen, invigorate, corroborate.

corrumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. (*con, rumpo*). To destroy, corrupt, seduce.

corruo, *ĕre, ui*, v. tr. and intr. (*con, ruo*). To fall together, break down; to overthrow.

cortex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. Bark, rind.

Cŏruncānius, *i*, m. Tiberius Cŏruncānius, of Camerium, the first pontifex maximus of a plebeian family.

corvus, *i*, m. A raven.

Corvus, *i*, m. M. Vălĕrius Corvus. See *Vălĕrius*.

Cōrўcĭdes nymphae. The Corycian nymphs, i. e., the nymphs of the Corycian cave on the side of Mt. Parnassus. Acc., *Cōrycĭdas*. Ov. i. 151.

cŏrymbus, *i*, m. A cluster of fruit; a cluster of flowers; esp. frequent as a cluster of ivy-berries.

cos, *cōtis*, f. A whetstone, a hone.

costa, *ae*, f. A rib.

cŏtīdie, adv. (*quot*, *dies*). Daily, every day.

crassĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*crassus*, thick). Thickness.

Crassus, *i*, m. I. Publius Licĭnius Crassus, consul with C. Cassius Longīnus, B. C. 170, remarkable for his knowledge of the *ius pontificale*. II. Cāius Licĭnius Crassus, tribune of the people, B. C. 145.

crāter, *ēris*, m. A mixing-bowl; the aperture of a volcanic mountain; a (volcanic) opening of the earth.

Crătērus, *i*, m. One of the most distinguished of the generals of Alexander the Great.

crēber, *bra*, *brum*, adj. (root CRE-, in *crēsco*). Frequent, thick, close, numerous; crowded with, abounding in.

crēbro, adv. (*crēber*). Frequently, repeatedly.

crēdo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. (CRE-, faith, *do*, to put). To trust to; confide in; to trust; to intrust, consign; to think, believe, suppose.

crēdŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*crēdo*). Trustful, trusting; credulous, confiding.

crēmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To burn, consume by fire.

creo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make, beget, bring forth, produce; to choose, elect, prepare, cause, occasion. In perf. part. with abl., sprung from, born of, etc.; or as subs., m. or f. An offspring, a son or daughter.

crĕpīdo, *ĭnis*, f. A mound, dam, dike.

crĕpĭto, *āre*, v. intr. (freq. of *crĕpo*, to rattle). To rattle, clatter, rustle, creak, crackle.

cresco, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. incep. (*creo*). To grow, arise, spring, be born, come forth; to increase, rise in height, rise; to prosper, become great.

Crēte, *es*, f. Crete, an island in the Mediterranean sea, now *Candia*.

crētus, *a*, *um*, part. See *cresco*.

crīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*cerno*). A fault, charge against, accusation, crime, reproach, offence, guilt.

crīmĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*crīmĭnor*, to accuse). A complaint, accusation, calumny.

crīnis, *is*, m. Hair.

crīnītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*crīnis*). Covered with hair, hairy.

crista, *ae*, f. (kindr. with *crīnis*). A tuft on the head of animals, esp. a cock's comb; a crest, plume.

Crĭtŏbūlus, *i*, m. A pupil of Socrates.

crŏceus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*crŏcus*, saffron). Saffron-colored, yellow.

crŏcŏdīlus, *i*, m. A crocodile.

Crŏtōniātes, *ae*, m. An inhabitant of Crŏton, a town on the east coast of Bruttii.

crūdēlis, *e*, adj. (*crūdus*). Cruel, bloodthirsty, unmerciful, unfeeling, hard-hearted.

crūdēlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*crūdēlis*). Cruelty, severity, barbarity.

crūdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*crūdus*). An overloading of the stomach, indigestion.

crūdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (contr. of

crŭdus, from *cruor*). Raw, bloody; unripe, immature.

cruento, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cruentus*). To stain with blood, besmear with gore.

cruentus, *a, um*, adj. (*cruor*). Bloody, blood-stained, gory, cruel, bloodthirsty.

cruor, *ōris*, m. A stream of blood, blood, gore; bloodshed, murder.

crus, *crūris*, n. A leg, shank, shin.

cŭbĭcŭlum, *i*, n. (*cŭbo*). A sleeping-chamber.

cŭbīle, *is*, n. (*cŭbo*). A couch.

cŭbĭtum, *i*, n. (*cūbo*). The elbow (as serving for leaning upon); an ell, a cubit; the Roman cubit was 17.4744 Eng. inches.

cŭbo, *āre, ŭi*, rarely *āvi, ĭtum*, v. intr. To lie down, recline.

culmen, *ĭnis*, n. Top, summit, roof, gable; acme, height.

culmus, *i*, m. Stalk, stem.

culpa, *ae*, f. Fault, blame; crime, transgression.

cultio, *ōnis*, f. (*cŏlo*). Cultivation; *agri*, a tilling of the ground.

cultor, *ōris*, m. (*cŏlo*). A tiller, planter, husbandman; inhabitant, dweller; worshipper; fosterer, supporter.

cultūra, *ae*, f. (*cŏlo*). A tilling, cultivating; care, culture, cultivation.

cultus, *a, um*, part. See *cŏlo*.

cultus, *us*, m. (*cŏlo*). Tilling, culture, care, cultivation; ornament, adornment, splendor; respect; worship; clothing, dress, manner of life; refinement, civilization.

cum, prep. with abl. With.

cum, adv. and conj. When, seeing that, since, as, although; *cum — tum*, not only — but also, both — and.

Cūmānus, *a, um*, adj. Of Cūmae, an ancient colony of the Chalcidians, in Campania, on the sea-coast; Cumaean.

cŭmŭlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cŭmŭlus*, a heap). To heap or pile up; to augment by heaping; to increase.

cūnae, *ārum*, f. (kindr. with *cŭbo*). Cradle.

cunctātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cunctor*). A tarrying, lingering; delay, hesitation, doubt.

cunctor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To tarry, wait, linger, loiter, hesitate, delay.

cunctus, *a, um*, adj. (contr. from *coniunctus*). All together, all in a body, the whole, all, entire.

cŭpĭde, adv. (*cŭpĭdus*). Eagerly, passionately.

cŭpĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cŭpĭdus*). A desire, wish, longing; greediness, lust, passion; avarice; party spirit; ambition.

cŭpīdo, *ĭnis*, f. rarely m. (*cŭpio*). Desire, longing, greediness, lust; amorous desire, love.

Cŭpīdo, *ĭnis*, m. Cupid, the son of Venus, god of love.

cŭpĭdus, *a, um*, adj. (*cŭpio*). Longing for, yearning after, desirous, eager, fond; greedy, lustful; languishing for, loving.

cŭpio, *ĕre, īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To desire, long for, wish; to favor, wish well to.

cūr, adv. (contr. from *quāre*). Why, wherefore.

cūra, *ae*, f. (*quaero*). Care, solicitude, pains-taking, attention; concern; sorrow, anxiety, trouble, an object of concern, love.

cŭrălium, *i*, n. Red coral.

cūria, *ae*, f. (kindr. with the Sabine word *Quiris*). One of the thirty parts into which Romŭlus divided the Roman people; the senate as the representative of the *curiae*; one of the edifices in which the senate held its meetings, the Curia, senate-house.

Cūrius, *i*, m. M' Cūrius Dentātus, the conqueror of the Samnites, the Sabines, the Lucanians, and of Pyrrhus, celebrated for his moderation. Used also in the plural, denoting members of the family of Cūrius, or men like Cūrius.

cūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cūra*). To take care of; to care for; to take care; to heal, cure; to administer, govern.

currĭcŭlum, *i*, n. (*curro*). A race-course, race.

curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run; to flow; to fly; to hasten, speed on.

currus, *us*, m. (*curro*). A car, chariot.

curso, *āre*, v. freq. (*curro*). To run hither and thither.

cursus, *us*, m. (*curro*). A running, race, course, voyage, journey, passage, progress, direction.

curvāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*curvo*). A bending, bend, vaulting.

curvātūra, *ae*, f. (*curvo*). A bending; *rotae*, the rim.

curvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*curvus*). To bend, curve.

curvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Crooked, bent, curved; winding, stooping, arched.

cuspis, *ĭdis*, f. A point, spike; a spear, javelin, lance.

custōdia, *ae*, f. (*custos*). A watching, watch, care, oversight, guard; by meton., persons who serve as guards, a guard, watch; restraint, custody.

custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. A preserver, guard, keeper, watch; *custodes corporis*, body-guards.

cūtis, *is*, f. The skin.

Cyăne, *es*, f. The nymph of a fountain near Syracuse.

Cyclădes, *um*, f. The Cyclădes, islands lying in a circle around Delos, in the Aegean.

Cyclops, *ōpis*, m. A Cyclops; in plur., *Cyclōpes*, *um*, m. The Cyclops, a race of giants.

cycnus, *i*, m. A swan.

Cydnus, *i*, m. A river of Cilicia, near Tarsus.

cymba, *ae*, f. A boat, skiff.

Cynthus, *i*, m. A mountain of Delos, celebrated as the birthplace of Apollo and Diāna.

Cyrēnenses, *ium*, m. The inhabitants of the Greek colony of Cyrēne, in Cyrēnaïca, on the north coast of Africa, now *Barca*.

Cyrus, *i*, m. I. Cyrus the Elder, founded the Persian empire, B. C. 558–529. II. Cyrus Minor, or Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius Nothus, and brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, killed, in rebellion against his brother, at the battle of Cunaxa, B. C. 401.

D.

dacrŭma, archaic for *lacrĭma*.

Daedălus, *i*, m. The famous Athenian architect of the Grecian myth, father of Icărus, and builder of the Cretan labyrinth.

Dămăsichthon, *ŏnis*, m. A son of Niŏbe.

damno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To condemn, sen-

tence; to bind, oblige; to censure, disapprove; to condemn, reject.

damnōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*damnum*). Injurious, hurtful, destructive.

damnum, *i*, n. Hurt, harm, damage, injury, loss.

Dănăe, *es*, f. Daughter of Acrisius, and mother of Perseus by Jupiter, who visited her in the form of a shower of gold, when she was shut up in a tower by her father.

daps, *dăpis*, nom. and dat. sing. and gen. plur. wanting, f. A stately feast for religious purposes; in gen., a feast, banquet, food, viands.

Dārēus, *i*, m. I. The son of Hystapes and father of Xerxes, B. C. 521–485. II. Dārēus Codomannus, with whose death the Persian empire ended, B. C. 330.

dē, prep. with the abl. From, away from, of, concerning, over, out of, at, on account of, about.

dea, *ae*, f. A goddess.

dē-bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To conquer completely, vanquish.

dēbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*dē*, *hăbeo*). To have or hold from; hence, to owe, be in debt; to be indebted, be obliged; to be destined; with the inf. to be rendered by ought, must, etc.

dēbĭlĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dēbĭlis*, weak). To weaken, enfeeble, enervate; to break down, discourage.

dēbĭtum, *i*, n. (*dēbeo*). A debt, duty.

dē-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go away, depart; to make way for (as a mark of respect).

dĕcem, indecl. num. adj. Ten.

dē-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. and intr. To decree, decide, determine, resolve.

dē-cerpo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. (*carpo*). To pluck or pull off, crop, gather.

dē-certo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight out; to fight, contend, dispute.

dēcessus, *us*, m. (*dēcēdo*). Departure, decease, death.

dēcet, *ēre*, *cuit*, v. impers. It is becoming, suitable, proper, fitting.

dē-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall off; to fall down; to die, drop, sink.

dĕcĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*dĕcem*). Tenth.

Dĕcius, *i*, m. The name of a Roman gens, the most celebrated individuals belonging to it were the two Dĕcii (P. Dĕcius Mus, father and son), who, as consuls, voluntarily devoted themselves to death to save their country, the former in the Latin war, B. C. 340; the latter in the Samnite war, B. C. 295.

dē-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take down or from; to catch, entrap, beguile, cheat.

dē-clāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*clārus*). To make clear or known, reveal, manifest, declare, proclaim, demonstrate, prove.

dē-clīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (root CLIN-, bend). To turn aside, bend down or away; to divert.

dē-clīvis, *e*, adj. (*clīvus*). Sloping downwards, down-hill, steep. As subs. *Dēclīve*, *is*, n. Slope, steep.

dēcŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dĕcus*, grace). To adorn,

attire, embellish, honor, distinguish.

dĕcŏrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dĕcor*, comeliness). Becoming, fitting, seemly, proper; graceful, handsome.

dē-cresco, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. intr. To grow less; to wane, decrease, diminish; to disappear.

dē-curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri*, more commonly *curri*, *cursum*, v. tr. and intr. To run down, move, flow, slope down; to run through or over.

dēcursus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dēcurro*.

dē-dĕcus, *ŏris*, n. (*dĕcus*, grace). Disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame, blot, blemish.

dē-dignor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*dignor*, to think worthy). To disdain, scorn, refuse.

dēdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēdo*). A surrender.

dē-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To surrender, give up, submit.

dē-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead or draw down; to conduct, accompany, escort (as a mark of respect); *carbasa*, to spread.

dē-fătīgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*fătīgo*). Weariness, fatigue.

dēfectio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēfĭcio*). Desertion, defection, revolt; failing, disappearance; *solis*, an eclipse.

dē-fendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (root FEND-, strike). To ward off, keep off, repel, avert; to guard, protect, defend; to support, maintain.

dē-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear or bring away; to bring, carry; to hand over, offer, transfer; to bring to land; to report, announce.

dē-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*făcio*). To desert; to be wanting; to fail, faint, cease; to forsake.

dē-fīnio, *ire*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To set bounds to, limit, determine, fix, restrict, confine, define.

de-flecto, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. tr. To bend or turn aside.

dē-fleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. and intr. To weep over, lament, deplore, bewail.

dē-fluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. intr. To flow down, glide down, descend, be spilled; to pass away, disappear.

dē-formis, *e*, adj. (*forma*). Misshapen, ugly, odious.

dē-frēnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frēnum*). Unbridled, unrestrained.

dē-fungor, *i*, *functus sum*, v. dep. To have done with; to acquit one's self of; to get rid of, finish.

dĕgo, *ĕre*, *dēgi*, v. tr. (*dē*, *ăgo*). To spend, pass, lead, live.

dē-grăvo, *āre*, —, *ātum*, v. tr. To weigh or press down; to overpower; to burden, incommode.

dē-ĭcio [dējĭcio], *ĕre*, *ēci*, *iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw down, overthrow, kill.

de-inde, and **dein**, adv. Afterwards, then, furthermore; next, secondly.

dē-lăbor, *i*, *lapsus sum*, v. dep. To slip, sink or fall down; to fall or slide into, descend.

dēlātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dēfĕro*.

dēlectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēlecto*). Delight, amusement.

dē-lecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lacto*, a freq. of *lăcio*, to allure). To allure, entice, delight, charm, amuse, attract, engage.

dēlectus, *a, um*, part. See *dēligo*.

dēleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. To blot out, annihilate, destroy, efface; *bella*, to put an end to.

dē-lībo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To take a taste of; to cull, pick out.

dēlĭcātus, *a, um*, adj. (*dēlĭciae*). That gives pleasure, delicious, charming.

dēlĭciae, *ārum*, f. (*dē*, LAC-, root of *lăcio*, to entice). Allurements, charms, delights, pleasures.

dē-lictum, *i*, n. (*linquo*, to leave). Prop. a fault of omission, hence, gen. a fault, offence, crime.

dē-lĭgo, *ĕre, lēgi, lectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo, ĕre*). To choose, pick out, select.

dēlīrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēlīro*, to deviate from the straight line). Folly, madness; dotage.

Dēlius, *a, um*, adj. (*Dēlos*). Of Delos, Delian. As subs. *Dēlius, i*, m. The Delian god, Apollo. Also *Dēlia, ae*, f. The Delian goddess, Diāna.

Dēlos, *i*, f. A small island in the Aegean Sea, one of the Cyclădes, the birthplace of Apollo and Diāna.

Delphi, *ōrum*, m. The famous city of Phocis, the seat of the Delphic oracle.

delphin, *ĭnis*, m., and **delphīnus**, *i*, m. A dolphin.

dēlūbrum, *i*, n. (*dĕluo*, to purify). A shrine, sanctuary, temple.

dē-mens, *ntis*, adj. Out of one's mind, senseless, foolish, mad.

dē-mergo, *ĕre, rsi, rsum*, v. tr. To sink, plunge into, bury, hide.

dē-mĕto, *ĕre, messui, messum*, v. tr. (*mĕto*, to reap). To mow, reap, cut down or off.

dēmissus, *a, um*, part. See *dēmitto*. As adj. Sunken, drooping; low, lowly.

dē-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To let fall from, let down; to send down; to lower, drop; to plunge; with *se*, to stoop, descend.

dēmo, *ĕre, dempsi, demptum*, v. tr. (*dē, ĕmo*, in the sense of to take). To take off or away.

Dēmŏcrĭtus, *i*, m. A celebrated philosopher, born at Abdēra, a town on the coast of Thrace; the originator of the atomic theory.

dē-monstro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To indicate, designate; to demonstrate, show, prove.

dēmum, adv. At length, at last.

dēni, *ae, a*, distrib. num. adj. (*dĕcem*). Ten at a time, ten each, by tens.

dēnĭque, adv. (kindr. with *dēmum*). At last, at length; lastly, finally; in fine, in short; thereupon, and then.

dens, *dentis*, m. A tooth.

densus, *a, um*, adj. Thick, dense, close; opp. to *rārus*, loose, scattered.

dēnuntiātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēnuntio*). An announcement.

dē-nuntio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To announce, declare; to menace, threaten.

dē-pello, *ĕre, pŭli, pulsum*, v. tr. To drive away; to repulse.

dē-pendeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To hang down.

dē-perdo, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To lose.

dē-plōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*plōro*, to cry aloud). To wail, lament, bewail, deplore; to regard as lost; to give up.

dē-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To lay down, off, or aside; to deposit, commit to the care of; to give up, resign, get rid of.

dē-porto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To carry off or away, acquire, gain.

dēpŏsĭtum, *i*, n. (*dēpōno*). What is intrusted, a deposit, trust.

dē-prĕcor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To pray earnestly to; to beg of, beseech; to pray against, avert or ward off by prayer, deprecate.

dē-prĕhendo [prendo], *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To seize upon, catch; to discern; to detect, discover.

dēpressus, *a, um*, part. See *dēprĭmo*.

dē-prĭmo, *ĕre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press or weigh down, sink down; to trample on.

dē-pugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To fight out, contend, combat violently; *proelium*, to fight out, bring to an end.

dē-pŭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To reckon, esteem, consider; to impute.

dērĕlictus, *a, um*, part. See *dērĕlinquo*.

dē-rĕlinquo, *ĕre, lĭqui, lictum*, v. tr. To leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

dē-rĭgesco, *ĕre, gui*, v. incep. To grow stiff, become rigid.

de-scendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. intr. (*scando*). To go or come down, descend; to dismount; *in ilia*, to pierce, penetrate.

de-scrĭbo, *ĕre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To write down, copy, represent, explain; to mark off, divide, arrange; to ascribe, allot, assign; to sketch out, draw, delineate.

descriptio, *ōnis*, f. (*descrĭbo*). A marking out, delineation, representation, description; disposition, order, arrangement.

dē-sĕro, *ĕre, sĕrui, sertum*, v. tr. To leave, abandon, desert, forsake.

dēsertus, *a, um*, part. See *dēsĕro*. As adj. Desert, solitary, waste; forsaken, abandoned.

dēsīdĕrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēsīdĕro*). A longing for, missing.

dēsīdĕrium, *i*, n. (*dēsīdĕro*). A yearning, wishing or longing for; a missing, wanting; need, want.

dēsīdĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To yearn, wish for, long after; to miss, feel the want of.

dē-sĭlio, *ire, sĭlui, sultum*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To leap down, dismount, alight.

dē-sĭno, *ĕre, sīvi (sii), sĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To abandon, give over, cease, desist, stop, end.

dē-sīpiens, *ntis*, adj. (*săpiens*). Foolish, mad, without sense; opp. of *săpiens*.

dē-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum*, v. intr. To stand off or aloof; to cease, desist from.

dē-sōlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sōlus*). To leave alone, forsake, abandon, desert.

despecto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *despĭcio*). To look down upon, overlook.

despērātio, *ōnis*, f. (*despĕro*). Hopelessness, despair.

de-spĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To despair of; to be hopeless, have no hope of, give up.

de-spĭcio, *ĕre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look down upon, despise, disdain.

destĭnātus, *a, um*, part. See

destĭno. As subs. *destĭnāta, ōrum*, n. A purpose, design, intention, plan, undertaking.

de-stĭno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (akin to *sto*). To fix, appoint, establish, design, assign.

de-struo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To tear down, pull to pieces, ruin, weaken.

dē-sūdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To sweat greatly; to exert or fatigue one's self.

dē-suētus, *a, um*, part. (*dēsuesco*). As adj. Disused, unaccustomed, unfamiliar.

dē-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be absent, be wanting, be missing.

dētĕrior, *ius*, sup. *dēterrĭmus* [no positive], adj. (from an obsol. pos. *dēter*, from *dē*). Lower, inferior, worse, poorer, meaner.

dēterrĭmus, *a, um*. See *dētĕrior*.

dē-testābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*testor*). Execrable, abominable, detestable.

dē-trăho, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To draw or take off or away; to disparage, detract from.

dē-trecto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tracto*). To decline, refuse to do.

dē-turbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To drive or cast down.

Deucălion, *ōnis*, m. Son of Promĕtheus, king of Phthīa, in Thessaly, and husband of Pyrrha.

deus, *i*, m. A god, deity.

dēversōrium, *i*, n. (*dēversor*, to turn aside). An inn, lodging.

dē-vinco, *ĕre, vīci, victum*, v. tr. To conquer completely, overcome, subdue.

dē-vius, *a, um*, adj. (*via*). That lies out of the way, retired; devious, inaccessible; erroneous, unreasonable; unsuitable.

dē-volvo, *ĕre, volvi, vŏlūtum*, v. tr. To roll down.

dē-vŏveo, *ēre, vōvi, vōtum*, v. tr. To vow, devote, give up, dedicate; to curse, execrate.

dexter, *tĕra, tĕrum*, and *tra, trum*, comp. *dextĕrior*, sup. *dextĭmus*, adj. Right, on the right, to the right; handy, suitable; favorable, lucky, fortunate.

dextĕra, or **dextra**, *ae*, f. (sc. *manus*). The right hand.

dī- or **dis-**, insep. prep. (kindr. with *bis, duo*). Asunder, apart, in two; sometimes with a negative force.

di. See *deus*.

Dīa, *ae*, f. An ancient name of the island Naxos.

diălōgus, *i*, m. A conversation, dialogue.

Diāna, *ae*, f. Diāna, daughter of Jupiter and Latōna, and sister of Apollo.

dīco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To say, tell, mention, relate, assert, affirm; to pronounce, deliver; to describe, sing, celebrate in verse; to name, call, appoint, fix upon.

Dictaeus, *a, um*, adj. (*Dicte*, a mountain in Crete). Dictæan, Cretan.

dictātor, *ōris*, m. (*dicto*, freq. of *dīco*). A dictator.

dictum, *i*, n. (*dīco*). A saying, word, maxim, proverb, command, order.

Dictys, *yos*, m. The name of a sailor.

dies, *ēi*, m. and f., plur. m. A day, time, season; light of day; a set day, appointed time; space of time, period.

differo, *ferre, distŭli, dilātum*, v. irr. (*dis, fero*). To carry asunder; to scatter, disperse; to publish; to put off, delay; to differ, be different; to be distinguished from.

difficile, comp. *-ius*, sup. *difficillĭme*, adv. With difficulty.

difficilis, *e*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *difficillĭmus*, adj. (*dis*, *facilis*). Difficult, troublesome; hard to please or manage, obstinate, captious, morose, surly.

diffīdo, *ĕre*, *fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. (*dis*, *fido*, to trust). To distrust.

diffindo, *ĕre*, *fĭdi*, *fissum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *findo*). To cleave asunder, split.

diffluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, v. intr. (*dis*, *fluo*). To flow in different directions; to waste away.

diffŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. (*dis*, *fŭgio*). To flee in different directions, disperse, disappear; to flee asunder.

diffundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *fundo*). To pour or spread out, diffuse; to spread, scatter; to cheer up, gladden, exhilarate.

dĭgĭtus, *i*, m. (root DIC-, point out). A finger, toe.

digne, adv. (*dignus*). Worthily, fitly, becomingly.

dignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Worthiness, worth, merit, desert; greatness, grandeur, authority; rank; excellence, splendor.

dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. (root DIC-, point out, hence orig. pointed out). Worthy, deserving, becoming, proper, suitable.

dī-grĕdior, *grĕdi*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*). To step or go apart, separate; to go away, depart.

dīgressus, *us*, m. (*dīgrĕdior*). A going away, departure.

dīlātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *differo*.

dīligens, *ntis*, part. See *dīligo*. As adj. Careful, assiduous, attentive, accurate, diligent; frugal, thrifty, economical.

dīligenter, adv. (*dīligens*). Attentively, carefully, assiduously.

dīligentia, *ae*, f. (*dīligens*). Carefulness, attentiveness, earnestness, diligence, economy, frugality.

dī-lĭgo, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*). To esteem highly; to value, love.

dī-luo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To dissolve; to do away with.

dī-mētior, *īri*, *mensus sum*, v. dep. To measure out.

dī-mĭco, *āre*, *āvi* and *ŭi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight, contend.

dī-mĭdius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mĕdius*). Half.

dī-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send in different directions; to send away, dismiss, let go, discharge, disband; to renounce, give up, forsake, forego.

dī-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To part, separate, scatter, disperse.

Dindўma, *ōrum*, n. A mountain in Mysia, sacred to Cybĕle.

Diŏgĕnes, *is*, m. A Stoic philosopher, teacher of Carneădes and Laelius.

Dirce, *es*, f. A fountain near Thebes; in Boeotia.

dīrectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dirigo*. As adj. Straight, upright, steep; straight forward, direct.

dī-rĭgesco, *ĕre*, *gŭi*, v. incep. To become rigid.

dī-rĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. tr. (*rĕgo*). To direct, guide, arrange.

dīrĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *ĕmo*, in the orig. sense, to take). To break off, dissolve, destroy.

dī-rīpio, *ĕre, rīpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*rāpio*). To tear asunder, tear in pieces; to ravage, plunder.

dīrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dīrus*). Fierceness, austerity.

dī-rumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. To break in pieces, break off, sever.

dīrus, *a, um*, adj. Fearful, awful; ill-omened, portentous, horrible, dreadful, abominable, detestable.

dis, *dĭte*, gen. *dĭtis*, comp. *dĭtior*, sup. *dĭtissĭmus*, adj. Rich.

Dis, *Dĭtis*, m. Pluto, the god of the infernal regions.

dis-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To go asunder, separate, go away from, leave, depart; to deviate, swerve from; to pass away.

discessus, *us*, m. (*discēdo*). Separation, departure, removal.

discĭdium, *i*, n. (*discindo*). Separation; variance, animosity, dissension.

di-scindo, *ĕre, scĭdi, scissum*, v. tr. To tear asunder.

disciplīna, *ae*, f. (*discĭpŭlus*, a learner). Learning, instruction, teaching, training; discipline, science, knowledge.

disco, *ĕre, dĭdĭci*, v. tr. To learn, become acquainted with.

discordia, *ae*, f. (*discors*). Disagreement, dissension, discord.

dis-cors, *rdis*, adj. (*cor*). Discordant, disagreeing, at variance, unlike, different.

discrīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*dis, cerno*). Danger, risk; distinction, difference.

dis-cŭtio, *ĕre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*). To shake off, dispel, dissipate.

disertus, *a, um*, adj. Well-spoken, fluent; elegant, accomplished; sagacious, shrewd.

dis-ĭcio [**disjĭcio**], *ĕre, iēci, iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To scatter, disperse, break in pieces, destroy.

disiunctio, *ōnis*, f. (*disiungo*). Separation, disunion; difference.

disiunctus, *a, um*, part. See *disiungo*.

dis-iūngo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. To unyoke, unbind; to divide, separate, be at variance.

dis-par, gen. *păris*, adj. Unequal, unlike, different.

dis-penso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*penso*, freq. of *pendo*, to weigh). To distribute, dispense.

di-spergo, *ĕre, rsi, rsum*, v. tr. (*spargo*). To scatter, disperse.

dis-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To arrange, dispose.

dispūtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dispŭto*). Arguing, disputing; argument, debate, discussion.

dis-pŭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To investigate, discuss, examine.

dis-sentio, *īre, nsi, nsum*, v. intr. To think otherwise; to disagree; to be unlike, differ.

dissensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dissentio*). A difference of opinion, disagreement, discord, dissension.

dis-sĕro, *ĕre, sĕrui, sertum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To examine, argue, discuss, treat of.

dis-sĭdeo, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*). To be at variance, disagree, think differently.

dis-sĭlio, *īre, ui*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To leap asunder, fly apart, burst open.

dis-sĭmilis, *e*, adj. Unlike, dissimilar.

dissĭmĭlĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*dissĭmĭlis*). Unlikeness, difference.

dissĭpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr.

To spread abroad, disperse, scatter; to demolish, destroy, squander, dissipate.

dis-sŏcio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To disjoin, disunite, set at variance.

dissŏlūtus, *a, um*, part. See *dissolvo*. As adj. Lax, remiss, negligent, careless, licentious, dissolute.

dis-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To unloose, untie, disunite, dissolve, break up, destroy; to abolish, abrogate, annul.

dis-suādeo, *ēre, suāsi, suāsum*, v. tr. To advise against, dissuade.

dis-suo, *ĕre, —, sūtum*, v. tr. (*suo*, to stitch). To unstitch, dissolve, open.

distantia, *ae*, f. (*disto*). Distance, difference, diversity.

di-stinguo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to quench). To set off, decorate, adorn; to distinguish, discriminate.

di-sto, *āre*, v. intr. To stand apart, be separate, distant; to differ, be different.

dis-trĭbuo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To divide, distribute.

diu, comp. *diūtius*, sup. *diūtissime*, adv. (old abl. of *dies*). A long time, long, long since.

diurnus, *a, um*, adj. (*dies*). Pertaining to a day, daily.

diūtius, comp. of *diu*.

diŭturnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*diūturnus*). Length of time, long duration.

diŭturnus, *a, um*, adj. (*diu*). Of long duration, lasting, long.

dī-vello, *ĕre, velli, vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To rend asunder, tear away, separate.

dīversus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*dīverto*, to turn away). Turned in different ways, apart, separate, opposite, contrary, different, unlike, remote.

dīves, *ĭtis*, comp. *dīvĭtior*, sup. *dīvĭtissimus*, adj. Rich.

dī-vĭdo, *ĕre, vīsi, vīsum*, v. tr. (root VID-, separate, whence also *vĭdua*). To part asunder, divide, distribute.

dīvĭne, adv. (*dīvĭnus*). Through divine power, by divine inspiration; admirably, divinely.

dīvĭnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dīvĭnus*). Godhead, divinity; power of divining, divination; divine quality, godlike excellence.

dīvĭno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dīvĭnus*). To foresee, predict, divine, prophesy.

dīvĭnus, *a, um*, adj. (*dīvus*). Divine; divinely inspired, prophetic; superhuman, admirable, excellent.

dīvĭtiae, *ārum*, f. (*dīves, -ĭtis*). Riches, wealth.

dīvĭtior, comp. of *dīves*.

dīvus [**dĭus**], *a, um*, adj. (kindr. with *deus*). Divine; as subs., *dīvus, i*, m., and *dīva, ae*, f. A god, a goddess, a deity.

do, *dare, dĕdi, dătum*, v. tr. To give, grant, allow, commit, intrust, concede, permit; to give up or forth, resign; to bestow, furnish, afford, offer, present; to utter; to consign; *vela ventis*, to spread; *bracchia*, to extend; *manus*, to yield, surrender; *colla retro*, to bend back; *poenas*, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment.

dŏceo, *ēre, ui, ctum*, v. tr. To teach, inform, tell; *fabulam*, to bring out, exhibit.

dŏcĭlis, *e*, adj. (*dŏceo*). Easily taught, docile.

doctrīna, *ae*, f. (*dŏceo*). Teach-

ing, instruction, science, erudition, learning, doctrine.

doctus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dŏceo*. As adj. Learned, skilled, versed, experienced.

dŏcŭmentum, *i*, n. (*dŏceo*). A lesson, example, pattern, warning, proof, specimen.

Dōdōnaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Dōdōna*, a city in Epīrus, famed on account of its very ancient oracle). Of Dodōna, Dodonean.

dōlābra, *ae*, f. (*dōlo*, to hew). An axe (as a military weapon or an agricultural implement).

dŏleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To suffer pain, ache; to deplore, lament, grieve for, be sorry for.

dōlor, *ōris*, m. (*dŏleo*). Pain, distress, sorrow, anguish, vexation, chagrin.

dŏlus, *i*, m. A device, artifice; guile, fraud, deceit, deception.

dŏmābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*dŏmo*). Capable of being subdued, tamable.

dŏmestĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŏmus*). Pertaining to the house, familiar, household, domestic; native, belonging to one's own country; private.

dŏmĭcĭlium, *i*, n. (*dŏmus*). A dwelling, abode, home.

dŏmĭna, *ae*, f. (*dŏmĭnus*). A mistress, lady.

dŏmĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*dŏmĭnus*). To have dominion, bear rule, domineer.

dŏmĭnus, *i*, m. (*dŏmus*). A master of the house, master, possessor, proprietor, lord, ruler, chief.

dŏmĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *dŏmo*). To tame, break in.

dŏmo, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (akin to Eng. *tame*). To tame, conquer, vanquish, overcome; *undis*, to boil soft, Ov. viii. 110.

dŏmus, *us* and *i*, f. A house; *dŏmi*, at home, in the house; by meton., a building, dwelling, or abode of any sort.

dōnec, conj. (contr. from *dōnĕcum*, which has the same meaning). As long as, while; until.

dōno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dōnum*). To present, bestow.

dōnum, *i*, n. (*do*). A gift, present; a votive offering, sacrifice.

Dōris, *ĭdis*, f. Daughter of Oceănus and Tethys, wife of Nereus, and mother of fifty sea nymphs.

dormio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. intr. To sleep, rest, repose.

dorsum, *i*, n. The back; the slope of a hill.

dos, *dōtis*, f. (*do*). A marriage portion, dowry; gift, endowment, talent.

dōtālis, *e*, adj. (*dos*). Pertaining to a dowry or portion.

drăco, *ōnis*, m. A sort of serpent, a dragon.

drŏmas, *ădis*, m. A dromedary.

dryas, *ădis*, f. A wood nymph, a dryad.

dŭbĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dŭbĭto*). Uncertainty, doubt, hesitancy, irresolution; a consideration.

dŭbĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*dŭbius*). To doubt, hesitate, waver, delay.

dŭbius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*duo*). Uncertain, doubtful; irresolute, undecided; dangerous, critical; *in dubio est*, it is doubtful.

dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead, conduct, draw, bring, take; to reckon, consider, hold; to ac-

count, esteem; to move, incite, induce, allure; to protract, prolong; to derive; to take on, assume.

dūdum, adv. (*diu, dum*). A long time since, for a long time.

Duellius, *i*, m. I. Marcus, the father of C. Duellius. II. Cāius Duellius, a Roman consul, who gained the first naval victory over the Carthaginians, B. C. 260, and in whose honor the *Columna rostrata* was erected in the Forum.

dulcēdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*dulcis*). Sweetness, charm.

dulcesco, *ĕre, dulcui*, v. incep. (*dulcis*). To become sweet.

dulcis, *e*, adj. Sweet, agreeable, pleasant, charming, kind, dear.

dum, conj. Whilst, until, as long as; provided that, if only.

dum-mŏdo, conj. Provided that.

dum-taxat, adv. (*taxat*, from *taxo*, to estimate). Only, simply, merely, at least, to a certain extent, so far.

duo, *ae, o*, num. adj. Two.

duŏ-dĕcim, indecl. num. adj. (*dĕcem*). Twelve.

dŭplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*duo, plico*, to fold). Twofold, double.

dŭplĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dŭplex*). To double; to bow, bend.

dūrĭtia, *ae*, f. (*dūrus*). Hardness, harshness.

dūrĭties, *ēi*, f. (*dūrus*). Hardness, harshness.

dūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*dūrus*). To harden, endure, last, remain.

dūrus, *a, um*, adj. Hard, rude, rough, harsh, cruel, uncouth, burdensome, hardy.

dux, *dŭcis*, m. and f. (root duc-, *dūco*). A leader, guide, general, commander.

Dyardănes, *is*, m. The name of a river in India.

E.

ē, or **ex**, prep. with the abl. Out of, from, of, directly after, by reason of, according to.

ēbrĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*ēbrius*). Ebriety, drunkenness.

ēbrius, *a, um*, adj. Drunken.

ĕbur, *ŏris*, n. Ivory; anything made of ivory.

ecce, interj. Behold! lo!

Echĭon, *ŏnis*, m. One of the heroes who sprung up from the dragon's teeth, sown by Cadmus; the father of Pentheus, and husband of Agāve.

ec-qui, *quae* or *qua, quod*, interrog. adj. pron. (*ec* = *ecce*). Any, if any, whether any.

ec-quis, —, *quid*, interrog. subs. pron. Whether any one, anybody, anything.

ĕdĕpol, interj. (for deriv. see p. 188). By Pollux! in faith! truly!

ē-dīco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To declare, publish, decree; to appoint, establish, ordain.

ēdĭtus, *a, um*, part. See *ēdo*. As adj. High, lofty, elevated.

ĕdo, *ĕre* or *esse, ēdi, ēsum*, v. tr. To eat, consume.

ē-do, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To put forth, bring forth, give birth to, beget; to give out, utter, publish, declare, divulge; to bring about, cause.

ē-dŏceo, *ēre, cui, ctum*, v. tr. To teach thoroughly, instruct, inform.

ē-dūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To lead, draw or bring out or up.

ē-dūco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ēdūco*). To bring up, rear, educate, nourish, support.

effectus, *us*, m. (*efficio*). Effect, result.

effĕro, *ferre, extŭli, ēlātum*, v. irr. (*ex, fĕro*). To bring or carry out, esp. to carry out for burial; to bury; to lift up, extol, transport; to declare, proclaim.

effētus, *a, um*, adj. (*ex, fētus*, fruitful). Exhausted, worn out.

effĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*ex, făcio*). To finish, effect, accomplish, cause, make, form, execute; to make out, show, prove.

effĭgies, *ēi*, f. (*effingo*, to form). Form, likeness, image.

effĭo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ex, flo*, to blow). To blow or breathe out.

efflōresco, *ĕre, rui*, v. incep. (*ex, flōresco*, to begin to blossom). To bloom, spring up, flourish.

effluo, *ĕre, xi*, v. intr. (*ex, fluo*). To flow or run out, flow forth; to blow away, escape; to pass away, vanish; to slip from.

effŏdio, *ĕre, fōdi, fossum*, v. tr. (*ex, fŏdio*). To dig out, dig up.

effrēnāte, adv. (*ex, frēnum*). Unrestrainedly, violently.

effŭgio, *ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. (*ex, fŭgio*). To fly from, escape, avoid, shun.

effulgeo, *ēre, si*, v. intr. (*ex, fulgeo*). To shine or gleam forth.

effundo, *ĕre, fūdi, fūsum*, v. tr. (*ex, fundo*). To pour out.

ĕgeo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To want, be in need of, lack; to do without, dispense with.

ē-gĕro, *ĕre, gessi, gestum*, v. tr. To bring out; to throw out, discharge.

ĕgo, *mei*, subs. pron. I.

ĕgŏ-met, only nom. and acc. **mēmet**, subs. pron. I myself.

ē-grĕdior, *grĕdi, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*). To go or come out; to ascend; to disembark, land.

ē-grĕgius, *a, um*, adj. (*grex*). Excellent, eminent, surpassing, distinguished, illustrious.

ei, interj. Ah! Alas!

ē-iăcŭlor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To hurl or throw out; to shoot out.

ē-iecto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *ēicio*). To cast out, throw up.

ē-icio [**ē-jicio**], *ĕre, iēci, iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To cast out, drive out, eject, expel.

ēiŭlātus, *us*, m. (*ēiŭlo*, to wail). Wailing, lamentation.

ē-lăbor, *i, lapsus sum*, v. dep. To slip away, escape, disappear.

ē-lăbōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To exert one's self, take pains with; to work out, elaborate.

ēlĕganter, adv. (*ēlĕgans*, another form of *ēligens*, from *ēlĭgo*). Tastefully, elegantly, gracefully, finely.

ēlĕphantus, *i*, m. An elephant.

Elēus, *a, um*, adj. (*Elis*). Elean.

ē-lĕvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To lift up, raise, lighten, alleviate; to lessen, impair, disparage, diminish, weaken.

ē-lĭcio, *ĕre, ŭcui, ĭcĭtum*, v. tr. (*lăcio*, to lure). To draw out, draw forth, bring out, elicit.

ē-lĭgo, *ĕre, lēgi, lectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo, ĕre*). To pick out, choose, select.

Elis, *ĭdis*, f. The most westerly district of the Peloponnēsus,

with a capital of the same name, in the vicinity of which the Olympic games were celebrated.

ēlix, *tcis*, m. (*ēlicio*). Ditch, drain.

ēlŏgium, *i*, n. A short saying, sentence, maxim; an inscription on a tomb-stone.

ē-lūceo, *ēre*, *xi*, v. intr. To shine forth, appear, be conspicuous.

ē-lūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To play out; to jeer, mock, banter, make sport of; to deceive, frustrate, elude.

ē-luo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To wash off, wash, clean; to get rid of.

ēlŭvies, *ēi*, f. (*ēluo*). A chasm, abyss, ravine.

ē-mendo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mendum*, a blemish). To correct, amend, improve.

ē-mergo, *ĕre*, *rsi*, *rsum*, v. tr. and intr. To raise up; to come forth, arise, emerge, come up, shoot out.

ē-mĕrĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mĕreo*). That has become unfit for service, worn out; *stipendiis*, having served one's time under, etc.

ē-mētior, *īri*, *ēmensus sum*, v. dep. To pass through, traverse.

ē-mĭco, *āre*, *cui*, *cātum*, v. intr. To spring out or forth, rush forth, appear quickly.

ē-mĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*mĭneo*, to project). To stand out, project; to be prominent, be conspicuous; to rise.

ē-mĭnus, adv. (*mānus*). At a distance, from a distance.

ē-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To let go forth, send out, send forth, discharge.

ē-mŏrior, *i* (arch. *īri*), *mortuus sum*, v. dep. To die off, die, perish, pass away, cease.

ē-mungo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. (*mungo*, to blow the nose). To wipe the nose for another (implying that he is a driveller and cannot do it for himself); hence, to outwit, cheat; *me emunxeris lautissime*, you will have played upon me most cleverly. Cic. *de Am.* xxvi. 99.

ēn, interj. Lo! behold! see!

ē-nervo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nervus*). To enervate, weaken, enfeeble.

ĕnim, conj. For, indeed, for instance.

ĕnim-vēro, conj. Yes truly, of a truth, indeed.

ē-nītor, *i*, *nīsus* and *nixus*, v. dep. To force one's way up; to exert one's self, strive.

Ennius, *i*, m. The father of Epic Roman poetry, born at Rudiae in Calabria.

ensis, *is*, m. A sword.

ē-nŭmĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To count out, reckon, estimate, pay; to recount, relate.

ē-nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To divulge, speak out, declare.

eo, *ire*, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum*, v. irr. To go.

eō, adv. (*is*). Thither, to that spot. For *eo – quo*, see *is*.

eōdem, adv. (*idem*). To the same place.

Eōus, *i*, m. The name of one of the steeds of the sun.

Eōus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Eos*, dawn). Belonging to the morning, morning, eastern, orient.

Ephўre, *es*, f. An old name of Corinth.

Epiclērus, *i*, f. 'The Heiress,' a play of Caecilius.

Epĭmēthis, *ĭdis*, f. Daughter of Epimētheus, i. e. Pyrrha, the wife of Deucalion.

ĕpistŭla, *ae*, *f.* A letter, an epistle.

Epōpeus, *ei*, m. A Tuscan sailor.

ē-pōto, *āre*, *āvi*, *pōtum*, v. tr. (*pōto*, to drink). To drink out.

ĕpŭlae, *ārum*, f. See *ĕpŭlum*.

ĕpŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*ĕpŭlum*). Pertaining to a banquet, at a banquet.

ĕpŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ĕpŭlum*). To feast, banquet.

ĕpŭlum, *i*, n., plur. **ĕpŭlae**, *ārum*, f. A banquet, feast.

ĕques, *ĭtis*, m. (*ĕquus*). A horseman; one of the *ĕquĭtes*, the order of knights, who, among the Romans, held a middle rank between the senate and the plebs, a knight.

ĕquĭdem, adv. (a demonstr. *ĕ*- and *quĭdem*). Indeed, verily, truly, certainly, to be sure, of course.

ĕquus, *i*, m. A horse, steed.

Erĕbus, *i*, m. The lower world.

ērectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ērĭgo*. As adj. Elevated, lofty, noble, resolute.

erga, prep. with acc. Towards, against.

ergo, conj. Therefore, hence, then, consequently.

Erĭdănus, *i*, m. The Greek name of the river Padus, the Po.

ē-rĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. tr. (*rĕgo*). To raise up, erect, cheer up, set up, encourage.

Erīnys, *yos*, f. A Fury.

ē-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *ui*, *eptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To take or snatch by force, take away, rescue, deliver.

errātĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*erro*). Wandering, roving, erratic, wild.

erro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To wander, wander about; to err, mistake, go astray.

error, *ōris*, m. (*erro*). A wandering; a going astray, an error, a delusion, deception.

ē-rŭbesco, *ĕre*, *rŭbui*, v. incep. To grow red; to feel ashamed, blush.

ē-rŭdio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*rŭdis*). To polish, educate, instruct, teach.

ērŭdīte, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issĭme*, adv. (*ērŭdītus*). Learnedly, eruditely.

ērŭdītus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ērŭdio*. As adj. Learned, accomplished, well-informed, skilled, experienced.

ē-rumpo, *ĕre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, v. tr. and intr. To burst or sally forth, break out or forth.

ē-ruo, *ĕre*, *rui*, *rūtum*, v. tr. To throw out, pluck out, dig out.

Erўcīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Eryx*). Erycinian. As subs. *Erўcīna*, *ae*, f. Venus.

Erymanthus, *i*, m. A river which rises in a chain of mountains of the same name in Arcadia.

Erўthrus, *i*, m. A mythical king of the southern part of Asia Minor, from whom the Erythracan sea receives its name.

Eryx, *ўcis*, m. A mountain on the western coast of Sicily.

esca, *ae*, f. (*ĕdo*). Food; a bait, lure.

ĕt, conj. And, also, too, and indeed, even; *et* — *et*, not only — but also, both — and.

ĕt-ĕnim, conj. For, because, since, truly.

Ethimantus, *i*, m. A river of India.

ĕt-iam, conj. And also, too,

likewise, and even, yet, still; *etiam atque etiam*, again and again.

ĕtiam-num, conj. Yet, till now, still.

ĕtiam-nunc, conj. Even at the present time, still.

ĕtiam-si, conj. Even if, although.

et-si, conj. Though, although.

Eubŏĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Euboea*, an island in the Aegean Sea, east of Hellas). Euboean.

Eumĕnĭdes, *um*, f. A euphemistic name for the Furies.

Eumolpus, *i*, m. I. A fabulous Thracian singer and priest of Ceres, who introduced the Eleusinian mysteries into Attica. II. A descendant of the same, son of Musaeus, and pupil of Orpheus.

Euphrātes, *is*, m. A river of Syria, rising in the mountains of Armenia, forming the boundary of Syria and Mesopotamia, and, after its junction with the Tigris, emptying into the Persian Gulf.

Eurōpa, *ae*, f. Europe.

Eurōtas, *ae*, m. A river of Laconia, on the banks of which Sparta stood.

eurus, *i*, m. South-east wind.

Eurydĭce, *es*, f. The wife of Orpheus.

ē-vādo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To go forth, go, escape, get away; to climb up; to pass over, leave behind; to turn out, end, result, become.

ē-vānesco, *ĕre*, *vānui*, v. incep. (*vānesco*, to pass away). To pass away, disappear.

ēvānĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ēvānesco*). Vanishing, passing away.

ē-vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. To carry out or forth; to elevate.

ē-vello, *ĕre*, *velli* (*vulsi*), *vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To pluck out; to pull off.

ē-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come out, fall out, come to pass, happen, result.

ē-ventus, *us*, m. (*ēvĕnio*). Occurrence, event; result, issue; fate, lot.

ēversio, *ōnis*, f. (*ēverto*). Overthrowing, subversion, destruction.

ē-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. To turn out; to overturn, overthrow, subvert, ruin, destroy.

ē-vĭdens, *ntis*, adj. (*vĭdeo*). Clear, evident, plain, manifest, apparent.

ēvĭdenter, adv. (*ēvĭdens*). Manifestly.

ēvītābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*ēvīto*). Avoidable.

ēvīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To shun, avoid.

ē-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call out or forth.

ē-vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly out or forth, rush forth.

ē-vŏmo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To vomit forth, discharge.

ex, prep. with the abl. See **ē**.

ex-aequo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make equal with; to make level or smooth, equalize.

ex-aestuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To boil up; to glow.

ex-aggĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*agger*). To heap up.

exāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (contr. from *exagmen*, *exĭgo*). A swarm.

ex-ănĭmis, *e*, adj. (*ănĭma*). Lifeless, dead.

ex-ănĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To deprive of life or spirit; to alarm or terrify greatly.

ex-ardesco, *ĕre*, *arsi*, v. incep. To burst out in a blaze, take fire; to be kindled, break out.

ex-aspĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*aspĕro*, to make rough). To exasperate, make fierce.

ex-audio, *īre, īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To hear thoroughly or distinctly; to hear, listen to.

ex-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To go out, go beyond, depart; to depart from life, die; to vanish, disappear; to rise above, rise, exceed.

excellens, *ntis*, part. See *excello*. As adj. Distinguished, surpassing, superior, excellent.

excellentia, *ae*, f. (*excellens*). Superiority, excellence.

ex-cello, *ĕre, ui, sum*, v. tr. and intr. (root CELL-, impel). To rise, be eminent, distinguish one's self; to surpass, excel.

excelsus, *a, um*, part. See *excello*. As adj. Elevated, lofty, high.

exceptio, *ōnis*, f. (*excĭpio*). Exception; restriction.

exceptus, *a, um*, part. See *excĭpio*.

ex-cĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall out or down; to slip out, escape; to pass away; to be lost, perish, fail.

ex-cīdo, *ĕre, cĭdi, cīsum*, v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut out or off, hew down, raze, demolish, lay waste, destroy, banish.

ex-cieo, *ēre*, and **-cio**, *īre, īvi, ītum*, v. tr. (*cio*, to put in motion). To excite, call out, call for.

ex-cĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take out, take up, catch, receive, capture; to except; to follow after, succeed; to continue, prolong; to take up one's words, i. e., to reply.

excīsus, *a, um*, part. See *excīdo*.

excĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *excieo*). To call forth, arouse, stimulate, cause.

ex-clāmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To cry out or aloud, exclaim.

ex-clūdo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. tr (*claudo*). To shut out, exclude, remove, separate, hinder, prevent.

ex-cors, *rdis*, adj. (*cor*). Without understanding, senseless, silly, stupid.

ex-cŭbo, *āre, ui, ĭtum*, v. intr. (*cŭbo*, to lie down). To lie out on guard; to keep watch.

ex-cursio, *ōnis*, f. (*curro*). An excursion; running a race (as a military exercise).

excūsātio, *ōnis*, f. (*excūso*). An excusing, excuse.

ex-cūso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*causa*). To excuse.

ex-cŭtio, *ĕre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*). To shake out; to send forth; to throw out, off, or away; to drive out, dispel, shake.

ex-ĕdo, *ĕre* (*esse*), *ēdi, ēsum*, v. tr. To eat up, devour, consume.

exemplar, *āris*, n. (*exemplum*). Pattern, model; transcript, copy; image, likeness.

exemplum, *i*, n. (prob. *eximo*). An example, copy, illustration, manner.

ex-eo, *īre, īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go out or forth, go away; to rise, ascend; to pass over; *de vītā*, to depart from life, die.

exerceo, *ēre, cui, cĭtum*, v. tr. To work thoroughly, train, exercise, employ, occupy, practise; to vex, harass.

exercĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exercĭto*, a freq. of *exerceo*). Exercise, practice.

exercĭtus, *us*, m. (*exerceo*). An army.

ex-hālo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*hālo*, to breathe). To breathe out or forth, exhale.

ex-haurio, *īre*, *hausi*, *haustum*, v. tr. To draw out, empty, exhaust.

ex-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To display, show, exhibit.

ex-horresco, *ĕre*, *horrŭi*, v. incep. (*horreo*). To tremble or shudder exceedingly; to be terrified.

ex-hortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To urge on, exhort.

ex-īgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive out; to exact, demand; to conclude, finish; to consider; to measure, weigh; to spend, pass.

exīgue, adv. (*exīguus*). Slightly, narrowly, scantily.

exīguus, *a*, *um*, adj. (prob. *exĭgo*). Scanty, small, petty, poor, mean, narrow, contracted.

exĭlis, *e*, adj. (contr. from *exĭgĭlis*, from *exĭgo*). Small, thin, meagre.

exĭlĭter, adv. (*exĭlis*). Thinly, meagrely, penuriously.

exĭmius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exĭmo*). Excepted, extraordinary, uncommon, distinguished.

ex-ĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*, in the sense of to take). To take away, remove, waste, release.

ex-istĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aestĭmo*). To judge, consider, esteem, suppose, think.

exĭtiābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*exĭtium*). Destructive, fatal, deadly.

exĭtium, *i*, n. (*exeo*). Destruction, ruin.

exĭtus, *us*, m. (*exeo*). A going out, issue, end, result.

ex-ŏrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. To arise, spring up.

ex-ōro, *āre*, *āci*, *ātum*, v. tr. To prevail upon, persuade by entreaty.

ex-pallesco, *ĕre*, *pallŭi*, v. incep. (*palleo*). To grow or turn very pale.

ex-pĕdio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. (*pes*). To disentangle, free; to be profitable, advantageous, useful, expedient.

expĕdītio, *ōnis*, f. (*expĕdio*). An expedition, campaign.

expĕdītus, *a*, *um*, part. See *expĕdio*. As adj. Unimpeded, disengaged, unencumbered; free, easy, ready, at hand.

ex-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive or thrust out or away, expel.

ex-pĕrior, *īri*, *pertus sum*, v. dep. (root PERI-, try). To try, put to the test, prove, attempt.

ex-pers, *tis*, adj. (*pars*). Having no part in, destitute of, free from, without.

expertus, *a*, *um*, part. See *expĕrior*.

ex-pĕto, *ĕre*, *pĕtīvi* (*ii*), *pĕtītum*, v. tr. and intr. To long for, aspire to, seek after, desire.

ex-pleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (obs. *pleo*, to fill). To fill out; to satisfy, appease; to fulfil.

explētus, *a*, *um*, part. See *expleo*. As adj. Full, complete, perfect.

ex-plĭco, *āre*, *āvi* and *ui*, *ātum* and *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*plăco*, to fold). To unfold, explain, set forth, state.

explōrātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *explōro*. As adj. Certain, sure,

ex-plōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*plōro*, to cry aloud). To search out, investigate, explore.

ex-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or lay out, expose; to disembark, land; to set forth, explain, expound.

ex-prĭmo, *ĕre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press or force out.

ex-prŏbro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*prŏbrum*, a shameful act). To upbraid, reproach, taunt.

expugnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*expugno*). A taking by storm, storming.

ex-pugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To take by assault; to storm.

ex-sanguis, *e*, adj. Bloodless, pale, wan, pallid.

ex-scĭdium, *i*, n. (*scindo*). Destruction, overthrow.

ex-sĕquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow to the end, pursue, accompany; to follow up, carry out, perform, execute; to relate, describe.

ex-sĕro, *ĕre, rui, rtum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To put out, thrust out.

ex-sĭlio, *īre, ui* and *ii, ultum*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To spring out or forth, leap up, start up.

exsĭlium, *i*, n. (*exsul*). Exile, banishment.

ex-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum*, v. intr. To step out or forth, come forth, emerge, appear; to spring, proceed, arise, become; to be visible or manifest, exist, be.

ex-sorbeo, *ēre, ui*, v. tr. (*sorbeo*, to suck in). To suck out or up; to drain; to swallow up.

ex-spātior, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To get out of, or break from, the course.

exspectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exspecto*). An awaiting, expecting, expectation.

ex-specto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To look out for, await, expect; to hope for, long for; to fear, dread, apprehend.

ex-spīro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To breathe out; to breathe one's last, expire.

exstinctus, *a, um*, part. See *exstinguo*.

ex-stinguo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to quench). To put out, quench, extinguish; to deprive of life, destroy, annihilate; pass., *exstingui*, to die.

ex-stirpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*stirps*). To pluck up by the root, root out, eradicate, extirpate.

ex-sto, *āre*, v. intr. To stand out or forth, project, stand above; to be visible, appear; to exist, be extant, be.

ex-struo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To pile or heap up; to load; to build up, raise.

exsul, *ŭlis*, m. and f. (*ex, sŏlum*). A banished person, an exile.

exsŭlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*exsul*). To be an exile, live in banishment.

exsulto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *exsilio*). To spring vigorously, leap or jump about; to exult, rejoice, boast, revel.

ex-surgo, *ĕre, surrexi, surrectum*, v. intr. To rise up; to rise.

extemplo, adv. (*ex, tempŏre*). In a very little time, immediately.

ex-tĕnuo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tĕnuis*). To make thin, reduce.

exter or **extĕrus**, *a, um*, comp. *extĕrior*, sup. *extrēmus* or *extīmus*, adj. (*ex*). On the outside, outward, external, foreign, strange; comp. *extĕrior, ius*, outer, exterior;

sup. *extrēmus* and *extīmus*, outermost, utmost, extreme, last.

externus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*extĕrus*). Outward, external; strange, foreign; as subs., *externus*, *i*, m. A foreigner, stranger.

ex-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To strike with terror, frighten, affright.

ex-tīmesco, *ĕre*, *mui*, v. incep. (*tīmeo*). To be greatly afraid of, await with fear or dread.

ex-tollo, *ĕre*, v. tr. To raise up, elevate, exalt.

ex-torqueo, *ēre*, *si*, *tum*, v. tr. To twist or wrench out, wrest away; to take away, remove.

ex-trăho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw out, use up, consume, pass.

extrēmus, *a*, *um*, adj. See *exter*.

ex-uo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (contr. for *ex-duo*, from root DU-, put; cf. *in-duo*). To put off, draw out or off, pull off, strip; to lay aside.

ex-ūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, v. tr. To burn up, burn, consume.

F.

Făbius, *i*, m. Q. Făbius Maxĭmus Cunctātor. See note to line 1, page 177.

Făbrĭcius, *i*, m. Cāius Făbrĭcius Luscīnus is first mentioned B. C. 285; consul B. C. 282 and 278; one of the most prominent antagonists of Pyrrhus.

făbrĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*făber*, workman). To construct, make.

fābŭla, *ae*, f. (*fāri*). Narrative, account, story, play.

făcētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*făcies*). ...rry, witty, humorous, facetious.

...cies, *ēi*, f. (*făcio*). Form, figure, shape; face, countenance, appearance.

făcile, comp. *-ius*, sup. *făcillĭme*, adv. (*făcilis*). Easily, unquestionably, readily.

făcĭlis, *e*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *făcillĭmus*, adj. (*făcio*). Easy to do; affable, easy, ready; good-natured, compliant.

făcĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*făcilis*). Ease, facility, courteousness, affability, good nature.

făcĭnus, *ŏris*, n. (*făcio*). A deed, act; esp. a bad deed, crime, villany.

făcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. To do, make, cause, effect, perform, create, produce, commit; to value, esteem, regard; to represent; to suppose, assume.

factum, *i*, n. (*făcio*). A deed, act, exploit, event.

făcultas, *ātis*, f. (*făcilis*). Capability, power, means, opportunity; stock, store, abundance; in plur., goods, riches, etc.

faex, *faecis*, f. Dregs, grounds, impurities; the liquor or brine of pickles.

fāgus, *i*, f. A beech tree.

falcātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*falx*, a sickle). Scythe-shaped.

fallax, *ācis*, adj. (*fallo*). Deceitful, deceptive, fallacious.

fallo, *ĕre*, *fĕfelli*, *falsum*, v. tr. To deceive, disappoint, escape the observation of, beguile, dupe; *fidem*, to break.

falsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fallo*). Deceitful, false, counterfeit, spurious, feigned, ill-grounded, undeserved.

fāma, *ae*, f. (*fāri*). Report, rumor, tradition, public opinion, renown, fame, reputation.

fāmes, *is*, f. Hunger.

fămĭlia, *ae*, f. (*fămŭlus*). A family, domestics, household.

fămĭlĭāris, *e*, adj. (*fămĭlĭa*). Pertaining to a family, domestic, private; familiar, intimate, friendly. As subs. A familiar acquaintance, friend.

fămĭlĭārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fămĭlĭāris*). Intimacy, friendship.

fămĭlĭārĭter, adv. (*fămĭlĭāris*). Intimately, on friendly terms.

fămŭlātus, *us*, m. (*fămŭlus*). Servitude, slavery.

fămŭlus, *i*, m. A slave, servant, attendant.

Fannius, *i*, m. I. Cāius Fannius Strabo, son-in-law of Cāius Laelius. II. Marcus Fannius, the father of the foregoing.

fas, indecl. n. Divine law; [often equivalent to an adj.], right, proper, allowable, lawful.

fastīdium, *i*, n. Loathing, aversion, haughtiness, pride.

fastīgium, *i*, n. (*fastīgo*, to slope). The slope, pediment, top, summit; the most exalted rank or dignity.

fătĕor, *ĕri*, *fassus sum*, v. dep. (*fāri*). To confess, admit, own.

fātĭdĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fātum*, *dĭco*). Prophesying, prophetic.

fātĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*fātum*, *fĕro*). Deadly, destructive.

fătīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fătis*, sufficiently, *ăgo*). To fatigue, weary, tire; to vex, harass.

fātum, *i*, n. (*for*). Destiny, fate; calamity, mishap; destruction, death.

fautrix, *ĭcis*, f. (*făveo*). A patroness, protectress.

faux, *faucis* [only abl. sing. *fauce*], plur. *fauces*, *ium*, f. The throat; a defile, pass.

făveo, *ēre*, *fāvi*, *fautum*, v. intr. To favor, befriend, protect; to applaud.

făvilla, *ae*, f. (kindr. with *fax*). Glowing ashes, embers, spark.

fāvor, *ōris*, m. (*făveo*). Favor, good-will, partiality.

fāvus, *i*, m. A honey-comb.

fax, *făcis*, f. A torch.

faxit, for **fēcĕrit**. See *făcio*.

fēcundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (root FU-, or FE-, produce, same as FŬ- in *fui*). Fruitful, fertile; fertilizing; prolific, abundant.

fel, *fellis*, n. Gall, bile.

fēlĭcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fēlix*). Fertility; good fortune, happiness.

fēlĭcĭter, adv. (*fēlix*). Luckily, fortunately.

fēlix, *ĭcis*, adj. (root FE-; cf. *fēcundus*). Fertile, auspicious, favorable, lucky, happy, successful.

fēmĭna, *ae*, f. (root FE-, cf. *fēcundus*). A female, woman.

fēmĭneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fēmĭna*). Womanly, womanish, effeminate.

fēnĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*fēnus*). To lend on interest.

fēnus, *ŏris*, n. (root FE-; cf. *fēcundus*). What is produced, interest, gain.

fĕra, *ae*, f. (*fĕrus*). A wild beast.

fĕrālis, *e*, adj. Pertaining to the dead; deadly, fatal.

fĕrax, *ācis*, adj. (*fĕro*). Fertile, fruitful.

fĕre, adv. Almost, almost always, generally.

fĕrīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fĕra*). Pertaining to wild beasts.

fĕrio, *īre*, v. tr. To strike, smite, kill.

fĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fĕrus*). Wildness, savageness.

ferme, adv. (*fĕre*). Almost, nearly, generally.

fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr.

To carry, bear, bring, lead, drive, conduct; to tell, say, assert, make known; *se ferre*, to move, hasten, rush, flow, mount, run down, etc.

fĕrōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fĕrox*). Impulsiveness, high spirit, rashness; savageness, ferocity.

fĕrox, *ōcis*, adj. (*fĕro*). Bold, spirited; savage; headstrong, insolent.

ferreus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ferrum*). Made of iron, iron; hard, unfeeling, cruel.

ferrūgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*ferrum*). Iron-rust; a dusky color.

ferrum, *i*, n. Iron; the sword, or any iron instrument.

fertĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fertĭlis*, fruitful). Fruitfulness, abundance.

fĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild, savage; rude, barbarous, cruel.

fervens, *ntis*, part. See *ferveo*. As adj. Hot, burning, glowing, boiling; impetuous, furious.

ferveo, *ēre*, *bui*, v. intr. To boil, ferment, glow, rage, rave.

fervor, *ōris*, m. (*ferveo*). A raging, violent heat; vehemence, ardor, passion.

fessus, *a*, *um*, adj. (kindr. with *fătīgo*, *fătiscor*, etc.). Weary, exhausted, feeble, infirm.

festīnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*festīno*, to hasten). A hastening, haste, speed.

festus, *a*, *um*, adj. Solemn, public, festal, festive.

fētus, *us*, m. [root FE-, produce). Bearing, birth, offspring, progeny, brood, fruit, produce.

fĭbra, *ae*, f. (*findo*). A fibre, filament.

fictĭlis, *e*, adj. (*fingo*). Shapen, fictile, earthen. As subs., *fictile*, *is*, n. An earthen vessel.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. See *fingo*. As adj. Feigned, fictitious, false, assumed.

fīcus, *i* and *us*, f. A fig tree, fig.

fīdēlis, *e*, adj. (*fĭdes*). Faithful, trustworthy, trusty, sure, safe.

fīdēlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fĭdēlis*). Faithfulness, trustiness, fidelity.

fĭdes, *ēi*, f. (*fĭdo*, to trust). Faith, fidelity, honesty, credit, belief, promise, truth, confirmation, fulfilment.

fĭdes, *is*, f. A lyre, cithern, lute, stringed instrument.

fīdūcia, *ae*, f. (*fĭdo*, to trust). Trust, confidence, reliance, assurance, deposit.

fīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fĭdo*, to trust). Trusty, faithful, sure, firm, steadfast.

fīgo, *ĕre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, v. tr. To fix, fasten, drive in; to transfix, pierce, kill.

fīgūra, *ae*, f. (*fingo*). Shape, figure.

fīlia, *ae*, f. A daughter.

fīlius, *i*, m. A son.

fīlum, *i*, n. A thread; string, cord.

findo, *ĕre*, *fĭdi*, *fissum*, v. tr. To cleave, split, divide.

fingo, *ĕre*, *finxi*, *fictum*, v. tr. To shape, form, fashion; to mould, frame, invent, represent, conceive.

fīnio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*finis*). To limit, bound, check, restrain.

fīnis, *is*, m. and f. A limit, boundary, end.

fīo, *fĭĕri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *făcio*. To be made, be done, become, happen, occur, take place.

firmāmentum, *i*, n. (*firmo*). A support, prop, stay.

firmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*firmus*). Sta-

bility, durability, firmness, constancy, strength, power.

firmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*firmus*). To make firm, strengthen.

firmus, *a, um*, adj. Steadfast, stable, strong, firm, solid, constant.

fistŭla, *ae*, f. A pipe, tube, reed, shepherd's pipe.

fissus, *a, um*, part. See *findo*.

fixus, *a, um*, part. See *figo*.

Flaccus, *i*, m. Lūcius Vălĕrius Flaccus, consul B. C. 195, and censor with Cato the Elder. B. C. 184, and died as pontifex B. C. 180.

flăgello, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*flagellum*, a whip). To whip, scourge, lash.

flāgĭtiōsus. *a, um*, adj. (*flāgĭtium*). Shameful, infamous, disgraceful, flagitious.

flāgĭtium, *i*, n. (*flāgĭto*, to demand earnestly). Orig., burning desire; hence, a shameful act, sin, shame, disgrace.

flăgro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To blaze, burn, glow.

flāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*flo*, to blow). A blowing, blast, a gale, wind.

Flāmĭnīnus, *i*, m. I. Titus Quinctius Flāmĭnīnus, consul B. C. 198; conquered Philip at Cynoscephălae B. C. 197; received a triumph B. C. 194; censor B. C. 189. II. Titus Quinctius Flāmĭnīnus, consul, B. C. 150, with M' Acīlius Balbus. III. Lūcius Flāmĭnīnus, brother of No. I., consul B. C. 192, but expelled from the senate for his disgraceful conduct by Cato the Censor, B. C. 184.

Flāmĭnius, *i*, m. Cāius Flāmĭnius. See note to line 1, page 179.

flamma, *ae*, f. (kindr. with *flāgro*). A flame, light, passion.

flammĭfer, *ĕra, ĕrum*, adj. (*flamma, fĕro*). Flame-bearing, burning, fiery.

flāvens, *ntis*, part. (*flāveo*, to be yellow). As adj. Gold-colored, yellow.

flāvesco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*flāveo*, to be yellow). To become yellow or gold-colored.

flāvus, *a, um*, adj. Yellow, flaxen, gold colored.

flēbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*fleo*). Lamentable, tearful, doleful.

flecto, *ĕre, flexi, flexum*, v. tr. and intr. To bend, curve, turn, direct, move, prevail upon, soothe, soften.

fleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. and intr. To weep, lament, bewail.

flētus, *us*, m. (*fleo*). A weeping, lamentation, tears.

flexĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*flexus*). Pliant, flexible, tractable; fickle, wavering, inconstant.

flexĭlis, *e*, adj. (*flexus*). Pliant, flexible.

flexus, *us*, m. (*flecto*). A bending, turning, winding.

flōreo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. (*flos*). To bloom, blossom; to flourish, be eminent, distinguished.

flos, *flōris*, m. A blossom, flower; crown, ornament.

fluctus, *us*, m. (*fluo*). A wave, billow, flood.

fluĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. freq. (*fluo*). To flow, wave.

flūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*fluo*). Flowing water, a river.

flūmĭneus, *a, um*, adj. (*flūmen*). Pertaining to rivers, found in or frequenting rivers.

fluo, *ĕre, fluxi, fluxum*, v. intr. To flow, come forth, drip.

flŭvius, *i*, m. (*fluo*). A river.

fŏcus, *i*, m. A hearth; altar.

fŏdio, *ĕre, fōdi, fossum*, v. tr. To dig.

foedo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*foedus*, 2.). To defile, disfigure.

foedus, *ĕris*, n. A league, compact, treaty, covenant.

foedus, *a, um*, adj. Foul, filthy, ugly, abominable.

fŏlium, *i*, n. (kindr. with *flos*). A leaf.

fŏmentum, *i*, n. (*fŏveo*). A warm lotion, fomentation.

fons, *fontis*, m. A spring, source, fountain.

for, *fāri, fātus sum* [1st pers. *for*, not used], v. dep. To speak, say.

fŏrāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*fŏro*, to pierce). An opening, hole, aperture.

fŏre, and **fŏrem**, equivalent to *fŭtūrus esse*, and *essem*.

fŏris, *is*, more freq. plur. *fŏres, um*, f. A door, gate; folding or double doors.

forma, *ae*, f. (*fĕro*). Form, figure, stature, size, beauty.

formĭca, *ae*, f. An ant.

formīdābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*formīdo*). Terrible, formidable.

formīdo, *ĭnis*, f. Fear, terror, dread.

formo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*forma*). To shape, fashion, form.

formōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*forma*). Beautiful, handsome.

fornax, *ācis*, f. A furnace, oven.

fors, abl. *forte*, other cases wanting, f. (*fĕro*). Chance, hap.

forsĭtan, adv. (*fors, sit, an*). Perhaps, it may be.

fortasse, adv. (*fors*). Perhaps.

forte, adv. (*fors*). Perchance, casually.

fortis, *e*, adj. (*fĕro*). Brave, strong, vigorous, courageous, valiant.

fortĭter, adv. (*fortis*). Strongly, vigorously, boldly, manfully, bravely.

fortĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*fortis*). Strength, resolution, bravery, intrepidity, fortitude.

fortuītus, *a, um*, adj. (*forte*). Casual, accidental.

fortūna, *ae*, f. (*fors*). Chance, lot, luck, fate, fortune; also, the goddess Fortune.

fortūnātus, *a, um*, part. (*fortūno*, to prosper). As adj. Prosperous, lucky, happy, fortunate.

fŏrum, *i*, n. A public place, market-place; the Forum; by meton., affairs of state, administration of justice.

fŏrus, *i*, m. A gangway; plur., *fŏri*, hatches.

fossa, *ae*, f. (*fossus*, from *fŏdio*). A ditch.

fossio, *ōnis*, f. (*fŏdio*). A digging, trenching.

fŏveo, *ēre, fōvi, fōtum*, v. tr. To warm, keep warm, cherish, foster, caress.

fractus, *a, um*, part. See *frango*. As adj. Weak, faint, disheartened, powerless.

frăgĭlis, *e*, adj. (*frango*). Easily broken, brittle, fragile, weak, perishable.

frăgor, *ōris*, m. (*frango*). A crashing, crash, noise, din.

frăgōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*frăgor*). Rough, uneven.

frăgum, *i*, n. A strawberry.

frango, *ĕre, frēgi, fractum*, v. tr. To break, shiver, crush.

frāter, *tris*, m. A brother.

frāternus, *a, um*, adj. (*frāter*). Brotherly, fraternal.

fraudo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*fraus*). To cheat, beguile, defraud.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Deceit, imposition, fraud; delusion, error.

frĕmo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To murmur, rage, howl, grumble, mutter.

frēnum, *i*, n. plur. *frēni* and *a*, *ōrum*, m. and n. A bridle.

frĕquens, *ntis*, adj. Constant, repeated, frequent, numerous, crowded; well-stocked.

frĕquentia, *ae*, f. (*frĕquens*). A numerous assembly, multitude, crowd, throng.

frĕquento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*frĕquens*). To throng, crowd, people, frequent; to celebrate.

frĕtum, *i*, n. A strait; the sea.

frētus, *a*, *um*, adj. Relying upon, trusting to.

frīgĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frīgeo*, to be cold). Cold.

frīgus, *ŏris*, n. Cold, coolness, chill; the winter.

frondeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*frons*, *ndis*). To be in leaf; to become green; to put forth leaves.

frons, *ndis*, f. A leafy branch, foliage; a leafy chaplet.

frons, *ntis*, f. The forehead, brow.

fructuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fructus*). Productive, fruitful, profitable.

fructus, *us*, m. (*fruor*). Fruit, gain, profit.

frūgĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*frux*, *fĕro*). Fruit-bearing, fruitful.

frūgĭlĕgus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frux*, *lĕgo*). Fruit-gathering.

fruor, *i*, *fructus* and *fruĭtus sum*, v. dep. To delight in, enjoy.

frustrā, adv. (kindr. with *fraudo*). Without effect, in vain.

frustror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*frustrā*). To make of no effect; to deceive.

frŭtex, *ĭcis*, m. A shrub, bush.

frux, *frūgis*, more freq. in plural, *frūges*, *um*, f. (kindr. with *fruor*). Fruit, fruits.

fūco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fūcus*, a dye). To color, dye.

fŭga, *ae*, f. A fleeing, flight.

fŭgax, *ācis*, adj. (*fŭgio*). Swift, fleet, fleeting.

fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. (*fŭga*). To flee, fly, shun, avoid, escape, pass away.

fŭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fŭgio*). To cause to flee, rout, put to flight.

fulcio, *īre*, *fulsi*, *fultum*, v. tr. To prop up, support, stay.

fulgeo, *ēre*, *fulsi*, v. intr. (kindr. with *fulvus*). To flash, glisten, gleam, shine.

fūlĭca, *ae*, f. The coot, a water-fowl.

fulmen, *ĭnis*, n. (contr. from *fulgĭmen*, from *fulgeo*). Lightning; a thunderbolt.

fultus, *a*, *um*, part. See *fulcio*.

fulvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Deep or reddish yellow, tawny.

fūmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*fūmus*). To smoke, steam, reek.

fūmus, *i*, m. Smoke, steam, vapor.

fūnāle, *is*, n. (*fūnis*). A torch.

funda, *ae*, f. (*fundo*). A sling.

fundāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*fundo*, *āre*, to found). A foundation.

fundāmentum, *i*, n. (*fundo*, *āre*, to found). A foundation, ground-work, basis.

fundĭtus, adv. (*fundus*, the bottom). From the very bottom, from the foundation, utterly, entirely, totally.

fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour, pour out, shed; to scatter, spread, cast, hurl; to cast to

the ground, prostrate; to pour forth, utter; to rout, vanquish; to bring forth, bear, produce.

fūnēbris, *e*, adj. (*fūnus*). Of or pertaining to a funeral, funereal.

fūnestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fūnus*). Causing death, fatal, destructive, deadly; mournful, sad, ominous.

fungor, *i*, *functus sum*, v. dep. (prob. akin to *fŭgio*). To get rid of, discharge, perform, execute; *sepulchro*, to receive the rites of burial, to be buried.

fūnis, *is*, m. A rope, line, cord.

fūnus, *ĕris*, n. A funeral procession, burial, funeral; death; a corpse; destruction, ruin.

furca, *ae*, f. A two-pronged fork; a fork-shaped prop, pole or stake for supporting the gable of a house.

fŭriālis, *e*, adj. (*fŭria*, fury). Furious, raging, dreadful, fearful; making mad, infuriating.

fŭriōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fŭria*, fury). Full of madness or rage, mad, raging, furious; inciting to frenzy, maddening.

Fūrius, *i*, m. Lūcius Fūrius Phĭlus, consul B. C. 136, an able general in the Numantine war, and distinguished for his literary culture.

fŭro, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. intr. To rage, rave, be furious.

fŭror, *ōris*, m. (*fŭro*). A raging, raving, rage, madness, fury.

furtim, adv. (*fur*, a thief). By stealth, secretly, privily.

furtum, *i*, n. (*fur*, a thief). Theft, robbery; a secret action, crafty deceit, trick, artifice, stratagem.

fūsĭlis, *e*, adj. (*fundo*). Molten, fluid, liquid.

fŭtūrus, *a*, *um*, part. See *sum*.

G.

G. an abbreviation for *Gāius*.

Gābīnius, *a*, *um*, adj. Gabinian; *lex*, a law proposed by Aulus Gābīnius, B. C. 139. See page 259.

Gādes, *ium*, f. A colony of the Phoenicians in Hispania Baetĭca, now *Cadiz*.

Gāius, *i*, m. See *Cāius*.

gălea, *ae*, f. A helmet.

Gallia, *ae*, f. Gaul.

Gallĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Gallĭa*). Gallic, of Gaul.

gallīna, *ae*, f. (*gallus*, a cock). A hen.

Gālus, *i*, m. Cāius Sulpĭcius Gālus, consul B. C. 166, an eminent orator, Greek scholar, and astronomer; in *plur.*, men like Gālus, or of the family of Gālus.

Ganges, *is*, m. One of the largest rivers in Asia and the most important one of Hindostan.

garrŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*garrio*, to chatter). Chattering, babbling.

gaudeo, *ēre*, *gāvīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. To rejoice inwardly; to be glad, delight in.

gaudium, *i*, n. (*gaudeo*). Joy, gladness, delight.

gāza, *ae*, f. (A Persian word). The royal treasure.

gĕlĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gĕlu*). Very cold, icy cold, frosty; chilling.

gĕlu, *us*, n. Icy coldness, ice, frost, cold.

gĕmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*gĕmĭnus*). To double, repeat.

gĕmĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Twin, double, twofold, both, two.

gĕmĭtus, *us*, m. (*gĕmo*). A groaning, groan, sigh.

gemma, *ae*, f. (root GEN-, produce). A bud; precious stone, gem.

gĕmo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *itum*, v. tr. and intr. To sigh, groan; to bemoan.

gĕna, *ae*, f. A cheek.

gĕner, *ĕri*, m. (root GEN-, produce). A son-in-law.

gĕnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*gĕnus*). To beget, produce, create.

gĕnĕrōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gĕnus*). Of noble birth, noble, magnanimous.

gĕnĕtrix, *icis*, f. (*gĕnĭtor*). A mother.

gĕniālĭter, adv. (*gĕniālis*, jovial). Jovially, merrily.

gĕnĭcŭlātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gĕnĭcŭlum*, a dim. of *gĕnu*). Knotted, jointed.

gĕnĭtor, *ōris*, m. (root GEN-, produce). Parent, father, sire.

gĕnĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *gigno*.

gens, *gentis*, f. (root GEN-, produce). A clan, nation, race.

gĕnu, *us*, n. The knee.

gĕnus, *ĕris*, n. (root GEN-, produce). Birth, descent, race, kind, class.

germāna, *ae*, f. A sister.

germānus, *i*, m. A brother.

gĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, have, hold; to manage, conduct; *se gerere*, to behave, conduct one's self; *bellum*, to wage.

gestio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. intr. (*gestus*, gesture). To use passionate gestures; to exult; to desire passionately.

gesto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. freq. (*gĕro*). To bear, carry.

gĭgas, *antis*, m. A giant.

gĭgantēus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gĭgas*). Of the giants.

gigno, *ĕre*, *gĕnui*, *gĕnĭtum*, v. tr. (root GEN-). To beget, engender, bear, produce, bring forth.

Glăbrio, *ōnis*, m. See Acīlius, III.

glăciālis, *e*, adj. (*glăcies*). Icy, frozen, full of ice.

glăcies, *ēi*, f. Ice.

glădius, *i*, m. A sword.

glans, *glandis*, f. An acorn.

glēba, *ae*, f. A clod.

glŏmĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*glŏmus*, a ball). To form into a ball, make round, collect.

glōria, *ae*, f. Glory, renown, fame, honor.

glōrior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*glōria*). To glory, boast, vaunt, pride one's self.

glōriōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*glōria*). Famous, renowned; boasting, braggart.

Gnātho, *ōnis*, m. The name of a parasite in the Eunūchus of Terence.

Gobăres, *is*, m. A Persian chief.

Gorgias, *ae*, m. A famous Greek sophist of Leontīni, in Sicily, contemporary with Socrătes.

Gorgōneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Gorgo*, a Gorgon). Of or belonging to Gorgon, Gorgonean.

Gracchus, *i*, m. I. Tiberius Gracchus, the father of the two tribunes Tiberius and Cāius Gracchus, and of Sempronia, the wife of Scipio Africānus Minor. II. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, son of the foregoing and of Cornelia, the daughter of the elder Scipio Africānus, born about B. C. 164; tribune of the people B. C. 133, when he proposed the enactment of an agrarian law, a revolutionary measure, which resulted

in his assassination the same year. III. Cāius Sempronius Gracchus, the brother of No. II., according to Plutarch nine years younger than his brother, tribune B. C. 123; at first Cāius took little part in public matters, but after his brother's death he urged the reforms which had been proposed, and likewise fell a victim to the arrogance and violence of the aristocracy, B. C. 121.

grăcĭlis, *e*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *grăcillĭmus*, adj. Thin, slender, lean.

grădior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. To step, walk.

grădus, *ūs*, m. (*grădior*). A step, degree, grade.

Graecia, *ae*, f. (*Graecus*). Greece; *Magna Graecia*, Lower Italy, colonized by the Greeks.

Graecus, *a*, *um*, adj. Greek, Grecian. As subs., *Graecus*, *i*, m. A Greek.

grāmen, *ĭnis*, n. Grass, plant, herb, weed.

grandis, *e*, adj. Large, great, tall, aged, old; grand, lofty, sublime; *grandis natu*, old, aged.

grando, *ĭnis*, f. Hail.

Grānīcus, *i*, m. The Granīcus, a river of Mysia, famous for the victory of Alexander over the Persians, B. C. 334.

grānĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*grānum*, *fĕro*). Grain-bearing.

grānum, *i*, n. A grain, seed, kernel.

grassor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (freq. of *grădior*). To go; to rage.

grātes, usu. only in nom. and acc. plur. f. (*grātus*). Thanks, thanksgiving, return.

grātia, *ae*, f. (*grātus*). Favor, esteem, love, friendship; charm, loveliness; thanks, gratitude, return; abl. *grātiā*, for the sake of; *referre gratiam*, to requite a favor; *gratias agere*, to give thanks; *exigere gratiam*, to exact a favor.

grātor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*grātus*). To wish joy, congratulate.

grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Acceptable, pleasing, agreeable, kind; thankful, grateful.

grăvĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*grăvis*). Laden, filled, full.

grăvis, *e*, adj. Heavy, overloaded, burdensome, burdened, laden; unpleasant, offensive; irksome, grievous, painful, troublesome; influential, eminent.

grăvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*grăvis*). Weight, heaviness; severity, vehemence; dignity, importance, influence.

grăvĭter, adv. (*grăvis*). Seriously, heavily; with chagrin or vexation.

grăvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*grăvis*). To weigh down, burden, oppress; in *pass.*, to be annoyed; to take amiss, bear with reluctance, etc.

grĕmium, *i*, n. The lap, bosom.

gressus, *ūs*, m. (*grădior*). Step, way.

grex, *grĕgis*, m. A flock, herd.

gŭbernātor, *ōris*, m. (*gŭberno*, to steer a ship). A steersman, pilot.

gurges, *ĭtis*, m. A raging abyss, whirlpool, gulf; by meton., waters, sea.

gustātus, *ūs*, m. (*gusto*, to taste). A sense of taste; taste, flavor.

gutta, *ae*, f. A drop; spot, speck.

guttur, *ŭris*, n. Gullet, throat.

H.

hăbēna, *ae*, f. (*hăbeo*). A rein.

hăbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To have, hold, possess, keep; to hold, deliver, utter; to treat, use; to regard, consider; to make, do, perform, etc.

hăbĭtābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*hăbito*). Habitable.

hăbĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *hăbeo*). To inhabit, dwell, reside.

hăbĭtus, *us*, m. (*hăbeo*). The condition of a thing, the appearance of the body, size, character, posture, attitude.

hāc, adv. (*hic*). By this way, here.

hāc-tĕnus, adv. Thus far, to this place.

haedus, *i*, m. A kid.

Haemōnius, *a*, *um*, adj. Haemonian, Thessalian.

Haemus, or **-os**, *i*, m. A high range of mountains in Thrace, now the *Balkan*.

haereo, *ēre*, *haesi*, *haesum*, v. intr. To stick fast; to hang, cleave, adhere; to be fixed, sit fast, remain fast; to be embarrassed, at a loss, etc.

Hălĭcarnassus, *i*, f. A city of Caria, birthplace of Herodŏtus.

hālĭtus, *us*, m. (*hālo*, to breathe). Breath, exhalation.

hāmātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hāmus*). Furnished with a hook, hooked, crooked, barbed.

Hammon, *ōnis*, m. An appellation of Jupiter, worshipped in Africa under the form of a ram. His temple and famous oracle were situated in the oasis *Hammōnium*, now *Siwah*, in the Libyan desert.

Hammōnii, *ōrum*, m. The inhabitants of Hammonium.

hāmus, *i*, m. A hook, barb.

Hannĭbal, *ălis*, m. A son of Hamilcar, a famous Carthaginian general in the second Punic war.

hasta, *ae*, f. A spear, lance, pike.

hastīlĕ, *is*, n. (*hasta*). The shaft of a spear; spear.

haud, adv. Not at all, not, by no means.

haud-quāquam, adv. (*quisquam*). By no means, not at all.

haurio, *īre*, *hausi*, *haustum*, v. tr. To draw, draw in, drink up, drain, drink; to exhaust, consume; to take; to spill, shed.

hāustus, *us*, m. (*haurio*). A draught, stream.

hĕbĕto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*hĕbes*, blunt). To blunt, dull.

Hēbrus, *i*, m. The chief river in Thrace.

hĕdĕra, *ae*, f. Ivy.

Hĕlĭce, *es*, f. 'The Great Bear,' a constellation.

Hĕlĭcon, *ōnis*, m. A mountain in Boeotia, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

Hellanīce, *es*, f. The sister of Clitus and nurse of Alexander.

Hellespontus, *i*, m. The Hellespont, the strait lying between the Thracian Chersonese and Asia Minor, now the *Dardanelles*.

hēmĭcyclium, *i*, n. A semicircular alcove or place to sit in.

Hennaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. Hennean, of or belonging to Henna, a city in the centre of Sicily.

herba, *ae*, f. Grass, green blade, herb, plant.

herbesco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*herba*). To grow into green stalks or blades.

hercle, or **herclē**, interj. (*Hercŭles*). By Hercules! truly! indeed!

Hercŭles, *is*, m. Son of Jupiter and Alcmēna, and husband of Deianīra.

hēres, *ēdis*, m. and f. An heir, heiress.

hēros, *ōis*, m. A demi-god, hero.

Hēsiŏdus, *i*, m. A Greek poet, of Ascra, in Boeotia.

Hespĕrides, *um*, f. The Hesperides, daughters of Hespĕrus, who, on an island beyond Mt. Atlas, kept watch over a garden with golden apples.

Hespĕrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Hespĕrus*). Of or situated towards the west, western, Hesperian; *litus*, the shore of the western ocean.

Hespĕrus, *i*, m. The evening star, Hespĕrus.

hesternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hĕri*, yesterday). Of yesterday, yesterday's.

hiātus, *us*, m. (*hio*). An opening, aperture, cleft.

hībernus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hiems*). Belonging to winter, wintry, winter.

hīc, haec, hoc, dem. pron. This; he, she, it.

hīc, adv. (*hīc*). Here, hereupon, herein.

hiems [**hiemps**], *ĕmis*, f. Winter, storm, cold.

hinc, adv. (*hīc*). From this place, hence, hereupon.

hinnītus, *us*, m. (*hinnio*, to neigh). A neighing.

hio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To stand open; to gape.

Hippŏtădes, *ae*, m. A descendant of Hippŏtas, i. e. Aeŏlus.

hirsūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hirtus*). Rough, shaggy, bristly.

hirtus, *a*, *um*, adj. Rough, shaggy.

Hispānia, *ae*, f. Spain.

Hister, *tri*, m. The Danube.

histrio, *ōnis*, m. A stage-player, actor.

hŏdie, adv. (contr. from *hoc*, *die*). To-day, now.

Hŏmērus, *i*, m. Homer, the famous Greek poet.

hŏmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. in sense, but m. only in construction. (perhaps from *hūmus*). A man, woman, human being.

hŏnestas, *ātis*, f. (*hŏnestus*). Honorableness, respectability, integrity, probity; beauty, grace.

hŏneste, adv. (*hŏnestus*). Honorably, nobly, becomingly, fairly, properly, virtuously.

hŏnestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hŏnor*). Honored, distinguished, honorable, respectable; creditable, becoming; proper, worthy, noble, fine.

hŏnor, -os, *ōris*, m. Honor, respect, esteem, dignity, office, reward, ornament, charm.

hŏnōrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*hŏnōro*, to honor). Honorable.

hŏnōrātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*hŏnōro*, to honor). As adj. Honored, distinguished, respectable.

hōra, *ae*, f. An hour (among the Romans of varying length, according to the time of the year, the interval between sunrise and sunset being reckoned as twelve hours); a time, season; personified: the Hours.

horrendus, *a*, *um*, part. See *horreo*. As adj. Fearful, dreadful.

horreo, *ēre*, —, v. tr. and intr. To be rough; to tremble, shiver, shudder; to be frightened.

horrĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*horreo*). Rough, shaggy; frightful, terrible.

horror, *ōris*, m. (*horreo*). A shaking, shivering, cold fit, ague-fit.

hortāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*hortor*). Encouragement, incitement.

hortātor, *ōris*, m. An inciter, encourager.

hortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To encourage, incite, instigate, cheer, exhort.

hortus, *i*, m. A garden.

hospes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. (kindr. with *hostis*, stranger). Visitor, guest, friend; host, stranger.

hospĭta, *ae*, f. (*hospes*). A foreigner. As adj. Hospitable.

hospĭtālis, *e*, adj. (*hospes*). Relating to a guest or host; *hospĭtāles dii*, the gods of hospitality.

hospĭtium, *i*, n. (*hospes*). Hospitality, hospitable reception; inn, lodging.

hostĭlis, *e*, adj. (*hostis*). Hostile.

hostis, *is*, m. and f. An enemy; orig., a stranger.

hūc, adv. (*hĭc*). Hither, to this.

hūmānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hūmānus*). Human nature, humanity; humane conduct, philanthropy, gentleness, kindness; good-breeding, elegance of manners or language, refinement.

hūmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hŏmo*). Pertaining to man, human; kind, obliging; well educated, well-informed, learned, polite.

hŭmĕrus [**ŭmĕrus**], *i*, m. The shoulder.

hūmĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hūmeo*, to be wet). Moist, damp, humid, wet; rich in springs.

hŭmĭlis, *e*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *hŭmillĭmus*, adj. (*hūmus*). Low, lowly, small, slight; humble, base, mean, poor, abject, insignificant.

hŭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*hūmus*). To bury.

hūmor, *ōris*, m. (kindr. with *hūmeo*, to be wet). Liquid, fluid, moisture, water; *circumfluus*, the ocean.

hŭmus, *i*, f. The earth, soil, ground.

Hyădes, *um*, f. The Hyades, a group of seven stars in the head of Taurus.

Hȳmen, *ĕnis*, and **Hȳmĕnaeus**, *i*, m. The god of marriage, son of Apollo and the muse Calliŏpe; nuptials, wedding.

Hyrcānia, *ae*, f. A country of Asia, north and west of the Caspian Sea.

I.

ī, imperative of *eo*.

iăcens, *ntis*, part. See *iăceo*. As adj. Prostrate, dejected, cast down.

iăceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To lie, be low or prostrate, be cast down or dejected, lie idle, dormant or dead; to hang loose.

iăcio, *ĕre*, *iēci*, *iactum*, v. tr. (akin to *iăceo*). To throw, cast, hurl; to throw out, utter; to construct, lay.

iacto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *iăcio*). To throw, toss; to allege, say, boast of.

iactūra, *ae*, *f.* (*iăcio*). A throwing, esp., a throwing overboard; loss, sacrifice.

iactus, *us*, m. (*iăcio*). A casting, throwing.

iăcŭlātrix, *ĭcis*, *f.* (*iăcŭlor*). She that hurls.

iăcŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*iăcŭlum*). To throw the javelin; to throw, cast, hurl.

iăcŭlum, *i*, n. (*iăcio*). A dart, javelin.

iam, adv. Now, at this or that time, already, presently.

iam-dūdum, adv. At this time and for a long time previously, now for a long time.

Iăpĕtīŏnĭdes, *ae*, m. (*Iăpĕtus*, the name of a Titan). Son of Iapĕtus.

Ibi, adv. (*is*). There, in that place, then, thereupon.

Icărus, *i*, m. A son of Daedălus.

Ico, *ĕre*, *ĭci*, *ictum*, v. tr. To strike, smite, hit.

ictus, *us*, m. (*ico*). Stroke, blow, thrust.

Ida, *ae*, or **Ide**, *es*, *f.* A mountain Phrygia, near Troy.

Idaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Ida*). Of or belonging to Mt. Ida, Idean.

id-circo, adv. (*circa*). For that reason, therefore.

Idem, **ĕădem**, **Idem**, dem. pron. (*is*, and dem. suffix *-dem*). The same.

Idōneus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fit, suitable, capable, proper, sufficient; deserving, worthy.

iĕcur, *iĕcŏris*, *iĕcĭnŏris*, and *jĕcĭnŏris*, n. The liver.

iēiūnium, *i*, n. (*iēiūnus*, hungry). Fasting, hunger.

Igĭtur, conj. Therefore, then, accordingly.

ignārus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *gnārus*, from *g-nosco*). Ignorant of, inexperienced, unaware; unknown, obscure.

ignāvia, *ae*, *f.* (*ignāvus*). Inactivity, sloth, cowardice.

ignāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *g-nārus*, active). Inactive, slothful, sluggish, cowardly.

ignĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*ignis*, *fĕro*). Fire-bearing, fiery.

ignis, *is*, m. Fire, heat, lightning, passion, splendor, brilliancy, lustre, glow.

ignōbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *g-nōbĭlis*). Unknown, undistinguished, obscure.

ignōmĭnia, *ae*, *f.* (*in*, *g-nōmen*). Disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignōrātio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ignōro*). Want of knowledge, ignorance.

ignōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ignārus*). Not to know, be ignorant of.

ignosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *g-nosco*). To pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook.

ignōtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *g-nōtus*). Unknown, base, low-born, vulgar.

Ilex, *ĭcis*, *f.* The holm-oak.

ĭlia, *ium*, n. plur. The flanks.

Iliŏneus, *ei*, m. A son of Niŏbe.

illāc, adv. In that direction.

ille, **illa**, **illud**, dem. pron. That, he, she, it.

illĭc, adv. (*ille*). There.

illinc, adv. (*ille*). From that or yonder place, thence, on that side.

illūc, adv. (*ille*). To that place yonder, thither.

Illўrii, *ōrum*, m. The Illyrians.

imāgo, *ĭnis*, f. Imitation, copy, image, likeness, semblance, shadow, phantom.

imber, *bris*, m. A heavy or violent rain, a shower of rain.

imĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To imitate, represent, copy, portray.

imm-. See **inm-**.

immĭneo, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in*, *mĭneo*, to jut). To overhang, impend, threaten; to be eager for.

immūnis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *mūnus*). Without office or duty; free or exempt from; inactive.

impĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*inpĕro*). Commander-in-chief, leader, general.

impĕtro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pĕtro*, to bring to pass). To accomplish, effect, obtain, procure.

impĕtus, *us*, [*impĕtī*, abl. for *impĕtū*, Ov. iii, 67.] m. (*in*, *pĕto*). An attack, assault, impulse, violence, vehemence, impetuosity, passion.

īmus, *a*, *um*, adj. See *infĕrus*.

In, prep. with acc. and abl. With the acc., into; with the abl., in, on, or among.

Inăchĭdes, *ae*, m. A descendant of Inăchus, son of Oceănus and Tethys.

In-aequālis, *e*, adj. Uneven, unequal.

In-ămoenus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unpleasant, disagreeable, gloomy.

In-ănīmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ănĭma*). Lifeless, inanimate.

Inānis, *e*, adj. Empty, void, useless, vain, trivial, unsubstantial; as subs., *ināne*, *is*, n. An empty space, a void.

In-ărātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ăro*). Unploughed, fallow.

inbēcillĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*inbēcillus*). Weakness, helplessness.

inbēcillus, *a*, *um*, adj. Weak, feeble, helpless.

in-bellis, *e*, adj. (*bellum*). Unwarlike, unfit for war.

in-călesco, *ĕre*, *călui*, v. incep. To grow warm or hot, become heated, glow; to kindle.

in-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. tr. and intr. To march along, move forward, advance.

incendium, *i*, n. (*incendo*, to set fire to). A burning, fire, conflagration.

inceptum, *i*, n. (*incĭpio*). A beginning, undertaking.

in-certus, *a*, *um*, adj. Uncertain, insecure, dim, doubtful, irresolute, hesitating.

incesso, *ĕre*, *īvi*, or *cessi*, v. tr. (*incĕdo*). To fall upon, attack.

in-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall into or upon; to fall in with.

in-cīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut into, carve, inscribe.

in-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To begin, attempt.

incīsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *incīdo*.

in-cĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *cieo*). To set in rapid motion; to incite, encourage, spur on.

in-clīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (root CLIN-.). To bend or incline, lean, turn.

in-clītus [-clūtus], *a*, *um*, adj. (*clueo*, to hear one's self called). Celebrated, renowned, famous.

in-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut up, include; to sheathe; to obstruct, hinder; to enclose, finish, end.

in-cognĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cognosco*). Untried, unknown.

in-cŏla, *ae*, m. and f. (*cŏlo*). An inhabitant, resident.

incommŏde, adv. (*incommŏdus*). Unseasonably, unfortunately.

in-commŏdum, *i*, n. (*incommŏdus*). Inconvenience, trouble, disaster.

in-commŏdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Inconvenient, troublesome, unsuitable.

in-compŏsĭte, adv. (*con*, *pōno*). Without order, disorderly.

in-condĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*condo*). Without order, confused, rude.

in-consōlābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*consōlor*). Inconsolable, incurable.

in-constantia, *ae*, f. Inconstancy, fickleness, inconsistency.

in-consulte, adv. (*consultus*). Inconsiderately, unadvisedly.

in-crēdĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*crēdo*). Incredible, that cannot be believed.

incrēdĭbĭlĭter, adv. (*incrēdĭbĭlis*). Incredibly, extraordinarily.

in-crēmentum, *i*, n. (*cresco*). Growth, increase.

in-crĕpo, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, and *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*crĕpo*, to rattle). To make a noise, rustle, rattle; to reprove, upbraid.

in-cresco, *ĕre*, *ēvi*, v. intr. To increase, augment.

in-cŭbo, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, rarely *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To lie in a place, lie upon.

in-cultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cŏlo*). Uncultivated, rude, unadorned.

in-cumbo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. (*cŭbo*). To lean or recline upon; to fall upon.

in-cūria, *ae*, f. (*cūra*). Carelessness, want of care, negligence, neglect.

in-curro, *ĕre*, *curri* (*cucurri*), *cursum*, v. intr. To run into, assail, rush at; to happen, occur.

incurso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. freq. (*incurro*). To run or dash against.

in-cursus, *us*, m. (*incurro*). A running against, assault, attack.

in-curvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bend.

in-custōdītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*custōdio*, to guard). Unguarded, unwatched.

in-cŭtio, *ĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*). To strike into, excite, produce (terror).

inde, adv. (*is*). From that place, thence, after that, then, thereupon.

in-dēiectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dēĭcio*). Not thrown down.

index, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*indĭco*). Of persons: an informer, discoverer of things: a sign, indication.

India, *ae*, f. India, extending from the Indus to China.

indĭcium, *i*, n. (*index*). A token, proof, disclosure.

in-dīco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To declare publicly, announce.

in-dĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (intens. of *indĭco*). To declare, make known, show, manifest, reveal.

indĭgens, *ntis*, adj. (*indĭgeo*). In want of, needy.

indĭgentia, *ae*, f. (*indĭgens*). Need, want.

indĭgeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*indu*, archaic for *in*, *ĕgeo*). To need, want, stand in need of, require.

indignandus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*indignor*). To be deemed unworthy.

indignātio, *ōnis*, f. (*indignor*). Displeasure, indignation.

in-dignor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*dignor*, to think worthy). To be angry or displeased at.

in-dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unworthy, undeserving, unbecoming; intolerable; severe, cruel.

in-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To put into; to impart, give to.

in-doctus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unlearned, untaught, unskilful.

indŏles, *is*, f. (*indu*, archaic for *in*, OL-, grow). Natural quality, natural ability, disposition.

in-dŏlesco, *ĕre*, *dŏlui*, v. incep. (*dŏleo*). To feel pain, be grieved.

in-dŏmĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŏmo*). Unsubdued, unrestrained.

in-dōtātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dos*). Unportioned, unendowed.

in-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead, draw or bring into or upon; to overspread; to move, excite, persuade, induce.

indulgeo, *ēre*, *si*, *tum*, v. tr. and intr. To be kind to, be pleased with; to cherish, indulge in.

in-duo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (root DU-, put). To put into, put on, clothe; to assume.

in-dūresco, *ĕre*, *dūrui*, v. incep. (*dūrus*). To grow hard, become hard, harden.

in-dūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make hard, harden.

Indus, *a*, *um*, adj. Indian; as subs. *Indi*, *ōrum*, m. Indians.

Indus, *i*, m. A river of India, rising on the southern slope of the Paropamīsus (*Hindu-Kush*), and emptying into the sea of Arabia.

industria, *ae*, f. (*industrius*, industrious). Industry, diligence, assiduity; *de industriā*, purposely, intentionally.

in-eo, *ire*, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum*, v. irr. To go into, enter, begin, adopt; to engage in, enter on.

in-ers, *rtis*, adj. (*ars*). Unskilful; inactive, idle.

in-exercĭtātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exerceo*). Untrained, unpractised, unskilful.

in-expertus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*experĭor*). Untried, unproved.

in-expugnābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*expugno*). That cannot be taken by assault; that cannot be rooted out.

infāmia, *ae*, f. (*infāmis*, disreputable). Infamy, disgrace.

in-faustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*faustus*, favorable). Unlucky, unfortunate.

in-fectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*făcio*). Unperformed, unfinished.

in-fēlix, *ĭcis*, adj. Unhappy, unlucky.

in-fensus, *a*, *um*, adj. (root FEND-, strike). Hostile, inimical.

infĕrior, *us*, adj. See *infĕrus*.

infernus, *a*, *um*, adj. (strengthened form of *infĕrus*). Lower, underground, infernal.

in-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bring into or against, bring forward, introduce; to inflict; *bellum*, to wage.

infĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *infĕrior*, sup. *infĭmus* or *īmus*, adj. What is below, the lower; underground, infernal; *ad infĕros*, to the lower world.

infestus, *a*, *um*, adj. Hostile; unsafe, disturbed, molested.

in-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To stain, dye, color; to spoil, corrupt.

in-fĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Faithless, treacherous.

in-fīnītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*finio*). Boundless, countless, infinite.

infirmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*infirmus*). Weakness, feebleness, infirmity.

in-firmus, *a*, *um*, adj. Weak, feeble, infirm.

in-fĭtior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*fătĕor*). To deny, disown.

in-flammo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*flamma*). To set on fire, kindle, excite.

in-flo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*flo*, to blow). To blow into or upon, inflate.

in-fluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. intr. To flow into; to steal into.

infrā, adv. comp. *inferius*. Lower, farther down; and prep. with acc. (*infĕrā*, sc. *parte*). Below.

in-fractus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frango*). Broken, bent.

in-fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour into, pour in.

in-gĕmisco, *ĕre*, *gĕmui*, v. tr. and intr. (incep. of *gĕmo*). To groan or sigh over

in-gĕmo, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To groan or sigh over, lament, bewail.

in-gĕnium, *i*, n. (root GEN-, produce). Natural disposition, character, genius, talents, ability; a genius, a man of genius.

in-gens, *ntis*, sup. wanting, adj. (root GEN-, produce). Huge, prodigious, great.

in-genuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (root GEN-, produce). Innate, natural; free-born, worthy of a freeman, noble, upright.

in-gĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. To carry, put or pour into or upon; to hurl.

in-grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unpleasant, disagreeable; ungrateful.

in-grăvesco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*grăvo*). To grow heavy, become burdensome.

in-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*). To go into, enter, enter upon; to walk, advance, go along.

in-gruo, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*g-ruo*). To rush upon, assail, attack.

in-hăbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*hăbĭlis*, fit). Unmanageable, unwieldy.

in-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To keep back, restrain, hinder, prevent.

in-hūmāne, adv. (*hūmānus*). Cruelly, inhumanly.

in-hūmānĭtas, *ātis*, f. Inhuman conduct, churlishness.

in-hūmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. Inhuman, rude, savage; unmannerly, unpolished, churlish, ill-bred, discourteous.

in-iens, *euntis*, part. See *ĭneo*; *aetas*, early, youthful.

in-ĭcio [injĭcio], *ĕre*, *iēci*, *iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw on, in, or into; to lay upon.

inimĭcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*ĭnĭmicus*). Enmity, unfriendliness, hostility.

in-imĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ămicus*). Hostile, unfriendly, inimical, injurious; as subs. An enemy, a foe.

in-īquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aequus*). Unequal, uneven, unfair, adverse, hostile, unkind; impatient, repining, discontented.

initium, *i*, n. (*ĭneo*). An entrance, beginning; *initia*, secret, sacred rites; *initio*, abl. used adverbially: in the beginning, at first.

iniūria, *ae*, f. (*iniūrius*, wrongful). Injury, wrong, violence, affront, damage.

in-iussus, *us* [only in the abl.], m. (*iŭbeo*). Without the command.

in-iustus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unjust, wrongful, harsh, severe, unreasonable, oppressive.

in-lăcrĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*lăcrĭma*). To weep at or over, bewail, lament.

inlĕcĕbra, *ae*, f. (*inlĭcio*, to allure). Enticement, attraction, charm, lure.

in-līdo, *ĕre*, *līsi*, *līsum*, v. tr. (*laedo*). To strike or dash against, beat against or upon.

in-lĭno, *ĕre*, *lēvi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*lĭno*, to besmear). To smear, daub.

in-lūcesco, *ĕre*, *luxi*, v. incep. (*lūceo*). To grow light, dawn.

in-lūdo, *ĕre*, *lūsi*, *lūsum*, v. tr. and intr. To jeer at, make game of, ridicule; to scoff, mock at.

in-lustris, *e*, adj. (root LUC-; cf. *lux*). Bright, illustrious, famous, distinguished; lustrous, shining.

in-lustro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lustro*, to make light). To light up, clear up, explain; to render famous.

in-mădesco, *ĕre*, *dui*, v. incep. [only in the perf.]. To become wet or moist.

in-mānis, *e*, adj. (root MA-, whence *magnus*). Huge, vast, monstrous, savage, frightful, inhuman.

inmānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*inmānis*). Hugeness, vastness; enormity, brutality.

in-mĕmor, *ŏris*, adj. Unmindful, forgetful, regardless.

in-mensus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mētior*). Vast, immense, immeasurable. As subs., *inmensum*, *i*, n. Immensity.

inmĕrĭto, adv. (*inmĕrĭtus*). Undeservedly, unjustly.

in-mĕrĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mĕreor*). Undeserving, guiltless, innocent.

inmissio, *ōnis*, f. (*inmitto*). A letting in, ingrafting.

in-mītis, *e*, adj. Harsh, rough, severe, stern, inexorable, fierce.

in-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To let in, send in or upon, place in; to incite, hasten; to let grow unrestrained or wild; *habenas*, to slacken, give; *capillos*, to leave unshorn or untrimmed; *se inmittere*, to throw one's self upon.

in-mŏdĕrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Measureless; unrestrained, unbridled, immoderate.

in-mŏdĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Excessive, extravagant.

in-mŏrior, *i*, *mortuus sum*, v. dep. To die in or upon.

in-mortālis, *e*, adj. Immortal.

inmortālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*inmortālis*). Immortality, undying renown, imperishableness.

in-mōtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mŏveo*). Unmoved, immovable, unshaken, undisturbed.

in-murmŭro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To murmur at or against.

in-mūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To change, alter.

in-nātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*in-nascor*). As adj. Innate, natural.

in-necto, *ĕre*, *xui*, *xum*, v. tr. (*necto*, to bind). To join, tie or fasten to, together, or about.

in-nītor, *i*, *nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To lean or rest upon; to support one's self by.

in-nŏcuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nŏceo*). Harmless, inoffensive, innocent.

in-nŭmĕrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*nŭmĕro*). Numberless.

in-nŭmĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Numberless, countless.

Inŏpia, *ae*, f. (*inops*). Want, scarcity; need, indigence.

In-ops, *ŏpis*, adj. Destitute, needy, indigent; without power, helpless.

In-ornātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unadorned.

inp-. See **imp-**.

in-par, *āris*, adj. Unequal.

inpĕdimentum, *i*, n. (*inpĕdio*). A hinderance, impediment; plur., *inpĕdimenta*, *ōrum*, n. Travelling equipage, luggage, esp. the baggage of an army, including the beasts of burden and their drivers.

in-pĕdio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*pes*). To hinder, obstruct, impede.

in-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To push, drive or strike against; to set in motion, urge on, impel; to incite, instigate, stimulate, persuade.

in-pendeo, *ēre*, v. tr. and intr. To overhang, impend, threaten, be imminent.

in-pĕrātum, *i*, n. (*inpĕro*). That which is commanded, a command, order.

inpĕrīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (intens. of *inpĕro*). To govern, rule, command.

in-pĕrītus, *a*, *um*, adj. Inexperienced in, not knowing, unacquainted with, unskilled, ignorant.

inpĕrium, *i*, n. (*inpĕro*). Order, command; control, sway, authority, power; sovereignty, dominion, realm, empire, kingdom.

in-pĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*pāro*). To put upon, impose as a burden; hence, to order, enjoin, command, rule, govern, control.

in-pertio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*partio*, to share). To share with, impart.

in-piĕtas, *ātis*, f. Want of reverence, impiety, ungodliness.

in-pius, *a*, *um*, adj. Irreverent, wicked, impious, undutiful, ungodly.

in-pleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*pleo*, obs., to fill). To fill up, fill full; to impregnate; to fulfil, discharge, execute, perform.

in-plico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, and *ui*, *itum*, v. tr. (*plico*, to fold). To infold, entwine, entangle, implicate, envelop, engage; to connect intimately, unite, associate, join.

in-plōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*plōro*, to cry aloud). To implore, beseech, invoke.

in-pōno, *ĕre*, *pōsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place, lay or put in or upon; *manum ultimam*, to put on the finishing touch.

in-portūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*inportūnus*, unfit). Unfitness; unmannerliness, rudeness, incivility.

in-pŏtens, *ntis*, adj. Powerless, impotent, not master of one's self.

in-prīmis, adv. (*prīmus*). In the first place, chiefly, especially.

in-prĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press in or upon, impress, imprint.

in-prŏbus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bad, immoral, base, corrupt; immoderate.

in-prōvĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prōvĭdeo*). Not foreseeing, improvident.

in-pŭdenter, adv. (*inpŭdens*, shameless). Shamelessly, impudently.

inpulsus, *us*, m. (*inpello*). Impulse, thrust, effort.

in-pūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unclean,

impure, unchaste, infamous, vile, filthy.

in-pŭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To set down into the account; to attribute, ascribe, reckon.

inquam, or **inquio**, *is, it*, v. def. To say.

inquĭno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To pollute, defile.

in-quīro, *ĕre, sīvi, sītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To seek or inquire after; *patrios in annos*, to inquire how long his father has to live.

inr-. See **irr-**.

in-rĕquiētus, *a, um*, adj. (*rĕquies*). Never resting, unquiet, restless.

in-rīdeo, *ēre, rīsi, rīsum*, v. tr. and intr. To laugh at, joke, jeer; to mock, ridicule, scorn.

inrĭgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*inrĭgo*, to water). A watering, irrigating.

inrītāmentum, *i*, n. (*inrĭto*). Incitement, incentive.

inrĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To provoke, incite, excite, stimulate.

in-rītus, *a, um*, adj. (*rātus*). Invalid, of no effect; vain, useless, ineffectual.

in-rōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To moisten or wet with dew; to besprinkle, wet.

in-rumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. and intr. To break, burst, or rush in or upon.

insānia, *ae*, f. (*insānus*). Madness, frenzy, folly, raving.

in-sānus, *a, um*, adj. (*sānus*, sound). Mad, raving; enraptured, inspired.

in-scius, *a, um*, adj. (*scio*). Not knowing, ignorant, of, unconscious.

in-scrībo, *ĕre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To write in or upon, inscribe.

insector, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (freq. of *insĕquor*). To pursue; to censure, blame, inveigh against, speak ill of.

in-sĕquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, follow after.

in-sĕro, *ĕre, ui, tum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To put, bring, or introduce into; to insert; *se inserĕre*, to engage in.

in-sĭdeo, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*). To sit upon, settle upon.

insĭdiae, *ārum*, f. (*insĭdeo*). Ambush, ambuscade, snares; any plot, device, or artifice.

in-signis, *e*, adj. (*signum*). Distinguished by a mark, striking, remarkable, extraordinary, distinguished, eminent.

in-sĭnuo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To introduce by windings or turnings; *se*, to ingratiate or insinuate one's self.

in-sĭpiens, *ntis*, adj. (*săpiens*). Unwise, senseless, foolish.

insĭpienter, adv. (*insĭpiens*). Unwisely, foolishly.

in-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti*, v. tr. and intr. To stand or tread upon; *super fluctus*, to hover over.

insĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*insĕro*). An ingrafting, grafting.

in-sŏlens, *ntis*, adj. (*sŏleo*). Contrary to custom; haughty, arrogant, insolent.

in-somnia, *ae*, f. (*insomnis*, sleepless). Sleeplessness, want of sleep.

in-sŏno, *āre, ui*, v. intr. To sound loudly, resound, roar.

in-spīro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To blow into or upon.

in-stăbĭlis, *e*, adj. Unstable, not firm, unsteady, tottering.

instar, indecl. n. Resemblance,

image, likeness, manner, form, figure; with the *gen.*, like.

in-stillo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*stilla*, a drop). To pour in by drops; to instil.

in-stĭtŭo, *ĕre*, *ŭi*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To institute, establish; to instruct, train up, educate.

institūtum, *i*, n. (*instĭtuo*). An arrangement, plan or mode of life; an ordinance, institution; purpose; intention, design; instruction, inculcated principles.

in-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, v. tr. and intr. To press on, draw nigh, be at hand; to urge upon, insist, pursue.

in-strŭo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To build, construct; to prepare, furnish; to teach, instruct.

in-suāvis, *e*, adj. Unpleasant, disagreeable.

insŭla, *ae*, f. An island.

insulto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *insĭlio*, to leap upon). To spring or leap at or upon.

in-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be in or upon; to belong or appertain to.

in-tābesco, *ĕre*, *bui*, v. intr. To waste away by degrees, pine away.

in-tactus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tango*). Untouched, uninjured.

in-tĕger, *gra*, *grum*, comp. *-tĕgrior*, sup. *intĕgerrĭmus*, adj. (root TAG-, *tango*). Unhurt, entire, whole; blameless, pure, irreproachable, spotless.

intĕgrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*intĕger*). Innocence, blamelessness, integrity; soundness, vigor.

intellĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*inter*, *lĕgo*, *ĕre*). To choose between; to perceive, discern, understand, comprehend, know accurately; to distinguish.

in-tempĕrans, *ntis*, adj. (*tempĕro*, to restrain). Profligate, incontinent, debauched; intemperate.

intempĕranter, adv. (*intempĕrans*). Immoderately, intemperately.

intempĕrantia, *ae*, f. (*intempĕrans*). Want of moderation, insolence, insubordination.

in-tempĕrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tempĕro*, to restrain). Immoderate, intemperate, ill-regulated.

in-tempestīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Untimely, unseasonable, inopportune.

in-tendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum* and *sum*, v. tr. To stretch out, stretch; to turn, bend, direct one's course.

intentus, *a*, *um*, part. See *intendo*. As adj. Bent, stretched, intent upon.

inter, prep. with the acc. (*in*). Between, among, amid; *inter se*, reciprocally, mutually, one with another.

inter-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To intervene, occur, come to pass.

inter-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To intercept, appropriate, steal.

inter-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut in; to stop.

inter-dīco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit, interdict.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

inter-ĕā, adv. (*is*). Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intĕr-eo, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*, v. irr. To be lost; to perish.

interfector, *ōris*, m. (*interfĭcio*). A slayer, murderer.

inter-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To destroy, slay.

inter-fluo, *ĕre, xi*, v. intr. To flow between, flow through the midst of.

intĕr-imo, *ĕre, ēmi, 'emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*, in the orig. sense of to take). To take out of the midst of; to kill, destroy.

intĕrior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, positive wanting, sup. *intĭmus*, adj. (*inter*). Inner, interior; less known. As subs., *intĕriōra, um*, n. The interior, inland parts of a country.

intĕrĭtus, *us*, m. (*intĕreo*). Destruction, ruin, annihilation, death.

intĕrius, adv. Comp. of *intrā*.

inter-lĭno, *ĕre, lēvi, ĭtum*, v. tr. (*lĭno*, to besmear). To smear between.

inter-missio, *ōnis*, f. (*mitto*). Interruption, discontinuance.

inter-nōdium, *i*, n. (*nōdus*). The space between two knots or joints, an internode or joint.

inter-nosco, *ĕre, nōvi, nōtum*, v. tr. To distinguish, discern.

inter-pōno, *ĕre, pōsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place between, introduce.

interpres, *ĕtis*, m. and f. An explainer, expounder, interpreter.

interprĕtor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*interpres*). To explain, expound, interpret.

in-terrĭtus, *a, um*, adj. (*terreo*). Undismayed, undaunted, unterrified.

inter-rŏgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To inquire, ask.

inter-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be or lie between, intervene; to be present; to take part in; as impers., *interest*, it concerns, is of interest.

inter-vallum, *i*, n. Prop., the space between the ramparts of a camp and the soldiers' tents; space between, interval, distance.

in-texo, *ĕre, xui, xtum*, v. tr. To weave into, interlace.

intĭbum, *i*, n. Chicory.

intĭmus, *a, um*. See *intĕrior*.

in-tŏlĕrābĭlis, *e*, adj. Insupportable, intolerable.

in-tŏlĕrandus, *a, um*, adj. (*tŏlĕro*). Insupportable, intolerable.

in-tŏno, *āre, ui* (*āvi*), *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*tŏno*, to thunder). To thunder.

in-tonsus, *a, um*, adj. Unshorn, unshaven.

in-torqueo, *ēre, torsi, tortum*, v. tr. To twine, twist; to hurl.

intrā, adv. and prep. with acc. (*intĕrā*, sc. *parte*). On the inside; in the midst, within.

in-tractātus, *a, um*, adj. (*tracto*). Untamed, unbroken.

in-trĕmo, *ĕre, ui*, v. intr. To tremble, shake, quake.

in-trĕpĭdus, *a, um*, adj. Not frightened, undaunted.

intro, adv. Within.

intro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*intrā*). To enter, go in.

intro-eo, *ire, ivi* (*ii*), *itum*, v. irr. To go into, enter.

introĭtus, *us*, m. (*introĕo*). An entering, entrance.

intueor, *ēri, tŭĭtus sum*, v. dep. To look at or upon, see; to contemplate, consider, observe.

intus, adv. (*in*). Within.

in-undo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*unda*). To overflow, inundate.

in-ūsĭtātus, *a, um*, adj. Unusual, uncommon, extraordinary.

in-ūtĭlis, *e*, adj. Useless, hurtful.

in-vādo, *ĕre, vāsi, vāsum*, v. tr.

and intr. To go into, enter; to assault, make an attack upon.

in-vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. and intr. To carry or bring in or into; to ride, drive, sail, etc.; to attack with words, inveigh against.

in-vēnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. To come upon; to find, meet with, discover; to find out, contrive.

inventum, *i*, n. (*invēnio*). A device, contrivance, invention.

in-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. To turn upside down; to change, invert.

in-vĕtĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vĕtus*). To render old; in *pass.*, to become old.

in-vīcem. See *vīcis*.

in-victus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vinco*). Unconquered, unconquerable, inviolable.

in-vīdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To look spitefully at; to envy, grudge; to refuse, deny.

invīdia, *ae*, f. (*invīdus*). Envy, jealousy; unpopularity, odium.

invīdiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*invīdia*). Envious, envied, hateful, odious, arrogant.

invīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*invīdeo*). Envious, unfavorable.

inviōlāte, adv. (*inviōlātus*). Inviolately.

in-viōlātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*viŏlo*). Unhurt, uninjured.

invīsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*invīdeo*). Hated, hateful.

invīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, invite, allure, attract.

invītus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unwilling, reluctant, against one's will.

in-vius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*via*). Pathless, impassable.

in-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call upon, address, invoke.

in-volvo, *ĕre*, *volvi*, *vŏlūtum*, v. tr. To roll to or upon; to wrap up, envelop.

ipse, **ipsa**, **ipsum**, gen. *ipsīus*, dem. pron. (*is* and the suffix *-pse*). Self, very, identical, just, exactly.

īra, *ae*, f. Anger, rage.

īrācundia, *ae*, f. (*īrācundus*). Hastiness of temper, irascibility.

īrācundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*īra*). Irascible, irritable, choleric.

īrascor, *i*, —, v. dep. (*īra*). To be angry, be in a rage.

īrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*īra*). Angry, enraged.

Īris, *is* and *ĭdis*, f. Iris, the daughter of Thaumas and Electra, the sister of the Harpies, and messenger of the gods.

irr-. See **inr-**.

Is, **ea**, **id**, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that, such; *eo* — *quo*, with comparatives, the — the.

Ismărius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Ismărus*, a mountain in Thrace). Of Ismărus, Ismarian.

Ismēnis, *ĭdis*, f. (*Ismēnos*). A Theban woman.

Ismēnos, *i*, m. A son of Niŏbe.

Ismēnos, *i*, m. A river near Thebes in Bœotia.

Isŏcrătes, *is*, m. A celebrated orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, a pupil of Gorgias and friend of Plato.

isse, for **īvisse**. See *eo*.

iste, **ista**, **istud**, dem. pron. (*is*, *-te*). That of yours, that near you, this, that.

istic, **istaec**, **istoc** or **istuc**, dem. pron. (*iste*, *hic*). This same, that of yours.

istinc, adv. (*istic*). From the place where you are, thence.

ĭta, adv. (*is*). So, thus.

Ităl̆icus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Ităl̆ia*). Italic, Italian.

Itălia, *ae*, f. (*ἰταλός*, a bull, on account of the abundance and excellence of its horned cattle). Italy.

Ităque, conj. And then, and so, therefore.

Item, adv. (*is*). Just so, likewise.

Iter, *ĭtĭnĕris*, n. (*eo*). A journey, road, way, passage.

Ĭtĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ĭtĕrum*). To repeat.

Ĭtĕrum, adv. (*is*, with the comparative suffix). A second time, again.

iŭba, *ae*, f. The mane of a horse.

iŭbeo, *ēre*, *iussi*, *iussum*, v. tr. To order, command, bid, tell.

iūcunde, adv. (*iūcundus*). Agreeably, pleasantly.

iūcundĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*iūcundus*). Agreeableness, pleasantness, delight, enjoyment, cheerfulness, liveliness.

iūcundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*iŭvo*). Agreeable, pleasant, delightful.

iūdex, *ĭcis*, m. (*iūdĭco*). A judge.

iūdĭcium, *i*, n. (*iūdex*). A judicial investigation, trial; judgment, decision, opinion.

iūdĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ius*, *dĭco*, *āre*, to pronounce). To judge, decide; to declare, proclaim.

iŭgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*iŭgo*, to join). A binding, joining (to rails, lattices, etc.).

iūgĕrum, *i*, n. A juger, a piece of land 240 feet in length by 120 in breadth; measuring 28,800 square feet, whereas the Eng. acre measures 43,560 square feet.

iŭgŭlum, *i*, n. (IUG-, *iungo*). The collar-bone, throat.

iŭgum, *i*, n. (IUG-, *iungo*). A yoke, pair; a height or summit of a mountain, a ridge, peak.

iūmentum, *i*, n. (for *iugumentum*, from IUG-, *iungo*). A beast used for drawing or carrying; a beast of burden.

iunctus, *a*, *um*, part. See *iungo*. As adj. United, connected.

iungo, *ĕre*, *iunxi*, *iunctum*, v. tr. (root IUG-). To yoke, join together, join, unite, harness.

iūnior, *ius*, gen. *ōris*. See *iŭvĕnis*.

Iūno, *ōnis*, f. Juno, the daughter of Saturn and Rhea, sister and wife of Jupiter.

Iūnōnius, *a*, *um*, adj (*Iūno*). Of or belonging to Juno, Junonian.

Iūppĭter, *Iŏvis*, m. Jupiter, or Jove, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, the chief god among the Romans.

iurgium, *i*, n. (*iurgo*). A quarrel, strife, dispute.

iurgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*iūre*, from *ius*, *ăgo*). To proceed at law; to quarrel, blame, chide.

iūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ius*). To swear; to swear by.

iūris-consultus, *i*, m. One learned in the law, a lawyer.

ius, *iūris*, n. (akin to *iŭbeo*). Right, law, justice, equity, power, authority; privilege, faculty; abl. *iure*, as adv., justly, fairly, equitably.

ius-iūrandum, *iūrisiūrandi*, n. (*iūro*). An oath.

iussum, *i*, n. (*iŭbeo*). An order, command.

iussus, *us* [used only in abl., *iussu*], m (*iŭbeo*). An order, command.

iuste, adv. (*iustus*). Justly, equitably.

iustĭtia, *ae*, f. (*iustus*). Justice, equity; moderation, clemency.

iustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ius*). Lawful, right, just, proper, suitable.

iŭvenca, *ae*, f. (*iŭvencus*). A young cow, heifer.

iŭvencus, *i*, m. (*iŭvĕnis*). A young bullock, steer.

iŭvĕnīlis, *e*, adj. (*iŭvĕnis*). Youthful, young; strong.

iŭvĕnīliter, adv. (*iŭvĕnīlis*). Youthfully, after the manner of youth.

iŭvĕnis, *e*, comp. *iŭnior*, sup. supplied by *mĭnĭmus nātu*, adj. Young, youthful. As subs., *iŭvĕnis*, *is*, m. and f. A young person, a youth; *iŭnĭōres*, the younger (men, soldiers, etc.).

iŭventa, *ae*, f. (*iŭvĕnis*). The age of youth, youth.

iŭventus, *ūtis*, f. (*iŭvĕnis*). The season of youth, youth; by meton., the youth, young persons.

iŭvo, *āre*, *iūvi*, *iūtum*, v. tr. and intr. To help, aid, support, benefit; to delight, gratify; as impers., *iŭvat*, it delights, pleases.

iuxtā, adv. and prep. with acc. Nigh, near to, by the side of.

Ixĭon, *ŏnis*, m. A king of the Lapĭthae in Thessaly, and father of Pirithŏus. For his crimes he was hurled into Tartărus, where he was bound fast to a perpetually revolving wheel.

K.

Karthāgo, *ĭnis*, f. Carthage, a city of Northern Africa, whose ruins are in the vicinity of Tunis.

L.

L., abbreviation for Lūcius.

lăbĕ-făcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, pass., *fio*, *fĭĕri*, *factus sum*, v. tr. (*labo*). To shake, loosen, weaken; to cause to totter.

lăbĕfacto, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *lăbĕfăcio*). To shake, loosen, weaken; to cause to totter.

lăbes, *is*, f. (*lābor*). A fall; blot, stain, mischief.

lăbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (akin to *lābor*). To totter, waver; *naves*, to roll from side to side.

lăbor, *i*, *lapsus sum*, v. dep. To slip down, fall, glide down; to pass away.

lăbor, *-os*, *ōris*, m. Labor, toil, fatigue, hardship, struggle, distress.

lăbōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*labor*). To exert one's self, labor, strive, take pains; to be in difficulty, danger or distress.

lac, *lactis*, n. Milk.

Lăcĕdaemon, *ŏnis*, f. The city of Lacedaemon, or Sparta.

Lăcĕdaemŏnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Lăcĕdaemon*). Lacedaemonian, Spartan.

lăcer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Mangled, mutilated, torn.

lăcĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lăcer*). To tear in pieces, tear, mangle.

lăcerta, *ae*, f. A lizard.

lăcertōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lăcertus*). Muscular, brawny, powerful.

lăcertus, *i*, m. The upper arm, the arm.

lăcesso, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (intens. of *lăcio*, to entice). To provoke, attack.

lăcrīma, *ae*, f. A tear.

lăcrīmābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*lăcrīma*). Worthy of tears, lamentable.

lăcrīmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lăcrīma*). Full of tears, tearful; tear-causing.

lăcus, *us*, m. A lake, basin, tank, cistern.

laedo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To strike; to injure, hurt, damage; to vex, offend.

Laelius, *i*, m. Cāius Laelius. See page 227.

Laenas, *ātis*, m. P. Popĭlius Laenas, consul with P. Rupilius, B. C. 132.

Lāertes, *ae*, m. King of Ithăca, father of Ulixes.

laetābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*laetor*). Joyful, glad.

laetor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*laetus*). To rejoice, be joyful or glad.

laetus, *a*, *um*, adj. Joyful, cheerful, glad; luxuriant.

laevus, *a*, *um*, adj. Left, on the left hand; ill-omened. As subs., *laeva*, *ae*, f. (sc. *mănus*). The left hand, the left.

lambo, *ĕre*, *bi*, v. tr. (root LAB-, whence perhaps *lăbia*, a lip). To lick, lap.

lāmentum, *i* [usually plural], n. A wailing, moaning, weeping.

lāmĭna, *ae*, f. A thin piece of metal, wood, marble, etc.; a leaf, plate.

lancea, *ae*, f. A light spear or lance.

languesco, *ĕre*, *langui*, v. incep. (*langueo*, to be faint). To become faint, weak, languid.

languĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*langueo*, to be faint). Faint, weak, sluggish, dull, languid; feeble, powerless, listless.

lānĭger, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*lāna*, wool, *gĕro*). Wool-bearing, fleecy.

lănio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To tear, mangle, lacerate.

lăpĭdeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lăpis*). Of stone.

lăpillus, *i*, m. (dim. of *lăpis*). A little stone, precious stone.

lăpis, *ĭdis*, m. A stone.

lapsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *lăbor*.

lapsus, *us*, m. (*lăbor*). A falling, fall; gliding, flowing, course (of a river); flight.

lăqueus, *i*, m. A noose.

largior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*largus*). To give bountifully, bestow, distribute, impart, grant.

largus, *a*, *um*, adj. Large, copious, great, plentiful, abundant.

lascīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (prob. kindr. with *laxus*). Wanton, petulant; licentious.

lasso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*lassus*, weary). To tire, weary; to sink.

lāte, adv. (*lātus*). Widely, extensively.

lătĕbra, *ae*, f. (*lăteo*). A hiding-place, lurking-hole, retreat, obscurity.

lăteo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To lie hid or concealed.

lătercŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *lăter*, a brick). A small brick or tile.

lătex, *tĭcis*, m. Liquid, water.

lătĭbŭlum, *i*, n. (*lăteo*). A hiding-place.

Lătīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Lătium*, Latium, a country of Italy, in which Rome was situated). Latin. As subs., *Lătīni*, *ōrum*, m. The Latins.

lătĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *lăteo*). To lurk.

lātĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*lātus*). Width, breadth.

Lātōius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of Latōna, Latonian.

Lātōna, *ae*, f. (Λητώ). Latōna, the daughter of the Titan Coeus and Phoebe, and mother of Apollo and Diāna, whom she brought forth on the island of Delos.

Lātōnigĕna, *ae*, m. and f. (*Lātōna*, *gigno*). Offspring of Latōna.

lātro, *ōnis*, m. A hireling; a robber, assassin.

lātrōcĭnium, *i*, n. (*latrōcĭnor*, to rob). Robbery.

lātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Broad, wide.

lātus, *ĕris*, n. The side; the lungs (esp. with reference to oratory), and in general, physical strength.

lātūrus, *a*, *um*, part. See *fĕro*.

laudābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, commendable.

laudātio, *ōnis*, f. (*laudo*). Eulogy, panegyric, funeral oration.

laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*laus*). To praise, extol, eulogize.

laurus, *i* and *us*, f. A bay tree, laurel-wreath.

laus, *laudis*, f. Praise.

laute, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issĭme*, adv. (*lautus*, *lăvo*). Cleverly.

lăvo, *āre* and *ĕre*, *lāvi*, *lăvātum*, *lautum* and *lōtum*, v. tr. To wash, bathe.

laxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*laxus*). To open; to mitigate; to weaken, relax, ease.

laxus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wide, open, loose, roomy.

lea, *ae*, f. (*leo*). A lioness.

leaena, *ae*, f. A lioness.

Lĕbinthos, *i*, f. One of the Sporădes, in the Aegean Sea, between the Cyclădes and Crete.

lectīca, *ae*, f. (*lectus*). A litter, sedan.

lectŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *lectus*). A little bed, couch.

lectus, *i*, m. (root LEG-, lay). A couch, bed.

lēgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*lēgo*, *āre*, to send as ambassador). An embassy.

lēgātus, *i*, m. (*lēgo*, *āre*, to send as ambassador). An ambassador, legate; a lieutenant.

lĕgio, *ōnis*, f. (*lĕgo*). Prop., a selecting, but always by meton., a chosen body of foot-soldiers, a Roman legion.

lĕgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. To select, pick out; to collect; to read.

Lēnaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. Lenaean, Bacchic.

lēnio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. (*lēnis*). To soften, mitigate, assuage.

lēnis, *e*, adj. Soft, smooth, gentle, mild, easy, calm, moderate.

lente, adv. (*lentus*). Slowly, sluggishly.

lentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (perh. *lēnio*). Adhesive, tough, pliant, slow.

leo, *ōnis*, m. A lion.

Leonnātus, *i*, m. One of Alexander's generals.

Leontīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Leontīni*, an ancient town on the eastern side of Sicily). Leontine.

Lĕpĭdus, *i*, m. M. Aemĭlius Lĕpĭdus, consul B. C. 187 and 175, and chosen pontifex maximus B. C. 180; six times chosen *princeps senatus*; died B. C. 152.

Lesbos, *i*, f. An island in the Aegean Sea, off the coast of Mysia.

Lēthaea, *ae*, f. The wife of Olĕnos.

lēto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lētum*). To kill, slay.

lētum, *i*, n. Death; ruin.

lĕvis, *e*, adj. Light, not heavy, slight; swift; gentle, mild; inconsiderable.

lēvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lēvis*, smooth). Smoothness.

lĕvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lĕvis*). Lightness, fickleness, inconstancy.

lĕvĭter, adv. (*lĕvis*). Lightly, slightly.

lĕvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĕvis*). To lift up; to lighten, lessen, raise, elevate, mitigate, relieve, refresh, assist.

lex, *lēgis*, f. (*lĕgo*). A bill, law, precept, rule, regulation, contract, covenant, condition.

lĭbens, *ntis*, adj. (*lĭbet*). Willing, with pleasure.

lĭbenter, adv. (*lĭbens*). Willingly, cheerfully, gladly.

lĭber, *bri*, m. The inner bark or rind of a tree; by meton., from the ancient use of the bark of trees for writing on: a book.

lĭber, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (akin to *lĭbet*). Free, frank, unrestrained.

Lĭber, *ĕri*, m. (*lĭber*). An old Italian deity, who presided over planting and fructification; later, the name was applied to Bacchus, whose expedition to India was invented after Alexander's Indian campaign as its prototype.

lĭbĕrālis, *e*, adj. (*lĭber*). Bountiful, generous, liberal.

lĭbĕrālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lĭbĕrālis*). Bountifulness, generosity, kindness.

lĭbĕrālĭter, adv. (*lĭbĕrālis*). In a manner befitting a freeman.

lĭbĕre, adv. (*lĭber*). Freely, without hinderance.

lĭbĕri, *ōrum* [sing. very rare], m. (*lĭber*). Children (free-born, as opp. to the domestics, *servi*).

lĭbĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĭber*). To free, set free, liberate.

lĭbertas, *ātis*, f. (*lĭber*). Freedom, liberty, freedom of speech or thought.

lĭbet, *ēre*, *uit* and *ĭtum est*, v. impers. It pleases, is agreeable.

lĭbīdĭnōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lĭbīdo*). Lustful, sensual, passionate; self-willed, arbitrary.

lĭbīdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*lĭbet*). Desire, lust, passion, pleasure, fancy, passion for extravagance.

lĭbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To take a little from; to taste; to make a libation; to offer.

lĭbro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĭbra*, a balance). To weigh; to swing, poise, hurl, launch, throw.

Lĭbўcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Libyan.

Lĭbye, *es*, f. Libya; Africa.

Lĭbys, *yos*, m. The name of a Tuscan sailor.

lĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*lĭcet*). Freedom, license, liberty, lawlessness; extravagance.

lĭcet, *ēre*, *ĭcuit* and *ĭcĭtum est*, v. impers. It is allowable, allowed, or permitted; one may or can, one is at liberty.

lĭcet, conj. Although.

Lĭchas, *ae*, m. An attendant of Hercŭles.

Lĭcĭnius, *i*, m. See *Crassus*.

lĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bind, surround, unite.

lĭgo, *ōnis*, m. A mattock, hoe.

lĭlium, *i*, n. A lily.

Lĭlўbaeum, *i*, n. A promontory on the western coast of Sicily.

līmes, *ĭtis*, m. (akin to *līmen*, a threshold). A boundary, path, road, way, track.

līmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*līmus*). Miry, muddy.

līmus, *i*, m. Slime, mud.

lingua, *ae*, f. A tongue, language, speech.

linteum, *i*, n. (*linum*). A linen cloth, linen, a sail.

līnum, *i*, n. Flax, thread.

liqueo, *ēre*, *licui* or *licŭi*, v. intr. To be clear or evident.

liquesco, *ĕre*, *licŭi*, v. incep. (*liqueo*). To become fluid or liquid; to melt.

liquĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*liqueo*). Fluid, liquid; clear, limpid.

liquor, *ōris*, m. (*liqueo*). Fluidity, clearness, transparency; fluid, liquid.

liquor, *i*, v. dep. (*liqueo*). To be fluid; to flow; to dissolve.

litigo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*lis*, strife, *ago*). To quarrel, dispute.

littera, *ae*, f. (*lino*, to besmear). A letter (of the alphabet); plur., *litterae*, *ārum*, f. A letter, an epistle; literature, learning, letters.

lītus [**littus**], *ŏris*, n. The shore, coast, beach, strand.

līveo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be black and blue, be livid.

Līvius, *i*, m. Marcus Līvius Andronicus, the first Roman tragic poet.

lŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*locus*). To place, put, set up; to rate, estimate.

lŏcŭples, *ētis*, adj. Rich, opulent.

lŏcus, *i* [plur. *lŏci*, *ōrum*, m. Single places; *lŏca*, *ōrum*, n. Regions, places connected with one another], m. A place, spot, locality.

lŏlium, *i*, n. Darnel.

longe, adv. (*longus*). Far, afar off; long, at length.

longinquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*longus*). Long, of long duration, far off, remote; foreign.

longus, *a*, *um*, adj. Long; tedious; vast, great, spacious.

lŏquax, *ācis*, adj. (*lŏquor*). Talkative, prating, loquacious.

lŏquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To speak, say, talk, tell.

lōrīca, *ae*, f. A leather cuirass, a corselet of thongs.

lōrum, *i*, n. A thong; a bridle, reins.

lūbrĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slippery.

lūceo, *ēre*, *xi*, v. intr. (root LUC-; cf. *lux*). To be light or clear; to shine, beam, glitter.

Lūcĭfer, *ĕri*, m. (*lux*, *fĕro*). The morning star.

Lūcius, *i*, m. (*lux*). A Roman praenomen.

luctor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*lucta*, wrestling). To wrestle; to struggle, strive, contend.

luctus, *us*, m. (*lūgeo*). Sorrow, mourning, lamentation, grief.

lūcus, *i*, m. A wood or thicket of trees sacred to a deity; a wood, thicket.

lūdĭbrium, *i*, n. (*lūdo*). A jest, laughing-stock, sport.

lūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To play, sport; to ridicule, banter; to delude, deceive.

Lūdus, *i*, m. The title of one of Naevius's plays.

lūdus, *i*, m. A play, game, esp. plur. *lūdi*, *ōrum*, m. Public games, spectacles, shows.

lūgeo, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. and intr. To mourn, lament; to be in mourning for.

lūgŭbris, *e*, adj. (*lūgeo*). Pertaining to mourning, mourning, doleful, plaintive; that causes mourning, disastrous.

lūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (for *lucĭmen*, from LUC-, root of *lūceo*). Light, brightness, splendor, gleam; the light of the eye, the eye; an excellent or distinguished person, an ornament, glory, luminary.

lūna, *ae*, f. (for *lucna*, from *lūceo*). The moon.

luo, *ĕre*, *lui*, v. tr. (*λούω*, *lăvo*). To wash, lave; to pay a debt or penalty, expiate, atone for; to undergo, suffer.

lŭpus, *i*, m. A wolf.

lūrĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pale-yellow, sallow, wan, ghastly, lurid; that renders pale or ghastly.

Luscīnus, *i*, m. Cāius Fabrĭcius Luscīnus, consul B. C. 282 and 278, leader of the Romans against Pyrrhus, and famous for his frugality and for his noble conduct towards Pyrrhus.

lūsio, *ōnis*, f. (*lūdo*). Sport, game, play.

lustro, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lustrum*, a purificatory sacrifice). To purify by means of a propitiatory offering; to go round, wander over, traverse; to survey.

lūsus, *us*, m. (*lūdo*). A playing, play, game.

lux, *lūcis*, f. (root LUC-; cf. *lūceo*). Light; daylight, day; ornament, splendor, brightness; the public view, the public, the world; life; the eye.

luxŭria, *ae*, f. (*luxus*). Luxury, ostentation, display.

luxŭrio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*luxŭria*). To be rank, luxuriant; to be fresh or vigorous, be instinct with new life, Ov. ix. 57.

luxus, *us*, m. (*luxus*, dislocated). Extravagance, luxury.

Lўcăbas, *ae*, m. The name of a Tuscan sailor.

Lўcĭus, *a*, *um*, adj. Lycian. As subs., *Lycius*, *i*, m. A Lycian.

Lўcomēdes, *is*, m. A king of the Isle of Scyros, with whom Achilles concealed himself, disguised in female attire, and whose daughter Dēidamīa bore to the latter Pyrrhus or Neoptolĕmus.

Lўcormas, *ae*, m. A river of Aetolia.

Lўdia, *ae*, f. A country of Asia Minor, the capital of which was Sardes.

Lўdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Lydia*). Lydian.

lympha, *ae*, f. Water, esp. pure or spring water.

lymphātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lympha*). Distracted.

Lyncīdes, *ae*, m. A descendant of Lynceus; applied to Perseus, as belonging to the family.

lynx, *lyncis*, m. and f. A lynx.

lўra, *ae*, f. A lute, lyre.

Lўsander, *dri*, m. A celebrated Spartan general, who ended the Peloponnesian war by the battle of Aegospotămi, B. C. 405.

Lўsĭmăchus, *i*, m. I. One of the generals of Alexander the Great, and after the death of the latter, king of Thrace. II. The father of Aristīdes, Cic. *de Sen.* vii. 21.

M.

M. Abbreviation for Marcus.

M'. Abbreviation for Mānius.

Măcĕdo, *ŏnis*, m. A Macedonian.

Măcĕdŏnia, *ae*, f. Macedonia.

măcies, *ēi*, f. (*măceo*, to be lean). Leanness.

macto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (root MAG-; cf. *magnus*). To magnify, glorify; to offer sacrifice, immolate.

măcŭla, *ae*, f. A spot, stain.

mădĕ-făcio, *ĕre, fēci, factum*, pass. **flo**, *ĕri, factus sum*, v. tr. (*mādeo*). To wet, moisten, steep.

mādeo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To be wet; to drip.

mādesco, *ĕre, ui*, v. incep. (*mādeo*). To become moist or wet.

mădĭdus, *a, um*, adj. (*mādeo*). Moist, wet, drenched.

Maeander [-**dros**, -**drus**], *dri*, m. A river proverbial for its many windings, which rises in Great Phrygia and flows between Lydia and Caria, emptying near Milētus into the Icarian Sea.

Maelius, *i*, m. Sp. Maelius, a Roman knight. See note on line 17, page 209.

Maenas, *ădis*, f. A Bacchante.

Maeōnia, *ae*, f. The country of Maeonia in Lydia; hence, 1). Lydia. 2). Etruria, because the Etruscans were said to be descended from the Lydians.

Maeōnius, *a, um*, adj. (*Maeōnia*). Maconian, Lydian.

maereo, *ēre*, v. tr. and intr. (akin to *mĭser*). To be sad or mournful; to grieve, lament; to bemoan, bewail.

maeror, *ōris*, m. (*maereo*). Grief, lamentation; mourning, sadness.

maestĭtia, *ae*, f. (*maestus*). Sadness, sorrow, grief, dejection.

maestus, *a, um*, adj. (akin to *mĭser*). Sad, sorrowful, afflicted.

Măgi, *ōrum*, m. The Magi, priests and wise men in Persia, who interpreted dreams, etc.

măgis, or **măge**, no pos., sup. *maxime*, adv. (*magnus*). In a higher degree, more, rather; sup. *maxime*, in the highest degree, especially.

măgister, *tri*, m. (root MAG-, whence *magnus*). A master, conductor, chief, head, leader, etc.

măgistĕrium, *i*, n. (*măgister*). The office of a *măgister*, director, chief, president, etc.

măgistrātus, *us*, m. (*măgister*). Magisterial office, magistracy; by meton., magistrate, public functionary.

magnănĭmus, *a, um*, adj. (*magnus, animus*). Great-souled, high-spirited.

magnĭfĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*magnĭfĭcus*). Grandeur, magnificence, nobleness, splendor; *verborum*, pomposity of language.

magnĭfĭcus, *a, um*, comp. *magnĭfĭcentior*, sup. *magnĭfĭcentissĭmus*, adj. (*magnus, făcio*). Noble, distinguished, high-minded, sumptuous, magnificent, splendid.

magnĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size, power.

magnŏpĕre [also written separately, **magno ŏpĕre**], adv. Very much, greatly, exceedingly.

magnus, *a, um*, comp. *māior*, sup. *maxĭmus*, adj. Great, large, tall, broad, full, loud; noble, grand; as subs., *māior*, and *māior nātu*, m. An ancestor; *maxĭmus nātu*, the oldest.

māiestas, *ātis*, f. (*magnus*). Majesty, dignity, splendor, excellence.

māior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, adj. See *magnus*.

măle, comp. *pēius*, sup. *pessĭme*, adv. (*mălus*). Ill, badly, un-

fortunately, wrongly, wickedly; when connected with an adjective it frequently gives it the opposite meaning.

mălĕ-dictum, *i*, n. (*dīco*). Foul or abusive word, a curse, imprecation.

mălĭgne, adv. (*mălignus*, ill-disposed). Ill-naturedly, invidiously.

mălignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mălignus*, ill-disposed). Ill-will, spite, malignity.

mălĭtia, *ae*, f. (*mălus*). Bad quality, wickedness, vice.

malleŏlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *malleus*, a hammer). A hammer-shaped slip, a mallet-shoot for planting.

mālo, *malle*, *māl'ui*, v. irr. (*măgis*, *vŏlo*). To wish rather; to prefer.

mălum, *i*, n. (*mălus*). An evil, misfortune, calamity, hurt, detriment, injury.

mālum, *i*, n. An apple.

mālus, *i*, m. A mast.

mălus, *a*, *um*, comp. *pēior*, sup. *pessĭmus*, adj. Bad, evil, wicked, injurious, mischievous.

Mancīnus, *i*, m. Lūcius Hostĭlius Mancīnus, consul with Q. Fabius Maxĭmus Aemiliānus B. C. 145.

mancĭpo, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mānus*, *căpio*). To make over or deliver up as property; to sell, transfer, alienate.

mandātum, *i*, n. (*mando*). A charge, injunction, command.

mando, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mānus*, *do*). Lit., to put into one's hand, hence, to commit to one's charge, confide, intrust; to commission, order, charge; to commit, consign.

māne, indecl. n. Morning, morn; as adv., in the morning, early in the morning.

mănĕo, *ēre*, *nsi*, *nsum*, v. tr. and intr. To stay, remain; to endure, continue, abide, await.

mănĭfestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mānus*, root FEND-, strike). Palpable, clear, apparent, manifest.

Mānīlius, *i*, m. Marcus Mānīlius, consul, B. C. 149, with L. Marcius Censorīnus; commander of the Roman army at the beginning of the third Punic war; distinguished as a jurist and called one of the founders of the *ius civile*.

māno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To flow, run; to drop, distil.

Manto, *us*, f. A prophetess, daughter of the Theban seer Tiresias.

mānus, *us*, f. A hand; a troop, body of men, band; might, power; skill, workmanship; touch; *dăre*, to yield, submit.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Marcus Claudius Marcellus, five times consul, killed in an ambuscade by Hannĭbal, B. C. 208.

Marcus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

Mardi, *ōrum*, m. A people on the highlands of Asia, between Media, Susiāna, and Persis.

mare, *is*, n. The sea.

Măreōtis, *ĭdis*, adj. (sc. *pălus*). Lake Marcōtis.

margărīta, *ae*, f. A pearl.

margo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. Edge, brink, border.

mărītus, *i*, m. (*mas*, a male). A husband.

marmor, *ŏris*, n. Marble.

marmŏreus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*marmor*). Of marble, marble.

Martius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Mars*, the god of war). Martial.

Māsĭnissa, *ae*, m. King of Numidia, grandfather of Jugurtha, a friend of Scipio Africānus Minor, and of the Roman people.

massa, *ae*, f. A lump, mass.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother; *Magna māter*, Cybĕle.

mātēria, *ae*, and **mātĕries**, *ēi*, f. (*māter*). Matter, stuff, material; timber.

māternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*māter*). Maternal.

mātrōna, *ae*, f. (*māter*). A matron, lady, wife, consort.

mātūre, adv. (*mātūrus*). Early, in time, speedily, soon, prematurely.

mātūrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mātūrus*). Ripeness, perfection, maturity.

mātūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*mātūrus*). To make ripe, ripen; to grow ripe; to hasten, accelerate.

mātūrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *-issĭmus*, less freq. *mātūrrĭmus*, adj. Ripe, mature; fit, proper, timely.

mātūtīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the morning, morning.

maxĭme, adv. See *māgis*.

Maxĭmus, *i*, m. I. Quintus Fabius Maxĭmus Cunctātor. See note on line 1, page 177. II. Quintus Fabius Maxĭmus Aemiliānus, the son of Paullus Macedonĭcus and brother of Scipio Africānus Minor; consul B. C. 145.

maxĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. See *magnus*.

Mazăces, *is*, m. One of Darĭus's generals.

Mazaeus, *i*, m. A general of Darĭus, who surrendred Babylon to Alexander.

mĕdeor, *ēri*, v. dep. To heal, cure.

Mēdia, *ae*, f. A country of Asia, lying between the Caspian Sea and Susiāna.

mĕdĭcāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*mĕdĭcor*, to heal). Remedy, antidote; a poisonous drug, poison.

mĕdĭcāmentum, *i*, n. (*mĕdĭcor*, to heal). A remedy, medicine, medicament.

mĕdĭcātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mĕdĭcor*, to heal). Healing, medicinal, curing.

mĕdĭcīna, *ae*, f. (*mĕdĭcus*). A medicine, remedy, relief.

mĕdĭcus, *i*, m. (*mĕdeor*). A physician.

mĕdiŏcris, *e*, adj. (*mĕdius*). Middling, tolerable, ordinary.

mĕdĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*mĕdĭtor*). Meditation, contemplation.

mĕdĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To practise, study; to contemplate, meditate; in a pass. signif. more frequently in the perf. part., thought upon, considered, studied, weighed.

mĕdium, *i*, n. (*mĕdius*). Middle.

mĕdius, *a*, *um*, adj. That is in the middle, mid, middle, central.

Mĕdon, *ontis*, m. A Tuscan sailor.

mĕdulla, *ae*, f. (*mĕdius*). Marrow.

Mĕdūsa, *ae*, f. Daughter of Phorcus, and by Neptune the mother of Pegăsus.

me-hercŭle, interj. By Hercŭles.

mel, *mellis*, n. Honey.

Mĕlanthus, *i*, m. A Tuscan sailor.

Mĕlas, *ae* and *ānis*, m. A river in Thrace.

mĕlior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *bŏnus*, adj. Better.

mĕlius, comp. of *bĕne*, adv. Better.

membrum, *i*, n. A limb, member (of the body); part, portion.

mĕmĭni, *isse*, v. def. (root MEN-, whence also *mens*). To remember, recollect.

mĕmor, *ŏris* [abl. *mĕmŏri*, gen. plur. *mĕmŏrum*], adj. (*mĕmĭni*). Mindful of, remembering.

mĕmŏrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*mĕmŏro*). Worthy to be mentioned, memorable, remarkable.

mĕmŏrĭa, *ae*, f. (*mĕmor*). Memory, recollection, remembrance.

mĕmŏrĭter, adv. (*mĕmor*). With a good memory.

mĕmŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mĕmor*). To relate, say, mention, recount.

Memphis, *is* and *ĭdis*, f. A city of Middle Egypt, on the left bank of the Nile.

mens, *mentis*, f. (root MEN-; cf. *mĕmĭni*). The intellectual faculties, the mind; purpose, intention; disposition, spirit; understanding, reason, judgment.

mensa, *ae*, f. A table; course.

mensis, *is*, m. A month.

mensor, *ōris*, m. (root MEN-; cf. *mĕtior*). A measurer.

mensūra, *ae*, f. (root MEN-; cf. *mĕtior*). A measuring, measure.

menta, *ae*, f. Mint.

mentio, *ōnis*, f. (root MEN-; cf. *mĕmĭni*). A calling to mind, mention.

mentior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (root MEN-; cf. *mĕmĭni*). To speak falsely, lie; part. *mentītus*, with a pass. signif., feigned, false, untrue.

mentum, *i*, n. The chin.

meo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To go, pass.

mercennārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*merces*). Paid, hired, mercenary.

merces, *ēdis*, f. (*mĕreo*). Reward, hire, pay, wages.

Mercŭrius, *i*, m. Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, the messenger of the gods.

mĕreo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr., and **mĕreor**, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To earn, gain, get, acquire; to deserve, merit.

mergo, *ĕre*, *rsi*, *rsum*, v. tr. To sink, dip.

mergus, *i*, m. A diver.

mĕrīdiānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mĕridies*, midday). Southern.

mĕrĭtum, *i*, n. (*mĕreo*). Merit, desert, service.

mĕrĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *mĕreor*. As adj. Deserving; deserved, due, fit.

Mĕrops, *ŏpis*, m. A king of Ethiopia, husband of Clymĕne, and putative father of Phaĕthon.

mĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pure, unmixed. As subs., *mĕrum*, *i*, n. (sc. *vinum*). Pure, unmixed wine.

messis, *is*, f. (*mĕto*, to reap). A harvest, crop.

-met, a pronominal suffix attached to substantives, less freq. to adjective pronouns.

mēta, *ae*, f. (*mĕtior*). A column or pillar with a conical top for marking a measured space; a goal.

Mĕtellus, *i*, m. I. Lūcius Cæcĭlius Mĕtellus, consul B. C. 251, defeated Hasdrŭbal in Sicily; pontifex maximus B. C. 243. an office which he held for twenty-two years; he rescued the Palladium B. C. 241, when the

temple of Vesta was on fire, and having lost his sight in consequence, was rewarded by the people with a statue on the Capitol, and the permission, previously granted to no one, of riding to the senate house in a carriage. Cic. *de Sen.* ix. 30; xvii. 61. II. Quintus Caecilius Mĕtellus Măcĕdŏnĭcus. See note, line 22, page 275.

Mēthymnaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. Methymnean.

mētior, *tri*, *mensus sum*, v. dep. To measure, estimate; to traverse, pass, complete.

mētuens, *ntis*, part. See *mĕtuo*. As adj. Fearing, regardful.

mĕtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. and intr. (*mĕtus*). To fear, be afraid.

mĕtus, *us*, m. Fear, dread, apprehension.

meus, *a*, *um*, adj. pron. (*mei*). My, mine.

mico, *āre*, *micui*, v. intr. To quiver, tremble, flash, gleam.

Midas, *ae*, m. Son of Gordius and king of Phrygia.

miles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. (*mille*, *eo*, a thousand-walker). A soldier, warrior; collectively: soldiers, troops.

Milētus, *i*, f. A city of Caria, the birthplace of Thales.

mīlĭtāris, *e*, adj. (*mīles*). Soldier-like, military.

mīlĭtia, *ae*, f. (*mīles*). Military service, warfare, war; genitive, *mīlĭtiae*, in the field, in war.

mille, indecl. num. adj. and subs., and in the plur. *mīlia*, *ium*, n., only subs. with a gen. following. A thousand.

Milo, *ōnis*, m. A famous athlete of Croton, in Lower Italy, who, when he was old, seeing the trunk of a tree which had been partially split open by wood-cutters, attempted to rend it further, but the wood closed upon his hands and thus held him fast, in which state he was attacked and devoured by wolves; he lived in the sixth century, B. C.

Mimas, *antis*, m. A promontory in Ionia, opposite the Isle of Chios.

mĭnae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*mĭneo*, to jut). Threats.

mĭnax, *ācis*, adj. (*mĭnae*). Threatening.

Minerva, *ae*, f. The daughter of Jupiter, born out of his head in complete armor; the goddess of wisdom, of the arts and sciences, of poetry, and of spinning and weaving.

mĭnĭme, sup. of *pārum*, adv. By no means, the least.

mĭnĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *parvus*, adj. The least; *mĭnĭmus nātu*, the youngest.

mĭnister, *tri*, m. (*mĭnus*). A servant, attendant, helper, minister.

mĭnistĕrium, *i*, n. (*mĭnister*). Office, service, aid; ministry, administration.

mĭnistro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*mĭnister*). To serve, hand, supply, furnish.

mĭnĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (freq. of *mĭnor*, to threaten). To threaten, menace.

mĭnor, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *parvus*, adj. Less, smaller; *mĭnor nātu*, younger.

Minos, *ōis*, m. A king and lawgiver of Crete, and after his death one of the judges in the infernal regions.

mĭnuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. and intr. (*mĭnus*). To lessen, impair, diminish.

mĭnus, comp. of *pārum*, adv. Less.

mĭnūtus, *a, um*, part. See *mĭnuo*. As adj. Little, small, minute; petty, paltry, insignificant.

mīrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*mīror*). Extraordinary, wonderful, marvellous, strange, singular.

mīrācŭlum, *i*, n. (*mīror*). A wonder, marvel.

mīrātor, *ōris*, m. (*mīror*). An admirer.

mīrĭfĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*mīrus, fācio*). Wonderful, marvellous, admirable, singular, strange.

mīror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To admire, wonder at, marvel at, be astonished.

mīrus, *a, um*, adj. Wonderful, extraordinary, strange, surprising.

misceo, *ēre, cui, mistum* or *mixtum*, v. tr. To mix, mingle, intermingle, blend, unite; to mix, prepare.

mĭser, *ĕra, ĕrum*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *mĭserrĭmus*, adj. Wretched, miserable, pitiable.

mĭsĕrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*mĭsĕror*). Pitiable, miserable, wretched, deplorable, sad, lamentable.

mĭsĕreor, *ēri, ĭtus sum*, v. dep. (*mĭser*). To have pity, pity, compassionate.

mĭsĕrĭcordia, *ae*, f. (*mĭsĕricors*, compassionate). Pity, compassion.

mĭsĕror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mĭser*). To lament, bewail, deplore; to pity, commiserate.

mītĭgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*mītis, ăgo*). To make mild; to soften, tame, appease.

mītis, *e*, adj. Mild, soft, gentle, mellow, merciful.

mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. (*meo*). To cause to go; to send, throw, hurl, cast, dispatch; to let go, let loose, release, dismiss; to put or give forth, send out, emit; to pass over, omit, cease.

mŏdĕrāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*mŏdĕror*). A means of managing or governing; a rudder; guidance, direction, command.

mŏdĕrāte, adv. (*mŏdĕrātus*). With moderation, moderately.

mŏdĕrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*mŏdĕror*). A restraining, limiting; a moderate exercise or use.

mŏdĕrātus, *a, um*, part. See *mŏdĕror*. As adj. Restrained, controlled, moderate, well-regulated.

mŏdĕror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mŏdus*). To set a measure, set bounds; to manage, regulate, govern.

mŏdestus, *a, um*, adj. (*mŏdus*). Moderate, keeping within due bounds; unassuming; mild, gentle; chaste, decent, modest.

mŏdĭce, adv. (*mŏdĭcus*). With proper measure or restraint, moderately, modestly.

mŏdĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*mŏdus*). Observing a proper measure or limit, moderate, temperate, modest; middling, ordinary, scanty.

mŏdius, *i*, m. (prob. same root as *mētior*). A Roman measure, a peck.

mŏdo, adv. (*mŏdus*). Only, but; now, just now, a little while ago, lately; *modo — modo*, now — now, at one time — at another time; *non modo — sed*, not only — but also; for *si modo*, if only, provided that.

mŏdus, *i*, m. (same root as *mētior*). A measure, manner, way, fashion; bound, limit, aim.

moenia, *ium*, n. (*mūnio*). Fortified walls, town.

mŏlāris, *is*, m. (*mŏla*, a mill). A mill-stone, any large stone.

mōles, *is*, f. A shapeless, huge, heavy mass; a dam, pier, mole, foundation; greatness, weight, might, strength, heap; a burden, difficulty, labor, trouble.

mŏleste, adv. (*mŏlestus*). With trouble or difficulty, in a troublesome manner; *ferre*, to take it ill; to be annoyed.

mŏlestia, *ae*, f. (*mŏlestus*). Trouble, annoyance, vexation, dislike.

mŏlestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mōles*). Troublesome, irksome, disagreeable, grievous, annoying; difficult.

mōlior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*mōles*). To attempt or perform something difficult; to struggle, make one's way; to construct, make; to set in motion, urge.

mollio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*mollis*). To make soft; to soften, mitigate; to tame, check.

mollis, *e*, adj. (*mŏveo*). Easily movable, soft, mild, gentle, pliant, delicate, graceful, tender; changeable, fickle; unmanly.

mollĭter, adv. (*mollis*). Calmly, patiently, with resignation, resignedly.

mŏneo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To remind, admonish, warn, advise.

mŏnĭmentum, *i*, n. (*mŏneo*). A memorial, monument.

mŏnĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*mŏneo*). Advice, admonition.

mŏnĭtum, *i*, n. (*mŏneo*). Admonition, warning, advice.

mŏnĭtus, *us*, m. (*mŏneo*). Admonition, warning.

mons, *montis*, m. A mountain.

monstro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (like *monstrum*, from *mŏneo*). To show, point out.

monstrum, *i*, n. (*mŏneo*). A monster; prodigy, marvel, omen, portent.

montānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mons*). Pertaining to a mountain, mountain, mountainous.

montuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mons*). Mountainous.

mŏnŭmentum, *i*, n. (*mŏneo*). A memorial, monument.

mōra, *ae*, f. Delay, hinderance.

mōrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mos*). Mannered.

morbus, *i*, m. Sickness, disease, malady.

mordeo, *ēre*, *mŏmordi*, *morsum*, v. tr. To bite, eat.

mōrĭbundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mōrior*). Dying.

mōrior, *i*, rarely *īri*, *mortuus sum*, v. dep. (stem MOR-, whence *mors*). To die.

mōror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mōra*). To delay, hinder, detain; to tarry, stay, linger.

mōrōsĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mōrōsus*). Peevishness, fretfulness, moroseness.

mōrōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mos*). Wayward, peevish, fretful, morose.

mors, *mortis*, f. (stem MOR-, whence also *mōrior*). Death.

morsus, *us*, m. (*mordeo*). A bite, sting; *avium*, pecking.

mortālis, *e*, adj. (*mors*). Subject to death, mortal. As subs. A man, a mortal.

mortālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mortālis*). Liability to death, mortality.

mortuus, *a*, *um*, part. See *mōrior*. As adj. Dead, deceased, withered, decayed. As subs. The dead, the departed.

mōrum, *i*, n. A mulberry; a blackberry.

mōrus, *i*, f. A mulberry-tree.

mos, *mōris*, m. Manner, way, custom, usage, character.

mōtus, *us*, m. (*mŏveo*). A motion, movement, excitement, emotion, passion, impulse.

mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move, stir, set in motion; to remove, drive out, expel; to excite, occasion; to begin, undertake; to affect, touch.

mox, adv. Soon, directly.

Mūcius, *i*, m. I. Quintus Mūcius Scaevŏla, the Augur, son-in-law of Cāius Laelius Săpiens; consul B. C. 117 with Lūcius Caecĭlius Mĕtellus; distinguished for his knowledge of the law. II. Quintus Mūcius Scaevŏla, the Pontifex, so called to distinguish him from the Augur just mentioned; consul B. C. 95, with L. Lĭcĭnius Crassus, the orator; having been proscribed by the Marian party, he was assassinated in the temple of Vesta, where he had fled for refuge, B. C. 82; he was the first Roman, who treated scientifically the *Ius Civile*.

mūcro, *ōnis*, m. A sharp point or edge; a sword.

mūgītus, *us*, m. (*mūgio*, to bellow). A bellowing, lowing.

mulceo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, rarely *ctum*, v. tr. To stroke, touch or move lightly, soothe, appease; to charm, delight.

Mulcĭber, *ĕris* and *ĕri*, m. (*mulceo*). A surname of Vulcan; by meton., fire.

mulco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (prob. another form of *multo*, to punish). To punish severely; to bruise, mangle.

mŭlier, *ĕris*, f. A woman, matron.

mŭliercŭla, *ae*, f. (dim. of *mŭlier*). A little woman.

Mullīnus, *i*, m. Alexander's private secretary.

multĭfĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*multus*, *findo*). Many-cleft.

multĭplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*multus*, *plĭco*, to fold). Manifold, various; inconstant, changeable, fickle; sly, cunning.

multĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*multus*). A great number, crowd, multitude, throng.

multo, adv. (*multus*). By far, by much, much.

multum, adv. (*multus*). Much, greatly, very.

multus, *a*, *um*, comp. *plus*, n., sup. *plūrĭmus*, adj. In sing., much, great; in plur., many.

Mummius, *i*, m. Sp. Mummius. See note to line 15, page 271.

mundus, *i*, m. The world, universe, heaven.

mūnīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*mūnio*). Defence, fortification, rampart.

mūnīmentum, *i*, n. (*mūnio*). A fortification.

mūnio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. (akin to *moenia*). To fortify, defend, protect, shelter.

mūnītio, *ōnis*, f. (*mūnio*). A fortification, wall.

mūnus, *ĕris*, n. Office, service, function, duty, work, favor, present, gift.

mūrex, *ĭcis*, m. The purple-fish; purple.

murmur, *ŭris*, n. A murmur, hum, rumbling, roar.

murmŭro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*murmur*). To murmur, mutter.

mūrus, *i*, m. A wall.

muscus, *i*, m. Moss.

mūtābilis, *e*, adj. (*mūto*). Changeable.

mūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (contr. from *mōvito*, from *mōveo*). To change, alter, transform; to exchange.

mūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. Mute, dumb, speechless; with *silentia*, deep.

mūtuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mūto*). Reciprocal, mutual.

Mȳcăle, *es*, f. A promontory and city of Ionia, opposite the Isle of Samos.

Mygdŏnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Mygdŏnia*, a country in Phrygia). Mygdonian, Phrygian.

Myrmĭdŏnes, *um*, m. The Myrmidons, a mythical people on the island of Aegina, who are said to have emigrated in later times to Phthiōtis, a district of Thessaly.

N.

nactus, *a*, *um*, part. See *nanciscor*.

nae, adv. Truly, assuredly.

Naevius, *i*, m. Cn. Naevius, a Roman dramatic and epic poet.

Nāias, *ădis*, and **Nāis**, *ĭdis*, f. A water-nymph, naiad, nymph.

nam, conj. For.

nam-que, conj. For indeed, for truly, for.

nanciscor, *i*, *nactus sum*, v. dep. To get, obtain, acquire, receive; to meet with, stumble on, find; to reach.

nāris, *is*, f. A nostril; usually in plur., *nāres*, *ium*, Nostrils, nose.

narrātus, *us*, m. (*narro*). A narration, narrative.

narro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*g-nārus*, known). To make known; to tell, relate, narrate; to say, speak.

nascor, *i*, *nātus sum*, v. dep. (root GNA-, which is only another form of GEN-; cf. *gigno*). To be born; to arise, spring forth, proceed.

Nāsīca, *ae*, m. Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasīca. See note to line 8, page, 286.

nāta, *ae*, f. (*nascor*). A daughter.

nātālis, *e*, adj. (*nascor*). Pertaining to birth, natal. As subs., *nātālis*, *is*, m. (sc. *dies*). A birthday; hence poetic in the plur., years of one's life.

nātātio, *ōnis*, f. (*no*). Swimming.

nātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nascor*). A race of men, nation, stock.

nāto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *no*). To swim.

nātūra, *ae*, f. (*nascor*). Nature, birth; disposition, character; natural constitution or propensity, instinct.

nātūrālis, *e*, adj. (*nātūra*). Natural.

nātus, *us* [only in abl. *nātu*], m. (*nascor*). Birth, age, years, time of life; *māior nātu*, older; *maximus nātu*, oldest; *grandis nātu*, old, aged.

nātus, *i*, m. (*nascor*). A son; in plur., *nāti*, *ōrum*, m. Children.

nātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *nascor*. As adj. Born, made, destined, formed, or constituted by nature.

naufrăgus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nāvis*, *frango*). Shipwrecked; causing shipwreck.

nauta, *ae*, m. (contr. from *nāvīta*, *nāvis*). A sailor.

nāvāle, *is*, n. (*nāvis*). A dock-yard, port, haven.

nāvālis, *e*, adj. (*nāvis*). Naval.

nāvĭgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nāvĭgo*). A sailing, voyage.

nāvĭgium, *i*, n. (*nāvĭgo*). A vessel, ship.

nāvĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*nāvis*, *ăgo*). To sail, navigate.

nāvis, *is* [acc. *-em* or *-im*], f. A vessel, ship.

nāvīta, *ae*, m. (*nāvis*). A sailor.

Naxos, *i*, f. An island in the Aegean Sea, one of the Cyclădes.

nĕ, interrog. particle appended to a word in asking a question. In direct interrogations, it has no representative in English; in indirect interrogations it is equivalent to our 'whether.'

nē, conj. That not, lest.

nē, adv. Not; *ne-quidem*, not even; not — either, (cf. page 221, line 16).

Nearchus, *i*, m. A Pythagorean philosopher, friend of Cato Maior.

nĕbŭla, *ae*, f. (akin to *nūbes*). A fog, mist, vapor, cloud.

nec, or **nĕque**, conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec — nec*, neither — nor.

nĕcessārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĕcesse*). Inevitable, necessary; connected by blood, friendship, etc., related. As subs. Relation, relative, kinsman, friend.

nĕcesse, indecl. adj. Necessary, unavoidable.

nĕcessĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nĕcesse*). Necessity, force, constraint; relationship, connection, friendship.

nĕcessĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*nĕcesse*). Inevitableness, need, want; intimacy, social connection, close relationship.

nĕco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (kindr. with *nex*). To kill, slay.

nectar, *ăris*, n. Nectar, the drink of the gods.

nĕ-fandus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fāri*). Heinous, impious.

nĕfārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĕfas*). Heinous, impious, abominable.

nĕ-fas, indecl. n. That which is contrary to divine law, a sin, crime, wrong; a wicked deed.

neglegens, *ntis*, part. See *neglĕgo*. As adj. Heedless, careless, indifferent, negligent, neglectful.

neglĕgentia, *ae*, f. (*neglĕgo*). Carelessness, remissness.

neglĕgo, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*nec*, *lĕgo*). Not to heed, neglect, slight, despise, disregard.

nĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ne*, *āio*). To say no; to deny, refuse.

nĕgōtium, *i*, n. (*nec*, *ōtium*). Want of leisure; business, employment, occupation; difficulty, pains, trouble.

Nĕmeaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Nĕmea*, a city in Argŏlis, near which Hercŭles slew the Nemean lion). Nemean.

nĕmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. (*ne*, *hŏmo*). No man, nobody, no one.

nĕmus, *ŏris*, n. A grove, wood.

Neoptŏlĕmus, *i*, m. A son of Achilles.

nĕpos, *ōtis*, m. A grandson; nephew; descendant.

Neptūnus, *i*, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, brother of Jupiter and husband of Amphitrīte.

nē-quāquam, adv. (*quisquam*). By no means, not at all.

nĕque, or **nec**, adv. and conj.

Neither, nor; and not, not; *neque — neque*, neither — nor.

nĕ-queo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. intr. Not to be able; to be unable.

nēquicquam, or **nēquīquam**, adv. In vain, to no purpose.

Nēreïs, *ĭdis*, f. A daughter of Nereus, a Nereid.

Nēreus, *ĕi* and *ĕos*, m. A seagod, the son of Occănus and Tethys, husband of Doris, and father of the Nereids.

nervōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nervus*). Sinewy, strong.

nervus, *i*, m. A sinew, tendon, nerve; string; by meton., a bow.

ne-scio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. Not to know, be ignorant of.

nescius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nescio*). Ignorant, unaware.

Nestor, *ŏris*, m. Son of Nēleus, king of Pylus during the Trojan war, famous among the heroes before Troy for his wisdom and eloquence.

neu, or **nĕve**, conj. And not, nor.

neuter, *tra*, *trum*, adj. (*ne*, *ŭter*). Neither the one nor the other, neither.

neutīquam, adv. By no means, in no wise.

nĕve, or **neu**, conj. And not, nor.

nex, *nĕcis*, f. (akin to *nĕco*). Death, destruction.

nexus, *us*, m. (*necto*, to bind). An interlacing, intertwining, grapple.

nī, conj. If not, unless.

Nicarchĭdes, *is*, m. One of Alexander's leaders.

nīdus, *i*, m. A nest.

nĭger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. Black, sable, dark.

nĭgresco, *ĕre*, *grui*, v. incep. (*nĭger*). To become black.

nĭhil, contr. **nil**, indecl. n., or **nĭhĭlum**, *i*, n. (*ne*, *hĭlum*, a trifle). Nothing, nought.

Nīlus, *i*, m. The Nile, the principal river of Africa.

nimbus, *i*, m. A rain-storm; a black rain-cloud.

nīmīrum, adv. (*ni*, i. e. *ne*, *mīrus*). Without doubt, certainly, surely, to be sure.

nĭmis, adv. Too much, over much, excessively, too.

nĭmius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĭmis*). Excessive, too great, too much, beyond measure.

Nīnus, *i*, m. A king of Assyria, husband of Semirămis.

Niŏbe, *es*, f. The daughter of Tantălus, and wife of Amphīon, king of Thebes.

nīsi, conj. (*ni*, i. e. *ne*, *si*). If not, unless, except.

nīsus, *us*, m. (*nītor*). An attempt, exertion, effort.

nĭteo, *ēre*, *tui*, v. intr. To glitter, shine, glisten; to flourish, abound.

nĭtĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĭteo*). Shining, glittering, bright.

nītor, *i*, *nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To lean or rest upon; to strive, struggle, endeavor; to climb up.

nĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*nĭteo*). Brightness, splendor; neatness, elegance, beauty, brilliancy.

nĭveus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nix*). Snow-white, snowy.

nix, *nĭvis*, f. Snow.

nixus, *a*, *um*, part. See *nītor*.

no, *āre*, *āvi*, v. intr. To swim.

nōbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*nosco*). Well known, celebrated, famous; of a noble kind, of high descent, of

noble birth; noble, excellent, superior.

nōbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nōbĭlis*). Repute, celebrity, nobility.

nōbĭlĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nōbĭlis*). To make known; to render famous.

nŏcens, *ntis*, part. See *nŏceo*. As adj. Hurtful, injurious, culpable, criminal.

nŏceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *cĭtum*, v. intr. To harm, hurt, injure.

noctu, only in the abl. as adv. (*nox*). By night.

nocturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nox*). Of night, nightly, nocturnal.

nōdus, *i*, m. A knot, bond.

noenum, adv. (contr. from *ne*, *oenum*, an old form of *ūnum*). Not.

nōlo, *nolle*, *nōlui*, v. irr. (*ne*, *vŏlo*). To wish not; to be unwilling; in the imperative, *nōli*, or *nōlīte*, with an infinitive following, is to be translated by the simple negative.

nōmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*nosco*). A name; renown, reputation; *meo nomine*, on my account.

nōmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen*). To call by name, name.

non, adv. (contr. from *noenum*, i. e. *ne*, *oenum*, *ūnum*). Not.

nōnāgēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*nōnāginta*). The ninetieth.

nōnāginta, indecl. num. adj. Ninety.

Nōnae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nōnus*, ninth). The Nones.

non-dum, adv. Not yet.

non-ne [in questions which imply an affirmative answer], adv. Not.

non-nullus, *a*, *um*, adj. Some, several.

non-numquam, adv. Sometimes.

nōram, for *nōvĕram*. See *nosco*.

norma, *ae*, f. Rule, pattern, precept.

nosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, v. tr. To get a knowledge of, learn to know, recognize; in the perf. tenses: to know.

nos-met, for *nos*, with the suffix *-met*.

noster, *tra*, *trum*, adj. pron. (*nos*). Our, our own, ours.

nŏta, *ae*, f. (*nosco*). A mark, sign, token; *nŏtae*, signs of letters, characters.

nōtĭtia, *ae*, f. (*nōtus*). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge, notion.

nŏto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nŏta*). To mark, distinguish by a mark; to note, observe; to mark or brand with a censure (*nŏta*); to reprimand.

nōtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *nosco*. As adj. Known, usual, customary; notorious.

nŏtus, *i*, m. The south wind.

nŏverca, *ae*, f. (prob. from *nŏvus*). A step-mother.

nŏvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nŏvus*). Newness, novelty, strangeness.

nŏvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nŏvus*). To make new, renew, alter, change.

nŏvus, *a*, *um*, comp. wanting, sup. *nŏvissĭmus*, adj. New, recent, young, fresh, strange, novel, unusual; *nŏvissĭmus*, latest, last.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night, nighttime.

nūbes, *is*, f. A cloud.

nūbĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*nūbes*, *fĕro*). Cloud-capped.

nūbĭlum, *i*, n. (*nūbes*). Cloudy

weather, a cloudy sky; in plur., **nūbīla, ōrum,** n. The clouds.

nūbĭlus, a, um, adj. (*nūbes*). Cloudy; troubled, gloomy, sad, beclouded.

nūbo, ĕre, psi, ptum, v. intr. (root NUB-; cf. *nūbes*). To cover, veil; hence, (of a woman), from the custom of veiling a bride when conducted to the bridegroom; to be married to.

nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*nūdus*). To make bare; to leave uncovered or exposed.

nūdus, a, um, adj. Naked, bare, unclothed, uncovered, exposed.

nūgātor, ōris, m. (*nūgor*, to jest). A jester, trifler.

nullus, a, um, gen. *nullīus*, dat. *nulli*, adj. (*ne, ullus*). Not any, none, no, nobody.

num, interrog. adv. [implying the expectation of a negative answer]. Whether.

nūmen, ĭnis, n. (*nuo*, to nod). The divine will or power of the gods; deity, divine majesty, a divinity, god, goddess.

nŭmĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*nŭmĕrus*). To count, reckon, number; to enumerate, mention; to esteem, consider.

nŭmĕrus, i, m. A number; a crowd, collection, troop, band; rank, place, position; an order, class.

num-ne, interrog. adv. Whether or not.

numquam, adv. (*ne, unquam*). At no time, never.

nunc, adv. (= *nŏvum-ce, nŏvus*). Now, at this time.

nuntia, ae, f. (*nuntius*). A messenger.

nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*nuntius*). To bring news, announce, report, declare, make known, inform.

nuntius, i, m. (contr. from *nŏvi-ventius, vĕnio*; hence, newly come or arrived). A messenger.

nūper, adv. (*nŏvum-per*, from *nŏvus*). Newly, lately, recently.

nupta, ae, f. (*nūbo*). A bride.

nuptiae, ārum, f. (*nūbo*). A marriage, nuptials, wedding.

nŭrus, us, f. A daughter-in-law; a young woman.

nusquam, adv. (*ne, usquam*, anywhere). Nowhere, in no place, on no occasion.

nūto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. root NU-; cf. *adnuo*). To nod.

nūtrio, īre, īvi (ii), ītum, v. tr. To nourish.

nūtrix, īcis, f. (*nūtrio*). A nurse.

nūtus, us, m. (root NU-; cf. *adnuo*). A nod, beck; will, command, pleasure.

nux, nŭcis, f. A nut.

nympha, ae, and **-phe, es,** f. A nymph.

O.

O, interj. O! oh!

ŏb, prep. with acc. On account of, for. In composition: to, towards, before, in the way of, against, down, over.

ob-dūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. tr. To lead against; to draw out; to spread over; to overcast, envelop.

ŏb-eo, īre, īvi (ii), ĭtum, v. irr. To go or come to, go to meet, go against; to perform, execute; to die.

ŏb-erro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. To wander about; to hover.

ob-ĭcio [jĭcio], ĕre, ĭēci, iectum, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw to

or against; to cast in the way; to bring upon or against; to prevent, expose, oppose.

obiurgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*obiurgo*). Reproof, chiding.

ob-iurgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To chide, rebuke, reprove, blame.

oblectāmentum, *i*, n. (*oblecto*). A delight, pleasure, amusement.

oblectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*oblecto*). A delighting, delight.

oblātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *offĕro*.

ob-lecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lacto*, freq. of *lăcio*, to lure). To delight, please, divert, entertain, amuse.

ob-līgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To oblige, put under an obligation.

ob-līno, *ĕre*, *lēvi*, *lĭtum*, v. tr. (*lĭno*, to besmear). To bedaub, besmear.

oblīquus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slanting, awry, oblique, indirect.

oblĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *oblĭno*.

oblītus, *a*, *um*, part. See *oblĭviscor*.

oblīviōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*oblīvio*, forgetfulness). Forgetful.

oblīviscor, *i*, *oblītus sum*, v. dep. To forget.

ob-luctor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To struggle against.

ob-mūtesco, *ĕre*, *tui*, v. incep. (*mūtus*). To become dumb, lose one's speech; to become silent.

ŏb-ŏrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. To arise, appear or spring up before; to burst or gush forth.

ob-rĕpo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. intr. (*rĕpo*, to creep). To creep on, take by surprise, steal upon.

ob-ruo, *ĕre*, *rui*, *rŭtum*, v. tr. To fall upon, cover, overwhelm; to hide in the ground, bury.

obscūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*obscūrus*). To darken, obscure, render dark; to veil.

obscūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dark, dusky, indistinct, unintelligible; mean.

obsĕquium, *i*, n. (*obsĕquor*). Obsequiousness, complaisance.

ob-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To accommodate one's self to the will of another; to comply with, gratify, yield to, indulge in.

ob-sĕro, *ĕre*, *sēvi*, *sĭtum*, v. tr. To sow or plant; to cover, fill.

ob-servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To watch, note, heed, observe.

obses, *ĭdis*, m. and f. (*obsĭdeo*). A hostage, security, surety.

ob-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. To sit down before; to besiege, blockade.

obsĭdio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsĭdeo*). A siege, blockade.

ob-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To oppose, resist, withstand.

obsĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *obsĕro*.

obstĭnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*obstĭno*, to be resolved on). Fixed, resolved.

ob-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stātūrus*, v. intr. To stand before or against, withstand, hinder, oppose.

ob-strĕpo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. (*strĕpo*, to roar). To make a noise at; to drown with clamor; to rage; to interrupt, disturb.

obstrūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *trūdo*, to thrust). To hide, conceal.

ob-struo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To pile before or against; to stop or block up.

obstrūsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *obstrūdo*.

ob-stŭpesco, *ĕre*, *pui*, v. incep. (*stŭpeo*). To become senseless; to be astonished, amazed.

ob-surdesco, *ĕre*, *dui*, v. incep. (*surdus*, deaf). To become deaf; to be deaf

ob-tĕro, *ĕre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, v. tr. To disparage, trample on.

ob-tūsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tundo*, to beat). Blunt, dull, obtuse.

ob-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. To turn towards or away, turn round.

obviam, adv. (*obvius*). In the way, towards, to meet; *ire obviam*, to go to meet.

ob-vius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*via*). In the way, so as to meet, meeting; *obvius ire*, to go to meet, to meet.

occaeco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ŏb*, *caeco*, to make blind). To hide, conceal.

occāsus, *us*, m. (*occĭdo*). A going down, setting; the quarter in which the sun sets, the west.

occātio, *ōnis*, f. (*occo*, to harrow). A harrowing.

occĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. (*ŏb*, *cado*). To fall down, fall; to go down, set; to fall into disuse; to perish, die; to be ruined, lost, undone.

occīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*ŏb*, *caedo*). To kill, slay.

occŭlo, *ĕre*, *cŭlui*, *cultum*, v. tr. To cover, hide, conceal.

occulto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *occŭlo*). To hide, conceal.

occultus, *a*, *um*, part. See *occŭlo*. As adj. Hidden, concealed, secret.

occumbo, *ĕre*, *cŭbui*, *cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*ŏb*, *cŭbo*). To fall dying; to die; *mortem*, to sink in death.

occŭpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ŏb*, *căpio*). To seize upon, occupy, take possession of; to anticipate, take up, undertake first; to fill with; to fall upon, attack, seize, invade.

occurro, *ĕre*, *curri*, rarely *cūcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*ŏb*, *curro*). To run, hasten or go towards to meet; to go against, rush upon, attack; to meet or fall in with; to present itself, appear, occur; to oppose, counteract.

ōcior, *ius*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *ōcissĭmus*, adj. Swifter, fleeter.

octingentēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*octingenti*). The eight hundredth.

octingenti, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (*octo*, *centum*). Eight hundred.

octo, indecl. num. adj. Eight.

octōgēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*octōginta*). The eightieth.

octōginta, indecl. num. adj. (*octo*). Eighty.

ŏcŭlus, *i*, m. The eye.

ōdi, *ōdisse*, v. def. To hate.

ŏdiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ŏdium*). Hateful, odious, vexatious, unpleasant, annoying.

ŏdium, *i*, n. (OD-, root of *ōdi*). Hatred, ill-will, enmity, aversion; importunity, insolence, disgust.

ŏdor, *ōris*, m. A smell, odor; esp. in plur., perfume, perfumery, fragrance, spices; a disagreeable smell, stench.

ŏdōrātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ŏdōro*. As adj. Fragrant.

ŏdōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ŏdor*). To give a smell or fragrance.

Oeāgrius, *a*, *um*, adj. Oeagrian, Thracian.

Oecŏnŏmĭcus, *i*, m. The ti-

tle of one of Xenŏphon's works, relating to domestic economy.

Oedīpus, *ŏdis* and *i*, m. A king of Thebes, son of Laius and Iocasta; *Oedīpus Cŏlōnēus*, the title of a tragedy of Sophŏcles.

Oetaeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Oete*). Of or belonging to Oeta.

Oete, *es*, f. The mountain range between Thessaly and Macedonia, now *Kumayta*.

offendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ŏb* and root FEND-, strike). To strike or dash against; to displease, shock, offend.

offensio, *ōnis*, f. (*offendo*). Offence, aversion, dislike, displeasure, vexation.

offĕro, *ferre*, *obtŭli*, *oblātum*, v. irr. (*ŏb*, *fĕro*). To bring forward, offer, present, exhibit; to adduce, proffer; to cause, occasion.

offĭciōse, adv. (*offĭciōsus*, obliging). Courteously, obligingly.

offĭcium, *i*, n. (contr. from *ŏpĭfĭcium*, *ŏpus*, *făcio*). A service, kindness, favor, duty; business, office, employment.

ŏleārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ŏleum*). Pertaining to oil, oil-.

Olĕnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Olĕnos*, a town in Achāia). Olenian.

Olĕnos, *i*, m. The husband of Lethaea, who was changed with her into a stone.

ŏleo, *ēre*, *ŏlui*, v. tr. and intr. To emit a smell; to smell.

ŏleum, *i*, n. Oil, olive oil.

ōlim, adv. (*ollus*, the old form of *ille*). Formerly, now for some time, now for a long time.

ŏlīvētum, *i*, n. (*ŏlīva*, the olive). A place planted with olives, an olive yard.

ŏlus, *ĕris*, n. Cabbage.

Olympia, *ōrum*, n. The Olympic games.

Olympia, *ae*, f. A sacred region in Elis.

Olympias, *ădis*, f. The daughter of Neoptolĕmus, king of Epīrus, mother of Alexander the Great.

Olympius, *a*, *um*, adj. Pertaining to Olympia, a sacred region in Elis.

Olympus, *i*, m. A mountain on the boundary of Macedonia and Thessaly, of great height, and consequently regarded as the abode of the gods.

ōmen, *ĭnis*, n. A foreboding, prognostic, sign, token, omen.

ŏmitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*ŏb*, *mitto*). To let go, omit, lay aside, neglect; to pass over, say nothing of; to cease, leave off.

omnīno, adv. (*omnis*). Altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly, absolutely, at all, in general; by all means, certainly.

omnĭpŏtens, *ntis*, adj. (*omnis*, *pŏtens*). All-powerful, almighty.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every, the whole.

ŏnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ŏnus*). To load, burden; to supply, furnish.

ŏnus, *ĕris*, n. A load, burden; a charge, obligation.

ŏnustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ŏnus*). Loaded, laden, burdened.

ŏpācus, *a*, *um*, adj. Shady, dark, obscure.

ŏpĕra, *ae*, f. (*ŏpus*). Pains, exertion, work, labor, service, aid.

ŏpĕrio, *īre*, *ŏpĕrui*, *ŏpertum*, v. tr. (perh. *ŏb*, *pārio*). To cover, shut, hide.

ŏpĕrōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*ŏpĕra*). Painstaking, active; troublesome, laborious, hard, difficult.

ŏpertus, *a, um*, part. See *ŏpĕrio*.

Opheltes, *ae*, m. A Tuscan sailor.

ŏpĭfex, *ĭcis*, m. (*ŏpus, făcio*). A maker, framer, artisan.

ŏpīnio, *ōnis*, f. (*ŏpīnor*). Opinion, belief, supposition, conjecture; a good opinion, expectation, hope.

ŏpīnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To be of opinion, suppose, believe, think.

ŏportet, *ēre, uit*, v. impers. (*ŏpus*, need). It behooves, is meet or fit, is necessary, useful, proper.

oppĭdānus, *a, um*, adj. (*oppĭdum*). Of a town. As subs., *oppĭdāni, ōrum*, m. Townsmen.

oppĭdum, *i*, n. A town, walled town.

oppōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. (*ŏb, pōno*). To put or place against, before or opposite; to oppose, press against.

opportūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*opportūnus*). Fitness, convenience; an advantage.

opportūnus, *a, um*, adj. (*ŏb, portus*, lit., at or before a port). Fit, convenient, suitable, seasonable; advantageous, serviceable.

opprĭmo, *ĕre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*ŏb, prĕmo*). To press down, press against; to suppress, check, quell; to overcome, put down, suppress, destroy, overthrow, prostrate, subdue; to fall upon, surprise, seize, catch; to wear out, weaken, exhaust; to terminate abruptly.

ops, *ŏpis* [nom. sing. does not occur, and dat. very seldom], f. Power, might, strength, ability; help, aid, support; in plur., resources, power, wealth, means.

optābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*opto*). To be wished for, desirable.

optĭme, adv. See *bĕne*.

optĭmus, *a, um*, adj. See *bŏnus*.

opto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To choose, select, wish for, desire.

ŏpŭlens, *ntis*, and **ŏpŭlentus**, *a, um*, adj. (*ops*). Rich, wealthy, opulent; fine, splendid.

ŏpŭlentia, *ae*, f. (*ŏpŭlens*). Riches, wealth, opulence.

ŏpus, *ĕris*, n. Work, labor; workmanship, skill, design; a work, piece of workmanship; a deed, effect; pains, labor, difficulty; *magno opere*, or *magnopĕre*, very much, greatly, exceedingly.

ŏpus, indecl. n. [often equivalent to an adj.]. Need, necessity; useful, serviceable, beneficial.

ōra, *ae*, f. (*ōs*). Edge, border, coast; a region, clime, country; the world, earth, life, light.

ōrācŭlum, *i*, n. (*ōro*). A divine announcement, an oracle; prophecy; an answer, response.

ōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ōro*). A speaking, speech, language; an oration, harangue; eloquence, expression.

ōrātor, *ōris*, m. (*ōro*). An orator, speaker; ambassador, envoy.

orbis, *is*, m. A ring, circle, disk; the globe, world, earth; region, country; a wheel.

orbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*orbus*). Deprivation, widowhood.

orbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*orbus*). To bereave of parents, children, etc.; to make fatherless, motherless, childless; to deprive, bereave of.

orbus, *a, um*, adj. Bereaved,

bereft, childless, fatherless, destitute of, devoid of.

ordior, *īri, orsus sum*, v. dep. To spin or weave; to begin, commence.

ordo, *ĭnis*, m. (*ŏrior*). Row, order, train, course, arrangement, manner.

Orestes, *ae* and *is*, m. The son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.

orgia, *ōrum*, n. The orgies of Bacchus, orgies.

ŏriens, *entis*, part. See *ŏrior*. As adj. Rising; as subs., (sc. *sol*). The quarter where the sun rises, the east.

ŏrīgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*ŏrior*). A beginning, source, descent, birth, origin; in plur., *Orĭgĭnes, um*, f. The title of an historical work by Cato.

Orīon, *ŏnis* and *ōnis*, m. The storm-bringing constellation, Orion.

ŏrior, *īri, ortus sum* [fut. act. part. *ŏrtūrus*], v. dep. To rise, become visible, appear; to spring, descend, be born; to begin, take its beginning, proceed.

ornāmentum, *i*, n. (*orno*). Ornament, accoutrement, equipment.

ornātus, *a, um*, part. See *orno*. As adj. Fitted out, adorned, embellished, handsome, ornate.

ornātus, *us*, m. (*orno*). Splendid dress, attire, apparel.

orno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To deck, adorn, equip.

ōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ōs, ōris*). To plead as an orator; to beg, pray, beseech.

Orontes, *ae*, and *is*, m. The principal river of Syria.

Orpheus, *ei* and *eos*, m. The famous mythic singer of Thrace, son of Oeāgrus and Calliŏpe, and husband of Eurydice.

Orphēus, *a, um*, adj. (*Orpheus*). Orphic.

Orphne, *es*, f. A nymph of the lower world, wife of Achĕron, and mother of Ascalăphus.

orsus, *a, um*, part. See *ordior*.

ortus, *a, um*, part. See *ŏrior*.

ortus, *us*, m. (*ŏrior*). A rising, esp. of the heavenly bodies; beginning, rise, origin, birth.

Ortўgia, *ae*, and **Ortўgie**, *es*, f. An island near Syracuse, and which forms a part of it.

ōs, *ōris*, n. The mouth, face, countenance; head, source.

ŏs, *ossis*, n. A bone.

oscŭlum, *i*, n. (dim. of *ōs*). A little or pretty mouth; a kiss.

Ossa, *ae*, m. A high mountain in Thessaly, opposite Olўmpus.

ostendo, *ĕre, di, sum* and *tum*, v. tr. (*ŏb, tendo*). To stretch out; to show, exhibit, display, disclose, manifest, declare, say; to allege, adduce.

ostentātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ostento*, a freq. of *ostendo*). Display, show, parade.

ostium, *i*, n. (*ōs*). The mouth of a river.

ōsūrus, *a, um*, part. See *ōdi*.

Othrys, *yos*, m. A mountain in Thessaly.

ōtiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*ōtium*). At leisure, unoccupied, free, idle, unemployed, free from care or business.

ōtium, *i*, n. Leisure, vacant time, inactivity; a quiet life.

ŏvis, *is*, f. A sheep.

ōvum, *i*, n. An egg.

Oxus -os, *i*, m. A river rising in the Paropamīsus (Hindu-Kush), and emptying into the Caspian Sea.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] ad, [illegible]. [illegible]

ac-, [illegible] ad, [illegible]

Acarnan, [illegible]

[illegible]

acc-. See **adc-.**

accēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum,* v. intr. (*ad, cedo*). To go to, approach; to be added; to enter upon, undertake, engage in; to approach in a hostile manner; to attack.

accendo, *ĕre, ndi, nsum,* v. tr. (*ad* and the root CAN-, whence *candeo*). To set fire to, kindle; to light; to heat, inflame, rouse up.

acceptus, *a, um,* part. See *accipio.* As adj. Agreeable, acceptable.

accerso, *ĕre, ivi, itum,* v. tr. [a collat. form of *arcesso*]. To summon; to court; to assume.

accessio, *ōnis,* f. (*accēdo*). A going or coming to; an increase, addition.

accĭdo, *ĕre, idi,* v. intr. (*ad, cado*). To fall to; to happen, befall.

accingo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum,* v. tr. (*ad, cingo*). To gird on.

accio, *īre, īvi, ītum,* v. tr. (*ad, cio*, to put in motion). To cause to come, to summon; to bring.

accĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum,* v. tr. (*ad, capio*). To take; to receive; to accept; to learn, hear, perceive.

accŏla, *ae,* m. (*ad, colo*). A dweller by or near a place, a neighbor.

accŭbĭtĭo, *ōnis,* f. (*accumbo*). A lying or reclining at table.

accumbo, *ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbitum,* v. intr. (*ad, cubo*). To lay one's self near or upon; to lie near; to recline at.

accūrātus, *a, um,* adj. (*ad, cūra*). Prepared with care, exact, studied, elaborate, accurate.

accūso, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*ad, causa*). To call one to account; to reproach, blame; to accuse, indict, arraign.

ăcer, *cris, cre,* comp. *ācrior,* sup. *ācerrimus,* adj. (from the root AC-, whence *ăcies, ăcuo,* etc.). Sharp, pointed, piercing; severe; ardent, eager, vehement, passionate; active, brave, zealous.

ăcerbe, comp. *-ius,* sup. *-issime,* adv. (*ăcerbus*). Sharply, bitterly, roughly.

ăcerbĭtas, *ātis,* f. (*ăcerbus*). Sourness, bitterness, harshness; rigor, moroseness, severity; sorrow, pain, anguish.

ăcerbus, *a, um,* adj. (*ăcer*). Bitter, harsh, sour; rough, repulsive, morose; severe, grievous.

ăcerrimus, *a, um,* adj. See *ăcer.*

Acĕsines, *ae,* m. A river of India, the chief tributary of the Indus.

Achāia, *ae,* f. The province of Achāia, in the northern part of

P.

P., abbreviation for Publius.

păbŭlum, *i*, n. (PA-, or PAS-, root of *pasco*). Food, nourishment, sustenance.

Pachynos, *i*, f. The south-eastern promontory of Sicily.

păciscor, *i*, *pactus sum*, v. dep. (root PAC-, or PAG-, fix). To fix, settle; to make a bargain or agreement, covenant, agree upon.

Pactōlos, *i*, m. A river in Lydia.

pactum, *i*, n. (*păciscor*). An agreement, covenant, compact; manner, way.

pactus, *a*, *um*, part. See *păciscor*.

Păcŭvius, *i*, m. Marcus Păcŭvius, a celebrated Roman poet, a native of Brundisium, nephew of Ennius and contemporary with Scipio Africānus.

Pădus, *i*, m. A river in Upper Italy, now the Po.

paedăgōgus, *i*, m. A governor, pedagogue.

paene, adv. Nearly, almost, well nigh, all but.

paenĭtentia, *ae*, f. (*paenĭteo*). Repentance, penitence.

paenĭteo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, v. tr. and intr. To cause to repent; to feel sorry, repent; more freq. as v. impers., *paenĭtet*, it repents me, i. e. I repent, am sorry.

pălaestra, *ae*, f. A place for practising gymnastic exercises, palaestra.

pălātum, *i*, n. The palate.

Pălīci, *ōrum*, m. Twin sons of Jupiter and the nymph Thalīa, worshipped at Palica in Sicily, where there were a temple and two lakes sacred to them as enforcers of oaths, promoters of fertility, and as sea-gods.

Pallas, *ădis*, f. A Greek name for Minerva.

palleo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, v. intr. To be or look pale; to be or look yellow.

pallĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*palleo*). Pale, white.

pallor, *ōris*, m. (*palleo*). Paleness, wanness.

palma, *ae*, f. The palm of the hand; the palm-branch, or palm-wreath, as a token of victory, palm; prize, victory; the fruit of an Egyptian tree, the date.

pălus, *ūdis*, f. (perh. from the same root as *pando*, *pălam*, *pāteo*, etc., and meant orig., 'that which spreads out'). A marsh, swamp, morass.

pălustĕr, *tris*, *e*, adj. (*pălus*). Fenny, marshy, swampy.

pampĭneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pampĭnus*). Full or consisting of tendrils or vine leaves; *hasta*, wrapped around with vine leaves.

pampĭnus, *i*, m. A vine leaf, the foliage of a vine.

Pănăthēnaĭcus, *i*, m. An oration of Isocrātes, pronounced at the Panathenaea, a popular festival of the Athenians.

pando, *ĕre*, *pandi*, *pansum* and *passum*, v. tr. (root PAD-, whence *pălam*, *pāteo*, etc.). To spread out, extend; to unfold, publish, make known, relate, explain; *passis capillis*, with dishevelled hair.

pandus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bent, crooked, curved.

Pănŏpe, *es*, f. A town in the south of Phocis, on the Cephīsus.

panthēra, *ae*, f. A panther.

Păpīrius, *i*, m. Cāius Păpīrius Carbo, a partisan of Tiberius Gracchus.

Papus, *i*, m. Quintus Aemĭlius Papus. See *Aemĭlius*.

păr, *păris*, adj. Equal, alike, the same; meet, proper, right. As subs. n. A pair.

părābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*păro*). Of easy attainment.

părăsītus, *i*, m. (παράσιτος, lit., one who eats with another). A parasite, sponger, toad-eater.

părātus, *us*, m. (*păro*). A preparing, fitting out, preparation, provision.

Parcae, *ārum*, f. (from the root PAR-, whence *pars*, *partior*, etc.). The Fates, whose Greek names were Clotho, Lachĕsis, and Atrŏpos.

parco, *ĕre*, *pĕpĕrci*, less freq. *parsi*, *parcĭtum* and *parsum*, v. intr. (*parcus*). To spare, use sparingly; to forbear.

parcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Sparing, frugal, thrifty.

pardălis, *is*, f. A female panther.

părens, *ntis*, m. and f. (*părio*). A parent, progenitor, ancestor.

părento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*părens*). To offer a solemn sacrifice in honor of deceased parents, relatives, or other beloved persons; to revenge a person's death by that of another; to make therewith an offering to his manes.

păreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, v. intr. To come forth, appear; to obey, submit to, comply with.

păries, *ĕtis*, m. The wall of a house.

părĭlis, *e*, adj. (*pār*). Equal, like.

părio, *ĕre*, *pĕpĕri*, *partum* and *părĭtum*, v. tr. To bring forth, bear; to bring about, procure, acquire, devise.

părĭter, adv. (*pār*). In like manner, at the same time, equally; *pariter ac*, equally as.

Parmĕnio, *ōnis*, m. One of Alexander's generals.

Parnāsius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Parnāsus*). Parnassian.

Parnāsus, *i*, m. A high mountain in Phocis, with two peaks, sacred to Apollo and the Muses, at whose foot were the city of Delphi and the Castalian spring.

păro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To prepare, get ready; to procure, get, acquire; to contrive, design, bring to pass; to intend, determine.

Păros, *i*, f. An island in the Aegean Sea, one of the Cyclădes, famed for its white marble.

parrĭcīdium, *i*, n. (*parrĭcida*, a parricide). Parricide.

pars, *tis*, f. A part, share, portion; a side, party, faction; a part, act, character (on the stage); function, office, duty; a place, region.

Parthi, *ōrum*, m. The Parthians, a Scythian people, situated at the north-east of the passes of the Caspian.

partim, adv. (prob. acc. of *pars*). Partly, in part.

partior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*pars*). To divide, distribute, share.

partŭrio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ĭi*), v. desid. (*părio*). To desire to bring forth, be in labor; to be anxious or concerned.

partus, *a*, *um*, part. See *părio*.

partus, *us*, m. (*părio*). A bearing, bringing forth; offspring, birth; *partu edere*, to give birth to.

părum, comp. *mĭnus*, sup. *mĭnime*, adv. Little, too little, not enough.

părum-per, adv. A little while, for a short time.

parvŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (dim. of *parvus*). Very small, little, petty, slight; *a parvŭlo*, from a child.

parvus, *a*, *um*, comp. *mĭnor*, sup. *mĭnĭmus*, adj. Small, little, weak, feeble, slight, insignificant.

pasco, *ĕre*, *pāvi*, *pastum*, v. tr. and intr. (root PA-, whence also *pābŭlum*,). To drive to pasture; to feed, nourish, support; in *pass.*, to feast, satisfy one's self.

passim, adv. (*pando*). Here and there, promiscuously, in every direction, indiscriminately, at random.

passus, *a*, *um*, part. See 1). *pătior*. 2). *pando*. As adj. Outspread, extended; *capilli*, dishevelled.

passus, *us*, m. (*pando*). A step, pace.

pastor, *ōris*, m. (*pasco*). A shepherd.

pastus, *us*, m. (*pasco*). Pasture, fodder, food.

pătĕfăcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, pass., **pătĕfīo**, *ĕri*, *factus sum*, v. tr. (*pāteo*, *făcio*). To set or throw open; to open; to disclose, expose, bring to light.

pāteo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To lie open, be open; to stretch out, extend; to be visible, clear, evident, manifest; to be exposed.

păter, *tris*, m. A father, sire.

pătĕra, *ae*, f. (*pāteo*). A libation saucer or bowl.

păternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*păter*). Fatherly, paternal.

pătesco, *ĕre*, *pătui*, v. incep. (*pāteo*). To be manifest, evident.

pătiens, *entis*, part. See *pătior*. As adj. Able to bear or endure, patient, submissive, supporting.

pătienter, adv. (*pătiens*). Patiently, calmly, with submission.

pătientia, *ae*, f. (*pătiens*). The quality of bearing, suffering, enduring, patience, forbearance; inactivity.

pătior, *i*, *passus sum*, v. dep. To bear, suffer, endure, tolerate; to allow, permit, let.

pătria, *ae*, f. (*pătrius*; sc. *terra*). The land of one's fathers, one's native country, fatherland.

pătrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*păter*). Of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal; handed down from one's ancestors, native, hereditary, old, established.

pătrōnus, *i*, m. (*păter*). A protector, defender, patron; an advocate, pleader.

pătruēlis, *e*, adj. (*pătruus*). Descended from a father's brother.

pătruus, *i*, m. (*păter*). A father's brother, paternal uncle.

pătŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pāteo*). Open, spread out, broad, wide, extended.

paucus, *a*, *um* [usually in the plur.], adj. Few. As subs., *pauci*, *ōrum*, m. A few, few.

paullātim, adv. (*paullum*). By degrees, gradually.

paullisper, adv. (*paulus*). For a short time, for a little while.

paullo, adv. (*paullus*). By a little, a little.

paullŭlum, adv. (dim. of *paullum*). A little way or time.

paullum, adv. (*paullus*). A little, somewhat.

paullus, *a*, *um*, adj. Little. As subs., *paullum*, *i*, n. A little.

Paullus, *i*, m. A Roman surname of the Aemilian family. I. Lūcius Aemĭlius Paullus, consul for the second time with C. Terentius Varro, through whose advice a battle was fought against Hannĭbal, near Cannae, B. C. 216, in which he lost his life. II. Lūcius Aemĭlius Paullus Macedonĭcus, so called as the conqueror of the last Macedonian king Perseus at Pydna, B. C. 168, the son of the foregoing, and the adoptive father of the younger Scipio. In the plur., *Paulli*, *ōrum*, m. Men like Paullus.

pauper, *ĕris*, adj. Poor, indigent, needy.

paupertas, *ātis*, f. (*pauper*). Poverty, indigence.

păveo, *ēre*, *pāvi*, v. tr. and intr. To be struck with great fear or terror; to be much afraid.

păvĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*păveo*). Fearful, terrified, alarmed, anxious, disturbed.

păvor, *ōris*, m. (*păveo*). Fear, dread, alarm, terror, anxiety.

pax, *pācis*, f. (root PAC-, whence *păciscor*). Peace, favor, assistance.

peccātum, *i*, n. (*pecco*). A fault, error, transgression, sin.

pecco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To miss, mistake, go wrong, err; to offend, sin, commit a fault.

pecto, *ĕre*, *pexi*, *pexum* and *pectītum*, v. tr. To comb.

pectus, *ŏris*, n. The breast; heart, feelings, disposition; courage, bravery; the soul, spirit, understanding.

pĕcūnia, *ae*, f. (*pĕcus*, *ŏris*). Property, riches, wealth; money.

pĕcus, *ŏris*, n. A herd, flock, cattle.

pĕcus, *ŭdis*, f. A beast, an animal.

pĕdes, *ĭtis*, m. (*pes*, *eo*). One that goes on foot, a footman, foot-soldier.

pĕdester, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*pĕdes*). On foot; on land, by land. As subs., *pĕdestres*, *ium*, m. (sc. *mīlĭtes*). Foot-soldiers.

Pēgăsos, *i*, m. The winged horse of the Muses, who sprang from the blood of Medūsa, when she was slain, and with a blow of his hoof caused the fountain of the Muses (Hippocrēne) to spring from Mount Helĭcon.

pēior, *us*, gen. *ōris*. See *mălus*.

pĕlăgus, *i*, n. The sea.

Pĕlias, *ae*, m. A king of Thessaly, uncle of Jason, cut to pieces and boiled in a caldron by his daughters at the artful instigation of Medēa, who had promised them to restore him again to youth.

Pēlion, *i*, n. A high mountain in Thessaly, south of Mount Ossa.

pellex, *ĭcis*, f. A concubine, mistress.

pellis, *is*, f. Skin, hide.

pello, *ĕre*, *pĕpŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To beat, strike, push; to drive, thrust out or away, expel, banish; to touch, move, affect.

Pĕlŏpēius, *a*, *um*, adj. Pertaining to Pelops, or Phrygia as the native country of Pelops.

Pēlōros, *i*, m. A promontory on the north-eastern extremity of Sicily.

Pēlūsium, *i*, n. An Egyptian city at the eastern mouth of the Nile.

pĕnārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pĕnus*, provisions). Of or for provisions.

pĕnātes, *ium*, m. (root PEN-, whence *pēnĭtus*, *pēnĕtro*, etc., expressing the idea of entering, interior; hence as deities of the interior of the house). The Penates, old Latin guardian deities of a household; hence, by meton., a dwelling, house, abode.

pendeo, *ēre*, *pĕpendi*, v. intr. To hang, hang down, be suspended; to float, hover; to rest, depend upon.

pendo, *ĕre*, *pĕpendi*, *pensum*, v. tr. and intr. To cause to hang down; to weigh; to pay, suffer, undergo a penalty.

pēnĕtrālia, *ium*, n. (*pēnĕtro*). The inner part, an interior room, a sanctuary, esp. that of the Penates, a chapel.

pēnĕtro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (root PEN-; cf. *pēnātes*). To penetrate, make one's way into or through.

Pēnēus, **-os**, *i*, m. A principal river of Thessaly, which rises in Mount Pindus, flows through the valley of Tempe, and falls into the Gulf of Therma.

pēnĭtus, adv. (root PEN-; cf. *pēnātes*). Far within, wholly, deeply.

penna, *ae*, f. (root PET-; cf. *πτερομαι*, to fly). A feather, wing, pinion.

pensĭlis, *e*, adj. (*pendeo*). Hanging.

pēnūria, *ae*, f. Want, need, scarcity.

pĕr, prep. with acc. Through, by, for, during, by means of; *per* in comp. signifies, through, over; thoroughly, exceedingly; greatly, very; and sometimes the idea of destruction; cf. *perdere*, *perire*, etc.

pĕr-ăcerbus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very harsh to the taste, very sour.

pĕr-actio, *ōnis*, f. (*pĕrāgo*). A finishing, completion.

pĕr-ăgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. To do thoroughly or completely; to finish, complete; to pass, live through, spend.

pĕr-ăgro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ager*). To wander or travel through, pass through, traverse.

per-cello, *ĕre*, *cŭli*, *culsum*, v. tr. (root CEL-, raise). To beat down, throw down; to impel greatly; to strike, smite.

per-censeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. To go through or over, wander through.

per-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take entire possession of; to catch, seize; to get, obtain, receive, assume; to perceive, feel; to learn, comprehend, understand.

per-contor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cunctor*). To ask particularly, inquire, question, investigate.

per-curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri* and *curri*, *cursum*, v. tr. and intr. To run through, pass through.

per-cŭtio, *ĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*). To strike through; to smite, slay.

Perdiccas, *ae*, m. One of the most distinguished of Alexander's generals, and, after his death, regent.

perdĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *perdo*. As adj. Lost, ruined, abandoned, hopeless.

perdix, *ĭcis*, m. and f. A partridge.

per-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr.

To destroy, ruin; to squander, dissipate, lose.

per-dŏmo, *āre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. To tame thoroughly, completely subdue, subjugate.

per-dūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To lead or bring through or over, conduct; to prolong, continue; to persuade, induce.

pĕrĕgrīnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*pĕrĕgrīnor*, to travel about). A travelling about, peregrination.

pĕrĕgrīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*pĕrĕger*, on a journey or abroad). Strange, foreign.

pĕremptus, *a, um*, part. See *pĕrĭmo*.

pĕr-ennis, *e*, adj. (*annus*). Perennial; ever flowing.

pĕr-eo, *ĭre, ĭvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To pass away, vanish, disappear; to be destroyed, perish, die; to be lost, ruined, undone.

pĕr-erro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To wander, ramble, or roam through or over.

perfectus, *a, um*, part. See *perfĭcio*. As adj. Finished, excellent, complete, perfect.

per-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To do thoroughly, finish, complete.

per-fŏdio, *ĕre, fōdi, fossum*, v. tr. To dig through.

per-fringo, *ĕre, frēgi, fractum*, v. tr. (*frango*). To break through; to shatter.

per-fundo, *ĕre, fūdi, fūsum*, v. tr. To besprinkle, wet, moisten, drench.

per-fungor, *i, functus sum*, v. dep. To fulfil, perform, discharge; to go through, undergo, endure.

pergo, *ĕre, perrexi, perrectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*pĕr, rĕgo*). To go straight through, go on, proceed.

per-grātus, *a, um*, adj. Very pleasing, very acceptable.

Pergus, *i*, m. A lake in Sicily, near the city Henna.

pĕrīclĭtor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*pĕrīcŭlum*). To try, prove, put to the test; to expose one's self to danger.

pĕrīcŭlum, contr. **pĕrīclum**, *i*, n. (root PERI-, whence *pĕrĭtus*). Trial, attempt, peril, danger.

pĕr-ĭmo, *ĕre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*, in the orig. sense, to take). To destroy, kill.

pĕrītus, *a, um*, adj. (root PERI-, try; cf. *pĕrīcŭlum, expĕrior*). Experienced, having a knowledge of, acquainted with.

per-lĕgo, *ĕre, lēgi, lectum*, v. tr. To read through.

per-măneo, *ēre, mansi, mansum*, v. intr. To continue, endure, abide; to persist.

per-mātūresco, *ĕre, mātūrui*, v. incep. (*mātūrus*). To ripen fully, become quite ripe.

per-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To let through; to allow, suffer, permit, surrender, intrust.

per-mulceo, *ēre, si, sum* and *ctum*, v. tr. To rub gently; to charm, delight; to soothe, appease.

per-multus, *a, um*, adj. Very much, very many.

pernĭcies, *ēi*, f. (*pernĕco*, to kill outright). Destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity.

pernĭciōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*pernĭcies*). Destructive, ruinous, pernicious, baleful.

pĕrōsus, *a, um*, part. (*pĕrōdi*, to detest). Hating, greatly detesting.

per-paucus, *a, um*, adj. Very little, very few.

per-pendo, *ĕre, pendi, pensum*, v. tr. To weigh carefully; to consider, esteem.

per-pĕtior, *i, pessus sum*, v. dep. (*pătior*). To bear steadfastly, endure, suffer.

per-pĕtuus, *a, um*, adj. (*pĕto*). Constant, uninterrupted, perpetual, unbroken, continuous.

per-quīro, *ĕre, quīsīvi, quīsītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To search diligently for.

Persae, *ārum*, m. The Persians, originally the inhabitants of the country Persis, afterwards of the great kingdom of Persia.

per-saepe, adv. Very often.

Persăgădae, *ārum*, f. The old capital of Persis.

per-sălūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To salute one after another.

Persĕphŏne, *es*, f. The Greek name of Proserpina.

Persĕpŏlis, *is*, f. The capital of Persia, north of the Araxes.

per-sĕquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, pursue; to prosecute, avenge; to perform, accomplish; to treat of, describe, discuss; *reliquias*, to consummate the unfinished exploits.

Perseus, *ei* and *eos*, m. Son of Jupiter and Danăe, daughter of the Argive king Acrisius.

persĕvēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*persĕvērus*, very strict). To continue steadfastly, persist, persevere.

Persĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*Persae*). Persian.

Persis, *ĭdis*, f. The parent-province of the Persian kingdom, lying between Caramania, Media, Susiana, and the Persian Gulf, now *Fars* or *Farsistan*.

per-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To unloose, solve, explain; to pay, give, show, render.

persōna, *ae*, f. (*persŏno*). Personage, character, part.

per-sŏno, *āre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To sound through; to fill with sound, make resound.

per-spĭcio, *ĕre, spexi, spectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look or see through; to examine, inspect, perceive, observe.

perspĭcuus, *a, um*, adj. (*perspĭcio*). Transparent, clear, manifest, evident.

per-sto, *āre, stĭti, stātum*, v. intr. To remain steadfast; to hold out, persist.

per-stringo, *ĕre, nxi, ictum*, v. tr. To hold fast or tight; to draw up, contract; to touch upon slightly, narrate briefly.

per-stŭdiōsus, *a, um*, adj. Very desirous, very fond of.

per-suādeo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. To persuade, convince, prevail upon.

per-terreo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten thoroughly, alarm greatly.

pertĭnācia, *ae*, f. (*pertĭnax*, that holds fast). Perseverance, constancy, obstinacy.

per-tĭneo, *ēre, ui, tentum*, v. intr. (*tĕneo*). To hold through; to reach, extend; to relate to, concern.

pĕr-ūtilis, *e*, adj. Very useful.

per-vĕho, *ĕre, vexi, vectum*, v. tr. To bear through; to carry, bring, convey; in *pass.*, to ride, drive, sail, etc.

per-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come through to, arrive at, reach.

pervĕrse, adv. (*perversus*,

wrong). Wrongly, badly, ill, perversely.

perversĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*perversus*, wrong). Frowardness, perversity.

per-vius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*via*). Affording a passage, passable, pervious.

pes, *pĕdis*, m. The foot; a foot as a measure.

pestĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*pestis*, *fĕro*). Pestilential, destructive, pernicious.

pestis, *is*, f. Plague, pestilence, destruction, ruin.

pĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To seek, go to, ask, request; to aim at, thrust at, attack; to direct one's course to, make for; to go after, fetch.

pĕtra, *ae*, f. A rock, crag.

pĕtŭlantia, *ae*, f. (*pĕtŭlans*, pert). Impudence, wantonness, petulance.

Phaedĭmus, *i*, m. A son of Niŏbe.

Phaĕthon, *ontis*, m. A son of Sol and the ocean nymph Clymĕne.

phălanx, *angis*, f. A host drawn up in close order, a phalanx.

phărĕtra, *ae*, f. A quiver.

Phāsis, *is* and *ĭdos*, m. A river in Colchis, a country bordering on the Euxine.

Phēgiăcus, *a*, *um*, adj (*Phēgia*, a city in Arcadia). Phegiac.

Philēmon, *ŏnis*, m. A pious rustic, the husband of Baucis.

Philippus, *i*, m. I. A king of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great; assassinated B. C. 336. II. An. Acarnanian, Alexander's physician. III. Quintus Marcius Philippus, consul for the second time with Cn. Servilius Caepio, B. C. 169.

philŏsŏphia, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

philŏsŏphus, *i*, m. A philosopher.

Philōtas, *ae*, m. A son of Parmenio.

Phĭlus, *i*, m. Lūcius Fūrius Phĭlus. See *Fūrius*.

Phlēgēthontis, *ĭdis*, adj. Belonging to Phlegēthon, a river in the lower world which ran with fire instead of water, Phlegethontian.

Phlēgon, *ontis*, m. One of the steeds of the Sun.

phōca, *ae*, f. A seal, sea-calf.

Phōcis, *ĭdis*, f. The country between Boeotia and Aetolia.

Phoebe, *es*, f. The moon-goddess, sister of Phoebus.

Phoebēius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Phoebus*). Phoebean.

Phoebēus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Phoebus*). Phoebean.

Phoebus, *i*, m. Apollo.

Phoenīces, *um*, m. The Phenicians, inhabitants of Phoenicia, a country of Syria.

Phŏrcĭdes, *um*, f. The daughters of Phorcus.

Phŏrcȳnis, *ĭdos*, f. The daughter of Phorcus, i. e., Medūsa.

Phradātes, *is*, m. A satrap of Media.

Phrўges, *um*, m. The Phrygians.

Phrўgia, *ae*, f. The country of Phrygia in Asia Minor, divided into Great and Little Phrygia.

Phrўgius, *a*, *um*, adj. Phrygian.

Pīcens, *ntis*, adj. Of or belonging to Picēnum, a district

in the eastern part of Italy, Picene.

pĭceus, *a, um*, adj. (*pix*, pitch). Pitch-black.

pie, adv. (*pius*). Dutifully, religiously, affectionately.

piĕtas, *ātis*, *f.* (*pius*). Dutiful conduct, piety, affection, love, loyalty, patriotism, gratitude, justice.

pĭger, *gra, grum*, adj. (*pĭget*). Reluctant, sluggish, indolent, inactive.

pĭget, *ĭre, uit*, and *pigĭtum est*, v. impers. It irks, troubles, disgusts one; I (thou, he, etc.), dislike, loathe, etc.

pignus, *ŏris*, n. (root PAG-; cf. *păciscor*). A pledge, token, assurance, proof.

pĭgre, adv. (*pĭger*). Slowly, sluggishly.

pĭla, *ae*, f. A pillar, pile.

pĭla, *ae*, f. A ball, playing-ball.

Pindus, *i*, m. A mountain in Thessaly, on the borders of Macedonia and Epīrus.

pingo, *ĕre, nxi, ictum*, v. tr. To paint, color, adorn, embellish.

pinguis, *e*, adj. Fat; dull, gross, stupid; *pingui Minervā*, with plain mother wit.

pinna, *ae*, f. (another form of *penna*). A feather.

pīnus, *us* and *i*, f. A pine tree; by meton., anything made of pine, a ship; a torch.

Pīrēnis, *ĭdis*, adj. Of or pertaining to Pirēne, a fountain in the citadel of Corinth, sacred to the Muses, Pirenian.

Pīsa, *ae*, f. A city of Elis, in the Peloponnēsus.

Pīsaeus, *a, um*, adj. (*Pīsa*). Of or belonging to Pisa, Pisaean.

piscis, *is*, m. A fish.

Pīsistrătus, *i*, m. Pisistrātus, a tyrant of Athens.

Pittheus, *ei*, m. King of Troezen, son of Pelops, and father of Aethra, the mother of Theseus.

pius, *a, um*, adj. Pious, devout, conscientious; dutiful, affectionate, tender, kind, good, loyal, patriotic; honest, upright.

plăceo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. intr. To please; as impers., *plăcet*, it pleases, seems right or proper.

plăcĭdus, *a, um*, adj. (*plăceo*). Calm, gentle, placid, peaceful, mild.

plăco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To quiet, soothe, calm, still.

plāga, *ae*, f. (root PLAG-; cf. *plango*). A blow, stroke, stripe.

plăga, *ae*, f. (root PLAG- or PLAC-, flat). A region, tract, district.

plāne, adv. (*plānus*). Evenly; clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely, quite; certainly, by all means.

plango, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (root PLAG-; cf. *plāga*). To beat, strike.

plangor, *ōris*, m. (*plango*). A striking, beating; loud mourning, wailing, lamentation.

plānĭties, *ēi*, f. (*plānus*). A plain, level ground.

planta, *ae*, f. A sprout, sprig, shoot, graft, scion.

plānus, *a, um*, adj. Even, flat, level.

Plăto, *ōnis*, m. A celebrated Grecian philosopher, the disciple of Socrătes, the instructor of Aristotle, and founder of the Academic school of philosophy.

Plăton, *ōnis*, m. One of Alexander's leaders.

plaudo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. tr. and

intr. To clap, strike; to applaud.

plaustrum, *i*, n. A wagon, cart; the constellation 'Charles's Wain,' or the 'Great Bear.'

plausus, *us*, m. (*plaudo*). Applause.

Plautus, *i*, m. T. Maccius Plautus, a celebrated Roman comic poet, a native of the Umbrian village Sarsīna.

plebs, *plēbis*, f. The common people, the commons or commonalty, the plebeians (as opp. to the patricians, senators, and after the time of the Gracchi, to the knights); the populace, the lower ranks, the mass.

plecto, *ĕre*, v. tr. (root PLAG-, strike; cf. *plango*, *plāga*). To punish.

Plēiădes, *um*, f. The seven daughters of Atlas and Plēĭŏne, who formed the constellation of the Seven Stars, or the Pleiades.

plēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (obs. *pleo*, to fill). Full, filled.

plērumque, adv. (*plērusque*). Usually, for the most part, very often.

plērusque, *răque*, *rumque* [very rare in sing.], adj. (*plērus*, a great many). Very many, most, the most.

plūma, *ae*, f. The downy part of a feather; a small, soft feather.

plumbum, *i*, n. Lead.

plūrīmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *multus*, adj. Most, very many.

plus, *plūris*, comp. of *multus*, adj. More.

plus, comp. of *multum*, adv. More.

plŭviālis, *e*, adj. (*plŭvius*). Rainy, bringing rain.

plŭvius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pluo*, to rain). Rainy, causing or bringing rain.

pōcŭlum, *i*, n. (root PO-, to drink). A drinking cup, goblet.

Poeas, *antis*, m. Son of Thaumăcus, father of Philoctētes.

poena, *ae*, f. Compensation, punishment, expiation, penalty; *poenas dare*, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment.

Poenĭceus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Poenus*). Punic, Carthaginian; *pōmum*, a pomegranate.

Poenus, *a*, *um*, adj. Punic, Carthaginian.

poēta, *ae*, m. A poet.

pŏlenta, *ae*, f. Barley.

pollens, *ntis*, adj. (*polleo*, to be strong). Strong, mighty, powerful.

pollex, *ĭcis*, m. (*polleo*, to be strong). The thumb.

pollĭceor, *ĕri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. (*pro*, *lĭceor*, to bid). To promise, make liberal offers.

pollĭcĭtum, *i*, n. (*pollĭceor*). A thing promised, a promise.

polluo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *luo*). To defile, pollute, desecrate.

pŏlus, *i*, m. The pole.

pōmārium, *i*, n. (*pōmum*). A fruit-garden, orchard.

Pompēius, *i*, m. I. Quintus Pompēius Nepos, consul B. C. 141; see note to line 19, page 275. II. Quintus Pompēius Rūfus, consul B. C. 88, with Lūcius Sulla; driven out of Rome by his former friend Sulpicius, he soon returned with Sulla at the head of a powerful army. Sulla went off to finish the Mithridatic war, and Pompeius was left to govern Italy, but was soon afterwards disgracefully murdered by Cn.

Pompeius Strabo, the father of Pompeius Magnus.

pōmum, *i*, n. A fruit of any kind (apples, cherries, nuts, figs, etc.); *poenīceum*, a pomegranate.

pondus, *ĕris*, n. (*pendo*). A weight, burden, mass, load; consequence, importance, influence.

pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put, set, place, lay down; to lay aside; to found, establish; to reckon, consider; to propose.

pons, *pontis*, m. A bridge.

pontĭfex, *tĭcis*, m. (*pons*, *făcio*. See page 234, note to line 4). A Roman high-priest, a pontiff, pontifex.

pontĭfĭcius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pontĭfex*). Pertaining to a pontifex, pontifical.

Pontius, *i*, m. I. C. Pontius Herennius, father of the Samnite general Gavius Pontius, who defeated the Romans at the Caudine Forks, B. C. 321. II. Titus Pontius, a Roman centurion, famed for his strength.

pontus, *i*, m. The sea, deep.

pŏples, *ĭtis*, m. The ham, knee.

pŏpŭlābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*pŏpŭlor*). Destructible.

pŏpŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*pŏpŭlus*). Pertaining to the people, agreeable to the people, popular. As subs., *pŏpŭlāris*, *is*, m. and f. A countryman, countrywoman, fellow-countryman.

pŏpŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*spŏlium*). To lay waste, ravage, desolate, devastate; to consume.

pŏpŭlus, *i*, m. A people; multitude, host, throng.

porcus, *i*, m. Swine, pork.

porrĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. tr. (*por*, for *pro*, *rĕgo*). To reach out, extend, put forth, stretch out; to offer, present.

porro, adv. Onwards, farther on; at a distance, afar off; again, in turn; moreover, besides.

porta, *ae*, f. A gate, door, entrance.

portĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*porto*). A ferryman.

porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bear along, bear, carry, bring.

portus, *us*, m. (same root as *porta*). A harbor, haven, port.

posco, *ĕre*, *pŏposci*, v. tr. To ask for urgently, demand, beg, request, desire.

possessio, *ōnis*, f. (*possĭdeo*). Possession, property.

possĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (POT-, root of *pŏtis*, *sĕdeo*). To be master of, possess.

possĭdo, *ĕre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (POT-, root of *pŏtis*, *sido*). To take possession of, occupy.

possum, *posse*, *pŏtui*, v. irr. (*pŏtis*, *sum*). To be able, have power, weight, or influence; I (thou, he, etc.), can.

post, adv. and prep. with acc. After, behind; since.

post-eā, adv. Afterwards, hereafter.

postĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*postĕrus*). Posterity.

postĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *postĕrior*, sup. *postrēmus* or *postūmus*, adj. (*post*). Coming after, next, following. As subs., *postĕri*, *ōrum*, m. Coming generations, posterity; *in postĕrum* (sc. *diem*), to the following day, next day.

postis, *is*, m. A door-post, door.

post-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put after, postpone; to esteem less, disregard.

post quam, conj. After, after that, as soon as.

postrēmo, adv. (*postĕrus*). At last, finally.

postŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*postŭlo*). A demand, request.

postŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*posco*). To demand, ask, request, require, desire.

Postŭmius, *i*, m. Spurius Postŭmius Albīnus, consul with T. Veturius Calvīnus, B. C. 321.

pŏtens, *ntis*, part. See *possum*. As adj. Able, mighty, powerful; ruling over, master of; strong, efficacious, potent.

pŏtentia, *ae*, f. (*pŏtens*). Might, force, power; ability, authority, sway, influence.

pŏtestas, *ātis*, f. (*possum*). Power, authority, ability, control; faculty, opportunity; office, magistracy; dominion, rule, empire, sovereignty.

pŏtio, *ōnis*, f. (*pōto*, to drink). A drinking, drink, draught, potion.

pŏtior, *us*, adj. comp. of *pŏtis*.

pŏtior, *īri*, *pŏtītus sum*, v. dep. (*pŏtis*). To become master of, take possession of, get, acquire, obtain, reach, gain.

pŏtis, *e* [rarely declined in the positive], adj. Able, powerful.

pŏtius, sup. *pŏtissĭme* or *pŏtissĭmum*, adv. (*pŏtis*). Rather, preferably, more; sup. *pŏtissĭmum*, principally, chiefly, especially, above all, most of all.

prae, adv. and prep. with abl. Before.

prae-altus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very high, very deep.

praebeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, v. tr. (*prae*, *hăbeo*). To hold in front; to reach out, proffer, offer, present; to grant, furnish, display; *se*, to show one's self.

prae-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. tr. and intr. To go before; to surpass.

praeceps, *cĭpĭtis*, adj. (*prae*, *căput*). Headlong, hasty, rash, precipitate; steep, precipitous; *in praeceps*, headlong; *praecipĭtem ferri*, to rush into the abyss.

praeceptum, *i*, n. (*praecipio*). A maxim, rule, precept, direction.

prae-cīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut off; *brevi*, to cut the matter short, in a word.

prae-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take beforehand; to give rules or precepts to; to advise, admonish, warn, instruct, direct.

praecĭpĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*praeceps*). To throw or cast headlong; to precipitate; in *pass.*, to hasten, hurry on.

praecĭpuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prae*, *căpio*). Chief, especial.

praeclāre, adv. (*praeclārus*). Very clearly; excellently, admirably, very well.

prae-clārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very clear, bright, beautiful, splendid; distinguished, remarkable, excellent.

prae-cordia, *ōrum*, n. (*cor*). The midriff; hence, by meton., the breast, heart.

prae-curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri* (*curri*), *cursum*, v. intr. To run before, outstrip, precede.

prae-cŭtio, *ĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*). To shake or wave before.

praeda, *ae*, f. Booty, spoil, plunder, prey.

prae-dĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr.

(*dīco*, to proclaim). To make public, relate, state, declare.

prae-dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To say or mention beforehand, predict, foretell; to say, declare, state.

prae-dītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*do*). Endowed or provided with, possessed of.

praedo, *ōnis*, m. A robber.

praefectus, *i*, m. (*praefĭcio*). An overseer, commander, governor.

prae-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear or carry before, place before; to prefer.

prae-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*fācio*). To set over, place in command of.

prae-fīgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. tr. To fix or fasten before.

prae-lūceo, *ēre*, *xi*, v. intr. To shine forth, be bright.

prae-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send before.

praemium, *i*, n. (*prae*, *ĕmo*, in the orig. sense of to take). A reward, prize, profit, advantage.

prae-păro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To get ready beforehand, prepare.

prae-pes, *ĕtis*, m. and f. (*pĕto*). A bird.

prae-pōno, *ĕre*, *pōsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or set before or over, place first; to prefer.

prae-postĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Reversed, inverted.

prae-pŏtens, *ntis*, adj. Very able or powerful.

prae-ruptus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rumpo*). Steep, abrupt, rugged.

prae-sāgio, *īre*, *īvi*, v. tr. (*sāgio*, to perceive keenly). To perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of.

prae-sāgus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sāgus*, prophetic). Foreboding, prophetic.

prae-scius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scio*). Foreknowing.

prae-scrībo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To write before; to order, appoint, direct, command, prescribe.

praesens, *ntis*, part. See *praesum*. As adj. Present, in person; prompt, efficacious, powerful; favoring, aiding, propitious.

praesentia, *ae*, f. (*praesens*). Presence; power, efficacy.

prae-sēpe, *is*, n. (*sēpio*). A stall.

prae-sertim, adv. (*sĕro*, to join). Lit., put foremost; especially, particularly.

prae-sīdium, *i*, n. (*sĕdeo*). A defence, protection, guard.

prae-signis, *e*, adj. (*signum*). Distinguished, remarkable.

prae-stābilis, *e*, adj. (*sto*). Pre-eminent, distinguished, excellent.

praestans, *ntis*, part. See *praesto*. As adj. Pre-eminent, superior, excellent, distinguished.

praestantia, *ae*, f. (*praestans*). Pre-eminence, superiority, excellence.

praesto, adv. At hand, ready, present.

prae-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum* and *stātum*, v. tr. and intr. To stand before; to excel; to perform, afford.

prae-stringo, *ĕre*, *inxi*, *ictum*, v. tr. To bind or tie up; to compress, close, restrain; to graze, touch; to weaken, blunt.

prae-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be before; to preside, have the charge or command of; to take the lead.

prae-suo, *ĕre*, *ŭi*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*suo*, to sow). To sow over; to cover over.

prae-tendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum*, v. tr. To stretch before, extend, present.

praeter, prep. with acc. (*prae* with suffix *-ter*; cf. *inter*, *propter*). Besides, except.

praetĕr-eā, adv. Besides, moreover.

praetĕr-eo, *ire*, *ĭvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go or pass by or over; to omit.

praeter-fluo, *ĕre*, v. intr. To flow by or past.

praetĕrĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *praetĕreo*. As adj. Past, departed.

prae-textus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*texo*). Clothed with or wearing the *tŏga praetexta*; esp. *tŏga praetexta*, *ae*, f. The outer garment bordered with purple, worn by the higher magistrates, and free-born children until they assumed the *tŏga virīlis*.

praetor, *ōris*, m. (*prae*, *eo*). A leader, head, commander, general; esp., a praetor, a Roman magistrate intrusted with the administration of justice; *praetor urbānus*, one who tried cases between Roman citizens, whilst the *praetor peregrīnus* presided over those between strangers.

prae-vius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*via*). Going before, leading the way.

prātum, *i*, n. A meadow.

prāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bad, perverse, wicked, base.

prĕcārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prĕcor*.) Obtained by prayer, uncertain, dependent on the will of another.

prĕcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*prex*). To pray, beg, entreat, supplicate.

prĕhendo [**prendo**], *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. To take hold of, grasp, seize.

prĕmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. To press, press down or out, sink; to grasp; to sit or stand on; to pursue closely; to burden, load; to check, arrest, stop; to force in; to lower; to overpower; to cover.

prĕtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prĕtium*). Valuable, precious; dear, costly.

prĕtium, *i*, n. Worth, value, price; a prize, reward.

prex, *prĕcis* [in nom. and gen. sing. obsolete, most gen. in plur.], f. A prayer, request.

prīdie, adv. (*prae*, *dies*). The day before.

prīmārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prīmus*). Of the first rank, chief, excellent, remarkable.

prīmo, adv. (*prīmus*). At first, at the beginning, first.

prīmum, adv. (*primus*). First, in the first place, in the beginning; with *ut*, *ubi*, etc., as soon as.

prīmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *prior*, adj. First, chief.

princeps, *cĭpis*, adj. (*prīmus*, *căpio*). First, foremost. As subs. m. The first man, chief man, leader.

principātus, *us*, m. (*princeps*). The first place, pre-eminence, preference.

principium, *i*, n. (*princeps*). A beginning, origin; *principio*, at first.

prior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *prīmus*, adj. (same root as *prae*, *pro*). Former.

priscus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prae*,

pro). Ancient, old, former, previous.

pristĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (obs., *pris*; cf. *prior*). Former, ancient.

prĭus, sup. *prīmo* or *prīmum*, adv. (*prior*). Before, sooner; formerly, in former times; *prius-quam*, before that, before.

prīvātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *privo*. As adj. Pertaining to an individual, private.

prīvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*privus*, separate). To separate, bereave, deprive of; to free, release, deliver from.

prō, interj. Oh! ah! alas!

prō, prep. with abl. For, just as, instead of, in favor of, before, according to, conformably to.

prōbe, adv. (*prōbus*). Rightly, well.

prōbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*prōbus*). Integrity, uprightness, honesty.

prōbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prōbus*). To try, test; to approve, consider good or serviceable; to show, prove.

prŏbrum, *i*, n. Disgrace, infamy, shame, dishonor.

prōbus, *a*, *um*, adj. Good, serviceable, upright, honest, excellent.

prŏcācĭter, adv. (*prŏcax*, insolent). Boldly, impudently.

prō-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go forth, proceed, advance; to happen, turn out.

prŏcella, *ae*, f. (*prōcello*, to cast down). A storm, tempest.

prōcĕres, *um*, m. Chiefs, nobles, princes.

prōcērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*prōcērus*, high). Height, tallness.

prō-clāmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To cry out, vociferate.

prō-clīvis, *e*, adj. (*clīvus*). Steep, descending; inclined to, prone, liable to.

prōclīvĭter, adv. (*prōclīvis*). Easily, readily.

prō-creo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bring forth into existence, produce.

prŏcul, adv. At a distance, a great way off, far, from afar.

prō-cumbo, *ĕre*, *cŭbŭi*, *cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (root CUB-; cf. *cŭbo*). To fall forwards; to sink down.

prō-curro, *ĕre*, *cucurri* and *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To rush forward.

prōdeo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. irr. (*pro*, *eo*). To go or come forth, appear.

prōdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*prōdo*). Betrayal, treason.

prō-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To give forth, hand down, transmit; to publish, make known, relate; to forsake, abandon, give up, surrender; to betray.

prō-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead or bring forth, draw out, protract, prolong.

proelium, *i*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

prō-fānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fānum*, a sanctuary). Profane, ill-omened, wicked, godless.

prō-fecto, adv. (*făcio*). Indeed, actually, truly, surely, certainly, doubtless.

prō-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bring or carry out, bring forth; to extend, enlarge; to put off, defer; to make known, reveal, allege, cite, mention.

prō-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*făcio*). To make way, effect, accomplish; to help, contribute.

prŏfĭciscor, *i*, *fectus sum*, v.

dep. (*făcio*). Orig., to make or put one's self forward; to set out, depart, proceed or originate from.

prŏ-fĭteor, *ēri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*fāteor*). To confess openly; to promise, profess, announce one's self.

prŏ-fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To flee forth or from; to run away.

prŏfŭgus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prŏfŭgio*). Fugitive, exiled.

prŏ-fundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fundus*, the bottom). Deep, profound. As subs., *prŏfundum*, *i*, n. Depth, abyss, the deep, the sea.

prŏ-gĕnies, *ēi*, f. (root GEN-, produce). Descent, lineage, race, offspring.

prŏ-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*). To come or go forward, advance, proceed.

prŏ-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To hold back, restrain, prevent, hinder; to forbid.

prō-ĭcio [prō-jĭcio], *ĕre*, *ĭēci*, *iectum*, v. tr. (*iăcio*). To throw forth; to throw down or before.

prŏ-inde, adv. Therefore; *quasi*, just as if.

prōles, *is*, f. Offspring, progeny, race, posterity; age.

Prŏmēthīdes, *ae*, m. The son of Promētheus, i. e., Deucalion.

prŏ-mĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*mĭneo*, to jut). To stand out, overhang.

prōmissum, *i*, n. (*prōmitto*). A promise.

prō-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send forth; to promise, assure.

promptus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prōmo*, to bring forth). Ready, prompt, inclined, brave, active; easy, practicable.

promptus, *us* [only in the abl.], m. (*prōmo*, to bring forth). Readiness, facility; *in promptu esse*, to be easy.

prō-nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To make publicly known, proclaim, announce.

prōnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prō*). Leaning forward, stooping, bending down; setting, sinking, declining; inclined, disposed.

prōpāgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*propāgo*, to propagate). A propagating, propagation.

propāgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*propāgo*, to propagate). Offspring, descendant; a set, layer (of a plant).

prŏpe, comp. *prŏpius*, sup. *proxĭme*, adv. and prep. with acc. Near, near at hand, nearly, almost.

prō-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To push forwards, roll down.

prŏpe-mŏdum, adv. (*mŏdus*). Nearly, almost.

prō-pensus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pendo*). Inclined, disposed, prone.

prŏpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*prŏpĕrus*). To hasten; to make or prepare with haste.

prŏpĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Quick, speedy, hastening.

prŏpinquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*prŏpinquus*). Nearness; relationship, intimacy.

prŏpinquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prŏpe*). Near, neighboring. As subs. Relation, kinsman.

prŏpior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *proxĭmus*, adj. (*prŏpe*). Nearer.

prŏpĭtio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prŏpĭtius*, favorable). To appease, propitiate.

prŏpius, comp. of *prŏpe*, adv. Nearer.

prŏ-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place or set before; to propose.

prŏpŏsĭtum, *i*, n. (*prŏpōno*). Intention, design.

prŏprius, *a, um*, adj. (kindr. with *prŏpe*). One's own, special, peculiar, proper; lasting, permanent, perpetual.

propter, adv. and prep. with acc. (*prŏpe*, with the suffix *-ter*). Near, for, on account of.

proptĕr-eā, adv. Therefore, for that cause, on that account.

prōra, *ae*, f. The prow.

Prōreus, *ei*, m. A Tuscan sailor.

prorsus, adv. (contr. from *provorsus*). Absolutely, entirely.

prŏ-sĕquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow forth, accompany, attend; to describe, treat of.

Prōserpĭna, *ae*, f. The daughter of Jupiter and Ceres.

prŏ-sĭlio, *īre, ŭi*, less freq. *īvi* (*ĭi*), v. intr. (*sălio*). To leap forth, spring up.

pro-specto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To look at, view.

prosper and **prospĕrus**, *a, um*, adj. (*pro, spĕro*). Agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, fortunate; *res*, prosperity.

pro-spĭcio, *ĕre, spexi, spectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look forward, look out, provide for, foresee, descry, see in the distance.

pro-sterno, *ĕre, strāvi, strātum*, v. tr. To throw down, overthrow, prostrate.

prŏ-sum, *prōdesse, prōfui*, v. irr. To be useful, do good, benefit, profit.

prŏ-tĕgo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To cover over, protect.

prŏ-tĕro, *ĕre, trīvi, trītum*, v. tr. To tread under foot.

Prōteus, *ei*, m. A sea-god who often changed his form.

prŏ-tĭnus, adv. (*tĕnus*). Immediately, forthwith.

prŏ-turbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To prostrate.

prŏvectus, *a, um*, part. See *prŏvĕho*. As adj. Advanced.

prŏ-vĕho, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To carry forward, advance.

prŏ-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come forth, appear.

prŏ-verbium, *i*, n. (*verbum*). An adage, a proverb.

prŏ-vĭdeo, *ēre, vīdi, vīsum*, v. tr. To foresee, provide, furnish, take precaution.

prōvincia, *ae*, f. (perh. *prō, vinco*). A province, office or province assigned to one.

prōvīsio, *ōnis*, f. (*prōvĭdeo*). Forethought, mode of providing against, precaution.

prōvīsus, *a, um*, part. See *prōvĭdeo*.

prŏ-vŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call forth; to challenge.

prŏ-volvo, *ĕre, volvi, vōlūtum*, v. tr. To roll along.

proxĭme, sup. of *prŏpe*, adv. Next, most recently, last.

proxĭmus, *a, um*, sup. of *prŏpior*, adj. Nearest, very near, next. As subs. Next of kin, nearest relation, intimate, friend.

prūdens, *ntis*, adj. (contr. from *prōvĭdens*). Skilled, experienced, practised in; sensible, prudent, judicious.

prūdenter, adv. (*prūdens*). Cautiously, prudently; skilfully, intelligently.

prūdentia, *ae*, f. (*prūdens*). A foreseeing; good sense, practical judgment, discretion.

pruīnōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pruīna*, hoar-frost). Frosty, rimy.

prūnum, *i*, n. A plum.

-pse (for *-pte*, the same root as *pŏtis*). A pronominal suffix.

Pseudŏlus, *i*, m. 'The Liar,' the title of a comedy of Plautus.

Ptŏlĕmaeus, *i*, m. The son of Lagus, one of Alexander's generals, to whom Egypt fell, upon the division of the Macedonian empire.

pūbesco, *ĕre*, *bui*, v. incep. (*pūbes*, adult). To reach the age of puberty; to grow up, ripen.

pūblĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pŏpŭlus*). Of or belonging to the people or state, public, common; *in publĭco*, in public view, in public, openly.

pŭdet, *ēre*, *pŭduit* and *pŭdĭtum est*, v. impers. It causes a feeling of shame; *pŭdet me*, I am ashamed.

pŭdor, *ōris*, m. (*pŭdet*). A sense of shame, shame, modesty, propriety.

puella, *ae*, f. (*puer*). A girl, maiden.

puellāris, *e*, adj. (*puella*). Girlish, maidenly.

puer, *ĕri*, m. A boy, child.

puĕrīlis, *e*, adj. (*puer*). Childish, boyish, youthful.

puĕrĭtia, *ae*, f. (*puer*). The age of boyhood.

pugna, *ae*, f. (kindr. with *pugnus*). A fight, battle, contest.

pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*pugna*). To fight, contend, give battle, strive.

pugnus, *i*, m. A fist.

pulcher, *chra*, *chrum*, comp. *pulchrior*, sup. *pulcherrĭmus*, adj. Beautiful, handsome, fair, noble, honorable, glorious.

pulchrĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*pulcher*). Beauty, excellence.

pullus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dark-colored, dusky, blackish. As subs., *pullum*, *i*, n. A dark-gray garment.

pulmo, *ōnis*, m. A lung.

pulso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *pello*). To strike, beat.

pulsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *pello*.

pulvĕrŭlentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pulvis*). Dusty, full of dust.

pulvīnus, *i*, m. A cushion, pillow (to sit or lie upon).

pulvis, *ĕris*, m. rarely f. Dust.

pūnĭceus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Punicus*). Reddish, red, purple-colored.

Pūnĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Punic, Carthaginian.

puppis, *is*, f. The stern of a ship; by meton., a ship.

pūre, adv. (*pūrus*). Purely, chastely.

purgāmentum, *i*, n. (*purgo*, to cleanse). That which is swept or washed off, offscourings.

purpŭra, *ae*, f. Purple.

purpŭrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*purpŭra*). Clad in purple; as subs., a high officer at court, a courtier.

purpŭreus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*purpŭra*). Purple-colored, purple.

pūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clean, pure, unstained, spotless, undefiled; cleared.

pŭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (root PU-; cf. *pūrus*). To lop off, prune; to think, believe, deem, suppose.

Pўlădes, *ae* and *is*, m. A son of the Phocian king Strophius, celebrated as the friend of Orestes.

Pylae, ārum, f. A narrow pass, defile; *Tauri*, the pass between Cappadocia and Cilicia.

pyra, ae, f. A funeral pile, pyre.

Pyrămus, i, m. A Babylonian youth.

Pyrŏis, entis, m. The name of one of the steeds of the sun.

pyrōpus, i, m. A metallic mixture, gold bronze.

Pyrrha, ae, f. Daughter of Epimētheus, and wife of Deucalion.

Pyrrhus, i, m. King of Epīrus.

Pythăgŏras, ae, m. A celebrated philosopher of Samos, about 550 B. C.; he taught in Lower Italy, and was the founder of the Pythagorean school of philosophy.

Pythăgŏrēus, a, um, adj. (*Pythăgŏras*). Pythagorean. As subs., *Pythăgŏrēi, ōrum,* m. The Pythagoreans, followers of Pythagŏras.

Q.

Q., abbreviation for Quintus.

quā, adv. (*qui*). Which way, where, anywhere, in what manner, as far as.

quācumque, adv. (*quicumque*). Wheresoever.

quădrāginta, indecl. num. adj. (prob. a contr. of *quadra* (*de*) *cinta*, i. e. 'four tens'). Forty.

quădrātus, a, um, adj. (*quădro*, to square). Squared, square.

quădriennium, i, n. (*quattuor, annus*). A period of four years.

quădrīgae, ārum, f. (contr. from *quadriiŭgae, quattuor, iŭgum*). A four-horse team.

quădriiŭgus, a, um, adj. (*quattuor, iŭgum*). Pertaining to a team of four, four-horse. As subs., *quadriiŭgi, ōrum,* m. A four-horse team.

quădringenti, ae, a, num. adj. (*quattuor, centum*). Four hundred.

quădrŭpes, ĕdis, adj. (*quattuor, pes*). Four-footed. As subs. A four-footed animal, horse, steed.

quaero, ĕre, sīvi (ii), sītum, v. tr. To ask, inquire, seek, search for; to seek in vain, miss.

quaeso, ĕre, īvi, v. tr. (old form for *quaero*). To seek; to beg, pray, beseech, entreat.

quaestio, ōnis, f. (*quaero*). An inquiry, investigation; a public investigation, trial, suit; a special commission.

quaestor, ōris, m. (contr. from *quaesitor*, from *quaero*). A quaestor, a Roman magistrate, who, after the kings, had charge of the public revenues.

quālis, e, adj. (*quis*). Of what sort, kind, or nature; as correl. of *tālis:* as.

quam, adv. (*qui*). In exclamations and questions: how, how much; after comparatives: than, as; with superlatives it expresses the highest possible degree, as, *quam plurimas copias*, as many forces as possible; *post diem tertium quam*, the third day after that.

quam-quam, conj. Though, although; and yet, nevertheless.

quam-vis, adv. and conj. (*vŏlo*). As much as you will, however much, although.

quando, adv. and conj. At what time, when, at any time, whenever; since, because.

quantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*quam*). How great, as much as, as; with the sup., the greatest possible.

quā-propter, adv. For what, wherefore, on which account.

quartus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*quattuor*). Fourth.

quăsi, adv. As if, as it were.

quā-tĕnus, adv. How far.

quăter, num. adv. (*quattuor*). Four times.

quăterni, *ae*, *a*, distrib. num. adj. (*quattuor*). By fours.

quătio, *ĕre*, —, *quassum*, v. tr. To strike, shatter, shake.

quātrīduum, *i*, n. (*quattuor*, *dies*). A space of four days.

quattuor [**quătuor**], indecl. num. adj. Four.

-quĕ [always affixed to the word to which it belongs], conj. And; *-que* repeated or with **a** corresponding *et*, both — and.

quem-ad-mŏdum, adv. In what manner, how; with *sic*, *ita*, etc., just as, as.

queo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. irr. To be able.

quercus, *us*, f. An oak.

quĕrella, *ae*, f. (*quĕror*). A complaint.

quĕror, *i*, *questus sum*, v. dep. To complain, lament, bewail.

qui, **quae**, **quod**, rel. pron. Who, which, what, or that; also an interrog. adj. pron. Who? which? what? As indef. adj. pron. with *si*, *nisi*, *ne*, etc., *-qui*, *-quae* or *-qua*, *-quod*. Any.

quī, adv. (*qui*). How.

quia, conj. (old neut. plur. of *qui*). Because.

quicquid. See *quisquis*.

quī-cum, an old form of the abl. *quo* with *cum*.

quī-cumque, *quaecumque*, *quodcumque*, indef. pron. Whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever.

quīdam, *quaedam*, *quoddam* or subs., *quiddam*, indef. pron. A certain one, somebody, something.

quĭdem, adv. Indeed, truly, at least, certainly; *ne-quidem*, not even; *si quidem*, as, since.

quies, *ētis*, f. (*quiesco*). Rest, quiet, repose.

quiesco, *ĕre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum*, v. intr. To rest, repose, keep quiet; to remain neutral.

quiēte, adv. (*quiētus*). Calmly, quietly.

quiētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*quiesco*). Calm, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed.

quīn, conj. (*qui*, *ne* for *non*). That not, but that; *quin etiam*, nay even.

quī-nam, *quaenam*, *quodnam*, interrog. adj. pron. Which, what, pray?

Quinctius, *i*, m. The name of a Roman gens. See *Cincinnātus* and *Flāmĭnĭnus*.

quincunx, *uncis*, m. (*quinque*, *uncia*, a twelfth). A quincunx.

quīnī-dēni, *ae*, *a*, distrib. num. adj. (*quīni*, by fives). Fifteen each.

quinquāginta, indecl. num. adj. Fifty.

quinque, indecl. num. adj. Five.

quinquennium, *i*, n. (*quinque*, *annus*). A period of five years.

Quintus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

quintus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*quinque*). Fifth.

quippe, adv. and conj. (*quia*,

-pe). Certainly, to be sure, forsooth; with *enim, etĕnim*, etc., for indeed, since in fact.

quippiam. See *quispiam*.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. subs. pron. Who? which? what? As indef. subs. pron. usually after *si, nisi, ne* and *num -quis, -qua* or *-quae, -quid*. Any one, any.

quis-nam, *quaenam, quidnam,* interrog. subs. pron. Who, which, what, pray?

quispiam, *quaepiam, quodpiam,* and subs. *quidpiam* or *quicpiam,* indef. pron. Any one, anybody, anything, any, some one, something, some.

quis-quam, *quaequam, quidquam* or *quicquam* [no plur.], indef. pron. Any one, anything, any.

quis-que, *quaeque, quodque,* and subs. *quidque* or *quicque,* indef. pron. Each, every one, everything.

quis-quis, —, *quodquod,* and subs. *quidquid* or *quicquid* [rare, except in the forms *quisquis, quidquid, quicquid, quoquo*], indef. pron. Whoever, whatever.

quī-vis, *quaevis, quodvis,* and subs. *quidvis,* indef. pron. (*vŏlo*). Who or what you please, any whatever, any one, anything.

quō, adv. (*qui*). Whither, to what place, where, to what end.

quō, conj. (*qui*). That, to that end, in order that; *quo mĭnus,* by which the less, in order that not, that not, from.

quo-ad, adv. As long as, until; how far, as far as.

quō-circā, conj. For which reason, wherefore.

quō-cum, the abl. of *qui* with the prep. *cum*.

quod, conj. (*qui*). Because, that, in that, as respects that, as to what; though, although; now, but; *quod si,* now if.

quŏ-mŏdo [or separately **quŏ mŏdo**], adv. (*qui, mŏdus*). In what manner, how.

quondam, adv. (for *quom,* i. e. *quum-* or *cum-dam*). Formerly, once on a time.

quŏniam, conj. (*quom,* i. e. *cum, iam*). Since, whereas.

quŏque [placed after the emphatic word], conj. Also, too.

quŏ-quo, adv. Whithersoever.

quorsum [**quorsus**], adv. (*quŏ, versus*). To what place, whither, to what, to what end or purpose.

quŏt, indecl. adj. How many, as many as; all, each, every.

quŏties [**quŏtiens**], adv. (*quŏt*). How often, how many times, as often as.

R.

răbies, ēi, f. (*răbio,* to rave). Rage, madness, frenzy.

răcēmĭfer, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. (*răcēmus,* a cluster, *fĕro*). Cluster-bearing.

rădio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (*rădius*). To shine, beam, radiate.

rădius, i, m. A spoke of a wheel; a beam, ray.

rādix, ĭcis, f. A root, the lower part of an object, the foot or bottom of a hill; a radish.

rādo, ĕre, si, sum, v. tr. To scrape, brush along, graze.

rāmāle, is, n. (*rāmus*). Twig, stick.

rāmus, i, m. A branch, bough.

răpax, ācis, adj. (*răpio*). Grasping, greedy, rapacious.

răpĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*răpio*). Fierce, consuming, swift, rapid.

răpīna, *ae*, f. (*răpio*). Pillage, robbery, plunder.

răpio, *ĕre*, *pui*, *ptum*, v. tr. To seize, or carry off, hurry away, seize upon; to tear.

rapto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *răpio*). To seize and carry off, hurry away.

raptor, *ōris*, m. (*răpio*). A robber, plunderer, ravisher.

raptum, *i*, n. (*răpio*). Plunder.

rārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Far apart, scattered, thin; rare, uncommon, extraordinary, remarkable; in *plur.*, few.

rastrum, *i* [in plur., *rastri* or *rastra*], n. (*rādo*). A rake, mattock.

rătio, *ōnis*, f. (*reor*). Reason, course, mode, method, manner, way, regard.

rătis, *is*, f. A raft, float; vessel, bark.

rătus, *a*, *um*, part. See *reor*.

rĕ- or **rĕd-**, insep. prep. Back, again, against; sometimes equivalent to the Eng. *un-*, *dis-*.

rēapse, adv. (contr. from *re* and *eāpse*, i. e. *eā* with the suffix *-pse*). In fact, in reality.

rĕbellis, *e*, adj. (*rĕbello*, to revolt). Insurgent, rebellious.

rĕ-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To retire, withdraw, retreat, go back or away; to abandon.

rĕcens, *ntis*, adj. Fresh, recent, young, vigorous, new.

rĕceptācŭlum, *i*, n. (*rĕcepto*, to receive). A place of refuge, retreat.

rĕceptus, *us*, m. (*rĕcĭpio*). A retreat.

rĕ-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall back, recoil; to be reduced.

rĕ-cingo, *ĕre*, —, *ctum*, v. tr. To ungird, loosen.

rĕ-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take or get back, regain, recover; to admit, accept, receive; *se rĕcĭpĕre*, to retreat, return.

rĕ-cĭto, *āre*, *āci*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cĭto*, a freq. of *cieo*). To read out, recite, repeat from memory.

rĕ-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To unclose, open.

rĕ-cognosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nĭtum*, v. tr. To know again; to recognize, examine, look over, inspect.

rĕ-condo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To put back again; to hide, bury.

rĕ-cŏquo, *ĕre*, *coxi*, *coctum*, v. tr. To cook or boil over again.

rĕcordātio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕcordor*). Recollection, remembrance.

rĕ-cordor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cor*). To think over, call to mind, remember, recollect.

recte, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly, correctly, properly, suitably, well.

rector, *ōris*, m. (*rĕgo*). A leader, guide, ruler, governor, helmsman.

rectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĕgo*). Drawn in a straight line, straight, upright, right; correct, proper, just, virtuous, noble, good. As subs., *rectum*, *i*, n. That which is right, good, virtuous; rectitude, virtue.

rĕ-cŭbo, *āre*, v. intr. To lie backwards, recline.

rĕ-cumbo, *ĕre*, *cŭbui*, v. intr. (root CUB-; cf. *accumbo*). To lie down.

rĕ-cŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To get again, recover.

rĕ-curro, *ĕre*, *curri*, v. intr. To run back; to return.

rĕ-curvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bend or turn back; *recurvatae undae*, winding.

rĕ-curvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bent back, crooked, winding, encircling.

rĕ-cūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*causa*). To decline, reject, refuse, be reluctant or unwilling.

rĕd-. See **rĕ-**.

rĕd-ămo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To love again, return love for love.

red-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To give back, restore, give, offer, return; to give up, deliver, relinquish, yield, resign; to impart, give, render; to make, produce.

rĕd-eo, *ire*, *ĭvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go or come back, return; to recur.

rĕd-ĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To bring or drive back; to reduce.

rĕdĭmio, *ire*, *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To encircle, gird, crown.

rĕdĭtus, *us*, m. (*rĕdeo*). A return.

rĕd-ŏleo, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*ŏleo*, to be fragrant). To be fragrant.

rĕ-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead or bring back; to conduct or accompany one home (as a mark of respect); to bring or reduce to some conditions.

rĕd-undo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*unda*). To flow back, fall back, redound, overflow.

rĕ-fercio, *ire*, *si*, *tum*, v. tr. (*farcio*, to stuff). To fill up, stuff.

rĕ-fĕro, *ferre*, *rĕtŭli* (*rett-*), *rĕlātum*, v. irr. To bear, carry, bring or give back; to tell, repeat, report; to repay, return; to refer, ascribe; to turn; to reply.

rē-fert, *ferre*, *tŭlit*, v. impers. (*res*, *fĕro*). It matters, concerns, is of importance.

rĕfertus, *a*, *um*, part. See *rĕfercio*. As adj. Filled, crammed, full.

rĕ-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To make again, make anew, restore, rebuild, repair; to re-appoint, re-elect; to recruit, refresh.

rĕ-flecto, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. tr. To bend or turn back.

rĕfrīgĕrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕfrīgĕro*). A cooling, coolness.

rĕ-frīgĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*frigus*). To make cool or cold, cool off.

rĕ-fŭgus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fŭgio*). Receding, vanishing.

rĕ-fulgeo, *ēre*, *fulsi*, v. intr. To glitter, glisten, shine.

rēgālis, *e*, adj. (*rex*). Kingly, royal, regal.

rēgia, *ae*, f. (*rēgius*, sc. *dŏmus*). A palace, castle, court.

rēgĭmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*rĕgo*). A guiding, direction; a rudder.

rēgīna, *ae*, f. (*rex*). A queen.

rēgio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕgo*). A region, district, country.

rēgius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rex*). Royal, kingly, princely.

regno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*regnum*). To rule, govern; to domineer, reign, hold sovereign power.

regnum, *i*, n. (*rex*). Rule, royal power, kingdom, dominion, sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.

rĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To stretch; to guide, conduct, direct; to rule, govern; to control, have the supremacy over.

rĕ-ĭcio [-jĭcio], *ĕre, iēci, iectum*, v. tr. (*iācio*). To throw back or off; to reject.

rĕ-lābor, *i, psus sum*, v. dep. To glide, sink or fall back.

rĕ-languesco, *ĕre, gui*, v. incep. (*langueo*, to be faint). To grow languid or faint again.

rĕ-laxo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To widen, unloose; to loosen, unbind, free.

rĕ-lĕvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To lift up, raise; to abate, lighten.

rĕ-lĭgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*lĭgo*). A binding up, tying up.

rēlĭgio, *ōnis*, f. Belief in and reverence for the gods, piety, religion; religious scruple, religious awe, scrupulousness; worship.

rēlĭgiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*rēlĭgio*). Pious, devout, religious.

rĕ-lĭgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bind back, bind fast, fasten.

rĕ-linquo, *ĕre, liqui, lictum*, v. tr. (*linquo*, to leave). To leave, relinquish, forsake, abandon, desert.

rĕlĭquiae, *ārum*, f. (*rĕlinquo*). The leavings, remains, relics.

rĕlĭquus, *a, um*, adj. (*rĕlinquo*). That is left, remaining. As subs., *rĕlĭquum, i*, n. Remainder, remains, remnant.

rĕ-luctor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To struggle against, resist.

rĕ-măneo, *ēre, mansi, mansum*, v. intr. To remain, continue, endure.

rĕ-mĕdium, *i*, n. (*mĕdeor*). Cure, remedy.

rēmĭgium, *i*, n. (*rēmex*, a rower). A rowing; oars, oarsmen.

rĕ-mĭniscor, *i*, v. dep. (root MEN-; cf. *mĕmĭni*). To recollect, remember.

rĕmissio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕmitto*). Abatement, leaving off, remission.

rĕmissus, *a, um*, part. See *rĕmitto*. As adj. Slack, relaxed; mild, gentle, indulgent, cheerful, merry.

rĕ-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. and intr. To send back; to loosen, slacken; to return, restore.

rĕ-mōlior, *īri, ītus sum*, v. dep. To press, push, or move back or away.

rĕ-mollesco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*mollis*). To become soft again, soften, melt.

rĕ-mŏror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To stay behind, linger, loiter; to obstruct, hinder, delay.

rĕ-mŏveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move or draw back; to set aside, put away, remove.

rĕmūnĕrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕmūnĕror*, to repay). Recompense, repaying, reward.

rēmus, *i*, m. An oar.

rĕ-nīdeo, *ēre*, v. intr. (prob. for *rĕ-nĭteo*). To shine back; to glitter.

rĕ-nŏvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To renew, repair.

reor, *rēri, rātus sum*, v. dep. (kindr. with *res*.) To think, deem, judge.

rĕ-pāgŭla, *ōrum*, n. PAG-, root of *pango*, to fasten). Bolts, bars, barriers.

rĕ-pandus, *a, um*, adj. Bent backwards.

rĕpărābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*rĕpăro*). Retrievable.

rĕ-păro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To make fresh preparations for; to renew, restore.

rĕpastĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕpastĭno*, to trench). A trenching.

rĕ-pello, *ĕre, rĕpŭli* (*repp-*), *repulsum*, v. tr. To drive back, repulse, repel, refute.

rĕpente, adv. (*rĕpens*, sudden). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

rĕ-percŭtio, *ĕre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. To drive back; to cause to rebound; to reflect.

rĕ-pĕrio, *īre, rĕpĕri* (*repp-*), *rĕpertum*, v. tr. (root PER-; cf. *ăpĕrio*). To find, meet with; to find again; to invent, devise.

rĕ-pĕto, *ĕre, pĕtīvi, pĕtītum*, v. tr. To seek again; to revisit; to repeat, renew; *suspiria*, to fetch, heave.

rĕ-pleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. (obs. *pleo*, to fill). To fill again, refill.

rĕ-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or lay back or away.

rĕ-posco, *ĕre*, v. tr. To demand back.

rĕ-prĕhendo [prendo], *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To blame, censure, reprove.

rĕ-prĭmo, *ĕre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press back, keep back, check, curb, restrain.

rĕ-pūdio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*rĕpŭdium*, a separation). To cast off, put away; to reject, refuse.

rĕ-puĕrasco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*puer*). To become a boy again.

rĕpugnanter, adv. (*rĕpugno*). Unwillingly, with repugnance.

rĕ-pugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To fight against, oppose, resist; to be inconsistent, contradictory, or incompatible with.

rĕpulsa, *ae*, f. (*rĕpello*). Denial, refusal.

rĕ-quies, *ētis* [dat. sing. and all plur. cases wanting], f. Rest, repose, relaxation, recreation; cessation.

rĕ-quiesco, *ĕre, quiēvi, quiētum*, v. incep. To rest, repose.

rĕ-quīro, *ĕre, sīvi, sītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To seek for again; to look after; to ask, inquire after.

res, *rĕi*, f. A thing, affair; occurrence, event; action, deed, exploit, undertaking; business, matter; situation, case, circumstances, condition; *res publica*, the commonwealth, state; *res familiāris*, private property.

rĕ-sĕco, *āre, cui, ctum*, v. tr. To cut off; *ad vivum*, to cut to the quick.

rĕ-sĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To unlock, open, tear open.

rĕ-servo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To lay up, reserve; to save, preserve.

rĕ-sīdeo, *ēre, sēdi*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*). To sit, sit down; to remain behind, remain, be left.

rĕ-sīdo, *ĕre, sēdi*, v. intr. To sit down; to settle, subside, abate.

rĕ-sĭlio, *īre, sĭlui*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To leap or spring back; to shrink, contract.

rĕ-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti*, v. intr. To stand back, stand still; to oppose, resist, withstand.

rĕ-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To untie, loose, open; to separate, release.

re-specto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *respĭcio*). To look back repeatedly; to look at; to care for, regard, respect.

re-spĭcio, *ĕre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look back at; to look to, at, or for.

re-spondeo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*spondeo*, to pledge one's self). To promise; to answer, reply.

responsum, *i*, n. (*respondeo*). An answer, reply, response.

res-pūblĭca. See *res*.

re-stĭtŭo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stātuo*). To put or set up again; to restore, rebuild, revive.

re-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To withstand, resist, oppose; to be left, remain.

restricte, adv. (*restringo*, to tighten). Closely, strictly, exactly.

rĕ-sūmo, *ĕre*, *mpsi*, *mptum*, v. tr. To take back or again; to resume.

rĕ-sūpīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bent back, lying on one's back.

rĕ-surgo, *ĕre*, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, v. intr. To rise again.

rĕ-tardo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tardo*, to hinder). To retard, impede, hinder.

rĕ-tĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To uncover, open.

rĕ-texo, *ĕre*, *xui*, *xtum*, v. tr. To unweave, unravel.

rĕ-tĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold back, keep back, retain, restrain, keep, preserve, hold fast, save from destruction.

rĕ-torqueo, *ēre*, *si*, *tum*, v. tr. To turn or cast back or away.

rĕ-trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw back, withdraw; to call back.

rĕtrō, adv. Backwards, back, behind.

rĕtrō-versus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*verto*). Turned back or backwards.

rĕ-vello, *ĕre*, *velli*, *vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To pull or tear out, off, or away; to separate, remove.

rĕ-verbĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To beat or drive back, repel.

rĕ-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, v. intr. and

rĕ-vertor, *i*, *sus sum*, v. dep. To turn or come back; to return.

rĕvŏcābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*rĕvŏco*). That may be recalled, revocable.

rĕ-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall; to draw, fetch back, or restore; to regain, recover; to apply, refer.

rĕ-volvo, *ĕre*, *volvi*, *vŏlūtum*, v. tr. To roll back; *rĕvŏlūta est*, fell back, sank back.

rex, *rēgis*, m. (*rĕgo*). A king.

Rhēnus, *i*, m. The Rhine.

rhīnŏcĕros, *ōtis*, m. A rhinoceros.

Rhŏdănus, *i*, m. The Rhone.

Rhŏdŏpe, *es*, f. A mountain range in Thrace.

Rhŏdŏpēius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Rhŏdope*). Rhodopeian, Thracian.

Rhosăces, *is*, m. A Persian satrap.

rictus, *us*, m. (*ringor*, to open wide the mouth). Gaping, distended jaws.

rīdeo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To laugh, smile; to laugh at, ridicule.

rĭgeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be stiff or numb; to stiffen, bristle up, stand on end.

rĭgesco, *ĕre*, *rĭgui*, v. incep. (*rĭgeo*). To grow stiff, stiffen, harden, become rigid.

rĭgĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĭgeo*). Stiff, hard, inflexible.

rĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To wet, water; to lead or conduct water.

rĭgor, *ōris*, m. (*rĭgeo*). Stiffness, hardness.

rĭguus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĭgo*). Watered, well-watered.

rīma, *ae*, f. Cleft, crack, fissure, chink.

rīpa, *ae*, f. A bank of a river.

rīsus, *us*, m. (*rīdeo*). A laughing, laughter, laugh.

rīte, adv. (*rītus*). Rightly, fitly, duly, well; according to custom or usage.

rītus, *us*, m. A religious usage or ceremony; a rite, usage, custom, manner.

rīvus, *i*, m. A brook, rivulet.

rōbīgo, *ĭnis*, f. Rust.

rōbur, *ŏris*, n. A hard kind of tree or wood, oak-tree, oak; hardness, strength, vigor, might, power.

rōbustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rōbur*). Firm, solid, sturdy, robust.

rŏgātus, *us*, m. (*rŏgo*). Request, suit, entreaty.

rŏgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, question, request.

rŏgus, *i*, m. A funeral pile.

Rōma, *ae*, f. Rome.

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Rōma*). Roman.

rōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ros*). To let fall, drop, or distil dew; to drop, trickle, drip.

ros, *rōris*, m. Dew.

rōsa, *ae*, f. A rose.

rostrum, *i*, n. (*rōdo*, to gnaw). A beak; plur., *rostra*, *ōrum*, n. A stage for speakers and the place about it in the Forum, so called from being adorned with the beaks of the ships taken from the Antiātes, B. C. 337.

rōta, *ae*, f. A wheel; by meton., a car, chariot.

rōto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*rōta*). To turn, revolve.

rūbeo, *ēre*, *bui*, v. intr. (*rūber*). To be red.

rūber, *bra*, *brum*, adj. Red.

rūbesco, *ĕre*, *bui*, v. incep. (*rūbeo*). To become red; to redden.

rūbētum, *i* [only plural], n. Bramble-thickets.

rūdens, *ntis*, m. A rope, cord, cordage.

rŭdis, *e*, adj. Unwrought, rough.

rūga, *ae*, f. A wrinkle.

rūgōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rūga*). Wrinkled, shrivelled.

ruīna, *ae*, f. (*ruo*). Fall, destruction, ruin, death, calamity.

rūmor, *ōris*, m. Unauthenticated report, hearsay, rumor; reputation, fame.

rumpo, *ĕre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, v. tr. To burst, tear, rend; to burst asunder, force in pieces; to force a passage; to break.

ruo, *ĕre*, *rui*, *rŭtum* [fut. part. *rutūrus*], v. tr. and intr. To rush, rush on, rush down, fall.

rūpes, *is*, f. A rock, cliff.

Rupĭlius, *i*, m. I. Publius Rupĭlius Lupus, consul with C. Popilius Laenas, B. C. 132. II. Lūcius Rupĭlius, a brother of the foregoing.

rūrĭcōla, *ae*, m. and f. (*rus*, *cŏlo*). That tills the ground, that lives in the country, rustic, rural.

rursus and **rursum**, adv. (contr. from *rĕversus*) On the other hand, again, anew.

rus, *rūris* [plur. only in the nom. and acc.], n. The country; lands, fields, farm, estate.

rustĭcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*rustĭcor*, to live in the country). Living in the country, country life; agriculture, husbandry.

rustĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rus*). Pertaining to the country, rustic, rural; as subs., *rustĭcus*, *i*, m. A countryman, rustic, peasant.

Rūtĭlius, *i*, m. Publius Rūtĭlius Rūfus, consul B. C. 105; an orator, jurist and historian.

rūtĭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Red, golden-yellow.

S.

Săbīni, *ōrum*, m. The Sabines, an ancient Italian people adjoining the Latins.

Săbīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Sabine.

săbŭlum, *i*, n. Sand.

săcer, *cra*, *crum*, adj. Dedicated or consecrated to a divinity, sacred, holy, hallowed.

săcerdos, *ōtis*, m. and f. (*săcer*, *do*). A priest, priestess.

săcerdōtium, *i*, n. (*săcerdos*). The sacerdotal office; priesthood.

săcrĭfĭcium, *i*, n. (*săcrĭfĭco*, to sacrifice). A sacrifice.

săcrĭlĕgus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*săcer*, *lĕgo*). Impious.

săcrum, *i*, n. (*săcer*). A holy or sacred thing, a religious act, a sacrifice; *plur.*, sacred rites, religious worship, religion.

saecŭlum, *i*, n. (perh. from *sĕco*). A generation, age, period of a man's life; an indefinitely long period, century.

saepe, adv. Often, frequently.

saepĕ-nŭmĕro, adv. Oftentimes, time and again.

saepes, **saepio**. See **sēp-**.

saevio, *ire*, *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*saevus*). To be fierce; to rage.

saevus, *a*, *um*, adj. Raging, furious, ferocious; fierce, cruel, savage, violent, terrible, frightful.

săgitta, *ae*, f. An arrow.

săl, *sălis*, m. Salt.

sălignus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sălix*, a willow-tree). Of willow, willow.

Sălīnātor, *ōris*, m. I. Cāius Livius Sălīnātor, naval commander in the war against Antiŏchus the Great, and consul B. C. 188. II. Marcus Livius Sălīnātor, consul B. C. 219, with Lūcius Aemĭlius Paullus.

sălio, *ire*, *ui* rarely *ii*, *tum*, v. tr. and intr. To leap, spring, bound, jump.

saltem, adv. (a contr. of *sălūtem*, *sălus*). At least, at all events.

saltus, *us*, m. (*sălio*). A leaping, leap, spring; a woodland, forest; a mountain pass.

sălūbrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sălūbris*, healthful). Healthfulness.

sălūbrĭter, adv. (*sălūbris*, healthful). Healthfully.

sălus, *ūtis*, f. (*salvus*, safe). A sound or whole condition, health, welfare, prosperity, safety, help, assistance.

sălūtāris, *e*, adj. (*sălus*). Pertaining to well-being, healthful, salutary, beneficial, advantageous.

sălūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sălus*). To greet, wish health, pay one's respects to, salute.

Samnis, *ĭtis*, adj. Of or belonging to Samnium, a country of Italy near Latium; Samnite. As subs. A Samnite.

Sāmos, *i*, f. An island on the coast of Asia Minor opposite Ephĕsus, famed as the birthplace of Pythagŏras, and for its worship of Juno.

Sāmŏthrāces, *um*, m. The Samothracians, inhabitants of Samothrace, an island off the coast of Thrace in the Aegean Sea, famous for the mystic rites of the Cabīri.

sancio, *ire*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (kindr. with *săcer*). To make sacred or inviolable; to establish, appoint, ordain; to confirm, ratify, sanction.

sanctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sancio*). Rendered sacred, sacred, inviola-

ble; pure, holy, pious, just, sacred.

sāne, adv. (*sānus*, whole). Truly, indeed, certainly, to be sure.

sanguĭneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sanguis*). Of blood, bloody, blood-stained.

sanguis, *ĭnis*, m. Blood.

săpiens, *ntis*, adj. (*săpio*, to be wise). Wise. As subs. A wise man.

săpienter, adv. (*săpiens*). Wisely.

săpientia, *æ*, f. (*săpiens*). Wisdom.

sarcĭna, *æ*, f. (*sarcio*, to repair). A burden, pack.

sarcŭlum, *i*, n. (*sārio*, to hoe). A light hoe.

Sardes, *ium*, f. Sardis, the very ancient capital of Lydia, on the Pactōlus, the residence of Croesus.

sarmentum, *i*, n. (*sarpo*, to cut off). Twigs, light branches.

sāt, adv. Enough, sufficiently.

sătelles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. A life-guard, attendant.

sătĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*sătis*). A sufficiency, abundance, satiety.

sătio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sătis*). To fill, satisfy, sate, glut, satiate.

sătis, indecl. adj. and adv. Sufficient, enough; comp. *sătius*, better, fitter.

sătum, *i*, n. (*sĕro*, to sow). Standing corn, crop.

sătur, *ŭra*, *ŭrum*, adj. (*sătis*). Full of (food), sated, fat.

sătŭrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sătur*). Fulness, plenty, abundance, repletion.

Sāturnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sāturnus*). Saturnian.

Sāturnus, *i*, m. Saturn, an old Italian god, but later identified with the Greek Kronos, son of Urānus and Gaea, and as such the father of Jupiter, Neptune, Pluto, Juno, Ceres, and Vesta; he was dethroned by his children and plunged into Tartărus.

sātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*sĕro*, to sow). Sprung from, descended from. As subs. Son, daughter, offspring.

sātus, *ūs*, m. (*sĕro*, to sow). A planting, sowing.

Sātȳri, *ōrum*, m. The Satyrs, attendants of Bacchus; but later represented by the poets as a kind of wood-deities, resembling apes, with two goat's feet, and very lascivious.

saucius, *a*, *um*, adj. Wounded, hurt.

saxeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*saxum*). Of rock, rocky, stony.

saxum, *i*, n. A rock, stone.

scaena, *æ*, f. The stage (of a theatre).

Scaevŏla, *æ*, m. See *Mūcius*.

scando, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To climb, mount.

scĕlĕrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scĕlus*). Impious, wicked, accursed.

scĕlus, *ĕris*, n. A wicked or impious action, evil deed, crime.

sceptrum, *i*, n. A sceptre.

scientia, *æ*, f. (*scio*). A knowing or being skilled in, knowledge, science, skill.

scīlĭcet, adv. (*sci*, imperative of *scio*, and *licet*, lit., know, it is permitted). Of course, evidently, certainly, surely, doubtless, forsooth.

scindo, *ĕre*, *scĭdi*, *scissum*, v. tr. To tear, cut, rend, cleave.

scio, *īre*, *scīvi* (*ii*), *scītum*, v. tr. To know, understand perceive.

Scīpio, *ōnis*, m. The name of a celebrated family in the *gens Cornēlia*. I. Cnaeus and Publius Scipiōnes, two brothers, the former commanding the army in Spain early in the second Punic war, the latter (father of Africānus Maior) at the battle of Ticīnus, and from B. C. 217 with his brother in Spain, where they were both slain in an engagement against the Carthaginians, B. C. 211. *Cato Maior*, ix. 29; xx. 75; xxiii. 82. II. Publius Cornēlius Scīpio Africānus Māior, the son of Publius Scīpio, who fell in Spain, grandfather, by adoption, of Scīpio Africānus Minor; he finished the second Punic war by the decisive battle of Zama, B. C. 202; he died B. C. 185. *Cato Maior*, v. 13; vi. 19; xvii. 61; xxiii. 82. III. Publius Cornēlius Scīpio, the elder son of No. II., although of feeble health, was distinguished for his learning, and especially for his knowledge of Greek history; he was the adoptive father of No. IV. *Cato Maior*, xi. 35; xxiii. 82. IV. Publius Scīpio Aemīliānus Africānus Minor. See pp. 228–232. V. Publius Cornēlius Scīpio Nasica Corculum. See note to line 8, page 286. *Cato Maior*, xiv. 50; *Laelius*, xxvii. 101. VI. Publius Cornēlius Scīpio Nasica Serapio, the son of No. V. See note to line 12, p. 258. *Laelius*, xii. 41. In the plural, *Scipiōnes*, *um*, m. Men like Scīpio or the Scīpios.

scisco, *ĕre*, *scīvi*, *scītum*, v. tr. (incep. of *scio*). To decree, ordain.

scīte, adv. (*scītus*, skilful). Skilfully.

scītum, *i*, n. (*scisco*). A witty or acute saying, a clever thought.

scŏpŭlus, *i*, m. A projecting point of rock, cliff, crag.

scorpius [-os], *i*, m. The Scorpion, one of the signs of the zodiac.

scortum, *i*, n. A harlot.

scrība, *ae*, m. (*scrībo*). A secretary.

scrībo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To write, compose.

scrūtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*scrūta*, trash). To search (even to the rags); to examine thoroughly.

Scȳthia, *ae*, f. Scythia, the general name of the unknown regions of the north of Europe and Asia beyond the Black Sea.

sē- or sēd-, insep. prep. denoting 1). separation or division; 2). a reversal of the signification of the root.

sē-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. Lit., to sift apart; to separate; to distinguish.

sĕco, *āre*, *cui*, *ctum*, v. tr. To cut, cut off, cut through.

sectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *sĕco*.

sē-cum, i. e. *cum* with *se*.

sĕcundum, prep. with acc. (*sĕquor*). After, behind; according to.

sĕcundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sĕquor*). Following the first, second; favoring, propitious, fortunate; *res*, prosperity; *secundo aestu*, with the tide; *secundo amne*, down the stream.

sĕcūris, *is*, f. (*sĕco*). An axe.

sēcūrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sēcūrus*). Freedom from care, unconcern, safety, security.

sē-cūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cūra*). Free from care, unconcerned, easy, quiet, composed; free from danger, safe, secure; serene, cheerful, bright.

sĕcus, comp. *sĕcius*, adv. (prob. from *sĕco*). Otherwise, differently.

sĕd, conj. But, yet.

sĕdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. To sit.

sĕdes, *is*, f. (*sĕdeo*). A seat, position, condition; a dwelling-place: residence, abode; temple.

sĕdīle, *is*, n. (*sĕdeo*). A seat, bench, chair.

sēdītio, *ōnis*, f. (*sē*, *do*, i. e., a putting apart). Sedition, mutiny.

sē-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To withdraw, set aside.

sēductus, *a*, *um*, part. See *sēdūco*. As adj. Remote, distant.

sēdŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sĕdeo*). Busy, zealous, careful, attentive.

sĕges, *ĕtis*, f. A cornfield; standing corn; a crop.

segnis, *e*, adj. Slow, tardy, dilatory, sluggish, inactive.

sella, *ae*, f. (*sĕdeo*). A seat, chair.

sĕmel, adv. Once, a single time.

sēmen, *ĭnis*, n. (for *sermen*, from *sĕro*). Seed.

sē-met. See *-met*.

sēmēsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sēmi*, half, *ĕdo*, to eat). Half-eaten.

Sēmīrămis, *ĭdis*, f. The queen of Assyria, consort and successor of Ninus.

semper, adv. Always, ever.

sempĭternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*semper*). Everlasting, perpetual, imperishable, eternal.

sĕnātor, *ōris*, m. (SEN-, root of *sĕnex*). A senator.

sĕnātus, *us*, m. (SEN-, root of *sĕnex*). The council of the elders, the Senate or supreme council.

sĕnecta, *ae*, f. (*sĕnex*). Old age.

sĕnectus, *ūtis*, f. (*sĕnex*). Old age.

sĕnesco, *ĕre*, *nui*, v. incep. (*sĕneo*, to be old). To grow old, become aged.

sĕnex, *sĕnis*, comp. *sĕnior*, sup. supplied by *maxĭmus nātu*, adj. Old, aged. As subs. An old person; *sĕnĭōres*, the old men, the elders.

sēni, *ae*, *a*, distrib. num. adj. (*sex*). Six each; for *sex*: six.

sĕnīlis, *e*, adj. (*sĕnex*). Pertaining to old people, aged, senile.

sĕnior, *us*, adj. See *sĕnex*.

sĕnium, *i*, n. (*sĕneo*, to be old). The feebleness of age, decline, decay, debility; peevishness, moroseness; vexation, grief, trouble.

sensim, adv. (*sentio*). Slowly, gradually.

sensus, *us*, m. (*sentio*). Sense, perception, feeling, judgment, emotion; *plur.*, the senses.

sententia, *ae*, f. (*sentio*). Opinion, thought, judgment, sentence, purpose, vote.

sentīna, *ae*, f. Bilge-water.

sentio, *īre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To discern by the senses, feel, hear, see, etc.; to perceive, notice, be sensible of, think, judge.

sē-păro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To disjoin, sever, part, separate.

sēpĕlio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ultum*, v. tr. To inter, bury.

sēpes, *is*, f. A hedge, fence.

sēpio, *īre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. (*sēpes*). To surround with a hedge; to fence, enclose, surround.

sē-pōno, *ĕre*, *pōsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or place apart or aside; to pick out; to remove, banish.

septem, indecl. num. adj. Seven.

septĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*septem*). Seventh.

septuāginta, indecl. num. adj. (*septem*). Seventy.

sĕpulchrum, *i*, n. (*sĕpĕlio*). A tomb, sepulchre, grave.

sĕpultūra, *ae*, f. (*sĕpĕlio*). A burial, sepulture, interment.

sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, attend; to come after, ensue, succeed; to pursue; to comply with, conform to; to aim at, strive for.

sĕra, *ae*, f. (*sĕro*, to join). A bolt, bar.

sērēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clear, bright, cloudless.

Sĕrīphius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sĕrīphus*, a small rocky island in the Aegean Sea, reckoned among the Cyclades). Of Seriphus, Seriphian. As subs., *Sĕrīphius*, *i*, m. A Seriphian.

sērius, adv. comp. of *sēro*.

sērius, *a*, *um*, adj. Grave, serious, earnest.

sermo, *ōnis*, m. (*sĕro*, to join). Common discourse, talk, conversation, rumor, speech, language.

sēro, adv. (*sērus*). Late.

sĕro, *ĕre*, *sēvi*, *sătum*, v. tr. To sow, plant; to produce, bring forth.

serpens, *ntis*, m. and f. (*serpo*). A creeping thing, snake, serpent; as a constellation, 'The Serpent.'

serpo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. intr. To creep, crawl; to move imperceptibly; to prevail.

serra, *ae*, f. (*sĕco*). A saw.

sertum, *i* [usually plur.], n. (*sĕro*, to join). A wreath of flowers, garland.

sērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Late, too late.

servātor, *ōris*, m. (*servo*). A preserver, deliverer.

Servīlius, *i*, m. See *Ahāla*.

servio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. intr. (*servus*). To serve; to be devoted or subject to; to have respect to or care for.

servĭtium, *i*, n. (*servus*). Servitude, subjection.

servĭtus, *ūtis*, f. (*servus*). Servitude, slavery, bondage.

servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To preserve, retain, keep, cherish; to save, deliver; to watch, guard.

servus, *i*, m. A slave.

sē-se, reduplicated form of *sē*.

seu. See *sive*.

sĕvērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sĕvērus*). Gravity, sternness, strictness, rigor; seriousness.

sĕvērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Serious, grave, strict, stern, harsh.

Sex., abbreviation for *Sextus*.

sex, indecl. num. adj. Six.

sexāginta, indecl. num. adj. (*sex*). Sixty.

Sextus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

sextus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*sex*). Sixth.

sī, conj. If; *si quidem*, as.

sībĭlus, *i*, m. plur., *sibĭla*, *ōrum*, n. A hissing.

sīc, adv. Thus, so.

Sīcānia, *ae*, f. Sicily.

sicclĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*siccus*). Dryness, drought; firmness, solidity.

siccō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*siccus*). To make dry, dry up; to dry, drain.

siccus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dry, sultry.

Sĭcĕlis, *ĭdis*, f. adj. Sicilian.

Sĭcŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Sicilian.

sīc-ut, and **sīc-ŭti**, adv. As, just as, so as.

sīdo, *ĕre*, *sīdi*, v. intr. (kindr. with *sĕdeo*). To sit down, settle, alight.

Sidōnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sidon*, the mother-city of Tyre). Sidonian.

sīdus, *ĕris*, n. A constellation, heavenly body, star, planet; the sky, heavens; weather.

sigillum, *i*, n. (dim. of *signum*). The image in a seal-ring, a seal.

significātio, *ōnis*, f. (*significo*). Indication, expression, sign, token.

significo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*, *facio*). To show by signs; to show, point out, indicate, intimate.

signo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*). To mark; to mark with a stamp, coin, stamp; to mark out or off.

signum, *i*, n. A mark, token, sign, signal; military standard, ensign; image, device; a sign in the heavens, constellation.

silentium, *i*, n. (*sileo*). Silence, stillness.

Sīlēnus, *i*, m. The tutor and constant attendant of Bacchus, represented as bald-headed, with short horns and a flat nose, as drunken, lascivious, and mounted on an ass.

silens, *ntis*, part. See *sileo*. As adj. Still, quiet, silent. As subs., *silentes*, the dead; *rex silentum*, i. e. Pluto.

sileo, *ēre*, *silui*, v. intr. To be silent.

silex, *ĭcis*, m., rarely f. A hard stone, flint.

silva, *ae*, f. A wood, forest.

silvesco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*silva*). To grow or run wild; to run to wood.

silvestris, *e*, adj. (*silva*). Woody, wild.

similis, *e*, adj. Like, similar.

similitūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*similis*). Likeness, resemblance, similitude.

Simōnides, *is*, m. A celebrated lyric poet and philosopher of the island Ceos, opposite the promontory Sunium in Attica.

simplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*sĕmel*, *plĭco*, to fold). Simple, uncompounded, unmixed; open, frank, artless, ingenuous, honest, straightforward.

simplĭcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*simplex*). Artlessness, innocence.

simul, adv. Together, at the same time.

simul-ac, adv. As soon as.

simŭlācrum, *i*, n. (*simulo*). An image, a likeness; a phantom, shade; a visionary form.

simŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*simŭlo*). A feigning, shamming, feint, false pretence, deceit, simulation.

simŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*similis*). To imitate; to feign, pretend, simulate.

sīn, conj. (*si*, *ne*). But if, if on the contrary.

sincērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clean, sound, whole, genuine; uncorrupted, unblemished, pure, unspotted, chaste.

sine, prep. with abl. Without.

singŭli, *ae*, *a* [in the sing. only ante- and post-classical], distrib. num. adj. One each, one by one, separate, single, individual.

sinister, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Left, on the left.

sino, *ĕre*, *sīvi* (*ii*), *situm*, v. tr. (prob. another form of *sĕro*). To let, lay, or put down; to suffer, allow, permit; in *pass.*, to lie, be buried. Ov. ii. 327.

sinuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sinus*). To wind, curve, bow.

sĭnus, *us*, m. A curved surface, curve; the hanging fold of the upper part of the toga, fold; the bosom, lap.

Sīpȳlus, *i*, m. I. A mountain on the frontiers of Lydia and Phrygia. II. A son of Niŏbe.

sī-quis or **sī-qui**, *sĭqua*, *sĭquid* or *sĭquod*, indef. pron. If any one, if any, if anything.

Sīrēnes, *um*, f. The Sirens, who, according to the myth, were birds with the faces of virgins. They lived on the southern coast of Italy, where, with their sweet voices, they enticed ashore those who were sailing by, and then killed them.

Sisocostus, *i*, m. An Indian.

sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stātum*, v. tr. and intr. (a reduplicated form of the root STA-). To cause to stand; to set, put, place, stay, finish, end; to stand; to land.

Sīsȳphus, *i*, m. Son of Aeŏlus, king of Corinth, famous for his cunning and robberies. He was killed by Theseus. His punishment in the infernal regions was to roll a stone up hill, which constantly rolled back again.

sĭtis, *is*, f. Thirst.

sĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *sĭno*. As adj. Lying, situated.

sĭtus, *us*, m. (*sĭno*). The site, situation.

sī-ve, or **seu**, conj. Or if; *sīve* — *sīve*, whether — or.

smăragdus, *i*, m. and f. A transparent precious stone of a bright green color, including not only the emerald, but the beryl, jasper, malachite, etc.

sōbrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (perh. *sē*, *ēbrius*). Sober, not drunk.

sŏcer, *ĕri*, m. A father-in-law.

sŏciĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*sŏcius*). Fellowship, association, community.

sŏcio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sŏcius*). To join or unite together; to associate, accompany.

sŏcius, *i*, m. (*sŏcius*, adj.). A sharer, partner, companion, associate, ally, confederate.

sŏcius, *a*, *um*, adj. Sharing, partaking, associated, allied, confederate.

Sōcrătes, *is*, m. The celebrated Grecian philsopher, who, on groundless charges, was put to death by the Athenians B. C. 399.

sŏdālis, *is*, m. and f. A boon-companion, comrade.

sŏdālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sŏdālis*). Fellowship, society, club.

Sogdiāna (sc. *rĕgio*), *ae*, f. A region in the north of Persia, between the Oxus and the Jaxartes.

Sogdiāni, *ōrum*, m. The inhabitants of Sogdiāna.

sōl, *sōlis*, m. The sun; the god of the sun.

sōlācium, *i*, n. (*sōlor*). A consolation, comfort.

sŏlea, *ae*, f. (*sŏlum*). A sandal.

sŏleo, *ēre*, *sŏlĭtus sum*, v. semidep. To be wont, be accustomed.

sŏlĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŏlum*.) Firm, dense, compact, solid.

sōlĭtārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sōlus*). Alone, lonely, solitary.

sōlĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*sōlus*). Loneliness, solitude, desert, wilderness.

sŏlĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *sŏleo*. As adj. Wonted, usual, habitual.

sōlium, *i*, n. (perh. *sĕdeo*). A seat, chair of state, throne.

sollemnis, *e*, adj. (*sollus*, i. e. *tōtus*, *annus*). Appointed, solemn, festive; usual, ordinary, customary.

sollers, *tis*, adj. (*sollus*, i. e. *tōtus*, *ars*). Clever, dexterous, ingenious, inventive.

sollertia, *æ*, f. (*sollers*). Skill, shrewdness, adroitness.

sollĭcĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sollĭcĭtus*). To urge, solicit, endeavor to persuade; to disquiet, molest; to incite, tempt, instigate.

sollĭcĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*sollĭcĭtus*). Uneasiness of mind, anxiety, solicitude.

sollĭcĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sollus*, i. e. *tōtus*, *cieo*). Agitated, disturbed; anxious, solicitous, troubled; causing disquietude.

Sōlon, *ōnis*, m. A famous Athenian lawgiver, one of the seven sages of Greece.

sōlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To comfort, console, solace.

sōlum, *i*, n. Earth, soil, land, ground, country, base, foundation, bottom.

sōlum, adv. (*sōlus*). Only, merely, alone.

sōlus, *a*, *um*, gen. *sōlĭus*, dat. *sōli*, adj. Alone, only, solitary.

solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sōlūtum*, v. tr. To loose, undo, untie, set free, loosen, release; to pay; to dispel; to render feeble or powerless.

somnĭcŭlōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*somnus*). Drowsy, sleepy, sluggish.

somnus, *i*, m. Sleep.

sŏnĭtus, *us*, m. (*sŏno*). A din, noise, sound.

sŏno, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To sound, resound; to utter.

sŏnus, *i*, m. (*sŏno*). A sound.

Sŏphŏcles, *is* and *i*, m. A celebrated Grecian tragic poet, who lived at Athens B. C. 495–406.

sŏpio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To put to sleep, cause to sleep.

sŏpor, *ōris*, m. (kindr. with *sŏpio*). A heavy sleep, lethargy.

sordĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sordeo*, to be dirty). Dirty, unclean, filthy; mean, base, low, despicable.

sŏror, *ōris*, f. A sister.

sors, *sortis*, f. Lot; prophecy; destiny, fate; condition.

sortior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*sors*). To receive by lot.

Sp., abbreviation for Spŭrius.

spădo, *ōnis*, m. A eunuch.

spargo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To spread, strew, scatter, sprinkle, bespatter; to distribute, spread abroad.

sparsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *spargo*.

spătior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*spătium*). To walk about, or along.

spătiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*spătium*). Of great extent, extensive, spacious.

spătium, *i*, n. A space, room, distance, interval; course; racecourse; period; size, dimension; time, leisure, opportunity.

spĕcies, *ēi*, f. (*spĕcio*, to look). The look, appearance; shape, mien, figure; show, seeming, semblance.

spĕciōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*spĕcies*). Showy, beautiful, splendid, brilliant.

spectābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*specto*). Worth seeing, notable, remarkable, admirable.

spectăcŭlum, *i*, n. (*specto*). A show, sight, spectacle.

spectātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *specto*. As adj. Tried, tested, proved; respected, esteemed.

specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *spĕcio*, to look). To look at, gaze at, behold, watch, observe; to try, test; of localities: to look, lie, face, be situated towards any quarter.

spĕcŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*spĕcŭla*, a look-out). To watch, observe.

spĕcus, *us* and *i*, m., f., and n. A cave, cavern, chasm.

Sperchēis, *ĭdis*, adj. f. Of or belonging to the Sperchēos, a river of Thessaly rising on Mt. Pindus.

sperno, *ĕre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*, v. tr. To despise, contemn, reject, scorn.

spēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To hope, trust, expect.

spes, *spĕi* [wants gen., dat., and abl. plural], f. (*spēro*). Hope; object of hope, expectation.

spīceus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*spīcum*). Consisting of ears of corn.

spīcum, *i*, n. An ear (of grain).

spīna, *æ*, f. A thorn; backbone, spine.

spīneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*spīna*). Of thorns, thorny.

spīra, *æ*, f. A coil.

spīrĭtus, *us*, m. (*spīro*). Breath, life, spirit, soul.

spīro, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To breathe, blow.

spissus, *a*, *um*, adj. Thick, close, dense.

splendeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To shine, gleam.

splendesco, *ĕre*, *dui*, v. incep. (*splendeo*). To become bright, or brilliant.

splendĭde, adv. (*splendĭdus*). Brightly, brilliantly, nobly.

splendĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*splendeo*). Bright, brilliant, splendid.

splendor, *ōris*, m. (*splendeo*). Brightness, brilliancy, lustre, splendor; magnificence, sumptuousness; honor, dignity.

spŏlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*spŏlium*). To strip, rob, plunder, deprive, despoil.

spŏlium, *i*, n. The skin or hide of an animal stripped off; booty, prey, spoil.

sponda, *æ*, f. The frame of a bedstead, sofa, etc.

spontis, *sponte* [only used in gen. and abl.], f. Of one's own accord or free will, voluntarily.

sprētus, *a*, *um*, part. See *sperno*.

spūma, *ae*, f. (*spuo*, to spit). Foam, froth, spume.

spūmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spūma*). To foam, froth.

spūmĭger, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*spūma*, *gĕro*). Foaming.

spūmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*spūma*). Full of foam, foaming.

squāleo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be stiff or rough; to be filthy.

squālĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*squāleo*). Dirty, filthy, neglected.

squālor, *ōris*, m. (*squāleo*). Stiffness, roughness, foulness.

squāma, *ae*, f. (kindr. with *squāleo*) A scale.

squāmĭger, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*squāma*, *gĕro*). Scale-bearing, scaly.

squāmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*squāma*). Covered with scales, scaly.

stăbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*sto*). Firm, steady, stable, steadfast, unwavering.

stăbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*stăbĭlis*). Steadfastness, firmness, stability.

stădium, *i*, n. A stade, a distance of 125 double paces, or 625

Roman feet, equal to 606.75 English feet, something less than an eighth of an English mile; a race-course.

stagno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*stagnum*). To stagnate; to be overflowed.

stagnum, *i*, n. (*sto*). A piece of standing water, pool, swamp, fen.

stătim, adv. (*sto*). Forthwith, straightway.

stătio, *ōnis*, f. (*sto*). A post or station.

Stătius, *i*, m. See *Caecilius*.

stătīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sto*). Belonging to stations or quarters; as subs. *stătīva*, *ōrum*, n. A stationary camp where an army halts for a long time.

stătuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*sto*). To put, place, decide, determine, fix, appoint.

stătus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sisto*). Set, appointed, stated.

stătus, *us*, m. (*sto*). Condition, situation.

stella, *ae*, f. A star.

stellātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*stella*). Set with stars, sparkling, glittering.

stercŏro, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*stercus*, dung). To dung, manure.

stĕrĭlis, *e*, adj. Sterile, unfruitful.

sterno, *ĕre*, *strāvi*, *strātum*, v. tr. To spread; to strew, scatter; to prostrate, overthrow; to cover, bestrew.

Stēsĭchŏrus, *i*, m. A Greek lyric poet of Himĕra, a city in Sicily.

stillo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*stilla*, a drop). To drop, trickle, distil.

stimŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*stĭmŭlus*). To rouse up, spur on, incite.

stĭmŭlus, *i*, n. A goad; incentive.

stīpendium, *i*, n. (*stips*, a gift, *pendo*). Tax, tribute; pay, stipend; military service, time of service.

stīpes, *ĭtis*, m. The stock, trunk of a tree.

stīpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To crowd together, surround, encompass.

stīpŭla, *ae*, f. (dim. of *stīpes*). Stock, stem, blade, straw, stubble.

stirps [**stirpes**, **stirpis**], *is*, f., sometimes m. Stock, family, lineage, offspring, progeny; a shoot, sprout, stem; source, origin.

stīva, *ae*, f. A plough-handle.

sto, *stāre*, *stĕti*, *stātum*, v. intr. To stand, stand erect, stand still; to continue.

Stōĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the Stoic philosophy, or to the Stoics, Stoic. As subs. A Stoic.

strāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*sterno*). Straw, litter.

strāmentum, *i*, n. (*sterno*). That which serves for spreading or littering, straw, litter.

strēnue, adv. (*strēnuus*). Promptly, quickly.

strēnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. Brisk, prompt, active.

strĕpĭtus, *us*, m. (*strĕpo*, to rattle). A noise, din, clashing.

strīdeo, *ēre*, *di*, or **strīdo**, *ĕre*, *di*, v. intr. To hiss, creak, whistle, rattle, etc.

strīdŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*strideo*). Hissing.

stringo, *ĕre*, *strinxi*, *strictum*, v. tr. To draw tight, to graze,

touch lightly; to draw, unsheathe.

structūra, *ae*, f. (*struo*). A building, erection, structure.

structus, *a*, *um*, part. See *struo*.

struo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To make, build, construct; to pile; to arrange; to heap up, accumulate; to get ready, prepare.

Strȳmon, *ŏnis*, m. A river in Thrace.

stŭdeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To be eager or zealous; to busy one's self with; to strive after.

stŭdiōse, adv. (*stŭdiōsus*). Eagerly, carefully.

stŭdiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*stŭdium*). Eager or anxious for, fond or studious of.

stŭdium, *i*, n. (*stŭdeo*). Zeal, eagerness, fondness; study, effort, pains; object of one's eagerness or inclination; pursuit.

stultĭtia, *ae*, f. (*stultus*). Foolishness, folly.

stultus, *a*, *um*, adj. Foolish, silly.

stŭpeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To be astonished, stupefied, confounded, stunned; to stop in amazement.

stŭprum, *i*, n. Debauchery, lewdness.

Stȳgius, *a*, *um*, adj. Belonging to the Styx, or lower world, Stygian, infernal.

Styx, *ygis* and *ygos*, f. A river in the infernal regions by which the gods swore.

Suāda, *ae*, f. (*suādeo*). The goddess of persuasion.

suādeo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To advise, urge, recommend.

suāsor, *ōris*, m. (*suādeo*). Adviser, counsellor, advocate.

suāvis, *e*, adj. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable, delightful.

suāvĭtas, *ātis*, f. Sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness.

sŭb, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, beneath, at, in, at the foot of, during, towards, near the time of; in composition: under, including the ideas of inferiority, diminution, secrecy, substitution; up, from below, near, closely.

sub-difficĭlis, *e*, adj. Somewhat difficult.

sub-do, *dĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To put, place, or lay under; to apply.

sub-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw from under; to take away.

sŭb-eo, *ire*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go under; to advance, enter; to come up from beneath; to occur, come into the mind of; to undergo, endure; to follow, succeed.

sŭb-igo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To bring under; to subdue.

sŭb-inde, adv. From time to time, frequently.

sŭbĭto, adv. (*sŭbĭtus*). Suddenly.

sŭbĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŭbeo*). Sudden, hasty, unexpected.

sub-icio, [-jĭcio], *ĕre*, *iēci*, *iectum*, v. tr. To throw or place under; to make subject; to prompt, suggest.

sublātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *suffĕro* and *tollo*.

sub-lĕvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To lift up from beneath; to support; to mitigate.

sublīmis, *e*, adj. High, lofty, aloft. As subs., *sublīme*, *is*, n. Height, the air.

sub-ministro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To furnish, afford, supply.

sub-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To let down, sink, lower.

sub-mŏveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move or drive off or away; to ward off.

sŭbŏles, *is*, f. Offspring, stock, race.

sub-sĕquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow close after, succeed.

sub-sīdo, *ĕre, sēdi, sessum*, v. intr. To settle down, sink back, fall, subside.

sub-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti*, v. tr. and intr. To stop; to halt.

subter, prep. with acc. and abl. (*sŭb*). Below, beneath, under.

subter-fŭgio, *ĕre, fūgi*, v. tr. and intr. To flee, escape, avoid.

subtĭlĭter, adv. (*subtĭlis*, fine). Minutely, particularly, acutely.

sub-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come to one's aid; to aid, relieve, obviate, remedy.

succēdo, *ĕre, essi, essum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sŭb, cēdo*). To go below; to follow after; to come in the place of; to succeed; to result favorably.

succendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*sŭb*, root CAN-, whence *candeo*). To kindle from below; to light.

successor, *ōris*, m. (*succēdo*). A successor, follower.

successus, *us*, m. (*succēdo*). A happy issue, success.

succīdia, *ae*, f. (*succīdo*, to cut off). A flitch.

succingo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (*sŭb, cingo*). To tuck up, gird.

succresco, *ĕre*, v. intr. (*sŭb, cresco*). To increase, replenish itself.

succumbo, *ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*sŭb, cŭbo*). To fall or sink down, yield, succumb.

succurro, *ĕre, curri, cursum*, v. intr. (*sŭb, curro*). To run to the aid of, help, assist, relieve.

succŭtio, *ĕre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. (*sub, quatio*). To fling aloft, toss up.

sūcus, *i*, m. (*sūgo*, to suck). Juice, sap, moisture.

sūdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To sweat.

sūdor, *ōris*, m. (*sūdo*). Sweat, toil.

suffĕro, *ferre, sustŭli, sublātum*, v. intr. (*sŭb, fĕro*). To hold up, support, sustain; to bear, endure, suffer, withstand.

suffundo, *ĕre, fūdi, fūsum*, v. tr. (*sŭb, fundo*). To overspread, suffuse.

suffrāgium, *i*, n. A voting-tablet; vote, decision, judgment.

sui, *sibi, se*, pers. pron. Himself, herself, itself, themselves.

sulco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sulcus*). To furrow, plough.

sulcus, *i*, m. A furrow.

sulphur, *ŭris*, n. Sulphur.

Sulpĭcius, *i*, m. P. Sulpĭcius Rūfus, born B. C. 124; tribune of the people B. C. 88; at first an aristocrat, but afterwards, breaking with his party, he joined the Marian faction, and was put to death by order of Sulla.

sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be, exist; with an inf. following: it is possible, permitted, etc.

summa, *ae*, f. (*summus*). The amount, sum, perfection, whole, the entire amount.

summus, *a, um*, sup. of *sŭpĕrus*, adj. Highest, greatest. As subs. *summum*, *i*, n. The highest part, summit.

sūmo, *ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum*, v. tr. (*sŭb, ĕmo*, in the orig. sense of

to take). To take, assume, put on; to receive; to use, employ, consume; to choose, select; to incur; to suppose, affirm, maintain.

sŭpellex, *lectĭlis*, f. (prob. *sŭper*, *lĕgo*). That which is laid upon the surface of the room, etc., as opposed to fixtures. Household utensils, stuff, furniture.

sŭper, adv. and prep. with acc. and abl. Moreover, above; upon, over, above, on top of.

sŭpĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*sŭpĕro*). A conqueror.

sŭperbe, adv. (*sŭperbus*). Haughtily, proudly.

sŭperbia, *ae*, f. (*sŭperbus*). Pride, haughtiness, arrogance.

sŭperbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŭper*). Haughty, insolent, proud.

sŭpĕr-inĭcio [-**injĭcio**], *ĕre*, *iēci*, *iectum*, v. tr. To throw upon.

sŭpĕrior, *us*, adj. See *sŭpĕrus*.

sŭperne, adv. (*sŭpernus*, that is above). From above.

sŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sŭper*). To go over; to cross; to overcome; to surpass, excel; to go beyond or past, surmount, mount above; to exceed, be abundant, abound; to be left over, remain, survive.

sŭper-sĕdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. and intr. To forbear, refrain, desist from.

sŭperstes, *ĭtis*, adj. (*sŭper*, *sto*). Remaining, surviving.

sŭper-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be over and above, be left; to survive.

sŭpĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. comp. *sŭpĕrior*, sup. *sŭprēmus* or *summus*, adj. (*sŭper*). Over and above, that is above, high. As subs., *sŭpĕri*, *ōrum*, m. The gods above.

sŭper-văcāneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*văcuus*). Over and above what is necessary, superfluous; *opera*, done at leisure hours.

sŭper-vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly over.

sŭpīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŭb*). Bent back; supine; *manus*, with the palms upward.

suppĕdĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To furnish, give, supply; to be in store.

supplēmentum, *i*, n. (*suppleo*). A filling up, a recruiting, recruits, a re-enforcement.

suppleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*sŭb*, obs. *pleo*, to fill). To fill up; to people.

supplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*sŭb*, *plĭco*, to fold). Bending the knee, humbly begging, suppliant.

supplĭcium, *i*, n. (*supplex*). Properly, a kneeling down, either as a suppliant or to receive punishment, a punishment, penalty.

supplĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*supplex*). To beg humbly, beseech, implore.

suppōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. (*sŭb*, *pōno*). To put, place, or set under.

sŭprā, adv. and prep. with acc. Above, upon, beyond.

suprēmus, *a*, *um*, adj. See *sŭpĕrus*.

surgo, *ĕre*, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sŭb*, *rĕgo*). To lift or raise up, to rise, appear, become visible.

sūs, *suis*, m. and f. A swine, hog, pig.

Sūsa, *ōrum*, n. The capital of Susiāna, on account of its mild climate the winter residence of the Persian kings.

suscĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*sŭb*, *căpio*). To take or catch up; to support, sustain; to under-

take, incur, enter upon, commit; to submit to, undergo, suffer.

suscĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sŭb*, freq. of *cieo*). To stir up, rekindle.

suspectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *suspicio*. As adj. Mistrusted, suspected, suspicious.

suspendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*sŭb*, *pendo*). To hang up, suspend.

suspensus, *a*, *um*, part. (*suspendo*). Left in uncertainty, kept in suspense.

suspīcio, *ōnis*, f. (*suspĭcor*). Mistrust, distrust, suspicion.

suspĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sŭb*, *spĕcio*, to look). To look up at; to raise the thoughts up to; to respect, esteem, honor; to look under, mistrust, suspect.

suspīciōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*suspĭcio*). Mistrustful, suspicious.

suspĭcor, *āri*, *ātus sum* (*suspĭcio*). To mistrust, suspect.

suspīrium, *i*, n. (*suspīro*, to sigh). A sighing, sigh.

sustento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *sustĭneo*). To support, sustain, endure, bear.

sustĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*sŭb*, *tĕneo*). To hold up; to sustain, withstand, bear up; to bear, endure, support; to hold back, check.

sustŭli. See *suffĕro* and *tollo*.

sŭsurro, *āre*, v. tr. and intr. To whisper.

suus, *a*, *um*, reflex. adj. pron. (*sui*). His, her, or its own, their own; proper, fit, appropriate.

Sympŏsium, *i*, n. 'The Banquet of Philosophers,' the title of one of the works of Xenophon.

Sўnĕphēbi, *ōrum*, m. 'The Fellow-youths,' a title of a comedy by Caecilius Statius.

Sўria, *ae*, f. I. A region of Asia; in a narrow sense, the country lying between Palestine and Cilicia; in a wider sense it includes also Phoenicia, Palestine, Mesopotamia, Babylonia and Assyria. II. Assyria.

T.

T., abbreviation for Titus.

tăbella, *ae*, f. (dim. of *tăbŭla*, a board). A voting-tablet, ballot.

tăbeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To waste away, be consumed.

tăbernācŭlum, *i*. n. (*tăberna*, a hut). A tent.

tābes, *is*, f. (*tābeo*). A wasting away; corruption, venom, poison.

tābesco, *ĕre*, *bui*, v. incep. (*tābeo*). To melt away.

tābum, *i* [only in nom., acc. and abl. sing.], n. Black gore.

tăcĭturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tăcĭtus*). Silent, noiseless.

tăcĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*tăceo*, to be silent). As adj. Silent, still, noiseless, mute.

tactus, *us*, m. (*tango*). The touch.

taeda, *ae*, f. A torch, marriage-torch.

Taenărius, *a*, *um*, adj. Pertaining to Taenărus, a promontory of Laconia, near which was a cavern fabled to be the entrance to the infernal regions.

Tăgus, *i*, m. The Tagus, a river in Lusitania, now the *Tajo*.

tālāria, *ium*, n. (*tālus*, the ankle). Winged sandals.

tălentum, *i*, n. A talent; a weight or a sum of money. The Attic talent is usually computed as representing about $1000.

tālis, *e*, adj. Such.

tālus, *i*, m. The ankle, anklebone; an oblong die rounded on two sides and marked on the other four.

tăm, adv. So, so much; followed by *quam*, as.

tam-diu, adv. So long.

tămen, conj. (*tăm*). However, notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet.

tam-quam, adv. Just as, just as if.

Tănăïs, *is* and *idis*, m. A river in Scythia, now the *Don*.

tandem, adv. (*tăm* and the demonstrative suffix *-dem*). At last, at length.

tango, *ĕre*, *tĕtĭgi*, *tactum*, v. tr. To touch, reach, enter; to move, affect, impress.

Tantălis, *idis*, f. The daughter of Tantălus, i. e. Niŏbe.

Tantălus, *i*, m. I. A king of Phrygia, son of Jupiter, father of Pelops and Niŏbe, and grandfather to Atreus and Thyestes. He was admitted by Jupiter to the feasts of the gods; but having disclosed their secrets, he was sent for punishment to the infernal regions where he was placed up to his chin in water under an overhanging fruit tree, both of which retreated whenever he attempted to satisfy his hunger and thirst. A rock also was suspended over him, which ever threatened to fall. II. A son of Niŏbe.

tantŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (dim. of *tantus*). So little, so small.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So much, so greatly; only, merely.

tantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tăm*). So great in amount, extent, value, degree, etc.; so much.

tarde, adv. (*tardus*). Slowly, tardily.

tardus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slow, tardy, sluggish; dull, heavy, stupid.

Tărentīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Tărentum*). Tarentine.

Tărentum, *i*, n. A town of Lower Italy founded by the Lacedaemonians.

Tarquĭnius, *i*, m. Tarquĭnius Superbus, the last king of Rome.

Tarsus, **-os**, *i*, f. The capital of Cilicia, on the Cydnus.

Tartărus, **-os**, *i*, m., in the plur. *Tartăra*, *ōrum*, n. Tartărus, the lower world.

Tartessii, *ōrum*, m. The inhabitants of Tartessus, a town on the southern coast of Spain.

taurus, *i*, m. A bull.

Taurus, *i*, m. A high mountain range in Lycia.

Tāÿgĕte, *es*, f. A daughter of Atlas, one of the Pleiădes.

tectum, *i*, n. (*tĕgo*). A roof, house, shelter.

tē-cum, the abl. of *tu* with *cum* appended.

tĕgĭmen, **tĕgŭmen**, and **tegmen**, *ĭnis*, n. (*tĕgo*). A covering, cover.

tĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To cover, hide, conceal, shelter, protect.

tĕgŭmen. See *tĕgĭmen*.

Tĕlămon, *ōnis*, m. An Argonaut, the son of Aeăcus, brother of Peleus, and father of Aiax and Teucer.

tellus, *ūris*, f. (akin to *terra*). The earth, ground, land, country; as a goddess: Tellus, Earth.

tēlum, *i*, n. Properly, any missile weapon; afterwards, in general, any weapon with which one attacks an enemy, a dart, javelin.

tĕmĕrārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĕmĕre*). Accidental; casual; rash, heedless, inconsiderate.

tĕmĕre, adv. By chance, rashly, heedlessly; without grounds, groundlessly.

tĕmĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*tĕmĕre*). Chance, accident; rashness, heedlessness; indiscretion.

tĕmo, *ōnis*, m. A pole of a carriage, cart, etc.

tempĕrantia, *ae*, f. (*tempĕro*, to combine in due proportion). Moderation, temperance, sobriety, discreetness.

tempĕries, *ēi*, f. (*tempĕro*, to combine in due proportion). Temperature.

tempestas, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*). Time, weather, storm, tempest.

tempestīvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*tempestīvus*). Seasonableness, appropriate quality or character.

tempestīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tempestas*). Timely, appropriate, seasonable, full-grown.

templum, *i*, n. (root TEM-, cut). A temple, sanctuary.

tempto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *tendo*). To test, prove, try; to attempt.

tempus, *ŏris*, n. (root TEM-, cut). A portion of time, time; opportunity, temporary advantage; in the *plur.*, times, circumstances, seasons; temples (of the head).

tēmŭlentus, *a*, *um*, adj. Drunk, drunken, intoxicated.

tĕnax, *ācis*, adj. (*tĕneo*). Holding fast, tenacious.

tendo, *ĕre*, *tĕtendi*, *tensum* and *tentum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch out, strain, stretch, spread; to direct, aim; to strive to reach, direct one's course.

tĕnĕbrae, *ārum*, f. Shades, darkness; the dimness of a swoon.

tĕnĕbrōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĕnĕbrae*). Dark, gloomy.

tĕneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. and intr. To hold, keep, possess, occupy, reach; to hold one's course towards, steer for.

tĕner, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Soft, delicate, tender, young.

tĕnor, *ōris*, m. (*tĕneo*). An uninterrupted course, career, tenor.

tentus, *a*, *um*, part. See *tendo*.

tĕnuis, *e*, adj. Thin, fine, slender, narrow, slight, poor, mean; subtile; trifling, insignificant.

tĕnus, prep. with abl. As far as, up to.

tĕpĕ-făcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. (*tĕpeo*). To make lukewarm or tepid; to warm.

tĕpeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be lukewarm or tepid; to be warm.

tĕpĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĕpeo*). Lukewarm, warm.

tĕpor, *ōris*, m. (*tĕpeo*). A gentle warmth.

tĕr, num. adv. (*tres*). Three times, thrice.

tĕrĕbro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tĕrĕbra*, a borer). To bore, pierce.

Tĕrentiānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Tĕrentius*). Of Terence, occurring in the poet Terence.

Tĕrentius, *i*, m. M. Tĕrentius Afer, a celebrated comic poet.

tergeo, *ēre*, or **tergo**, *ĕre*, *rsi*, *rsum*, v. tr. To wipe off or clean.

tergum, *i*, n. The back, rear.

tergus, *ŏris*, n. The back, side.

termĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*termĭnus*). To bound, limit, circumscribe, define, determine.

termĭnus, *i*, m. A boundary, bound, limit.

terni, *ae*, *a*, distrib. num. adj. Three each; for *tres*, *tria*: three.

tĕro, *ĕre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, v. tr. To rub, wear, graze, grind.

terra, *ae*. f. The earth, land; as a goddess, *Terra*, Earth.

terrēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*terra*). Of earth, earthy, earthen.

terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To terrify, frighten.

terrībilis, *e*, adj. (*terreo*). Frightful, dreadful, terrible.

terrĭgĕna, *ae*, m. and f. (*terra*, *gigno*). Earth-born.

terror, *ōris*, m. (*terreo*). Terror, an object of fear.

tersus, *a*, *um*, part. See *tergeo*. As adj. Clean, neat.

tertius, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*tres*). Third.

tessĕra, *ae*, f. A die for playing.

testa, *ae*, f. A piece of baked earthenware, sherd, potsherd.

testĭmōnium, *i*, n. (*testis*). Evidence, testimony, proof.

testis, *is*, m. and f. A witness.

testor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*testis*). To testify, show; to call upon or invoke as witness.

Tēthys, *ŭos*, f. Wife of Oceănus, mother of the sea-nymphs and river-gods; by met., the sea.

Teuthrantēus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Teuthras, a king of Mysia; Mysian.

texo, *ĕre*, *xui*, *xtum*, v. tr. To weave, plait, braid.

textum, *i*, n. (*texo*). A web; fabric, cloth.

Thāis, *ĭdis*, f. I. A famous courtesan of Athens. II. A character in one of Terence's plays.

thălămus, *i*, m. A bed-chamber; a marriage-bed; by meton., marriage, wedlock.

theātrum, *i*, n. A theatre; by meton., a theatrical audience, assembly.

Thēbae, *ārum*, f. The capital of Boeotia, founded by Cadmus.

Thēbāis, *ĭdis*, f. (*Thēbae*). A Theban woman.

Thĕmis, *ĭdis*, f. Daughter of Urănus and Gaea, the goddess of justice and prophecy.

Thĕmistŏcles, *i* and *is*, m. A celebrated Athenian commander and statesman.

Thermōdon, *ontis*, m. A river of Pontus.

Thermŏpўlae, *ārum*, f. A famous defile of Mount Octa.

thēsaurus, *i*, m. A treasure; a treasury.

Thessălus, *a*, *um*, adj. Thessalian. As subs. A Thessalian.

Thisbe, *es*, f. A Babylonian maiden.

thōrax, *ācis*, m. A breastplate, corselet, cuirass.

Thrācius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Thrax*). Thracian.

Thrax, *ācis*, m. A Thracian, inhabitant of Thrace.

Thrēĭcius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Thrax*). Thracian.

Thybris, *is* and *ĭdis*, m. A poetic name of the Tiber.

thyrsus, *i*, m. A staff twined round with ivy and vine-shoots, borne by Bacchus and the Bacchantes; the Bacchic staff, thyrsus.

Ti., abbreviation for Tĭbĕrius.

tībia, *ae*, f. A shin-bone; pipe, flute.

tībĭcen, *ĭnis*, m. (*tĭbia*, *căno*). A piper, flutist.

tignum, *i*, n. A beam.

tīgris, *is* and *ĭdis*, m. and f. A tiger, tigress.

tĭlia, *ae*, f. The linden or lime-tree.

tĭmeo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, dread, be afraid of; to be afraid.

tĭmĭde, adv. (*tĭmĭdus*). Fearfully, timidly.

tĭmĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĭmeo*). Timid, afraid, fearful.

Tĭmōlus. See *Tmōlus*.

Tĭmon, *ōnis*, m. A celebrated misanthrope of Athens.

tĭmor, *ōris*, m. (*tĭmeo*). Fear, dread, alarm, anxiety, apprehension.

tingo [**tinguo**], *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. To wet, moisten, bathe; to dye, color, tinge.

Tīrĕsias, *ae*, m. A celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes.

Tīrĭdātes, *is*, m. The treasurer of the king of Persia at Persepŏlis.

Tīrynthius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Tiryns, a town in Argŏlis, where Hercŭles was brought up; Tirynthian. As subs. The Tirynthian, i. e. Hercŭles.

Tītan, *ānis*, m. I. A Titan, a child of Urānus and Gaea. II. An appellation of the sun-god, as son of the Titan Hyperion.

Tītānius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Tītan*). Titanian. As subs. *Tītānia*, *ae*, f. I. Pyrrha, as descendant of the Titan Iapĕtus. II. Latōna, as daughter of the Titan Coeus.

Tītānis, *ĭdis*, f. (*Tītan*). Latōna.

Tīthōnus, *i*, m. Son of Laomĕdon, a favorite of Aurōra.

tītillātio, *ōnis*, f. (*tītillo*, to tickle). A tickling, titillation.

tĭtŭbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To stagger, totter, reel.

tītŭlus, *i*, m. A title; title of honor, honor, renown.

Tītus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

Tmōlus, *i*, m. A mountain in Lydia in which the Pactōlus rises.

tŏga, *ae*, f. (*tĕgo*). The toga, a garment worn by a Roman citizen in time of peace.

tŏlĕrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*tŏlĕro*). Endurable, passable, tolerable.

tŏlĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (kindr. with *tollo*). To bear, endure, sustain.

tollo, *ĕre*, *sustŭli*, *sublātum*, v. tr. To lift up, elevate, exalt; to remove, take away; to take off, carry off; to abolish, abrogate, cancel.

tondeo, *ēre*, *tŏtondi*, *tonsum*, v. tr. To shear, cut, clip.

tŏnĭtrus, *us*, m. (*tŏno*, to thunder). Thunder.

tonsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *tondeo*.

tormentum, *i*, n. (*torqueo*). An engine for hurling missiles.

torpeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be stiff, numb, or torpid.

torqueo, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortum*, v. tr. To turn, wind, fling, hurl; to rack, torment.

torreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tostum*, v. tr. To dry or burn; to parch, bake, roast, scorch.

tortĭlis, *e*, adj. (*torqueo*). Twisted, winding.

tortuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tortus*). Winding, tortuous, crooked.

tortus, *a*, *um*, part. See *torqueo*. As adj. Twisted, crooked.

tŏrus, *i*, m. Couch; marriage bond; a bier.

torvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild, fierce, grim.

tostus, *a*, *um*, part. See *torreo*.

tŏt, indecl. adj. So many.

tŏtĭdem, indecl. adj. (*tŏt*). Just so many, just as many.

tŏtiens, or **tŏties**, adv. (*tŏt*). So often.

tōtus, *a, um*, gen. *tōtĭus*, dat. *tōti*, adj. The whole, all, entire, total.

trabs, *trăbis*, f. A beam, timber, tree.

tractābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*tracto*). Pliant, susceptible, tractable.

tracto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *tràho*). To handle, treat, deal with, investigate, discuss.

tractus, *us*, m. (*tràho*). Tract, extent, course.

trādo [**transdo**], *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. (*trans, do*). To give over, consign, transmit; to give up, deliver; to commit, confide; to relate, recount; to betray; to teach.

trādūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. (*trans, dūco*). To lead, bring, conduct across or over; to spend, pass.

trăgoedia, *ae*, f. A tragedy.

trăho, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To draw, drag, carry off, out, or away; to attract, influence; to take on, assume, derive, acquire; to draw in; *in exemplum*, to take.

trāĭcio [**trājĭcio**], *ĕre, iēci, iectum*, v. tr. (*trans, iăcio*). To throw over; to pierce; to convey across; *reflex.*, to cross.

trāmes, *ĭtis*, m. (*trāmeo*, to go across). A cross-road, path.

tranquillĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*tranquillus*). Tranquillity, calmness.

tranquillus, *a, um*, adj. Quiet, calm, still, tranquil; undisturbed, composed, serene.

trans, prep. with acc. Across, over, beyond; in comp., over, across, through, beyond.

trans-eo, *ire, ii, ĭtum*, v. irr. To go or pass over, cross over; to pass.

trans-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lātum*, v. irr. To carry or convey from one place to another; to transfer; to remove, transport.

trans-fīgo, *ĕre, fixi, fixum*, v. tr. To thrust through, transfix.

trans-fŭga, *ae*, m. and f. (*fŭgio*). A deserter.

trans-ĭgo, *ĕre, ēji, actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive through; to bring to an end; to transact.

transĭtus, *us*, m. (*transeo*). A passage, transition.

trans-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send, carry, or convey through or across.

trans-no, [**trăno**], *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To swim across or over.

trĕcenti, *ae, a*, num. adj. (*tres, centum*). Three hundred.

trĕmĕbundus, *a, um*, adj. (*trĕmo*). Trembling, quivering.

trĕmisco, *ĕre*, v. incep. (*trĕmo*). To begin to tremble; to tremble at.

trĕmo, *ĕre, ui*, v. tr. and intr. To tremble; to quake or tremble at.

trĕmor, *ōris*, m. (*trĕmo*). A quaking, quivering, trembling; dread, terror.

trĕmŭlus, *a, um*, adj. (*trĕmo*). Quivering, trembling.

trĕpĭdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*trĕpĭdus*). To bustle about anxiously; to be in a state of agitation or alarm; to tremble.

trĕpĭdus, *a, um*, adj. (prob. *trĕmo*). Agitated, anxious, trembling, alarmed.

tres, *tria*, gen. *trium*, num. a. Three.

trĭbŭlus, *i*, m. A tare.

trĭbūnātus, *us*, m. (*trĭbūnus*). The office of tribune, tribuneship.

trĭbūnus, *i*. m. (*trĭbus*, a tribe). A tribune.

trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*trĭbus*, a tribe). To assign, impart, allot, bestow, give, grant; to ascribe; to yield, concede, allow.

trĭcēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*trĭginta*). Thirtieth.

trĭ-cuspis, *ĭdis*, adj. Three-pointed; three-tined.

trĭ-dens, *ntis*, adj. Three-pronged. As subs. m. A three-tined spear, trident.

trĭduum, *i*, n. (*tres*, *dies*). The space of three days, three days.

trĭfĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ter*, *findo*). Three-cleft, three-forked.

trĭginta, indecl. num. adj. (*tres*). Thirty.

Trĭnăcria, *ae*, f. Sicily, so called from its three promontories.

Trĭnăcris, *ĭdis*, adj. f. Sicilian.

trĭōnes, *um*, m. The ploughing oxen; the constellation of the Wain.

trĭplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*ter*, *plĕco*, to fold). Threefold, triple.

triste, adv. (*tristis*). Sadly, sorrowfully; *tristius curantur*, with more difficulty.

tristis, *e*, adj. Sad, mournful, gloomy, dismal, painful, disagreeable; peevish, morose.

tristĭtĭa, *ae*, f. (*tristis*). Sadness, grief, sorrow; moroseness, gloominess, severity, sternness.

trĭ-sulcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Three-cleft, three-forked.

trĭtĭceus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*trĭtĭcum*, wheat). Of wheat, wheaten.

Trīton, *ōnis*, m. A son of Neptune, a sea-god.

Trītōnia, *ae*, f. Minerva.

Trītōnis, *ĭdis* and *ĭdos*, adj. Belonging to Minerva, Tritonian. As subs. f. Equivalent to *Trītōnia*, i. e. Minerva.

trītus, *a*, *um*, part. See *tĕro*. As adj. Beaten, common, familiar.

triumpho, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*triumphus*). To hold or celebrate a triumph; to triumph; to exult.

triumphus, *i*, m. A triumph.

Trōia, *ae*, f. Troy, a city of Phrygia.

Trōiānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Trōia*). Trojan.

trŏpaeum, *i*, n. A trophy, sign or token of victory.

trucĭdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*trux*, savage, *caedo*). To cut to pieces; to slay cruelly, butcher.

Trŭcŭlentus, *i*, m. The title of a comedy by Plautus.

trunco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*truncus*, adj.). To mutilate; to strip.

truncus, *i*, m. The stem, stock, or trunk of a tree; the trunk, the body.

truncus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dismembered, cut off, stripped (of branches).

tu, *tui*, pers. pron., Thou.

tŭba, *ae*, f. A trumpet.

Tŭbĕro, *ōnis*, m. Q. Aelius Tŭbĕro, an opponent of Ti. Gracchus. See note line 3, page 256.

Tŭdĭtānus, *i*, m. I. M. Sempronius Tŭdĭtānus, consul with C. Claudius Cento, B. C. 240. II. P. Sempronius Tŭdĭtānus, consul with M. Cornelius Cethēgus, B. C. 204.

tueor, *ēri*, *tuĭtus*, and rarely *tūtus*, *sum*, v. dep. To look at,

see, consider, contemplate; to look to, defend.

tŭgŭrium, *i*, n. (*tĕgo*). A hut, cot, cottage.

Tullius, *i*, m. The name of a Roman gens. See *Cicĕro*.

tum, adv. Then, at that time; moreover, besides.

tŭmeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To swell, be swollen.

tŭmesco, *ĕre*, *tŭmui*, v. incep. (*tŭmeo*). To begin to swell.

tŭmŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tŭmŭlus*). To bury, inter.

tŭmultus, *us*, m. (*tŭmeo*). Uproar, tumult.

tŭmŭlus, *i*, m. (*tŭmeo*). A raised heap of earth, a mound, hillock, a sepulchral mound.

tunc, adv. (*tum*, with the emphatic suffix *-ce*). Then, at that time.

tŭnĭca, *ae*, f. An under-garment worn by the Romans of both sexes, a tunic.

turba, *ae*, f. A crowd, tumult, commotion; a large number; the entire population, Ov. i. 186.

turbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*turba*). To disturb, confuse; to agitate, excite.

turbo, *ĭnis*, m. A whirlwind, hurricane; whirl, twist.

tūrĭbŭlum, *i*, n. (*tus*). A vessel to burn incense in, a censer.

Turpio, *ōnis*, m. See *Ambĭvius*.

turpis, *e*. adj. Ugly, unsightly, unseemly; shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous, dishonorable.

turpĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*turpis*). Ugliness, unsightliness; baseness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy, turpitude.

turris, *is*, f. A tower; a castle, palace, citadel.

tūs [thus], *tūris*, n. Incense, frankincense.

Tuscus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the Tuscans; Lydian, Tyrrhene.

tūtēla, *ae*, f. (*tūtor*, to defend). Defence, charge, care, protection.

tūtō, adv. (*tūtus*). Safely, without danger.

tūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tueor*). Safe, protected, secure, out of danger.

tuus, *a*, *um*, adj. pron. (*tu*). Thy, thine.

Tyănēius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Tyăna, a town of Phrygia.

tympănum, *i*, n. A drum.

Typhōeus, *ĕi* or *eos*, m. A giant struck with lightning by Jupiter, and buried under Mount Aetna.

tyrannus, *i*, m. A king, ruler, sovereign, monarch.

Tyrius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Tyre, a famous maritime and commercial city of the Phoenicians, celebrated for its purple.

U.

ūber, *ĕris*, adj. Rich, fertile, abundant, plentiful, productive, fruitful.

ŭbi, adv. Where, when.

ŭbī-que, adv. Wherever, anywhere, everywhere.

ūdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wet, moist, damp.

ulciscor, *i*, *ultus sum*, v. dep. To avenge one's self on, take vengeance on, avenge.

ullus, *a*, *um*, gen. *ullīus*, dat. *ulli*, adj. (contr. from *ūnŭlus*, *ūnus*). Any, any one.

ulmus, *i*, f. An elm, elm tree.

ulna, *ae*, f. The elbow; hence, by meton., the arm.

ultĕrior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *ultĭmus*, adj. (obs. *uls*, beyond). On the farther side of, beyond, farther distant, more remote.

ultĕrius. See *ultĕrior* and *ultrā*.

ultĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *ultĕrior*, adj. The most remote, extreme, last; earliest, eldest, first; highest, greatest, worst; *ad ultĭmum*, at last.

ultio, *ōnis*, f. (*ulciscor*). A taking vengeance, vengeance, revenge.

ultor, *ōris*, m. (*ulciscor*). A punisher, avenger.

ultrā, comp. *ultĕrius*, adv. and prep. with acc. (*ille*). As adv. Beyond, further, more, besides. As prep. On the farther side of, beyond.

ultro, adv. (*ille*). To the farther side, beyond, besides, moreover; of one's own accord, voluntarily; *ultro et citro*, on this side and on that, to and fro, mutually.

ŭlŭlātus, *us*, m. (*ŭlŭlo*, to howl). A howling, shrieking.

ulva, *ae*, f. Sedge.

umbĭlĭcus, *i*, m. The navel.

umbra, *ae*, f. A shade, shadow; a shade of the departed, ghost; image, semblance.

umquam, adv. (contr. from *ūnum*, *quam*,). At any time, ever.

ūnā, adv. (*ūnus*). At the same time with, in company, together.

uncus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*uncus*, a hook). Hooked, crooked, curved, bent, barbed.

unda, *ae*, f. A wave; water, flood, sea.

unde, adv. (*qui*, old form *cunde*; cf. *dăl-cunde*). Whence, from what place, by what means.

undĕcim, indecl. num. adj (*ūnus*, *dĕcem*). Eleven.

undĕcĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*undĕcim*). Eleventh.

undēvīcēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, ord. num. adj. (*undēvīginti*, nineteen). Nineteenth.

undĭ-que, adv. (*unde*). From all parts, on all sides.

unguis, *is*, m. A nail, claw, talon, hoof.

ungŭla, *ae*, f. (*unguis*). A claw, talon, hoof.

ūnĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*). One and no more, only, sole, especial.

ūnĭversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*, *verto*). All together, all taken collectively, whole, entire, general, universal.

ūnus, *a*, *ŭm*, gen. *ūnĭus*, dat. *ūni*, num. adj. One, alone.

ūnus-quisque, *ūnăquaeque*, *ūnum quodque*, indef. pron. Any one, some one.

urbs, *urbis*, f. A city, town.

urgeo [**urgueo**], *ēre*, *ursi*, v. tr. To press, force, drive; to oppress, weigh down, burden; to follow up, push forward, urge on.

urna, *ae*, f. A water-jar; urn.

ūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, v. tr. To burn, burn up.

ūsĭtātus, *a*, *um*, adj (*ūsĭtor*, to use often). Usual, customary, ordinary.

uspiam, adv. At, or in any place, anywhere, somewhere.

usque, adv. Every step, all the way, right on, continuously, constantly; all the while, as long, or as far as, even, until.

ustus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ūro*.

ūsūra, *ae*, f. (*ūtor*). A using, use; interest, usury.

ūsurpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (contr. from *ūsus*, *ru(m)po*, to break the *ūsus* of another). To get possession of, acquire, obtain; to practise, exercise; to cherish.

ūsus, *us*, m. (*ūtor*). Use, experience, advantage, enjoyment, need, intercourse, familiarity, intimacy; *ūsu venire*, to occur, happen.

ūsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ūtor*.

ŭt or **ŭti**, adv. and conj. Like as, just as, as, after that, so soon as, how, since, when; as *conj.*, that, in order that.

ut-cumque, adv. In what way soever, howsoever, however.

ūter, *ūtris*, m. A bag or bottle made from an animal's hide, a skin.

ŭter, *tra*, *trum*, gen. *ūtrĭus*, dat. *ūtri*, adj. Whether of the two, which.

ŭter-que, *ūtrāque*, *ūtrumque*, gen. *ūtrĭusque*, adj. Both the one and the other, both, each.

ūtĕrus, *i*, m. The womb.

ŭter-vis, *ūtrāvis*, *ŭtrumvis*, indef. adj. pron. (*vŏlo*). Which of the two you will, either of the two.

ŭti. See *ut*.

ūtĭlis, *e*, adj. (*ūtor*). Useful, serviceable, advantageous.

ūtĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ūtĭlis*). Usefulness, advantage, profit, service.

ŭti-nam, adv. Oh that! I wish that! would that!

ŭti-que, adv. At any rate, certainly, therefore.

ūtor, *i*, *ūsus sum*, v. dep. To use, avail one's self of, employ, enjoy, practise, exercise; to be familiar or intimate with; to have, hold, find.

utpŏte, adv. As, as being.

ŭtrimque, adv. (*ŭterque*). On both sides.

ŭtrum, adv. (*ŭter*). Whether.

ūva, *ae*, f. A bunch or cluster of grapes (or of any fruit).

uxōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*uxor*, a wife). Pertaining to a wife.

V.

vacca, *ae*, f. A cow.

văco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To be empty, void, or vacant; to be free or exempt from; to lack, want; to be at or to have leisure.

văcuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*văco*). Empty, clear, free or exempt from, devoid of, without; disengaged, at leisure.

vădĭmōnium, *i*, n. (*vas*, a surety). Bail, security.

vădo, *ĕre*, v. intr. To go, rush.

vădum, *i*, n. Shoal, ford.

vāgīna, *ae*, f. Sheath, shell, hull, husk.

vāgio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. intr. To cry, squall.

văgor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*vāgus*). To stroll about, roam.

văgus, *a*, *um*, adj. Roaming, wandering, flighty.

valde, adv. (*valĭdus*). Very much, exceedingly, strongly.

vălens, *entis*, part. See *văleo*. As adj. Strong, stout, vigorous, powerful, mighty.

văleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be well, healthy, or strong; to be able or capable; to avail, be successful; *vāle* or *valeas*, in leave taking: farewell, adieu.

Vălĕrius, *i*, m. M. Valerius Corvus, consul six times, B. C. 348—299; according to Livy, he

received the surname of Corvus, or Raven, from the fact that a raven assisted him in a combat with a Gallic warrior. He died about 271 B. C.

vălētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*vāleo*). State of health, health; ill-health, infirmity.

vălĭde, adv. (*vălĭdus*). Very much, exceedingly, strongly.

vălĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vāleo*). Strong, stout, powerful.

vallis, *is*, f. Valley, vale.

vallum, *i*, n. (*vallus*, a stake). A rampart, fortification.

valvae, *ārum*, f. (*volvo*). The leaves, folds, or valves of a door, a folding-door.

vānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vānus*). Vain show, emptiness, vanity, ostentation.

vānus, *a*, *um*, adj. Empty, void, vacant; delusive, groundless, idle, unmeaning, vain.

văpor, *ōris*, m. Steam, exhalation, vapor; warmth, heat.

vărĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*vārius*). Difference, diversity, variety.

vărius, *a*, *um*, adj. Spotted, party-colored, variegated; diverse, changeable, various.

vas, *vāsis*, plur. *vāsa*, *ōrum*, n. A vessel, dish, furniture.

vasto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vastus*). To lay waste, devastate.

vastus, *a*, *um*, adj. Waste, desert, desolate; ravaged, devastated; vast, enormous, immense.

vātes, *is*, m. and f. A soothsayer, prophet; poet, bard.

vātĭcĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*vātes*, *cano*). To warn as a prophet; to sing or teach as a poet.

ve, an enclitic conj. (by apocope for *vel*). Or.

vĕhĕmens, *ntis*, adj. (prob. *vē*, a particle implying negation, and *mens*). Furious, violent, ardent, vehement.

vĕhĕmenter, adv. (*vĕhĕmens*). Eagerly, ardently, impetuously, violently, vehemently.

vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. and intr. To bear, convey, carry, carry along; pass. *vĕhi*, to ride, sail, travel, etc.

vĕl, conj. (*vŏlo*). Or, either, even; *vel — vel*, either — or; with the sup., it denotes the highest possible degree.

vēlāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*vēlo*). A cover, garment; veil.

vellus, *ĕris*, n. (*vello*, to pluck). A fleece; hide, pelt.

vēlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vēlum*, a covering). To cover, envelop, hide.

vēlōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vēlox*). Rapidity, swiftness, speed.

vēlox, *ōcis*, adj. Swift, fleet, rapid.

vēlum, *i*, n. A covering, curtain; a sail.

vĕl-ut, or **vĕl-ŭti**, adv. As, like as, even as, just as, as if.

vēna, *ae*, f. Vein, pulse.

vēnābŭlum, *i*, n. (*vēnor*). A hunting-spear.

vēnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vēnor*). A hunting, chase.

vēnātus, *us*, m. (*vēnor*). The chase.

vĕndĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*vendo*, to sell). Salable; agreeable, acceptable, popular.

vendĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vendĭto*, to try to sell). A specious display, a boasting.

vĕnēnĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*vĕnēnum*, *fĕro*). Poisonous, venomous, containing poison.

vĕnēnum, *i*, n. A drug, poison.

vĕnĕrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*vĕnĕror*). Worthy of respect, reverend, venerable.

vĕnĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To worship, adore, venerate.

vĕnia, *ae*, f. Indulgence, favor, forbearance, forgiveness.

vĕnio, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come.

vēnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To hunt, chase; pres. part. *vēnantes*, *ium*, as subs. m. Huntsmen.

ventus, *i*, m. Wind.

vēr, *vēris*, n. Spring.

verber, *ĕris*, n. A scourge, lash; a stroke.

verbĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*verber*). To beat, smite.

verbum, *i*, n. A word, saying, speech.

vēre, adv. (*vērus*). Truly, indeed, verily, accurately, in fact.

vērēcundia, *ae*, f. (*vērēcundus*, modest). A natural sense of shame, modesty; respect, veneration, reverence.

vĕreor, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To regard reverently; to fear, stand in awe of.

Vergĭliae, *ārum*, f. (*vergo*). The Pleiades, the Seven Stars.

Vergĭnius, *i*, m. A friend and intimate companion of Laelius.

vergo, *ĕre*, v. tr. and intr. To turn, verge, incline.

vērĭsĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. (*vērus*, *simĭlis*). Like the truth, probable.

vērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vērus*). Truth, reality.

vernus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vēr*). Pertaining to spring, spring, vernal.

vērō, adv. (*vērus*). In truth, in fact, to be sure; but, however, indeed.

versĭcŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *versus*). A little line or verse.

verso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *verto*). To turn, wind, keep turning, roll, whirl about; to disturb, vex, molest, annoy.

versor, *āri*, *ātus*, *sum*, v. dep. (*verto*). To dwell, live, remain, be; to be circumstanced or situated; to occupy or busy one's self, be engaged in anything.

versus, prep. with acc. Towards.

versus, *a*, *um*, part. See *verto*.

versus, *us*, m. (*verto*). A verse, line.

vertex, *ĭcis*, m. (*verto*). Eddy, whirl; summit, top; head, crown.

vertīgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*verto*). A turning or whirling around.

verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn; to change, transform; as *reflex.*, *vertor*, to turn or incline one's self.

vērum, conj. (*vērus*). Truly, just so; but, but indeed, yet.

vērus, *a*, *um*, adj. True, real, sincere, just. As subs. *vērum*, *i*, n. The truth.

vescor, *i*, v. dep. To eat, devour.

vesper, *ĕris* and *ĕri*, m. Eve, evening, eventide.

vespĕra, *ae*, f. The evening.

vester, *tra*, *trum*, adj. pron. (*vos*). Your, yours.

vestĭbŭlum, *i*, n. Fore-court, entrance.

vestĭgium, *i*, n. (*vestīgo*). A footprint, foot-track, footstep; sole of the foot, trace, mark, vestige.

vestīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To follow in the track of; to seek or search after.

vestio, *ire*, *ivi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*vestis*). To dress, clothe, deck.

vestis, *is*, f. A garment, clothing, carpet, tapestry.

vestītus, *us*, m. (*vestio*). Dress, clothing, clothes.

vĕterrĭmus, *a*, *um*. See *vĕtus*.

vĕto, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit, hinder, refuse.

vētŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (dim. of *vĕtus*). Little old, old.

Vĕtŭrius, *i*, m. T. Vĕtŭrius Calvīnus, consul with Sp. Postumius Albīnus, B. C. 320.

vĕtus, *ĕris*, comp. rare, sup. *vĕterrĭmus*, adj. Old, ancient.

vĕtustas, *ātis*, f. (*vĕtus*). Age, antiquity, ancient times.

vĕtustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vĕtus*). Old, ancient.

vexātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vexo*). A violent movement, hardship, distress.

vexo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *vĕho*). To shake, annoy, trouble, molest, vex.

via, *ae*, f. A way, road, path, passage, journey.

viāticum, *i*, n. (*via*). Travelling money, provision for a journey.

viātor, *ōris*, m. (*via*). A traveller; a summoner, apparitor.

vĭbro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To brandish, shake, agitate; to launch, hurl; to quiver, glitter.

vīcīnia, *ae*, f. (*vīcīnus*). Neighborhood, neighbors.

vīcīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vīcus*). Neighboring, near. As subs. A neighbor.

vĭcis, a gen. [nom. wanting; *vĭcem*, *vice*; plur. nom. and acc. *vices*, dat. and abl. *vicĭbus*]. Alternative, change, fortune, condition; *in vicem*, [*invicem*], and *in vices*, by turns, mutually, in turn.

vĭcissim, adv. (*vĭcis*). On the other hand, in turn.

vĭcissĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*vĭcis*). Interchange.

victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*). A conqueror, victor.

victōria, *ae*, f. (*victor*). Victory; as a proper name, the goddess Victory.

victrix, *īcis*, adj. f. (*victor*). Conquering, victorious.

victus, *us*, m. (*vīvo*). Food, nourishment, sustenance.

vīcus, *i*, m. A street, a village, hamlet.

vidēlĭcet, adv. (*vĭdeo*, *licet*). Clearly; of course, forsooth.

vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To see perceive, understand; *pass.*

vĭdeor, *ēri*, *vīsus sum*, gen. as v. dep. To be seen; to seem, appear; to seem good, right, or proper.

vĭētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vieo*, to bend). Withered, shrunken.

vĭgeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be lively or vigorous; to flourish, thrive, bloom.

vĭgil, *ĭlis*, adj. (*vĭgeo*). Awake, wakeful, on the alert, watchful. As subs. A sentinel.

vĭgĭlantia, *ae*, f. (*vĭgĭlo*). Wakefulness, watchfulness.

vĭgĭlax, *ācis*, adj. (*vĭgĭlo*). Watchful.

vĭgĭlia, *ae*, f. (*vĭgil*). Wakefulness, sleeplessness, watching.

vĭgĭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*vĭgil*). To watch, be wakeful.

vīginti, indecl. num. adj. Twenty.

vĭgor, *ōris*, m. (*vĭgeo*). Vigor, activity, force.

vīlis, *e*, adj. Of small price, paltry, cheap, vile, mean, worthless; *cura vilior*, of less importance.

villa, *ae*, f. A country-seat, farm, villa.

villōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*villus*, shaggy hair). Shaggy.

vīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*vieo*, to plait). A pliant twig, osier, withe, flexible stem.

vīnāceus, *i*, m. (*vīnum*). A grape-stone.

vīnārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vīnum*). Pertaining to wine, wine.

vincio, *īre*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*, v. tr. To bind, fetter; to surround.

vinclum, *i*, n. See *vincŭlum*.

vinco, *ĕre*, *vīci*, *victum*, v. tr. To conquer, overcome, subdue, vanquish; to surpass, excel, prevail.

vincŭlum [**vinclum**], *i*, n. (*vincio*). A band, bond, fetter, chain.

vindex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. A protector, avenger. As adj. Avenging.

vindĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vindex*). To lay claim to; to avenge, revenge, punish; to deliver, set free.

vīnea, *ae*, f. (*vīnum*). A vineyard.

vīnētum, *i*, n. (*vīnum*). A vineyard.

vinŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*vinŏlentus*, drunk). Wine-bibbing, intoxication from wine.

vīnum, *i*, n. Wine.

viŏla, *ae*, f. A violet.

viŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*viŏlentus*). Violence, vehemence, ferocity.

viŏlentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*viŏlo*). Violent, impetuous, furious.

viŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vis*). To injure, dishonor, profane, violate.

vīpĕra, *ae*, f. (contr. from *vivipĕra*, *vivus*, *pario*). A viper.

vīpĕreus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vipĕra*). Of a viper or serpent, snaky.

vir, *vīri*, m. A man, husband, hero.

vīrāgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*virgo*). A female warrior, heroine, virago.

vīreo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be green; to flourish.

virga, *ae*, f. A twig, sprout; a wand, staff.

virgĭneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*virgo*). Maidenly, virgin.

virgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*vireo*). A maiden, a virgin.

virgultum, *i*, n. (*virgŭla*, a small rod). A bush, shrubbery, thicket, copse.

vīrĭdis, *e*, adj. (*vireo*). Green, fresh, youthful.

vīrĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vīrĭdis*). Verdure, greenness, freshness, vigor.

vīrīlis, *e*, adj. (*vir*). Manly; firm, bold, spirited.

vīrītim, adv. (*vir*). Man by man, to each man separately.

virtus, *ūtis*, f. (*vir*). Good quality, courage, bravery, excellence, worth, virtue.

vīrus, *i*, n. Poison, virus.

vis, *vis* [gen. and dat. sing. rare], f. Force, strength, violence; plur. *vīres*, *ium*. Strength, power; forces.

Viscellīnus, *i*, m. See *Cassius*.

viscus, *ĕris* [mostly plur.], n. The inwards, the viscera (the nobler parts, the lungs, liver, etc., as well as the ignobler, the stomach, etc.; the flesh.

vīso, *ĕre*, *visi*, *visum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *vīdeo*). To look at attentively; to view, behold; to go to see, visit.

vīsus, *us*, m. (*vīdeo*). A seeing, sight; vision, appearance.

vīta, *ae*, f. (*vīvo*). Life.

vītālis, *e*, adj. (*vīta*). Of or belonging to life, vital; *vita*, i. e. true life.

vītio, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vitium*). To injure, corrupt, infect.

vītiōse, adv. (*vitiōsus*). Faultily, corruptly, defectively, badly.

vītiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vītium*). Faulty, defective, depraved, corrupt.

vītis, *is*, f. (prob. *vieo*, to plait). A vine, grape-vine.

vītium, *i*, n. Vice, defect, fault.

vīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To avoid, shun, evade.

vītŭlus, *i*, m. A calf.

vītŭpĕrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vītŭpĕro*). A blaming, censuring, censure, a charge against.

vītŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vītium*, *paro*). To blame, censure, disparage, find fault with.

vīvārium, *i*, n. (*vīvus*). A park, an enclosure in which game is kept.

vīvīrādix, *īcis*, f. (*vīvus*, *rādix*). A layer or cutting having a root, quick-set.

vīvo, *ĕre*, *vixi*, *victum*, v. intr. To live; to last, endure.

vīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vīvo*). Alive, living; natural, unwrought; *ad vivum*, to the quick.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vōbiscum, abl. plur. of *tu*, with the prep. *cum* appended.

vōcālis, *e*, adj. (*vox*). Vocal, melodious.

vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vox*). To call, name, summon, invite; to implore, supplicate.

Vŏcōnius, *a*, *um*, adj. Voconian.

vŏlātus, *us*, m. (*vŏlo*). Flight.

vŏlĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *vŏlo*, 1). To fly to and fro, flit about.

vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly, hasten, speed along.

vŏlo, *velle*, *vŏlui*, v. irr. To wish, desire, be willing, choose, will; to order; to grant.

volt, archaic form for *vult*.

yŏlūbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*volvo*). Rolling, coiling.

vŏlūcer, *cris*, *cre*, adj. (*vŏlo*, 1). Flying, winged.

vŏlūcris, *is*, f., and rarely m. (*vŏlūcer*, sc. *āles*). A bird.

vŏlūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*volvo*). A whirl, revolution.

vŏluntārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vŏluntas*). Of one's own free will, voluntary.

vŏluntas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlo*, 2). Inclination, will, wish, choice, desire.

vŏluptas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlŭpe*, pleasantly). Pleasure, enjoyment, delight (both sensual and spiritual).

vŏlūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *volvo*). To roll over; to ponder, meditate upon.

volvo, *ĕre*, *volvi*, *vŏlūtum*, v. tr. To roll, turn around, revolve, tumble, plunge.

vŏmer, *ĕris*, m. A ploughshare.

vŏmĭtus, *us*, m. (*vŏmo*). A throwing up, vomiting.

vŏmo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To throw up, vomit; to pour forth.

vŏrāgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*vŏro*, to devour). An abyss, chasm, whirlpool.

vōtum, *i*, n. (*vŏveo*). A vow; a wish, desire, hope.

vŏveo, *ēre*, *vōvi*, *vōtum*, v. tr.

To vow, consecrate, devote, dedicate; to wish, desire.

vox, *vōcis*, f. (*vōco*). A voice, cry, utterance, word, speech, song, tune.

Vulcānius, *a*, *um*, adj. Pertaining to Vulcan, Vulcanian.

Vulcānus, *i*, m. The god of fire, son of Jupiter and Juno.

vulgāris, *e*, adj. (*vulgus*). Of or belonging to the great mass, general, usual, ordinary, commonplace, vulgar.

vulgō, adv. (*vulgus*). Commonly, generally.

vulgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulgus*). To spread abroad; to publish, divulge, make known.

vulgus, *i*, n. The great mass, the people, throng, crowd; the common soldiers.

vulnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulnus*). To wound.

vulnus, *ĕris*, n. A wound.

vultus, *us*, m. (prob. *vŏlo*). An expression of countenance, the countenance, visage, looks; air, mien, expression, aspect.

X.

Xanthus, *i*, m. A river of Troas.

Xĕnocrātes, *is*, m. A celebrated philosopher, a disciple of Plato, and native of Chalcēdon.

Xenŏphon, *ontis*, m. A celebrated Grecian historian and philosopher, a pupil of Socrātes and leader of the Greeks in the retreat of the 10,000.

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, son of Darius Hystaspis, king of Persia.

Z.

Zēno, *ōnis*, m. The founder of the Stoic school of philosophy, a native of Citium, in Cyprus. He flourished about 275 B. C.

zĕphȳrus, *i*, m. The west-wind.

zōna, *ae*, f. A girdle; a circle, belt, zone.

MODELS FOR THE DECLENSION OF GREEK NOUNS.

I.

Nom.	*Gen.*	*Dat.*	*Acc.*	*Voc.*	*Abl.*
Aenēas,	-ae,	-ae,	-ăm, -ān,	-ă,	-ā.
Anchīses,	-ae,	-ae,	-ēn,	-ē, ă,	-ā, ē.
Pēnĕlŏpē,	-ēs,	-ae,	-ēn,	-ē,	-ē.

II.

Dēlos,	-ī,	-ō,	-ŏn. -ŭm,	-ĕ,	-ō.
Pēlion,	-ī,	-ō,	-ŏn,	-ŏn,	-ō.

II. and III.

Achilles,	-ĕī, -ī, -īs, -ĕos,	-eī, -ī,	-em, -ēn, -ĕa,	-es, -ĕ,	-ĕ, -ī-
Athōs,	-ō, -ōnis,	-ō,	-ōn, -ō, -ōnem,	-ō,	-ō, -ōne.
Orpheus,	-ĕī, -eī, -ī, -ĕos,	-ĕo, -eī, -ī,	-ĕum, -ĕa,	-eu,	-ĕo.

III.

Atlas,	-antis,	-anti,	-antem. -anta,	-ā,	-ante.
Chărybdis,	-is,	-ī,	-im, -in, -em,	-ī,	-ī.
Dīdō,	-ūs, -ōnis,	-ō, -ōni,	-ō. -ōnem,	-ō,	-ō, -ōne
Hĕros,	-ōis,	-ōi,	-ōem, -ōa,	-os,	-ōe.
Herōes,	-ōum,	-ōĭbus,	-ōas, -ōes,	-ōes,	-ōĭbus.
Lampas,	-ădis, -ădos,	-ădĭ,	-ădem, -ăda,	-as,	-ăde.
Lampădes,	-ădum,	-ădĭbus,	-ădes, -ădas,	-ădes.	-ădĭbus.
Mĕlampus,	-ŏdis,	-ŏdĭ,	-ŏdem, -ŏda,	-ū,	-ŏde.
Nāis,	-ĭdis, -ĭdos,	-ĭdĭ,	-ĭdem, -ĭda,	-is, -ĭ,	-ĭde.
Naïdes,	-ĭdum,	-ĭdĭbus,	-ĭdes, -ĭdas,	-es.	-ĭdĭbus.
Păris,	-is, -ĭdis, -ĭdos,	-ī, -ĭdĭ,	-ĭdem, -im, -in,	-is, -ĭ,	-ĭde, -ī.
Tēthys,	-yis, -yos,	-yi,	-ym, -yn,	-y,	-ye.

NEW AND ATTRACTIVE PUBLICATIONS

OF

LEE AND SHEPARD, Publishers,

BOSTON,

LEE, SHEPARD, AND DILLINGHAM, New York.

OLIVER OPTIC'S NEW BOOKS.

MONEY-MAKER; OR, THE VICTORY OF THE BASILISK. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

THE YACHT CLUB; OR, THE YOUNG BOAT-BUILDER. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

LITTLE BOBTAIL; OR, THE WRECK OF THE PENOBSCOT. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

THE COMING WAVE; OR, THE HIDDEN TREASURE OF HIGH ROCK. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

THE YACHT CLUB SERIES. 4 vols. In neat box. Per vol., $1.50.

1. LITTLE BOBTAIL.
2. THE YACHT CLUB.
3. MONEY-MAKER.
4. THE COMING WAVE.

In this series each book contains an entirely independent story, with a hero or heroine of its own, and having no necessary connection with any other volume. Each volume contains thirteen full-page engravings, expressly designed for it by the well-known American artist, C. G. Bush.

RUNNING TO WASTE. The Story of a Tomboy. By GEO. M. BAKER. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50. This is the second volume of the Maidenhood Series.

"A Perfect Little Gem."

NEW SONGS FOR LITTLE PEOPLE. By MRS. MARY E. ANDERSON. Small 4to. Cloth. Illustrated. $1.25.

"An Instructive and Interesting Book."

STORIES OF A GRANDFATHER ABOUT AMERICAN HISTORY. By N. S. DODGE. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.25.

"An Example of Honor and Fidelity."

THE YOUNG ENGINEER. A Memoir of Frank Russell Firth. With an Introduction by Rev. E. E. HALE, and a Sketch of the Life of OTIS EVERETT ALLEN. 16mo. With Portrait. $1.50.

A Prize Volume.

HOW MARJORY HELPED. By M. CARROLL. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

A New Compilation.

THE COLUMBIAN SPEAKER. Consisting of Choice and Animated Pieces for Declamation and Reading. Selected and adapted by LOOMIS J. CAMPBELL and OREN ROOT, JR. 16mo. Cloth. 75 cents.

To be followed by other books, each complete in itself, graduated to the capacities of the various classes of pupils and students.

By the Author of "Amateur Dramas."

THE READING-CLUB AND HANDY SPEAKER. Being Selections in Prose and Poetry, Serious, Humorous, Pathetic, Patriotic, and Dramatic, for Readings and Recitations. Edited by GEORGE M. BAKER. No. 1. 16mo. 50 cents.

New Volume of the Young America Abroad Series.

SUNNY SHORES; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN ITALY AND AUSTRIA. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

YOUNG AMERICA ABROAD. A Library of Travel and Adventure in Foreign Lands. Four vols. Illustrated. Per vol., $1.50.

1. UP THE BALTIC.
2. NORTHERN LANDS.
3. CROSS AND CRESCENT.
4. SUNNY SHORES.

Of the first series of "Young America Abroad," over one hundred thousand volumes have been sold. The author describes from personal observation. He has made two voyages across the water, and will soon undertake another for the purpose of gathering material for this series.

THE LAKE SHORE SERIES. 6 vols. Illustrated. In neat box. Per vol., $1.25.

1. THROUGH BY DAYLIGHT.
2. LIGHTNING EXPRESS.
3. ON TIME.
4. SWITCH OFF.
5. BRAKE UP.
6. BEAR AND FORBEAR.

THE ONWARD AND UPWARD SERIES. Complete in 6 vols. Illustrated. In neat box. Per vol., $1.25.

1. FIELD AND FOREST.
2. PLANE AND PLANK.
3. DESK AND DEBIT.
4. CRINGLE AND CROSS-TREE.
5. BIVOUAC AND BATTLE.
6. SEA AND SHORE.

ELIJAH KELLOGG'S NEW BOOKS.

JOHN GODSOE'S LEGACY. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.25.

THE FISHER BOYS OF PLEASANT COVE. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.25. Completing THE PLEASANT COVE SERIES.

THE PLEASANT COVE SERIES. Five vols. Illustrated. Per vol., $1.25.

1. ARTHUR BROWN.
2. THE YOUNG DELIVERERS.
3. THE CRUISE OF THE CASCO.
4. THE CHILD OF THE ISLAND GLEN.
5. JOHN GODSOE'S LEGACY.
6. FISHER BOYS OF PLEASANT COVE.

THE TURNING OF THE TIDE; OR, RADCLIFFE RICH AND HIS PATIENTS. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.25.

A STOUT HEART; OR, THE STUDENT FROM OVER THE SEA. 16mo. Illustrated. Cloth. $1.25.

THE WHISPERING PINE SERIES. 6 vols. Illustrated. Per vol., $1.25.

1. THE SPARK OF GENIUS.
2. THE SOPHOMORES OF RADCLIFFE.
3. THE WHISPERING PINE.
4. WINNING HIS SPURS.
5. THE TURNING OF THE TIDE.
6. A STOUT HEART.

"Mr. Kellogg has made himself a great favorite with young people by the number and variety of adventures which he manages to pack into a book; and to the parents by the excellent precepts which he inculcates."

PAUL COBDEN'S NEW BOOKS.

TAKE A PEEP. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.25.

THE BECKONING SERIES. 4 vols. Illustrated. 16mo. Per vol., $1.25.

1. WHO WILL WIN?
2. GOING ON A MISSION.
3. THE TURNING WHEEL.
4. GOOD LUCK.
5. TAKE A PEEP.

BY POPULAR AUTHORS.

LOTTIE EAMES; OR, DO YOUR BEST AND LEAVE THE REST. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

"A successful picture of New-England life." — *J. G. Whittier.*

RHODA THORNTON'S GIRLHOOD. By MRS. MARY E. PRATT. With eleven full-page Illustrations. 16mo. $1.50.

GIRLHOOD SERIES. Complete in 6 vols. Illustrated. Comprising:—

1. AN AMERICAN GIRL ABROAD. By MISS ADELINE TRAFTON.
2. ONLY GIRLS. By MISS VIRGINIA F. TOWNSEND.
3. THE DOCTOR'S DAUGHTER. By SOPHIE MAY.
4. THE MOUNTAIN GIRL. By MRS. E. D. CHENEY.
5. LOTTIE EAMES. By a favorite author.
6. RHODA THORNTON'S GIRLHOOD. By MRS. MARY E. PRATT.

"A Charming Romance of Girlhood."

THE SEVEN DAUGHTERS. By MISS A. M. DOUGLAS. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50. Being the initial volume of the Maidenhood Series.

PROF. J. DeMILLE'S NEW BOOKS.

THE WINGED LION. 16mo. Illustrated. (In press.)

THE SEVEN HILLS. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.

AMONG THE BRIGANDS. 16mo. Illustrated. $1.50.
Completing THE YOUNG DODGE CLUB SERIES. 3 vols. Illustrated. Per vol., $1.50.

1. AMONG THE BRIGANDS.
2. THE SEVEN HILLS.
3. THE WINGED LION.

Prof. DeMille's books are noted for their abundant humor as well as for stirring adventures and useful information.

SOPHIE MAY'S NEW BOOKS.

MISS THISTLEDOWN. 18mo. Illustrated. $0.75.

LITTLE GRANDFATHER. 18mo. Illustrated. $0.75.

LITTLE PRUDY'S FLYAWAY SERIES. 6 vols. Illustrated. Per vol., $0.75.

1. LITTLE FOLKS ASTRAY.
2. PRUDY KEEPING HOUSE.
3. AUNT MADGE'S STORY.
4. LITTLE GRANDMOTHER.
5. LITTLE GRANDFATHER.
6. MISS THISTLEDOWN.

"Life and Nature are as charming in small editions, and sometimes more so than in large ones; and, if Dotty and Prudy were not the pictures of infantile good humor and kitten wit, we hardly know where to look for such things." — *Boston Post.*